

PACIFIC LINGUISTICS

Series C - No. 84

A COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY  
OF OROKOLO, GULF OF PAPUA

by

Herbert A. Brown

with line illustrations  
by the author



Department of Linguistics  
Research School of Pacific Studies  
THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY

PACIFIC LINGUISTICS is issued through the Linguistic  
Circle of Canberra and consists of four series:

SERIES A - Occasional Papers  
SERIES B - Monographs  
SERIES C - Books  
SERIES D - Special Publications

EDITOR: S.A. Wurm

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: D.C. Laycock, C.L. Voorhoeve, D.T. Tryon, T.E. Dutton

EDITORIAL ADVISERS:

B.W. Bender

University of Hawaii

David Bradley

La Trobe University

A. Capell

University of Sydney

Michael G. Clyne

Monash University

S.H. Elbert

University of Hawaii

K.J. Franklin

Summer Institute of Linguistics

W.W. Glover

Summer Institute of Linguistics

G.W. Grace

University of Hawaii

M.A.K. Halliday

University of Sydney

E. Haugen

Harvard University

A. Healey

Summer Institute of Linguistics

L.A. Hercus

Australian National University

Nguyễn Đăng Liêm

University of Hawaii

John Lynch

University of Papua New Guinea

K.A. McElhanon

Summer Institute of Linguistics

H.P. McKaughan

University of Hawaii

P. Mühlhäusler

Linacre College, Oxford

G.N. O'Grady

University of Victoria, B.C.

A.K. Pawley

University of Auckland

K.L. Pike

Summer Institute of Linguistics

E.C. Polomé

University of Texas

Malcolm Ross

Australian National University

Gillian Sankoff

University of Pennsylvania

W.A.L. Stokhof

University of Leiden

B.K. T'sou

City Polytechnic of Hong Kong

E.M. Uhlenbeck

University of Leiden

J.W.M. Verhaar

Divine Word Institute,

Madang

All correspondence concerning PACIFIC LINGUISTICS, including  
orders and subscriptions, should be addressed to:

The Secretary

PACIFIC LINGUISTICS

Department of Linguistics

Research School of Pacific Studies

The Australian National University

G.P.O. Box 4, Canberra, A.C.T. 2601

Australia

Copyright © The Author

First Published 1986

Maps drawn by Theo Baumann

Printed by A.N.U. Printing Service

Bound by Adriatic Bookbinders Pty Ltd

The editors are indebted to the Australian National University for assistance in the  
production of this series

This publication was made possible by an initial grant from the Hunter Douglas Fund

ISSN 0078-754X

ISBN 0 85883 317 4

**TO S.H.D.**

**Fellow Student and Colleague**





## CONTENTS

Table of Contents	v
Foreword	vi
Preface	vii
Map	xi
Introduction	xii
Abbreviations	xx
References	xxi
DICTIONARY	1
English-Orokolo Index	109
Toaripi-Orokolo Index	169
Catalogue of Orokolo Publications	206
Bibliography	206
Appendix 1: Terms of Relationship	209
Appendix 2: Traditional Systems of Counting	211
Appendix 3: Outline of Verb System	212
Appendix 4: Swadesh Word List	219
Appendix 5: Orokolo Texts	
(a) Pipi Korovu	224
Notes	241
(b) Letters	247
Notes	252

## FOREWORD

The present dictionary of Orokolo, with its English-Orokolo index, is the first comprehensive dictionary of this important Papuan language of the Gulf Province of Papua New Guinea. The language has close to 7500 speakers, with the major of its two dialects, Orokolo proper, having approximately 6500 speakers. In addition to being an important local language, Orokolo has in recent years also become a limited local lingua franca in the western part of the area of the Eleman stock-level family to which Orokolo belongs. The stock-level family itself is a member of the vast Trans-New Guinea phylum of Papuan languages which with over 500 languages occupies over 4/5 of the mainland of New Guinea, both in Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya, and also extends into Timor. The relationship between languages of the Eleman family and other Trans-New Guinea phylum languages further north is not close and in fact rather tenuous, but there seems to be good grounds, on the basis of work carried out during recent years, that this assumed relationship is real.

The Orokolo language is fairly closely related to the Toaripi language spoken further east. That language, which is the most important language of the Eleman stock-level family and has over 20,000 speakers, has for many years been used as a missionary lingua franca, and was formerly also used in the Orokolo language area until the emergence of Orokolo as an independent church language, and later local lingua franca. The Toaripi language is well studied, and a dictionary on it, by H.A. Brown, was published in 1968 by the University of Sydney as *Oceania Linguistic Monographs* No. 11.

The author of the present dictionary, Dr H.A. Brown, has made a very valuable contribution to Papuan linguistics with both his dictionaries of Toaripi and the present Orokolo work. The value of the Orokolo dictionary has been considerably enhanced by the addition of Toaripi comparisons to the Orokolo dictionary entries which in many instances throw additional light on the etymology and semantics of individual Orokolo items. The addition of numerous references to the Orokolo Scripture translations, which are certainly all available to readers specifically interested in that language, constitutes a useful help for the user looking for examples of the usage of given dictionary items. Also, the inclusion of an appendix containing an Orokolo clan myth and letters written in Orokolo by indigenous speakers of the language is a valuable addition to the dictionary.

I wish to thank the author for his excellent contribution to the knowledge of the Papuan languages of the Gulf area of Papua New Guinea.

S. A. Wurm,  
Professor of Linguistics,  
Editor

## PREFACE

It is now 47 years since I began studying Orokolo, the language which is the subject of this dictionary. At that time I was a student, preparing to be a missionary, doing an Honours Course in Anthropology at University College and the London School of Economics. It had then only just become possible for an Arts student to graduate in London in this subject. I was, in fact, the only student taking the course during 1934-6, although there was also a fellow student doing a Special B.Sc. in Anthropology.

For Linguistics we had the advantage of tuition by the late Professor J.R. Firth, who was then teaching at University College. As there were only two of us students taking the course, the instruction he gave us was largely of an informal character. There were several occasions in our discussions when he paid generous tributes to the contributions to linguistic knowledge made by missionaries as an outcome of their work of Scripture translation. I say 'generous', because I am well aware that some Scripture translations into 'primitive' languages have shown little linguistic discernment. Those were the days before Wycliffe Bible Translators had begun their work. It would have been easy for a man of Firth's linguistic knowledge to have pointed out a few of the many errors made by missionary translators, but never did I hear him do this. It was these expressions of appreciation of linguistic work done by missionaries that encouraged me to resolve to do all I could in the way of translation, whatever form my missionary duties might take. I further resolved that I would set down in some systematic form such knowledge of Papuan languages as I might acquire. This dictionary is an outcome of that resolve.

Towards the end of 1938 I left England for Papua, and there, apart from three furloughs in England and some shorter periods in Australia, I have lived, until two years ago eye trouble made necessary a return to England. Prior to graduating, however, I had made a beginning at investigating Papuan languages. I received an introduction to S.H. Ray, and at his suggestion I began a study of Orokolo, using as a basis the then recent translation of the Four Gospel and Acts made by the Rev. H.P. Schlencker. The main reason for this choice of language was my anticipation that I would be appointed to a place somewhere in the Gulf of Papua. Ray told me that he had himself very little knowledge of Orokolo, but he knew it to be cognate with Toaripi. I was able to get from him material on Toaripi and other Gulf languages. I made some progress with the study of Orokolo. Schlencker's translation turned out to be far from satisfactory, and other more urgent claims on my time resulted in my putting aside my investigations.

In due course, having completed my training, I arrived in Papua, and was appointed to the Mission District of Moru. There Toaripi was the language in use. Earlier missionaries had translated the whole of the New Testament, but there was neither grammar nor dictionary. However, I was able to show to the missionary colleague, the Rev. Maurice Nixon, whose position I was taking over, some fairly extensive notes on Toaripi that I had written in England as a result of help from Ray.

My duties as a district missionary proved to be onerous. The area I had to cover included 60 miles of coast where there were two mission stations, 40 miles apart. At a later date a third mission station was established on the mountains 100 miles inland. Roads were lacking. Along the coast the beach was the highway. Itineration was on foot or by dug-out canoe, a mode of progression that was

at times even slower than walking. When I was not travelling, much of my time was taken up in school teaching or in medical work, for in those days the only schools were the mission schools. Such medical work as was done locally was also my responsibility, the nearest qualified doctor being then in Port Moresby, 150 miles away.

Conditions have changed much over the years. There are now Administration Schools, a hospital and a number of Medical Centres in the area. Similarly, there has been much expansion in the work of what was the Mission District of Moru, which now forms two Circuits of the United Church of Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands, all with local staff. Such developments have come about during a comparatively short period. During my first six years, before I married and had a wife to share life there with me, I was the sole European. Constant use of Toaripi under all sorts of conditions resulted in my acquiring a fluency in it comparable to my fluency in English. These details I mention that it may be appreciated that Toaripi became for me a second language.

The opportunities to familiarise myself with Oroko have been much more restricted. Twice I have been in charge of what was then the Oroko Mission District. The first was during the early days of the war with Japan, when my former colleague, the Rev. S.H. Dewdney, was taking his wife and family to Australia. The second occasion was during 1955 when he was in England on furlough. While touring the district I was able to collect some comparative material in order to broaden my understanding of Elema languages and culture.

During a later period, when preparing a comparative study in depth of Oroko and Toaripi for my Ph.D. thesis, I was able to enlarge my knowledge of Oroko by means of the help of various people living in the Moru Mission District. The widow of Iliara, one of our pastors who served inland for many years, was an Oroko woman. Another pastor, Feae Lore, a Toaripi man in origin, had worked for years in the Oroko District and could speak the language well. An Administration school teacher, Hilai laupahae of Auma, who worked for a period in the school at Iokea, the village close to Moru Mission Station, gave me much help with his language. Aula, a school teacher from Oroko was on our staff at Moru 1968-9. During the same period there was also an Oroko medical orderly working in our mission medical centre. The information about Oroko that I gained from these various people was through the medium of Toaripi, supplemented by Hiri (Pidgin) Motu when it was necessary to guard against the mixing of homonyms. A little English did creep in at times with my enquiries, particularly with Aula, who seemed far more anxious to demonstrate to me her knowledge of English than she was to enlighten me about Oroko. During the actual writing of the thesis in London 1971-2, the late Rev. S.H. Dewdney, the translator of the Oroko New Testament and Genesis, then retired and living in England, was very helpful in answering a number of my queries. From his word lists I was able to check entries in vocabularies which I had collected. As supplementary material to my thesis I submitted two dictionaries, one the two-volume Toaripi Dictionary, published by the University of Sydney in 1968, the other a comparative Oroko Dictionary in typescript. The latter has formed the basis for this present publication.

I have retained the Toaripi comparisons for several reasons. Firstly because of the help they give in distinguishing homonyms. As I have demonstrated in the Introduction, Oroko is a language of hybrid origin. As an outcome it abounds in homonyms. For example, there are five various meanings for *maea*. Another word, *haea*, can also be understood in five different ways. The parallels in Toaripi and the eastern dialects reduce these homonyms to two in the case of *maea*, while *haea* has but one meaning.

A second reason is that certain grammatical features, obscure in Oroko, become clear when seen in the light of their Toaripi counterparts. Thus the instrumental marker *sa* does not appear as a free form in Oroko. Yet it is undoubtedly present. By sound change rule 3 (see p. xiv) the *sa* (Toaripi) assumes the form *ha*. Quite a number of Oroko verbs have coalesced with *ha*; e.g. the auxiliary

**hara** which is **ha** + **ara**; **hakurepa** 'leave', 'quit' (Toaripi **kiripai** 'leave'). In John 9:5 are the words: **are arave ovohae pikuru halaroroaila** 'he my eyes mud with (**ha**) rubbed (**la roroaila**)'. The **la** is used to distinguish the simple recent past, and it must appear immediately before the verb. This separation of **ha** from **roroaila** demonstrates that it is not really part of the verb.

A further example of the help given by the comparative approach is seen with the auxiliary of plurality. This in Toaripi is **puavai**, in Orokolo **pua**. Although this auxiliary cannot be translated into English as a verb, but requires an adverb such as 'completely', 'entirely' to represent it, it has in both Toaripi and Orokolo regular verb forms. Its use in Orokolo is however rare, and it never appears as a free form; e.g. Matthew 7:19 **la kora oaria ere hahaeapuakilai** (**hahaea** + **puakilai**) 'all those tree they will fell completely'. It is its more frequent use in Toaripi together with its appearance as a free form in that language, that enables the Orokolo **pua** to be readily identified.

Since words cannot be understood properly in isolation, examples and quotations form an indispensable part of any dictionary. To meet this need and yet at the same time to avoid unduly expanding this dictionary, I have given numerous references to the Orokolo Genesis, Ruth and the New Testament; these are all available through the various Bible Societies. Apart from a Hymnbook, these are the only books currently obtainable in the language. In his work as translator, my former colleague, the Rev. S.H. Dewdney, was always careful to check everything with his Orokolo informants. Long residence in the area gave him a perfect command of the language so that he was able to evaluate adequately any suggested rendering. I have therefore felt I could refer to any passage with confidence.

Such Scripture references have the drawback that being translations they lack the validity of a true Orokolo text. This difficulty is met by the inclusion of Appendix 5 in which there appear the clan myth *Pipi Korovu* together with the letters in Orokolo. A notable feature of traditional Elema culture was their clan myths, their **lou-oharo**. Their oral traditions include also a wide range of stories, such as tales of encounters with bush spirits, fights that took place long ago. Yet others explain how stretches of beach, creeks, hills and rocks received their present names. The clan mythology formed, however, the most important part of these oral traditions, for from it stemmed the ideological basis for the clans and totems (**aualar**). Over the years I recorded many native texts, not only in Toaripi but also in other forms of Eleman speech. Thanks to the help given me by the Institute of Papua New Guinea Studies, two of the clan myths in their Toaripi form have been published, together with English translations. In Orokolo I never managed to make similar recordings of the folk lore. Sir Maori Kiki was good enough to repair this omission by making for me in 1970 a tape in Orokolo of *Pipi Korovu* along the lines of the English version to be seen in his *Autobiography*, pp. 40-2. I must record here my sincere thanks to him. I am also indebted to the then Circuit Minister at Orokolo, the Rev. G.M. Ward, and his Orokolo helpers who carried out the time-stealing job of transcribing the tape for me. Mr Ward moreover provided me with the Orokolo letters that are also appended to balance the traditional material of the myth. References in the dictionary to the myth are given under the abbreviation 'P.K.'.

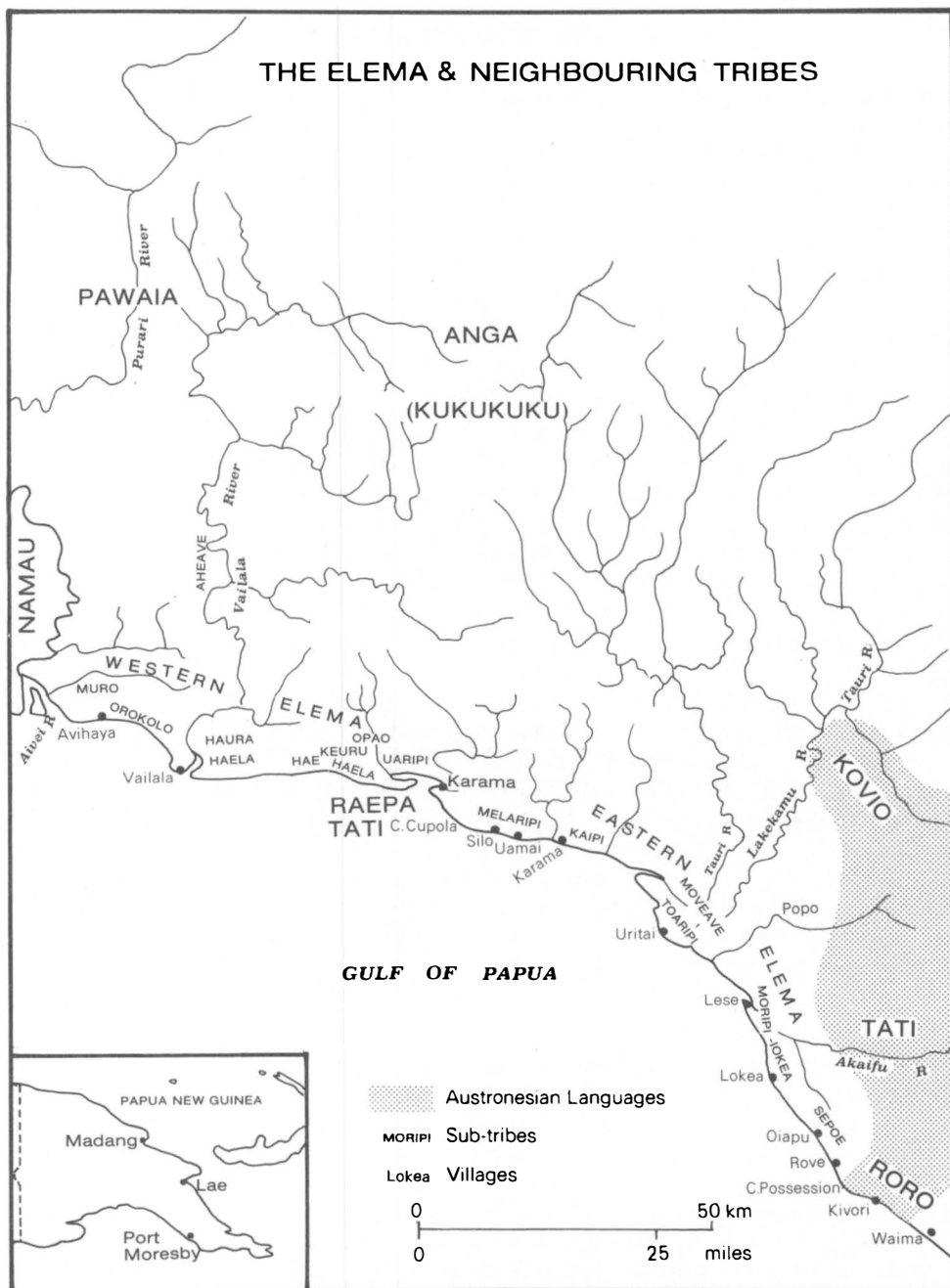
Other references, under the abbreviation 'D.O.', are to that mine of information about the traditional culture of the Western Elema, *Drama of Orokolo*. This was the *opus magnus* of my friend Dr. F.E. Williams whose untimely death during the war was such a loss to Papuan anthropology. Footnotes to his book give a number of brief examples of Orokolo texts. The orthography he adopted requires, however, some adjustment to bring it in line with this dictionary; **b** may be **m** or **v**, **d** = **l** or **r**, **g** = **k**. Thus **edoroba** 'rubbish' will be found here as **elorova**; **karigara** 'village' appears here as **karikara**.

In addition to persons whose names have been already mentioned, I must thank Mrs. M. Dewdney for loaning to me word lists that her late husband had written. Thanks are due also to Professor

x

Wurm for making possible the publication of this Dictionary. As I have been having to give prior attention to the completion of the Toaripi Bible, together with delays due to trouble with my eyes, the typescript of this Dictionary goes to him some years later than I had at first led him to believe. So I thank him also for his patience.

H. A. Brown,  
London,  
August, 1986



## INTRODUCTION

The word Orokolo means 'Leaves of the Oro' - the Hibiscus Tree (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*). It is the name both of the language and of the people whose home is on the shores of the Gulf of Papua, adjacent to the Aivei, the eastern mouth of the Purari River. They are thus the most western of the Elema whose territory stretches along the coast as far east as Cape Possession. From their neighbours to the east, west and inland, the Elema are clearly distinguished by their common traditional culture, and by the close relationship of their varied forms of speech. There are two major divisions amongst the Elema - the Eastern, which includes Toaripi and which stretches from Cape Possession to Kerema Bay, and the Western, which includes Orokolo and which occupies the coast from Keuru to the Aivei.

### Literacy in Orokolo

It was the Rev. James Chalmers of the London Missionary Society who made the first European contacts with the Elema. This was in 1879. Shortly after, in 1884, he opened up mission work amongst them by settling two Raratongan mission teachers, Tauraki and Esekiela, at Mirihea-Uritai (Motumotu). Faced by the varied local forms of Elema speech, the early mission workers had to make a choice as to which form to use for literary purposes. Toaripi was their choice, for it was the dialect of Mirihea-Uritai, the most notable of the sub-tribes. It was in this dialect that Tauraki wrote the first book, *Siare Karoro Mutia Satiriaraia Elema Uri* ('Boy Writing Read Teach Elema Language'), published in 1886.

For a number of years Toaripi was the dialect used by the Mission throughout the Elema, although owing to the length of the coastline, two mission districts were early established there, named, as was mission custom, after the head stations - Moru in the east, and Orokolo in the west. In 1912 the Rev. H. P. Schlencker, who had had wide missionary experience in various parts of Papua, took over the work at Orokolo. Finding that Toaripi was not well understood amongst the Western Elema, Schlencker began translating into Orokolo, and in 1922 he produced a Gospel Harmony, *Iesu ve Hari* ('Story of Jesus'), which was printed privately. The following year the British and Foreign Bible Society agreed to publish in Orokolo the Four Gospels and Acts. It was not until four years later that *Evanelia Buka aea Horova* ('Gospels and Acts') appeared. That same year - 1926 - owing to a breakdown in health, Schlencker was obliged to leave Papua.

### Later Publications in Orokolo

Ten years were to elapse before there arrived in Orokolo a missionary who was able to continue Schlencker's work of Scripture translation. This was the Rev. S. H. Dewdney, appointed to Orokolo in 1936. There he continued until his retirement in 1970. As an outcome of his long residence amongst the Western Elema he was able to acquire a surer knowledge of Orokolo than any of his predecessors had been able to do. This he put to good use in his revision of Schlencker's 'Gospels and Acts', the inadequacies of which had long been apparent. When printing the Orokolo 'Gospels and Acts', the Bible Society had classed it as a 'tentative' edition, so that its shortcomings had been fully recognised at the outset. However, it was not until 1951 that the long-awaited *Evanelia Buka Hari Ila aea Aposetolo ve Horova* ('Gospel Books Four and Apostles' Work') was printed in Sydney.



By that time Mr Dewdney had already pushed ahead with the translation of the remainder of the New Testament. Under the title of *Pupu Oharo Are* ('Taboo Word New'), the entire New Testament was published in London in 1963. Prior to these Scripture translations two other Oroko books had been published. One was a School Primer, pp. 47, printed in Sydney in 1946. This *Akoremari ve Buka* ('Children's Book') followed closely the lines of the Toaripi Primer which had been published a little earlier. The other publication was a Hymn Book, *Hivi Buka*, which had subsequent reprints.

Following the publication of the New Testament, Mr Dewdney turned his attention to the Old Testament, and in 1970 *Genese* ('Genesis') was printed with the same format as the Toaripi *Genese*. Two years later *Ruta* ('Ruth') was published by the Bible Society, Canberra. At his death, after retirement, he also had the Psalms in typescript; this book still awaits publication:

### The Oroko Graphological System

The system of writing devised for Oroko followed the general practice used by the missionaries of the London Missionary Society elsewhere in Papua, a practice that conformed also to the rules of the Bible Society, the publishers of the major part of such literature as has been printed.

Consonants were required, as far as possible, to represent sounds as in English. Since the sounds were interpreted along the lines of the English phonological system, there was a failure, as in Toaripi, to recognise the true character of the voiced bilabial which may on occasion be nasalised. When in the initial stressed position it very commonly becomes a labial nasal, but not usually elsewhere; e.g. *mavia* 'bandicoot', *meve* 'mango', *movio* 'string of white shells'. Not realising that these sounds were allophones, the missionaries interpreted them in accordance with the English phonological system and used both the letters *m* and *v*. Misled by it being a bilabial, a third grapheme, *b*, was used occasionally to represent it; e.g. *biae* 'rainbow' (Gen. 9:13), and *burava* 'bite' (Gen. 3:15, etc.). Artificial distinctions were thus introduced into the written language that had no basis in the language as spoken. The distinction is, however, becoming increasingly reinforced, partly by the introduction of many English words for which English spelling is used, and partly by the teaching of English in which the distinction has to be specially emphasised for Oroko scholars.

A further difficulty was the phoneme variously written as *l* and *r*. In the initial position the phoneme has the tendency to be /l/; e.g. *lara* 'eat', *larupe* 'stomach'. With back vowels it also tends to be /l/. Some speakers are prone to nasalise it; hence *n* was used also as the grapheme on occasion; e.g. *naoae* 'at random', *namai* 'porpoise'. Even *d* was also employed in the endeavour to represent all the variations of this phoneme; e.g. *dedehi* 'unmarried', 'without spouse' (Acts 9:39, etc.).

Loanwords from English have resulted in other consonants such as *c* and *g* being introduced into the written language. As commonly pronounced by the older generation, *c* and *g* = /k/. The younger folk who are gaining increasing proficiency in English, tend to pronounce introduced words after the manner of their teachers in English. Radio broadcasts from the local station at Kerema also have an influence here.

The vowels received the following representation: *i* = /i/ and /i:/; *e* = /e/; *a* = /a/, /æ/ and /a:/; *o* = /o/; *u* = /u:/. Although /ɔ/ is present in the phonemic system, there was no clear attempt made to distinguish it. Usually it is included under the grapheme *a*, but from Mr Dewdney's word list I noted *ōpe* /ɔpe/ 'whipping top'. This follows Toaripi where /ɔ/ is represented by *ō*. There is in Oroko an occasional use of a diacritical mark when a distinction from /a/ has to be made; e.g. *ara* /arə/ 'sore'; *āra* /ɔrə/ 'voice', 'call'. Unfortunately the same diacritical mark is used elsewhere to indicate stress; e.g. *āre* /āre/ 'new'; *are* /aré/ 'he', 'she', 'it'.

A comparison with Toaripi shows a major difference in the manner in which the verb phrase is represented. In Orokolo this is largely written as a unit, whereas in Toaripi it is generally divided into its components, thus making clear the features of the lexico-grammatical system. Taking as an example the verb 'to hear' (Orokolo *iapa*, Toaripi *mapai*), the differences may be listed as follows:- (O = Orokolo, T = Toaripi).

- a) with the indefinite future: (O) *iapakive*, (T) *mapai roi*;
- b) with the infinitive: (O) *iapakive*, (T) *mapai vei*;
- c) with the negative simple recent past: (O) *au iapakue*, (T) *mapaia kao*;
- d) with the prohibitive: (O) in Titus 1:14 this is *ka iaparue*, but elsewhere the form is *kaiapalue*, (T) *levi mapaia*;
- e) with the conditional: *la iapakilava*, (T) *mapai oria*, or *mapait' oria*;
- f) with the auxiliary of totality, imperative: (O) *iapapuaia*, (T) *mapai puavaia* 'listen everybody';
- g) with the verbal copulative (O) *va*, (T) *vo*: (O) *iapavahaearo*, (T) *mapa vo la roroa* 'are in a state of hearing'.

The (O) *iapavahaearo* (= *iapa* + *va* + *haea* + *ro*) has two indications of plural, *haea* the auxiliary of plurality, and *ro*. Toaripi lacks the plural auxiliary, but shows the plural by the use of *roroa*. Since literacy in the vernacular is usually a preliminary to the study of English, the Toaripi mode of representing the verb phrase would seem to be preferable.

### Stress

In both Orokolo and Toaripi, with words of two or three syllables, the stress is normally on the penultimate syllable. There are some exceptions, the most notable being with the nominative form of the personal pronouns: *ara* /*ará*/ 'I', *are* /*aré*/ 'he', 'she', 'it'; *ere* /*eré*/ 'they'. The stress pattern here has possibly been influenced by the object and genitive markers, the addition of which to a pronoun normalises the stress. Thus: *araro* /*aráro*/ 'me', *arero* /*aréro*/ 'him', 'her'; *erero* /*eréro*/ 'them'; *arave* /*aráve*/ 'my'; *areve* /*aréve*/ 'his', 'her', 'its'; *ereve* /*eréve*/ 'their'. The final stress of the nominative form of the personal pronouns serves also to distinguish them from other words having the same form but with the normal penultimate stress (see Dictionary).

With words of four or more syllables, the syllable two removed from the main penultimate stress has a minor stress, e.g. *karikara* /*kàrikàra*/ 'village'. The stress of the stem is repeated in reduplicated words, e.g. *hirihiri* /*hírihíri*/ 'dirty', *hohorohohoro* /*hohórohohóro*/ 'radiance'.

### Orokolo and Sepoe linguistic links

As stated above in the first paragraph, the Elema may be divided into two major groups, the Eastern which includes Toaripi, and the Western, represented by Orokolo. In former times, in addition to the variations in speech, there were also certain differences in the traditional culture, such as the shape of the Orokolo *hevehe* masks as compared with the *semese* masks of the Eastern Elema. Such differences in traditional culture belong to the past, but the variation in language still persists, and this is our concern here.

From a study of the various forms of Elema speech it will be seen that, apart from words introduced from English, Orokolo and its related dialects lack the /f/ and /s/ phonemes present in all the Eastern Elema dialects, and that /h/ is often a substitute, e.g. (O) *hare*, (T) *sare* 'sun'.

There is another peculiarity of Orokolo and its related dialects, namely the presence of the subject marker *va*. This is completely absent amongst the Eastern Elema except for Sepoe. Its use in Sepoe is not quite the same as in Orokolo, in that it is found only with personal pronouns and with *aea*

'another'. It has indeed become in Sepoe a part of the subject form of the pronoun: i.e. **arava**, **ava**, **areva**, etc. 'I', 'you' (sg.), 'he', 'she', 'it'. However, it is not used with the emphatic forms, **arao**, **ao**, **areo**, etc., and in this it is in agreement with Toaripi.

Other features also show remarkable correspondence between the Sepoe dialect and Orokolo (see Appendix 4). These two Elema sub-tribes, so strangely linked in their forms of speech, live at the extreme ends of the Elema coast, separated by nearly 100 miles, with other sub-tribes in between (see map). How are we to account for this close correspondence linguistically between two sub-tribes so widely separated geographically? The answer to this question is to be found in the manner of the Elema settlement on the Gulf coast. Although now a coastal people, all the Elema traditions of origin point inland, to the mountains away in the north-west. The ancestors of the Sepoe and Kaipi sub-tribes were early on the coast, as were the Orokolo. Moveave-Toaripi traditions speak of their ancestors reaching the sea and finding the Kaipi already in possession of the western shores of what is now known as Freshwater Bay. As a result they wandered on towards the delta of the Tauri and Lakekamu rivers, and found between the two rivers, amid the swamps, a piece of higher ground. There they built their dual village settlement of Heavara-Heatoare ('Group Junior'-'Group Senior'). This was known as Moveave by the Motu traders from Central Papua, who came along in sea-going canoes seeking sago. Some time later migrants from Moveave founded on the coast the dual village settlement of Mirihea-Uritai ('Beach Group'-'Hinter Side'). This was given the name Motumotu by the Motu traders, but the name used for themselves by the people of Mirihea-Uritai was Toaripi ('Senior-in-origin'). As the Toaripi increased in number they extended along the coast and allied themselves with a small group already settled to the east of them. There was intermarriage, and this group came to adopt Toaripi speech. They became known as the Moripi ('Junior-in-origin').

Hostility between the Sepoe and the Moripi resulted in the territory of the former being considerably curtailed. Thus we get the present sub-tribal boundaries, but we also find these strange affinities between the extremes of east and west.

### Toaripi and Orokolo

To simplify comparison between the Eastern and Western forms of Elema speech, attention will be directed mainly to Toaripi (T) for the Eastern Elema and Orokolo (O) for the Western. Differences of basic vocabulary as listed in Appendix 4, compel us to class Toaripi and Orokolo as different languages rather than as dialects. Nevertheless, in sentence structure and in other respects the two languages are closely related. Although differences between the phonemic systems have been taken as the criteria for separating the dialects between east and west, yet these differences show considerable regularity. It is possible to formulate rules for sound changes to cover a wide range of vocabulary for both Toaripi and Orokolo.

**Sound change, Rule 1:** Cognate words with an initial /t/ in (T), or with a /t/ preceded only by a vowel, are replaced by /k/ in (O).

English	Toaripi	Orokolo	English	Toaripi	Orokolo
'bone'	uti	uki	'senior'	toare	koare
'vagina'	ete	eke	'tree'	tola	kora
'fish scale'	tete	keke	'leaves'	tolotolo	korokoro
'again'	aeata	aeka	'theft'	torea	korea
'tooth'	tao	kao	'thundering'	tutururu	kukururu
'grease'	tapare	kapare	'source'	tupe	kue

**Sound change, Rule 2:** Preceding a final syllable the /t/ in (T) becomes /l/ (or r) in (O).

Comparison with Sepoe suggests that here it is (T) which has made the change from the original Elema phoneme.

English	Toaripi	Orokolo	Sepoe
'son'	atute	akore	atule
'after'	aite	aire	aila
'mat'	kite	kile	kile
'flame tree'	lauta	laura	laura
'pig'	ita	ila	ila
'cloth'	puta	pura	pura
'hole'	uta	ura	ura

An exception to the above rule is seen in (T) *itoro*, (O) *iroro*, but for this Sepoe has *itoro*, agreeing with (T).

**Sound change, Rule 3:** The phonemes /t/ and /s/ in (T) become /h/ in (O), except for /s/ as described in Rule 4.

There are numerous examples.

English	Toaripi	Orokolo	English	Toaripi	Orokolo
'cry'	fi	hi	'sour'	sisia	hihia
'portion'	firu	hiru	'mildew'	siri	hiri
'penis'	fe	he	'sugarcane'	ase	ahe
'betel nut'	fere	here	'examine'	seseōvai	heheava
'open'	fapai	hapa	'thin'	saseroro	heheroro
'remove'	fareovai	hareava	'sun'/'day'	sare	hare
'stone'	fave	have	'sorcery'	sarea	harea
'appear'	forerai	horera	'fight'	sosori	hahari
'breathe'	fōfōai	hohoa	'time'	soa	hoa
'pus'	furi	huri	'pigeon'	sua	hua
'ashes'	afutae	ahurae	'plank'	susu	huhu

**Sound change, Rule 4:** Where in (T) /s/ is preceded by a stressed /i/, /ai/ or /ae/ and followed by /ə/, it is replaced by /t/ in (O). A comparison with Sepoe shows a close agreement here with (O).

English	Toaripi	Orokolo	Sepoe
'arrow'	farisa	harita	farita
'girls'	marisa	marita	moritera
'paddle'	taisa	kaita	taita
'dish'	saesa	haita	saita

It will be helpful at this point to assess statistically the differences between Orokolo and Toaripi. Taking the modified Swadesh list given in Appendix 4 as our basis, and reckoning the total number of consonant phonemes used as 100 per cent, we get the following percentage frequencies:

	Stops			Lateral	Fricatives			Nasalised
	p	t	k	l(r)	f	s	h	m(v)
Toaripi	5.4	10.8	11.8	32.6	5.2	8.4	5.2	20.6
Orokolo	5.29	1.05	19.02	33.82	-	-	21.37	19.45

These figures indicate that certain consonants found in both phonemic systems show close agreement on frequency: i.e. /p/, /l/ and /m/ or /v/. As may be seen in the sound change rules, much of /t/ in Toaripi changes to /k/ in Orokolo. This is reflected in the figures for /t/ and /k/, for if the excess in /k/ in Orokolo be transferred to /t/, then both /t/ and /k/ almost agree in percentages in the two languages. Some allowance has to be made for the effects of rules 2 and 4. Similarly if with change rule 3 in mind, sufficient percentages be transferred from (O) /h/ to fill the gaps in /f/ and /s/, the two languages will show a fair correspondence the one with the other with respect to these phonemes.

There are no records to show the phonemic system of early Elema speech, but strong indications as to its pattern are not wanting. Apart from Orokolo and its related dialects, all the present forms of Elema speech have the phonemes /f/ and /s/, from the Uaripi of Kerema Bay to the Sepoe at the extreme eastern end. This represents about two-thirds of the total Elema people. A further indication that it is Orokolo together with its related dialects which is out of step here is the abnormal preponderance of /h/ in the Orokolo phonemic system. It is therefore the absence of the phonemes /f/ and /s/ in Orokolo and related dialects that needs to be accounted for, rather than their addition in Toaripi and elsewhere.

### Namau affinities

Certain words which have a wide occurrence indicate an early connection between the Elema and their western neighbours, the Koriki who live in the Purari Delta. Several dialects are spoken by the Koriki. Here we are concerned with the Namau, the name given both to the speech and the sub-tribe who live adjacent to the Orokolo.

Of over a thousand words Namau examined, there are about 40 that show unmistakable affinity to Eleman. The following table shows how widespread are some of these words.

English	Namau	Orokolo	Belepa	Kaipi	Toaripi	Sepoe
'butterfly'	pipi	pipi	pipi	fifi	pipi	pipi
'beach'	miri	miri	miri	miri	miri	miri
'dark'	murū	murū	murū	murū*	murū*	murū*
'rain'	lai	lai	lahi	lai	lai	lai
'sun'	lare	hare	hovare	sare	sare	sare
'wing'	maho	maho	moko	maho	avako	maho

\*as noun: murumuru

There is also a limited vocabulary associated with the traditional religion, such as names formed with totem names from the Namau **rave** 'men's house'. Orokolo examples are **Avavuravi** 'Haven-ravi', and **Oriravi** 'Bird's-ravi'. These and other such names were used in former times for the **eravo** 'men's houses', the centres for the ceremonies associated with their former religion. A division of the former **eravo** was known amongst the Elema by another Namau word **lalava**, nowadays used throughout the Elema with the meaning of 'room', or 'cabin' on a ship. Other words connected with the traditional religion and which show Namau affinity are: Namau **kanipu** and **aiai**, which in Kaipi and Toaripi are **harisu** and **oioi** respectively; these are names for the masks known in Orokolo as **kovave**. The votive plaques called **kwoi** by the Namau, which in Orokolo were named **hohao**, had in Toaripi two names, one cognate with the Orokolo term, the other with the Namau, i.e. **hoao** and **koae**.

Being close neighbours, Namau influence on Orokolo vocabulary was stronger than amongst the other Elema. In Namau **amua** has the meaning of 'gift'; hence **amua vaki** 'gift man', 'headman', because in traditional society a headman's influence was in proportion to his generosity. This word in Orokolo became **amua haela**, or simply **amua** 'headman', for which Toaripi has quite a different word, **papuvita**. There is also Namau **lakea** 'hunt', which appears in Orokolo as **nakea**; the Toaripi is **tapora**. A third word, Namau **maia** 'ill', 'sick', appears in Orokolo as **maea**, and has with it the auxiliary **lai**, **maea lai** 'to be ill'. The Toaripi is **eka** (Kaipi **ekaho**, Sepoe **eka**), also used with the auxiliary **loi**, **eka loi** 'to be ill'. Amongst the Eastern Elema there is one term to cover the two meanings of 'breast' and 'scrotum', e.g. Toaripi **kō**. However amongst the Western Elema, in line with Namau, **ame** 'breast', we find **amae** with that same meaning, while **kou** has the other of the two meanings.

Nowadays throughout the whole area English numbers have superseded the traditional modes of counting. In former times the Namau mode of counting used parts of the body as tallies, beginning with the right hand, then up the arm, across the shoulders and down the left arm and hand. The Western Elema used this same method (see Appendix 2). Elsewhere amongst the Elema that traditional mode was **mai muti** 'hand counting'. The fingers were used as tallies, plus toes when necessary. For 'ten' and 'twenty' Orokolo employed both methods.

### Orokolo origins

Can we find an explanation as to how differences arose between the Western Elema and the other Elema sub-tribes? In particular, is there some reasonable hypothesis that would account for the absence of the phonemes /f/ and /s/ in Orokolo and its related dialects? At an earlier point in this introduction the correspondence between Sepoe, the speech of the most easterly of the Elema sub-tribes, and Orokolo, in the far west, was seen to be an outcome of the pattern of settlement on the coast by the early Elema migrants. The present questions can be answered plausibly along similar lines.

The migration of the Elema from the mountains to the coast would seem from archaeological evidence to have taken place about 300 years ago.<sup>1</sup> As they settled on the coast they would have had to have made some major cultural adjustments to cope with their new environment amid tidal swamps, creeks, beaches, and with the wide horizon of the sea confronting them. A more vital question is how their bodies coped with diseases endemic to the warmer coast lands, such as tropical ulcers, yaws, scrub typhus, and above all, malaria. Some diseases such as hookworm would have troubled them throughout their wanderings, but the debilitating effect of malaria and hookworm would have tended towards a fatal outcome for any serious illness or injury. Doubtless the Elema would have regarded these ills as due to the malevolent spirits of the new environment. Mortality must have been heavy until, with successive generations, the people developed some immunity.

No observer was on hand to record how the people reacted to the new demands made upon them by the coastal environment. However, during the period of 32 years when I was resident in the eastern Gulf area, small groups of mountain people moved down from the upper Tauri over the route that the Elema had taken. The coastal people call these inlanders 'lariva', but Kukukuku is the name by which they are more widely known. Anga and Kapau are yet other more recent names for them. These groups settled in a number of hamlets on the banks of the Tauri and the Lakekamu rivers, the Karama and Meporo creeks. I often visited them. After a period there was a noticeable preponderance of males, and children were few. The womenfolk, as they were the burden bearers and had moreover to cope with the crises of childbirth, fell victims more readily to the diseases that were being encountered in their new environment. Infant mortality was high. The same situation must have arisen even more acutely amongst the early Elema, since they would have had none of the medical aid that was available to some extent during this more recent migration.

It is here suggested that some of the early Elema migrants, by fair means or by raiding, obtained women and children from the Namau to replace their losses. Such captives would have acquired as time passed a fluency in Elema, but they would have pronounced words according to the Namau phonemic system. The vowel phonemes gave no difficulty, but in endeavouring to cope with the new consonant phonemes, lacking in Namau, they pronounced words after the manner of the Namau phonemic pattern. They adopted /h/, but included under it the other unfamiliar fricatives /f/ and nearly all /s/. Another sound new to them, /t/, received only partial adoption, and was mainly confined to words of ita, tita pattern. They retained traces of the /n/ of their original Namau phonemic system for a few words such as *naoae* 'anyhow'. Children born to these Namau women and young children in their care would have learned to speak from their mothers or foster mothers. In the traditional pattern of Elema society, females and small children led a life that was largely separate from that of the menfolk, for the latter had the *eravo* 'men's house' as the centre for their activities. This hybrid speech has persisted in today's Orokelo and its allied dialects.

The theory about the origin of Orokelo here put forward is confirmed by one of the myths that belongs to the Purari Clan.<sup>2</sup> Amongst the Eastern Elema this clan is known under the name of 'Kaipi'. As it is the Eastern Elema version of the clan myth with which I am familiar, I use their form of the name for the clan ancestor, Meavea Kivovia. He is said to have descended the Purari River after losing his wife. For a while he lived amongst the Namau, and aided them by killing a giant. They showed him no gratitude however, so with a Namau wife, secretly acquired, he left them to make a new settlement. There he was joined by the clan hero of the Savoripi Clan, Epe Savora. Later he again visited the Namau and enticed all the adults to go off on a fishing expedition. His magic then caused a violent storm to arise, and all the Namau adults were destroyed. He and his partner rounded up the best of the Namau children and took them to live in his new village.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Bibliography: Oral History Vol. 8, No. 8.

<sup>2</sup> See Bibliography: H.A. Brown, Meavea Kivovia.

I have not thought it necessary to increase the size of this Dictionary by including in it the many English words which Orokolo speakers, particularly the younger generation, nowadays incorporate in their vocabulary. This omission needs to be kept in mind, otherwise the Dictionary could give the misleading impression that English is having only a slight influence on Orokolo vocabulary. The truth is that English is having a profound and far-reaching influence on the language.

### Abbreviations

abbrev.	abbreviated, abbreviation	metaph.	metaphor, etc.
adj.	adjective	mkr.	marker
adv.	adverb	MT	Motu language
ant.	antonym	n.	noun
aux.	auxiliary	neg.	negate, negative
Bibl.	Biblical	NT	New Testament
cogn.	cognate	num.	numeral, numerical
colloq.	colloquial	O.	Orokolo
comp.	compared	obj.	object
compd.	compound	OP	Opao dialect
conj.	conjunction	p.	past
cont.	continuous	pers.	person, personal
convb.	converb	phr.	phrase
demon.	demonstrative	pl.	plural
dial.	dialect, dialectical	pref.	prefix
ENG.	English	pres.	present
euphem.	euphemism	prob.	probable, probably
e.g.	for example	prohib.	prohibitive
excl.	exclusive	pron.	pronoun
exclam.	exclamation	prop.	proper
f.	female, feminine	rec.	recent
fig.	figurative	redupl.	reduplicated, etc.
fr.	from	reflex.	reflexive
freq.	frequentative	relat.	relative
fut.	future	RT	Raepa Tati language
gen.	genitive	rem.	remote
HH	Haura Haela dialect	simp.	simple
hab.	habitual	sg.	singular
i.	intransitive	subj.	subject
immed.	immediate	suff.	suffix
imper.	imperative	syn.	synonym
incl.	inclusive	T.	Toaripi language
indef.	indefinite	t.	transitive
infin.	infinitive	trad.	tradition, traditional
interrog.	interrogative	trans.	translation, etc.
intro.	introduced	UR	Uaripi dialect
KR	Keuru dialect	usu.	usual, usually
lit.	literal, literally	v.	verb
m.	male, masculine	var.	variant, various



### References

P.K.	Pipi Korovu (in Appendix 3)	Eph.	Ephesians
D.O.	Drama of Orokolo	Phil.	Philippians
G.	Genese (Genesis)	Col.	Colossians
R.	Ruta (Ruth)	Thes.	Thessalonians
Mt.	Matthew	Tim.	Timothy
Mk.	Mark	Tit.	Titus
Lk.	Luke	Phile.	Philemon
Jn.	Gospel and Epistles of John	Heb.	Hebrews
Acts	Acts of the Apostles	Jam.	James
Rom.	Romans	Pet.	Peter
Cor.	Corinthians	Jd.	Jude
Gal.	Galatians	Apo.	Apokalupto (Revelation)

### Production

This publication was produced by means of dictionary programs devised by Malcolm Ross of the Department of Linguistics in the Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, and text formatted using 'Scribe' Document Production (Unilogic Ltd.). Computer input and arrangement of the text was undertaken by Evelyn Winburn. Output from the DEC-10 computer was on a Lasergraphix 1200. The Orokolo Texts were typeset on an IBM Selectric III typewriter by Sue Tys.



## A

a<sup>1</sup> [T. a] *pers. pron.*, 2nd pers. sg., you (thou).

a va lae! (pl. e va lae) 'you are there!' (greeting) [T. a reha!, pl. e reha!].

aro [T. aro] *obj.* you.

ave [T. ave] *gen.* your, yours.

a<sup>2</sup> [ɔ] [T. ō] *n.* bird of paradise, named from the sound it makes.

a<sup>3</sup> [T. a', ō] See ara<sup>6</sup> convb. form.

a<sup>4</sup> [T. a] *n.* fire; hence firestick, firewood.

a avea [T. a sauai] *v.i. & t. sg.* burn, bake, broil, roast; of village, burn down, *pl. a arou* [T. a mopai]; of lamp, to light. (Mt. 3:12, Lk. 3:17, Mt. 5:15)

a ekaraea [T. a itoreai] *v.t.* singe, fry, grill; [T. serovai fry].

a hara [T. a sauai, a sa sauai] *v.i. & t.* be alight, burn, burn up, consume by fire.

hahavila la a 'continually burning that fire'. (Mt. 18:9).

a hari [T. a hari] *n.* firestick; hence matches. (G. 22:7)

a hoia [T. a hiuka] *n.* bundle of firewood; also *v.*, bundle up firewood [T. a hiuka hoeai].

a hurae [T. a futae] *n.* ashes; fireplace, hearth; var. ahurae.

a huhura [T. a futai] *v.i.* of fire, to go out, be quenched; var. a hurura. (Mt. 3:12)

a huhurapa [T. a futai] *v.t.* to extinguish, quench fire; var. a hururapa.

a huraihurai [T. a futai futai] *v.i.* of fire, to keep going out.

a hururu [T. a suru] *n.* damp, sodden firewood.

a ila [T. a ita] with fire, fiery.  
a ila kela volcano.

a ilila [T. a sukeai] *v.t. & i.* kindle fire, set on fire; of fire, to burn, ignite. (Jam. 3:5)

a kae (var. a kai) [T. a eroe, akoela] *n.* spark, ember. (Rom. 12:20)

a koa + maea, maea a koa [T. maea a toai] *v.t. & reflex.* warm body at fire.

a koela [T. akoela] *n.* live coal, ember.

a lakalaka [T. a lavesa] *n.* brushwood, tinder.

a mahuvu [T. aikaera] *n.* smoke.

a mare puo mare *idiom*, 'fire fight', an

episode in the trad. Hevehe cycle of ceremonies. (D.O. 311-2)

a mea [T. a mea] *n.* a grass fire.

a muhuao [T. a uri kokoeai] to turn down light (of lamp).

a oro [T. a oro] *n.* soot, smut; a oro ila sooty.

a uku [T. a itua] *n.* a piece of firewood; *pl. a ukuku*.

a uru [T. a uri] *n.* a flame; a uru lai [T. a uri loi] to flame. (G. 3:24)

a vea [T. a mopai, a eai, a itoreai] *var.* for a avea burn, (of lamp) to light; also, to roast, fry, singe.

a ve huava [T. a sukapai, or a voa sukapai] *v.t.* throw on fire. (Mt. 7:19)

a ve veveroro lai [T. a voa lei ovava loi] *v.i.* be purified by fire.

aaka [ɔkə] [T. ōsa] *n.* hiccough; aaka peka [T. ōsa patai] to hiccough.

aboabo maea [T. maeakakare, cf. opaopa] *n.* also maea aboabo, a fit of madness.

abu (var. avu) [T. ōvu] *n.* of animals, female, usu. immature. For mature, see lou (O. and T.). (G. 6:19, Mt. 19:4)

aburaea var. amuraea, which see.

ae! aea! [ae-ə] [T. oh!] *interjection*, lo!

aea<sup>1</sup> (var. ae) [T. aea, haria] a. an, other, another, and; eharu aea something; haela aea someone. (Acts 8:34, R. 2:1)

aea<sup>2</sup> (var. aia) [T. pea] *v.i. sg.* to be, stay, abide, remain, sojourn, dwell, reside, live, inhabit, occupy (dwelling).

*pl. apea* [T. pepea]; *convb. aea*; *rem. p. aeape*; *fut. aeakilai*; *aeaki ita* dwelling place, abode.

akore haroapo aeaki 'one boy stay' (said to group of boys going out).

Often comp. with *ve(a)* (*sg.*) and *ro(a)* (*pl.*) without change of meaning: *aeave*, *aeaveape*, *apearo*. [T. Never comp. with *mea* or *roroa*]. (R. 1:1, P.K. 1:1)

Akore hekai me aeave 'small son is here'.

A lahoa le aeave? (*pres. cont.*) 'where are you living?' A lahoa le aeavila? 'where do you live?'. To which the reply would be name of village.

A v'aeaki, *pl. e v'apeaki* 'you stay!' 'goodbye' to person(s) remaining.

Ekaka iroki ure ve le aeave [T. equivalent here is *moea*] 'the fish is in the canoe'.

- aheke aea** *v.i.* to forbear.  
**i hareho aea** [T. *fareho pea*] stay with, be with.  
**maekoko aea** [T. *totavai*] become many, increase; var. **maekoko**. (Jd. 2)  
**aea**<sup>3</sup> [T. *maravai, taukōravai*] *v.t. pl.* take, get, obtain, acquire, procure; *convb.* ai. See **ava**<sup>1</sup> for sg. (G. 14:21)  
**korea aea** procure by stealing.  
**aeaha** (var. **aeaha**) [T. *ivara*] *adj.* savage, fierce, ferocious, cruel, **bold**, violent, pugnacious; also in a good sense, brave, courageous, plucky; as adverb, savagely, boldly. (P.K. 9:3)  
**aeaha lai** [T. *ivara loi*] *v.i.* be fierce, bold.  
**aeaha ara** [T. *o erereai*] *v.t.* forbid.  
**aeaka** [T. *ata*] *adv.* again.  
**aeaka kari** [T. *ata pisosi*] make again, remake.  
**aeaka korukaia** [T. *ata kokorukai*] to reassemble.  
**aepa** (var. **aipe**) [T. *miavai*] *v.t.* to place, set down (e.g. pot), put (in horizontal position); *convb.* **aepai**; *rem. p.* **aepape**; *fut.* **aepakilai**. (G. 2:8)  
**aera** [T. *aierai*] *v.t.* to overshadow; *rem. p.* **aerape**. (Heb. 9:5)  
**aerapa** (var. **ailapa**) [T. *milafukai*] *v.t.* to place hidden; *rec. p.* **la aerapila**. (P.K. 10:2, Mt. 28:6)  
**aeava** [T. *aeata*] *ae* + sub. mkr. *va*, a, another.  
**aeava ave, aeava Mose ve, aeava Elias ve** 'one yours, one for M., one for E.' (Mt. 17:4)  
**āha** [𐌸𐌵𐌹] [T. *hoha*] *n.* thorn; **pai āha** [T. *poi hoha*] sago palm thorn.  
**aha** *v.i. sg.* [T. *asai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to grow, increase in size; *convb.* **ahai**; *rem. p.* **ahape**; *pl.* **ahau** *convb.* **ahai**; *p. neg.* **au aheaila** 'had not sprung up'; *hab.* **ahaulula**; *rem. p.* **ahaeupe**. (Mt. 13:32, 13:26, 6:28)  
**ahē**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ase*] *n.* sugarcane (*Saccharum officinarum*). **Ari** and **Havoa** names of varieties of sugarcane. (D.O. 250)  
**ahē apu** [T. *ase opu*] *n.* sugarcane juice.  
**ahē**<sup>2</sup> with **la**; **la ahē** [T. *la sora*] ripe coconut. With **miha**, **miha ahē** [T. *misa ase*] male crab.

- ahē**<sup>1</sup> [T. *hehea*] *n.* ache, pain; syn. **kakare**.  
**iki ahē** [T. *haiiri pasou*] *n.* mental pain, anguish.  
**ahē**<sup>2</sup> *adj. & n.* hot, warm; heat; in former times, magic power; hence nowadays, authority, power; [T. *hehea* heat, *siahu* power].  
**perehekai ahē** [T. *taheka hehea*] somewhat hot, warm.  
**ahē lai** [T. *hehea loi*] to be hot, warm.  
**lei ahē lai** [T. *lei hehea loi*] to make hot, warm, to heat.  
**ahē**<sup>3</sup> [T. *makaikara*] *n.* often with **ma**, **ahē ma** ocean, sea; precedes **ma** to distinguish from **ma ahē** 'hot water'; syn. **makaikara**. (G. 1:10, 22)  
**ahē-ipi** [T. *siaea-ipi*] *n.* horizon (seawards).  
**ahē kiapa** [T. *ma peti fai*] (of sea) to be very calm.  
**ahē ma mu** *n.* seasickness.  
**ahē ma ukai** seaward.  
**ahēau** *v.i. pl.* [T. *asai* (*sg. & pl.*)] grow, become mature (of people, animals, trees, etc.). See **aha**. (R. 1:13)  
**ahēhe** [T. *moriloi*] *n.* orchid.  
**ahēke** [T. *kere, rofo*] *adj. & n.* strong, hard, steady, firm, tough, secure, rigid, stiff, taut, tight, vigorous, sturdy; strength, power, might [T. *siahu*] (Mt. 3:11); ant. **mahuka**.  
**ahēke lai** [T. *kere loi*] *v.i.* be strong, hard; be difficult; to endure, bear. (Eph. 6:10)  
**lei ahēke lai** [T. *lei kere loi*] *v.t.* make strong, hard.  
**lei ahēke hovea lai** to make secure.  
**ahēke aea** [T. *rofo leitia*] *v.i. sg.* remain, be strong; to forbear; *pl.* **ahēke aepa**; **ahēke apeakai imper.** be strong.  
**ahēke haha** [T. *saepi i auai*] *v.t.* make fast, secure.  
**ere ahēke** [T. *larietau haute*] *n.* a fast.  
**hela ahēke** [T. *karu ivara*] *n.* man of violence; also, good sense, robust, sturdy man. (Mt. 11:12)  
**iki ahēke** [T. *haiiri kere*] *adj.* obstinate, determined, adamant, stubborn; *n.* fortitude, obstinacy.  
**ikikekela ahēke** firm in faith. (Mt. 9:2)  
**o ahēke** [T. *o kere*] strong words, firm order. (R. 2:9)

- oharo aheke ara [T. *a kere auai*] to insist; reproach.
- ahihi [T. *apisi*] *n.* midnight.
- ahihiru ahihiru [T. *maea-uru*] *adj. & n.* blue, green; the colour blue or green.
- ovoka ahihiru ahihiru [T. *maea-uru-mohari*] violet colour.
- ahila [T. *kureai*] *v.t.* to urge, command, compel, dictate, exhort; *rem. p.* ahilape. (Mt. 8:34, 27:10)
- ahirape *n.* a bird. (D.O. 251)
- ahiru [T. *ma soare*] *n.* foam suds (on beach from pounding of surf); *syn.* ma ohare.
- ahita [T. *sia*] *n.* a sneeze; *var.* aliha.
- ahita ara [T. *sia auai*] *v.i.* to sneeze.
- aho *n.* cheek, side of face; [T. *osefase*, cf. *oso* side, edge]. (Mt. 5:39)
- aho-ila thirteen (the cheek being used as tally); nowadays, ENG. number usu.
- ahohopa [T. *hiopai*] *v.i.* (of people) bend down.
- ahurae [T. *afutae*] *n.* ashes, fireplace, hearth.
- ai<sup>1</sup> [T. *maravai*] *convb.* of aea<sup>3</sup> take, get. (Mt. 26:26)
- ai<sup>2</sup> [T. *te*] *convb.* of au<sup>4</sup> to go.
- ai<sup>3</sup> [T. *ai*] *convb.* of ara<sup>6</sup>.
- ai<sup>4</sup> [T. *tete*] *adv.* to, unto, as far as; (fr. au<sup>4</sup> to go).
- ai<sup>5</sup> [T. *oe*] *n.* mother's brother's son; *pl.* ai-api [T. *oe-ita*].
- aiai *adv.* until, since (from now on into the future); cf. ikiki; fr. au<sup>4</sup>, *convb.* redupl.; [T. *tete*, formed likewise fr. *terai*].
- aia + mea, mea aia [T. *mea aeai*] *v.i.* to be dusk.
- aiara<sup>1</sup> *n.* a bird, the Green Parrot.
- aiara<sup>2</sup> *v. pl.* [T. *miarai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to give; *sg.* avara; *convb.* aiari; *fut.* aiarakilai. Also *pl.* with aux. haea: aiaravahaeape; *imper.* aiaraki. (Mt. 4:9, 7:7, 10:1, 10:8)
- aiarapa [T. *milafukai*] *v.t.* to hide, conceal (something); *syn.* avarapa; cf. arau.
- aiau [T. *maravi terai*] *v.t. pl.* take away, remove; fr. ai<sup>1</sup>, au<sup>4</sup>; *rem. p.* aiaupe. For *sg.*, see avau. (G. 4:3)
- aihari [T. *hiore*] *n.* headrest; in former times made of wood; hence (nowadays) pillow.
- aihau<sup>1</sup> [T. *iriharo*] *n.* a shellfish, the cockle.
- aihau<sup>2</sup> [T. *hake*] *n.* plane (tool).
- aihorera [T. *pisiri forerai*] *v.i.* to go out into the open. Fr. ai, au<sup>4</sup> + horera.
- aihukamaea *v.t. sg.* [T. *o serovai, o erereai* (*sg. & pl.*)] scold, chide, rebuke, reprimand, reprove, upbraid; forbid. Fr. maea<sup>4</sup> say. (Heb. 12:9)
- aikaipu *n.* a kind of lizard.
- aikakiri [T. *eoepa sosoru*] *n.* phosphorescent millipede.
- aikaupe [T. *melela*] *n.* the Crinum Lily (*Crinum asiaticum* L.).
- aike [T. *ovai, maravai*] *v.t.* to gain. (Mt. 25:20)
- aikiara *v.t.* to give (to person speaking). Fr. aiara with infix ki; *inf.* aikiarakive; [T. *miarai*, no restriction on person]. (Lk. 15:12, Mt. 7:6)
- aikilapa [T. *mutapai*] *v.t. pl.* to throw away. (Mt. 13:48)
- aikihorera [T. *maravi muiai*] *v.t. pl.* bring forth, produce; like the preceding fr. aea<sup>3</sup>. (Mt. 12:35)
- ailapa See aerapa.
- ailauki [T. *lalaeta*] *n.* ridge, roof. (Mk. 2:4)
- ailauki kora [T. *lalaeta tola*] *n.* ridge pole.
- ailleia [T. *kavai*] *v.i.* to go eastwards.
- ailoki *n.* pinnacle; cf. ailauki. (Mt. 4:5)
- uvi ailoki [T. *uvi tao*] housetop, roof.
- aioea *v.t. pl.* [T. *muiai* (*sg. & pl.*)] for amoea.
- mai ove aioea to make sweeping gesture with the hand; *rem. p.* aioeape. (Mt. 12:49)
- aipe See aepa.
- aipeka [T. *maravi patai*] *v.t. pl.* cf. aviipeka to take up; to land (cargo); fr. aea<sup>3</sup> + peka.

**aipo** [T. *soera*] *n.* taro; syn. *hoela*.

**aire** [T. *aite*] *adv. & adj.* next (either before or behind), second, after, later on; of place or time; as *adj.* precedes *n.*

With *ve* to form postpositional phr. **aire ve** [T. *aite voa*] from that time onwards, afterwards.

With *-ki*, **aireaki** to the rear, from behind, henceforth, next, subsequent, hereafter, presently, hindmost, last, late. (Mt. 9:20)

**aireaki havahu** [T. *aite kofa*] right behind.

**aireaki hoa, aireaki ve** [T. *aite soa, aite voa*] later on, future.

**airekai au** [T. *aite oti terai*] go backwards, go behind, follow, recede, retreat.

**aire ekekai au** [T. *aitetai terai*] *v.t.* to follow, follow after.

**airekai eke** *v.i.* to come back, return.

**aireaki vivila** [T. *soea vo aitetai*] *v.t.* to pursue, run after.

**aireka** [T. *aitetai*] *v.t.* to follow, follow after (Mk. 14:13)

**airi** [T. *airi*] *n.* rat, mouse; var. *ailli*.

**airi loro** [T. *airi loro*] *n.* rat's nest, mouse's nest.

**airi pavora** [T. *ua torea, vita torea*] *n.* adultery; syn. *uva korea, vila korea* (Jn. 8:3)

**airi pavora lai** [T. *ua/vita torea loi*] to commit adultery.

**airi pavora haela** *n.* adulterer.

**airoa** [T. *putepute*] *n.* womb, uterus.

**airovo-kaea** [T. *porokitai*] *v.i. & reflex.* to hang.

**elare maea airovo-kaea** to hang oneself; **airove le kaeape** (Mt. 27:5).

**aitaha** [T. *isapea*] *n.* crocodile. UR *isafea*

**aitara** [T. *opaopa*] *adj. & adv.* faint, harassed. (Mk. 8:3)

**aitara areau** [T. *opaopa loi*] *v.i.* become faint.

**aitari** [T. *itali*] *n.* shark

**aitave** [T. *isave*] *n.* a shellfish, oyster; also, a traditional ornament, crescent pearl shell. (Mt. 7:6)

**aitave hae** [T. *isave fare*] *n.* pearl.

**aitave haro** [T. *isave haro*] *n.* pearl shell; mother-of-pearl.



aitave

**aititiva** [T. *tailea fareovai*] *v.t.* to sweep away; fr. *ai*<sup>1</sup>.

**aito** [T. *isō*] *n.* lime stick.

**aitovea + overa and ape** (nostril) **overa ape aitovea** to sniff. [T. *miruru* (air) *aritovai*.]

**aiu** [T. *mui*] *n.* a shellfish, winkle; syn. *hapea*.

**aivau** [T. *sarōva*] *n.* flesh. (G. 2:21)

**aivau haela** [T. *maeasarōva*] *n.* flesh of body. (G. 6:12)

**aivau hakau** [T. *sarōva itua*] *n.* joint of meat.

**ila aivau** [T. *ita sarōva*] *n.* pork.

**la aivau** [T. *la sarōva*] *n.* 'flesh' of coconut.

**aivaopa** (var. *aivaupa*) [T. *vuopai*] *v.t.* to pack (in a box, etc.); put in a dish; *convb.* **aivaopi**. (Mt. 14:8, 27:6)

**aka**<sup>1</sup> [T. *a-, ō*] *conj.* but, however, yet; also, or; sometimes abbrev. to *ka* when preceded by a word ending in *-a*. (Mt. 5:18)

**aka**<sup>2</sup> [T. *karitai*] *v.t.* to scratch the skin (to relieve pain).

**āka** [ɔkə] [T. *ōsa patai*] *n.* belch; also, hiccough.

**āka ara** *v.i.* to belch, hiccough; var. spelling *aaka*.

**akea** [T. *arori*] *n.* top, upper surface, aloft, height, *topside*; also, chief. [T. *koa* (*adj.*)].

**akea ve eharu** 'things above'. (Col. 3:1)

**uvi akea** house top. (P.K. 1:2)

As *adj.* precedes *n.* **akea haha** shelf, platform [T. *arori posa*].

**akea iele** T. *arori kofa, koakoa eite* very high, lofty; also, supreme.

**akea haela** T. *arori karu* a person above, either spacial or social position.

**akea oau** [T. *sosoropi putoi*] *v.i.* fall headlong.

**akea pura** [T. *arori puta*] outside clothes, coat.

With **ve** [T. *arori voa*] to form postpositional phr. (G. 1:2).

**akea ve** on the top, on upon, above, over; *adv.* overhead.

With **-ki**, **akeaki** [T. *arori soa voa*] upwards.

**akila** (var. **akira**) [T. *ivare*] *n.* wife's brother; *pl.* **ovakila** [T. *ivaresuta*].

**akoa** *adj.* raw; (of timber) green, sappy, unseasoned. [T. *hako*; also of timber.]

**akokore** See **huva** or **hivi**<sup>1</sup>.

**akore** [T. *atute*] *n. sg.* son, boy, lad, child, (male) offspring (P.K. 1:1). The term has wider use within the sub-clan when referring to or addressing m. of younger generation; anyone standing in filial relationship to another; one who is a native of a village or place; also general sense of boy; man's brother's son, woman's sister's son; [T. *siare* boy, *pl. irave*]. *pl.* **akoremari** [T. *atutemori*] boys, sons; **mekehaku** boys (not sons)

**akoreapo** [T. *paua*] sometimes abbrev. **apo**, elder brother; *pl.* **huhohoaha** [T. *pauita*].

**akoreheari** [T. *marehari*, *atute kokoe*] sometimes abbrev. **heari**, younger brother, younger son; *pl.* **maraita** [T. *mariosu*].

**akore hehai** [T. *atute seika*] infant son, baby boy.

**akore hehai hovea** childish, puerile [T. *atute seika feare*].

**hoahu akore** [T. *harokou*] youth, young man; *pl.* **hoahu akoremari** [T. *harokoulese*].

**akore koare** [T. *atute toare*] eldest son.

**akore merava** [T. *atute merava*] orphan boy.

**akorevila** [T. *mere atute*] male child.

**miro akoremari** [T. *hehōva*] formerly, youths undergoing seclusion; they then became **hoahu akoremari** [T. *heaea hōva*, *pl. hehōvalse*].

**alaia + iki**, **iki alaia** [T. *haikaeai*] *v.i.* & *t.* to remember, call to mind.

**ehovea arero iki alaiakive** 'to remember her' (Mt. 26:13)

**alalaka** [T. *ma ovava*] *adj.* (of water), and

often with **ma** water); **ma alalaka** clear, transparent, limpid; **ma alalaka lai** [T. *ararapai*] water, to be clear, transparent.

**ali**<sup>1</sup> [T. *elaharo*] *n.* a kind of Lawyer Vine (*Calamus sp.*).

**ali**<sup>2</sup> [T. *auka*] var. for **ari**, dual pron. 2nd and 3rd person.

**aliha** [T. *sia*, *sia auai*] *n.* sneeze; also, to sneeze; a var. for **ahita**.

**amae** (var. **avae**) [T. *kō*] *n.* breast; (cf. **Namau ame** breast).

**amae apu** [T. *kō opu*] *n.* milk.

**amae avara** [T. *kō miarai*, or *kō ukopai*] *v.t.* to give suck, suckle.

**amae akore hehai** *n.* suckling.

**amae hoa haerapa** [T. *kō itōvai*] syn. **amae haure lai** to wean.

**amae lara** [T. *kō sosoai*] (of baby) suck breast.

**amae petoe** [T. *kō opa*, *omopa kō*] *n.* nipple, teat.

**amare** See **avare**.

**amoea** *v.t. sg.* [T. *muiai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to show, display, exhibit, demonstrate; *imper.* **amoeki**; *pl.* **aioea**, but also have the *pl. aux.* **amoeavahaea**. (Mt. 22:19, 4:8)

**amua** [T. *papuvita*] *n.* often + **haela**, **amua haela** owner, master, headman, chief, ruler; (intro. meaning) lord, prince, king; **uamari amua** queen (fr. **Namau amua** (gift); **amua vaki** headman). In traditional society a man's importance was measured by his generosity. (G. 3:16)  
**amua horova lai**, **amua lai** [T. *papuvita loi*] *v.i.* to be a headman, to govern, rule; cf. **gavana**.

**amuhuia** (var. **abuhuia**) [T. *sukavuteai*] *v.t.* to push.

**amuraea** [T. *vuteai*, *haiiri veveovai*] (var. **abu-**, **avu-**) *v.t.* to deceive, delude, decoy, lure, tempt. *rec. p.* **lamuraeaila** [T. *vuteaita*]; **amuraeharae** **amuraeharae ita** 'place of deception'. (Mt. 2:16, Acts 5:4, Mt. 4:3, 6:13)

**aneru** [T. *aneru*] *n.* (Bibl. trans.) angel.

**animala** [T. *animala*] *n.* animal, beast; (fr. ENG.).

**animala hiru** [T. *animala sitavu*] *n.* herd.

**ao** [T. *ao*] *n.* termites, white ants.

**ao ita** [T. *ao oti*] *n.* termite hill.

**aori** var. for *auri*, which see. (Mk. 5:3)

**āpa** [ɔpə] [T. *opa*] *n.* drum.

**āpa koava** [T. *opa toai*] to beat a drum.

**apa** *v.i.* to die, expire, perish; also, to become faint, unconscious, swoon; *convb.* **api**; *rem. p.* **apape**; with pl. aux. **apihaea**. [T. *opai*, with similar range of meanings]. (G. 3:3)

**apihaea haela** the dead. (R. 1:5)

**api aeaka urou, api kai urou** [T. *opi ata itoi*] rise from the dead; **api kai urouki hoa** *n. phr.* resurrection.

**apaki hoa** [T. *opaita soa*] *n.* death.

**api heheapa** [T. *opaopa loi*] to faint.

**apa maea lai** [T. *opai maea loi*] become as though dead, become unconscious, swoon.

**apakihika** [T. *opaita muramura*] *n.* poison.

**apakora** *n.* a traditional ornament, a frontlet of shell disks.

**apau** [T. *paula-ōvu*] *n.* 1. elder brother's wife. 2. wife of mother's elder brother's son.

**apavara** [T. *opamōla, paumarehari*] *n. pl.* friends, relatives, kin, kinsmen. The word is made up fr. **apa** = **apo** 'senior' + **vara** 'junior', i.e. 'old and young'. (Mt. 12:48)

**ape** *n.* mouth; (of birds) beak; an opening entrance of any kind (with *n.* in apposition); **mai** (river) mouth; (of bottle) mouth; lid (of box); also, voice. [T. *ape*, used with the same range of meaning]. (P.K. 1:1)

**ape aruru** [T. *ape aruru*] *n.* a yawn; **ape aruru ara** [T. *ape aruru auai*] *v.i.* to yawn.

**ape burava** [T. *ape putovai*] *v.t. & i.* to peck.

**ape eapapo** [T. *ape rovaea*] loud voice.

**ape ha** [T. *ape hai*] to open mouth. (Mt. 13:35)

**ape haela** [T. *laua vita*] *n.* spokesman, speaker. (Mt. 11:10)

**ape hahari** [T. *ape sosori, ape sosori auai*] *v.t. & i.* to quarrel, quarrel with, wrangle.

**ape hahari hahari ara** [T. *o poporu auai*] *v.t. & i.* to mutter, murmur against.

**ape harita harita ara** [T. *kefa uri auai*] *v.i.* to mumble, murmur, mutter.

**ape heheo ara** [T. *area sa vuteai*] *v.t.* to scorn.

**ape iilu** [T. *ape poe*] *n.* lip(s).

**ape karava ara** [T. *o serea auai*] *v.t.* enjoin, bid, urge, demand, insist upon, command, order, implore; also, **ape karava maea**, and **ape karava lai**, with same range of meanings. (Mt. 6:12)

**ape koro** [T. *ape mehe*] *n.* moustache, whiskers.

**ape kuarakuara ara** [T. *o sukasuka auai*] *v.i.* stammer, stutter.

**ape lalahi** [T. *lalasi o*] *n.* a question, query.

**ape lalahi lai** *v.t.* to question.

**ape mehela** [T. *uri sa pepeteai*] *v.t.* to lick. (Lk. 16:21)

**ape mehau** [T. *ape pasou*] *n. & adj.* sonorous tone, sonorous.

**ape oharo** [T. *ape o*] *n.* mode of speech, accent. (Mt. 26:73)

**ape pelaea** [T. *hiva o auai*] *v.i.* to vaunt, boast.

**ape petoe** [T. *ape*] *n.* beak.

**ape popoa** [T. *kato'oeai*] *v.t.* to kiss; cf. **overa hihī**. (R. 1:9)

**ape ure** [T. *ape iri*] *n.* inside of mouth; **ape ure paila** [T. *ape ipi siaviri*] *n.* thrush of mouth.

**ape ve mahuvu** [T. *ape siahū*] vapour from mouth.

**ape velavela** [T. *lalasi o, loki o*] *n.* question, interrogation, inquiry, request. (Mt. 2:4)

**ape velavela lai** [T. *lalasi loi, loki loi* (beg)] *v.t.* to ask, request, supplicate, beg for, plead, implore, solicit; to question, inquire, interrogate.

**ape velavela haela** *n.* a beggar.

**ape veveke** [T. *ape tapare*] *adj.* fluent, polite; also, (of taste) pleasant, tasty.

**ape vivi oharo** [T. *meu o*] *n.* message.

An opening of any sort:

**e ape** [T. *kiriape*] *n.* anus.

**kavapu ape** [T. *kavapu ape*] *n.* mouth of bottle.

**mai ape** [T. *mai ape*] *n.* mouth of river.

**okiape** [T. *otiape*, syn. *utape*] *n.* door, gateway; **oki** place.

**overa ape** [T. *evera ape*] *n.* nostril.

**apea**<sup>1</sup> [T. *apea, pea*] *n.* spittle, saliva.

**apea koa** [T. *pea sa toai*] *v.t.* to spit upon. OP **apea hai**; HH **opea koruka**. (Mt. 27:30)



- apea kuara** [T. *pea soeai*] *v.i.* to spit, expectorate.
- apea<sup>2</sup>** [T. *avea*] *n.* the back part of neck, the nape; **karave** [T. *kōvōre*] is the front part.
- apea huka** [T. *sesetopai*] to carry astride the neck.
- apea<sup>3</sup>** [T. *pepa*] *v.i. pl.* to dwell, stay, remain, to be (in a set position). *sg.* **aea** [T. *sg. pea*], *redupl.* **apeapea** [T. *pepepe*] stay on and on. *fut.* **apeakilai**. Often with **-ro(a)**; *pres. cont.* **apearo**, *rem. p.* **apearoape**. (P.K. 1:1, Lk. 2:6, R. 1:2)
- a v'aeaki** (*sg.*), **e v'apeaki** (*pl.*) 'you stay', 'goodbye!' (to person(s) staying).
- apehai** [T. *āra*] *n., adj. & adv.* distance, distant, far, remote (Acts 22:21); cf. **arai** a short distance, 10-1,000 yds. away.
- apehai ve** [T. *āra voa*] from a distance. (Mt. 12:42)
- apekarava** [T. *o serea*] *n.* a demand; *v.t.* to demand. See **ape karava**. (Mt. 18:24)
- apekorea** [T. *otoare*] *n.* oath, promise. (Mt. 23:16)
- apitore** [T. *abitorea*] *n.* loan, debt; var. **apekorea** (fr. MT *abitorehai*).
- apitore lai** [T. *abitore loi*] to borrow, lend; also, to owe.
- apitore haela** [T. *abitore karu*] *n.* debtor.
- apiapi** [T. *upi*] *n.* ginger, the root and plant; var. **upi** (*Zingiber officinale* Rozb.).
- apihau** [T. *ma karoai*] *v.i.* to dive, plunge.
- apo<sup>1</sup>** [T. *apo*] *n.* a slender-growing palm tree.
- apo<sup>2</sup>** [T. *apo*] *n.* a bow, often made from the trunk of the **apo**. Nowadays often, a gun [T. also gun].
- apo haivaia** [T. *apo eteai*] to bend a bow.
- apo hea** [T. *apo sai*] to shoot (arrow); fire a gun.
- apo ela** syn. **apo maolo** [T. *apo mauro*] *n.* bow string (actually a sliver of rattan cane or bamboo).
- apo ela haha** [T. *apo mauro feras*] to string a bow.
- apo ela helauka** [T. *apo mauro fareovai*] to unstring, unbend a bow.
- apo ve harita hae**, **apo ve have** *n.* cartridge, shot.
- apo<sup>3</sup> or apo-** [T. *apo*] suffixed or prefixed to certain nouns; senior.
- apo** is also used with the names of the chief characters in the clan myths, e.g. **Pipi Korovuapo**.
- akoreapo** [T. *paua*] *n.* elder brother.
- apoheari** [T. *paumarehari*] *n. sg.* brother (older or younger); *pl.* with **i** conj. **apo i heari** older and younger brothers.
- haelapo** [T. *papuvita*] *n.* headman; as a term of address, **haelapo e** 'sir'.
- mariapo** [T. *moriapo*] *n.* elder sister (f. speaking).
- apoheari** [T. *paua<sub>3</sub> marehari*] *n. sg.* brother; see **apo<sup>3</sup>**.
- apora** [T. *porai* (*sg. & pl.*)] *v.t.* to plant, set; sow seed.
- rem. p.* **aporape**; *pl.* **apopora**, var. **apoporau**. (G. 2:9, Mt. 6:26)
- mai apora** [T. *fefekeai*] *v.t.* to massage.
- apovea** [T. *murū*] *n.*, syn. **murū** wasp, hornet.
- apu** [T. *opu*] *n.* juice, sap, blood; OP **opu**; HH **opu**. The compounds suggest that the basic meaning is 'juice', which is its meaning in T. HH **opu**, OP and RT **ivare**.
- ahē apu** [T. *ase opu*] *n.* juice of sugarcane.
- amae apu** [T. *kō opu*] *n.* milk (amae 'breast').
- auri apu** [T. *auri siri*] *n.* rust (auri 'iron', 'steel').
- kora apu** [T. *tola opu*] *n.* sap (kora 'tree').
- la apu** [T. *la opu*] *n.* coconut oil (la 'coconut').
- apu elele** [T. *ovo elele*] *n.* vein.
- apu epava** [T. *ovo sisapai*] *v.i.* (blood) to flow.
- apu hereava** [T. *ovotoelapai*] to staunch flow of blood; syn. **apu kokauka**.
- apu horera** [T. *ovo forerai*] *v.i.* to bleed.
- apu ila** [T. *ovo ia*] lit. 'with blood', bloody.
- apu kokauka** [T. *ovo sasaukai*] *v.t.* staunch flow of blood.
- apu<sup>2</sup> + mai**, **mai apu** [T. *mai kupa*] *n.* fist.
- apu<sup>3</sup>** *n.* a kind of snake.
- apukilava + ovohae**, **ovohae apukilava** [T. *ofae koputai*] *v.i.* to close the eyes. (Mt. 13:15)

**apumaharea** *n.* a bird, a kind of hawk.

**apupurita** [T. *uapapa ve saro*] *n.* spider's web, cobweb.

**apuri** [T. *ovai*] *v.t.* to absorb.

**ara**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ara*, *araro*] *pers. pron.*, 1st pers. sg., I; *araro obj.* me; *arave gen.* [T. *arave*] my, mine.

**ara**<sup>2</sup> [T. *siaviri*] *n.* sore, ulcer.

**āra**<sup>3</sup> [ɔrə] [T. *i*, but cf. *ora fofai*] voice, call, shout; **āra hara** [T. *i auai*] *v.i. & t.* to shout, call out, bellow, yell, roar out; to invoke; *convb.* **āra hai**; *rem. p.* **āra hape**. (G. 3:8, Mt. 2:18, 15:22)

**āra eapapo** [T. *i rovaea*] loud shout, yell, roar.

**āra hai eapapo** roar out loudly, shout.

**āra hai itava** call out loudly, invoke.

**mare leiki āra** *n.* war cry.

**āra**<sup>4</sup> [ɔrə] [T. *kora*] *n.* fence (with upright stakes), enclosure, shelter; cf. *Namau mara* 'fence'.

**ila ve āra** [T. *ita ve kora*] pig enclosure, pigsty.

**ara**<sup>5</sup> [T. *orai*] *v.t. & i.* to boil, bubble.

**ara**<sup>6</sup> *aux. v.*, its use being parallel to *lai*. Used usu. with sounds, e.g. **oharo ara** speak, say words. Used also with redupl. words, e.g. **haro koukou ara** 'wag the head'; **kariki kariki ara** 'keep on making'. [T. *auai*, use similar to *ara*, with sounds and redupl. words.]

With *mari* [T. *mōri*] ('like this') preceding, **ara** [T. *auai*] introduces direct speech.]

**A le ara** 'you that say' (Mt. 26:25).

**ara** forms tenses as follows: *convb.* **a, ai**; *rem. p.* **ape**; *fut.* **arilai**; *rec. p.* **la arila**; *pres. cont. sg.* **ave**; *pl.* **aro**; *imper.* **eila**, or **aila**; *pres. fut. neg.* **e va ka**; *prohib.* **kavalue**; *hab.* **alula** or **arura**.

The following are some of the compounds with *ara*; for meanings, see separate headings:

<b>ape</b> kuarakuara	<b>mare</b>
<b>e</b> ara	<b>maula</b>
<b>h</b> ahari	<b>miho-mahe</b>
<b>h</b> aro koukou	<b>oharo</b>
<b>h</b> i	<b>oharo paparu</b>
<b>h</b> ivove	<b>oharo vere</b>
<b>h</b> oahuka	<b>okoare</b>

<b>iroro</b>	<b>opore</b>
<b>ivaiva</b>	<b>pelaea</b>
<b>lavuka lavuka</b>	<b>rare</b>
<b>malaha</b>	<b>velavela</b>

[T. has a similar range of compounds, e.g.

<b>apeva</b>	<b>lalasi</b>
<b>fi</b>	<b>marase</b>
<b>loreape</b>	<b>veveu</b>
<b>itoro</b>	<b>sosori</b>
<b>o poporu</b>	<b>haro kaiakaia</b>
<b>otoare</b>	

**araea** *v.t. & i. sg.* [T. *alaeai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to enter, go in (house, garden, etc.). penetrate. *rem. p.* **araeape**; *pl.* **arahava**. *rem. p.* **arahavape**. (Mt. 6:6, G. 4:8)

**arahai** (fr. **ara**<sup>3</sup> + **hai**) *convb.* **hara**; see **ara**<sup>3</sup>. (Mt. 25:6)

**arahu** [T. *haiposa*] *n.* chest (of body).

**arahu hahava** [T. *haipasavai*] *v.t.* clasp to the body, hug.

**arahu koava** [T. *haiposa toai*] *v. reflex.* to beat the breast.

**arahu ve uki** [T. *haifae uti*] *n.* breastbone.

**arahuka** *v.i. & reflex. pl.* to hide, be hidden (only of persons); *convb.* **arahukai**; *rem. p.* **arahukape**; *sg.* **arau**. [T. *arafukai*, with same restriction of meaning; *sg. & pl.*] (G. 3:8)

**arai** [T. *āra*] *n.* distance, short distance; *adv.* distantly; **arero arai eavi** 'him at distance saw'. (Lk. 15:20)

**arai ve** [T. *āra voa*] *postpositional phr.* at a distance, beyond.

**arai pavi** 'stood at a distance'. (G. 4:14, G. 37:18, P.K. 10:2)

**arakaita** [T. *arakaisa*] *n.* single log canoe (of Delta).

**arakaita hohoa** [T. *arakaisa foa*] a traditional design, associated with the Harava clan; taken from a pattern seen on the *arakaita* canoes.

**arakakara** [T. *ukokai*] *v.t.* to fold.

**aramito** [T. *karakara*] *n.* noise (of voices), clamour.

**arara** *n.* [T. *ara-ara*] space between uprights (as of a fence); also basketwork at the back of the traditional *hevehe* mask. (D.O. 241) Used also as *adv.* in both O. and T., apart, separate; fr. **ara** + **ara**.

arara + iki, iki arara [T. *haikaeai*, cf. *haiarara*] *v.t.* to recollect, call to mind.

araruka [T. *ovava*] *adj.* used only with *ma* water.

*ma* araruka var. *alalauka* [T. *ma ovava*] clear water.

arau *v.i.* & *reflex. sg.* [T. *arafukai* (*sg.* & *pl.*)] to hide; *convb.* *arai*; *rec. p.* *laraila* (*la araila*); *pl.* *arahuka*. (G. 3:10)

arava = *ara*<sup>1</sup> + *va* (*va subj. mkr.*).

arava [T. *arōva*] *n.* a large fish, barramundi (*Lates calcarifer*).

*are*<sup>1</sup> [T. *are*] *pers. pron.* 3rd pers. *sg.*: he, she, it.  
Emphatic form: *area* [T. *areo*]. (Jn. 4:26)  
*arero* [T. *arero*] *obj.* him, her, it.  
*areve* [T. *areve*] *gen.* his, her(s), its.

*are*<sup>2</sup> [T. *āre*] *adj.* new, fresh, novel, young; (of fruit) immature, unripe [T. *hako*]; (of time) *hoa are* recent [T. *areapo*]. *As* *adv.*, shortly, presently, *by* and *by*. *OP are*; *HH eleke*. (Mt. 8:29)

*area*<sup>1</sup> [T. *areo*] *pers. pron.*, 3rd pers. *sg.* emphatic form, he, she, it. (Jn. 4:26)

*area*<sup>2</sup> [T. *area*] *n.* laugh.

*area amuraea* [T. *area sa vuteai*] *v.t.* to jeer at, jeer.

*area ape* [T. *area soso*] *n.* smile.

*area kea* [T. *area auai*] *v.i.* to laugh; also *area ara* without change of meaning. (G. 38:23)

*area koava* [T. *area sa vuteai*] *v.t.* to laugh at. (Mt. 9:24)

*area mai* [T. *area mai*] *n.* levity.

*area hiki hara* [T. *elore makuri hasiavai*] *v. reflex.* to commit suicide.

*areau* + *aitara*, *aitara areau* [T. *maea uti sisapai*] *v.i.* to become exhausted, faint. (Mk. 8:3)

*arekaea* [T. *are eaea*] *fr.* *are* + *kaea* let be! let it alone! *oharo arekaea* 'not a word!', 'silence!'. [Similar usage in T.] (G. 6:3, Mt. 5:21)

*ara va arekaea* 'I let it be.' (P.K. 5:4)

*areve* See *are*<sup>1</sup>.

*ari*<sup>1</sup> [T. *auka*] *dual pron.*, used for 2nd and 3rd pers. only. It enters into the composition of the full forms, i.e. *eari* and *ereari*. *Ari ekai* 'you-two come', 'you both come'. [In T. *auka* used in the same way.] (Mk. 1:17)

*ari*<sup>2</sup> (var. *ali*) *n.* only with *loa* (leg) or *mai* (hand, arm).

*loa ari* [T. *arihau*] *n.* knee.

*loa ari ava* [T. *sukakoka avai*] *v.i.* to kneel down.

*loa ari ekaopa* *v.i.* bend the knee. (G. 41:43)

*loa ari haiava* [T. *sivuri kiri avai*] *v.i.* sit down on the heels, squat.

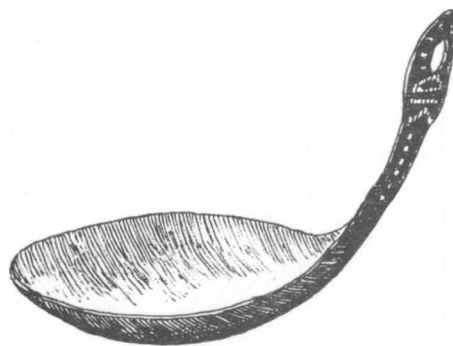
*mai ari* [T. *mai kiri*] *n.* elbow.

*ari-ila num. adj.* eight (the elbow being used as a tally in former times); now superseded by the *ENG.* number in both *O.* and *T.*.

*arila* [T. *aruita*] *n.* a kind of snake.

*ario* [T. *silva*] *n.* silver (in *Bibl. trans.*).

*arita* [T. *arisa*] *n.* spoon (made from coconut shell).



arita

*arivu* [T. *arivu*, *pl. arivusu*] *n.* man's sister's child, nephew, niece; *pl. arivuhula*.

*aro*<sup>1</sup> [T. *aro*] 3rd pers. *pron. obj.* See *a*<sup>1</sup>.

*aro*<sup>2</sup> (var. *auro*) [T. *aro*] *n.* charcoal; also the colour *black*, blue or green [T. (colour) *maea-uru*].

*aro koa* [T. *aro toai*] *v.t.* to paint with charcoal.

*aro*<sup>3</sup> [T. *aro*] *n.* Frigate bird, black with white breast (*Fregata aquila*).

*aro*<sup>4</sup> [T. *utohoa*, *soa*] *adv.* soon.

*aro*<sup>5</sup> [T. *haekao*] *pres. cont. pl.* of *ara*<sup>6</sup>, which see.

*aroa* [T. *aroa*] *n.* string bag (for men); quiver for arrows; (for knife) sheath; (of marsupial) pouch; (nowadays also) satchel, envelope. [Similar range of meaning in T.]

- hahi aroa** [T. *sariva aroa*] *n.* journey bag.
- aroape + rare, rare aroape** (fr. *rare ara*) [T. *rare ita moi*] specify by name. (Mt. 11:3)
- aroate** [T. *oroasi*] *n.* box; also pouch, ditty bag. (Mt. 13:52)
- arohae** *n.* See *orohae*.
- arote** [T. *fasaita tola aveai-ipi voa*] *n.* yoke (only in Bibl. trans.). (G. 27:40)
- aru** [T. *oru, forova oti*] var. for *oru* garden. (Jn. 19:41, 20:15)
- aru hihi** [T. *aru*] *n.* middle, midst, centre; postposition, amid; **aru ve** in the middle, midst, between, among, intermediate [T. *aru voa*, but cf. *arusisi* middle sections of men's house].  
**aru hihi ve** amid, in the midst (of place or time).  
**aru ve ita** middle place, interval.  
**aru ita** [T. *aru oti*] space between.
- arura haha** (**arura + haha**) [T. *alitara*] *n.* altar (only in Bibl. trans.); see *haha*<sup>4</sup>.
- arura** (var. *alula*) [T. *ō vovea*, or *aritore*] *hab. pl. ara*; see *ara*<sup>6</sup>.
- asini** [T. *asini*] *n.* (in Bibl. trans.) ass, donkey. (Lk. 19:30)
- atiha** [T. *sia, sia auai*] *n.* sneeze; **atiha ara** *v.i.* to sneeze.
- au**<sup>1</sup> [T. *kao*] *neg. mkr.* used with the rec. and rem. p. and with the freq. rem. p., with both finite and relative forms [T. with relative forms: *auke*].  
**au iapaila** 'did not hear'.  
**au ekela** 'did not come'.  
 It is used with *-kue* for sg. neg. rec. p., e.g. **au apakue** 'is not dead'; **ara ore au leikue** 'I did not know.' (Mt. 9:24, G. 28:16)
- au**<sup>2</sup> [T. *au*] *adv.* having an intensive effect. It implies that the action of the verb takes place despite hindrance, or without prior planning; the meaning often expressed by 'simply', 'happened to'. **are va oharo au maeape** 'he words spoke out, exclaimed'. (P.K. 8:2)  
**au korukaiavahaeaoe eharu a** collection, pile, an accumulation.  
**horova oharo oaria au hiki iapakive** 'work word all simply only to listen'. (Tit. 3:1)

With certain verbs the *au* is used so frequently that the intense meaning is largely lost; e.g. **au haiava** 'sit down', **au pava** 'stay', 'remain' (R. 3:18). [Similarly in T. **au avai** means merely 'sit down', **au pavai** 'stay'.]

- au**<sup>3</sup> [T. *kavovo*] *n.* **koni au** [T. *kōni kavovo*] sheath of corncob; **hea au** [T. *sea kavovo*] sheath of *hea* (*Saccharum robustum* Brandes & Jeswiet); **meae au** [T. *meae kavovo*] sheath that appears at the base of a new bunch of bananas.
- au**<sup>4</sup> [T. *kavai*] *v.i.* to go (eastwards); (cf. *itau* go westwards); *convb. ai; imper. sg. aula, pl. auila*; cf. *pl. ekeila, imper. emphat. aukive! aula!* a farewell, 'Go!'; *prohib. sg. kaulue, pl. with haea, kavahaealue* 'do not go'; *neg. p. au auila* 'did not go'. [There are no separate forms for T. *pl.*] (Mt. 9:27, Mk. 8:26, Mt. 10:5, 21:30)  
**aula kela** (fr. **au + la (e)ke + la**) **aula kela veape** [T. *lō te lō iti meape*] 'go there come there', i.e. go to and fro. (G. 1:20)  
**airekai au** go backwards, go behind, recede, retreat.  
**aire ekekai au** [T. *aitetai*] *v.t.* to follow, follow after.  
**hara au** [T. *ariveai*] to swim.  
**helari au** [T. *kerori kavai*] to turn and go.  
**horeai au** [T. *forea kavai*] to ride (horse, etc.).  
**kari au** [T. *ovi kavai*] *v.t.* to take.  
**lai au** [T. *lei kavai*] *v.t.* to cause to go, lead.  
**mai paea au** [T. *mai sa ovi kavai*] *v.t.* to carry in the hand.  
**oropa au** [T. *isorai*] *v.t. & i.* to precede, go before.
- aua kaiva aua + kaiva**, an obsolete name for coconut (*la*), found in trad. poetry. [T. *aua kaiva* (a poetic term).]
- aualari** [T. *ualare*] *n.* originally a mythical ancestor or ancestress of a clan; also used as name for any of the linked totems of the clan. The doings of the *aualari* form the subject matter of the mythology. In the first trans. of the Bible the term *harisu* (cf. MT *dirava*, originally 'ghost') was used for 'God'. In later trans. *aualari* has been used, and there is no doubt that it is the more appropriate term. Nowadays *Aualari* normally = 'God' (G. 1:1, etc.). [T. word identical in all its meanings.]  
**Aualari ikivere mai** godliness (in Bibl. trans.).

**Aualari** ikivere mai godliness (in Bibl. trans.).

**aualau** [T. *papa*] *n.* ancestor(s), great-grandparent; sometimes + *haela*, **aualau haela** without change of meaning.

**aue**<sup>1</sup> [[T. *auke*; cf. Sepoe *aue*] *neg. mkr.* not; used with relative and conditional constructions.

**hae veveke horeraki aue la kora** 'fruit good bearing not that tree'.  
(Mt. 3:10)

**aka ikiheroe mai leiki aue la leikilava** ... 'but love way (if) do not ...'. (1 Cor. 13:2)

It is also used with adj. and *n.* to imply absence of a quality or thing; 'without'. [T. Similarly used with adj. & *n.*]

**kiva haela aue mamoe hovea** 'like sheep lacking a shepherd'. (Mt. 9:36)

**aue**<sup>2</sup> [T. *uke*] *n.* tail; also with appropriate *n.*, any tail-like appendage.

**hii aue** [T. *sii uke*] *n.* the tail-like strip of the waistband **hii** that hung down behind. This traditional mode of male dress is now no longer seen.

**auhale** [T. *huale*] *n.* lower jaw, the chin.

**auhale koro** [T. *huale sari*, *huale mehe*] *n.* hairs on chin, beard.

**auhohi** [T. *metakao*] *adv.* diligently, devotedly, carefully.

**auhohi lai** [T. *maeafukapai*] *v.t.* to welcome, show hospitality to, entertain. (Lk. 10:38)

**auhohi iapa** [T. *haisukafori mapai*] listen carefully to.

**auhohi huhela** [T. *taileai*] to clear, sweep. (Mt. 3:12)

**kiva auhohi lai** [T. *kiva kofa loi*] to be vigilant.

**auhohi morapaea** [T. *maeafukapai*] receive (a person). (Mt. 18:5)

**auhohi velavela lai** [T. *lalasi serea loi*] enquire closely of, cross-question. (Mt. 2:7, 8)

**auka** with *maea*, *maea auka*; a var. for *maea oaoka*, which see.

**auka** [T. *flauaflaua oti* (fr. ENG.)] *n.* a flower garden.

**aukaitau** [T. *sisiōvai*] *v.i.* to overflow.

**aukapa** [T. *mutapai*, *toapi mutapai*] *v.t. sg.* throw away, discard; *convb.* **aukapai**; *pl.* **aikilapa**. (Mt. 5:13)

**aukara** [T. *a-misa*] *n.* scorpion. (Apo. 9:10)

**aukau** [T. *tae*] *n. sg.* mother's brother, maternal uncle; *pl.* **aukahula** [T. *pl. taeita*].

**aukava** [T. *mai sofa*] *n.* wrist.

**aukava-ila** [[T. *mai-tai-fere farakeka*] *num. adj.* six; fr. **aukava** because wrist was used as a tally. [ENG. number now used in T.] (R. 3:15)  
**aukava-ila hoa** sixth.

**aula** [T. *teraia!*] *imper. fr. au*<sup>4</sup>, begone! go!

**aula kelari** hither and thither (fr. *au*<sup>4</sup> + *la* + *eke* + *la* + *ri*).

**aula kela vea** [T. *lō tera lō iti mea*] *v.i.* move to and fro.

**auli** (var. *auri*) [T. *uri*] *n.* tongue. (Rom. 3:13, Jam. 3:6)

**auli** [T. *uri*] *n.* clitoris.

**aupava** fr. *au* + *pava*; see *pava*.

**aupovea** [T. *ore loi*] *v.i.* to be able, possible. (Mk. 10:27)

**aurāa** [aurōa] [T. *arua*] *n.* large string bag, used by women.

**aurakela ara** [T. *mikumiku auai*] *v.i.* to quicken (of *baby* in womb). (Lk. 1:41, 44)

**aura kelape**, **aurakela le ara** *v.t.* (of evil spirit) to seize hold, possess (a person); var. **aura kerari**.

**auri** [T. *auri*] *n.* iron; also any kind of metal; (fr. *Tahitian*); var. **aori** (Mk. 5:3). Also: a laundry iron.

**auri apu** [T. *auri sirī*] rust.

**auri ea** *n.* a crowbar.

**auri horou** [T. *auri horou*] *n.* iron or metal chain. (Lk. 8:29)

**auri ua** [T. *auri sukai*] *v.t.* to iron clothes.

**auro** a var. for *aro*<sup>2</sup> charcoal.

**auro** [T. *gold*] *n.* gold.

**autaitau vea** [T. *sisiōvai*] *v.i.* to overflow; cf. **aukaitau** overflow.

**auvia** [T. *savoro*] *n.* mast.

**a va lae** [T. *a meha!*] a greeting 'there you are!' (*sg.*); *pl.* **e va lae!** [T. *e meha!*].

**a v'aeaki!** [T. *a pavai-o!*] *sg.*; *e*

**v'apeaki!** [T. *e pawai-o!*, *pawai puavaia-o!*] *pl.* 'stay!' farewell to people staying.

**ava**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ovai*] *v.t. sg.* to get, obtain, gain, procure, acquire, take, to have, possess, keep, retain, receive; KR *ovola*; HH *evo*; UR *avoi*; syn. *kaiva*; *pl. aea*<sup>3</sup>. *convb. avi* [T. *ovi*, *pl. maravai*; *taukovai*, *pl. taukōravai*]. *rem. p. avape*. (Mt. 15:33, G. 6:4, Mt. 26:25, 6:2, 10:13)

**A havahu le avi** 'you alone there have'.

*pres. cont. sg. avave, pl. avaro*;

**kai ava** [T. *ata ovoi*] *v.t.* to get again, regain.

**meru ava** [T. *meru ovoi*] to receive a present.

**rare ava** [T. *rare aravai*] *v.t. & i.* to name, be named, gain a name; *pl. rare avahaea*. (Mt. 5:9)

**avi helari** [T. *ovi kerori*] *v.t.* to turn round, twist, stir.

**ita avaki haela** ('place having person') [T. *ipaisa karu*] *n.* proxy.

**avikela** [T. *ovikoti*, *oviti*] *v.t.* to bring (fr. *ava ekela* 'get and come').

**huveravaki mai avavila** 'grabbing way gain'; *avavila hab. sg.* (Mt. 11:12)

**ava**<sup>2</sup> [T. *avai*] *v.i.* often *haiava* to sit down, sit; *convb. avai* [T. *avi*]. (Mk. 2:14)

**ava**<sup>3</sup> + **miku** (wall post) [T. *vitū haro*] *miku ava n.* top plate, beam.

**ava**<sup>4</sup> + **lou**, **ava lou** [T. *ōva lou*] *n.* mother-in-law; syn. *uva ve lou*, *vila ve lou*.

**avaha** [T. *avasa*] *n.* lumbar region, lower part of back; also, the back part of the *hevehe* mask. (D.O. 241)

**avaha haipurava** to straighten up the back (as after sitting for a long while).

**avaha kakare lai** [T. *avasa patai*] *v.i.* to have birth pangs. (G. 38:28)

**avai** [T. *opasora*] *n. pl.* elders. (P.K. 8:1, Mt. 26:3)

**avai haela** (in Bibl. trans.) councillors.

**avai** *convb.* of **ava**<sup>2</sup>, which see.

**avaipea** *pl.* of **tita**, which see.

**avaka**<sup>1</sup> [T. *larivatai*, *sukavuteai*] *v.t. sg.* to drive away, chase away, turn away, expel, banish, eject, oust, drive out, get rid of; *rem. p. avakape*, *pl. haruapa*. (G. 3:24, Tit. 3:10)

**avaka**<sup>2</sup> [T. *vitai*] *v.t.* to hang (a thing), hang up.

**avakea** [T. *iti*] *v.i.* to come (from east); cf. **iki**; var. **kiavakea**.

**avakiaue lai**, **avakiaue + lai** (fr. **avaki + aue**) 'not to have', i.e. not to require penalty. (Mt. 28:14)

**avako** [T. *kirori*, cf. *avato* (lobe of ear)] *n.* outer ear; **avako ipi** inner ear. (Mk. 4:23, Rom. 1:29, 2 Cor. 12:20)

**avako haopa** (var. **avako hopa**) [T. *kefa uri auai*] *v.t. & t.* to whisper.

**avako ipi huhuru** *adj.* deaf; also, obstinate, unheeding.

**avako-ila** *num. adj.* twelve (fr. **avako** because the ear was formerly used as tally). ENG. numbers now used in O. and T.

**avako-ukai-ila** *num. adj.* sixteen.

**avakore lai** [T. *omoī*] *v.t.* to inform, tell. (R. 4:4)

**avara**<sup>1</sup> [T. *avara*] *n.* the N.W. monsoon which blows from October to March; hence, the North-West. (Mt. 8:24)  
**avara hoa** [T. *avara soa*] *n.* the N.W. season.

**avara**<sup>2</sup> *v.t. sg.* [T. *miarai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to give, grant, provide, bestow, present, supply. HH *iora*; UR *aviori*; *pl. aiara* [T. *pl.* (semi-obsolete) *aiorai*]. (When the giving is to 1st pers. the form *avikiara sg.*, or *aikiara pl.* is used. [No special form for 1st pers. in T.]])

*convb. avara*; *rem. p. avarape*; *neg. p. au avaraila*. (G. 38:14)

**eapai avara** [T. *savuai*] *v.t.* to feed, nourish; syn. **eapai laea**.

**helari avara** *v.t.* to give back, to restore.

**kakare avara** [T. *hehea miarai*] *v.t.* give pain, hurt. (G. 3:16)

**kavale avara** [T. *tava miarai*] *v.t.* to give a like return; to punish; to reward.

**kavu avara** [T. *tōvu miarai*] *v.t.* to shelter.

**meru avara** [T. *meru miarai*] *v.t.* to give a gift, present.

**ovava avara** [T. *ovava muiai*] to give light. (G. 1:17)

**avara**<sup>3</sup> [T. *vuopai*] *v.t.* to put into, place in. (Mk. 7:33)

**avarae** = **a** + **va** + **lae**, which see.

**avarapa** [T. *milafukai*] *v.t.* to conceal (a thing), hide (something) [T. also of things only]; syn. *aiarapa*; cf. *arahuka* [T. *arafukai*]. (P.K. 10:1)

**apu avarapa** to conceal blood. (G. 37:26)

**avaraparapa** [T. *kivaia loi*] *v.t.* to betray.

**avare**<sup>1</sup> [T. *oarehōva*] *adj.* & *n.* beginning, prior. (G. 1:1)

**avare koare hoa** first beginning time, the very beginning.

**avare koa** [T. *oarehōva loi*] to make a beginning. (Mt. 19:4)

**avare**<sup>2</sup> [T. *meoi*] *n.* wild bee; syn. *meroko*; also, *honey* [T. *meoi ma*]. (Mk. 1:6)

**avare**<sup>3</sup> [T. *tola opu katiri*] *n.* gum, resin, wax. (G. 37:25)

**avaro** [T. *orali*] *adj.* loose, slack.

**avaro lai** [T. *orali loi*] *v.i.* to be slack, loose.

**lei avaro lai** [T. *lei orali loi*] *v.t.* to make slack, loosen.

**avarura** [T. *ororukai*] *v.i.* & *t.* to roll, roll over and over (as a rock). (Mt. 28:2)

**avau** [T. *ovi terai*] *v.t. sg.* take away, get rid of, clear away; *rem. p.* *avaupe*; fr. *ava*<sup>1</sup> + *au*<sup>4</sup>; *pl.* *aiau*. (G. 4:4)

**Avava** *n.* a trad. dance that was performed by women dressed as men with perineal bands instead of 'grass' skirts. (D.O. 386)

**avavu** [T. *avavu*] *n.* anchorage, harbour, bay, inlet; also, inner side of bend in river.

**ave**<sup>1</sup> *n. sg.* [T. *ave, sg. & pl.*] dog; *pl.* *avita*. (Mk. 7:28)

**ave mere**, **ave akore** [T. *ave mere*] *n.* puppy, whelp.

**ave papaila** [T. *uke toatoai*] of dog, to wag (tail).

**ave**<sup>2</sup> [T. *ave*] *pers. pron.*, 2nd pers. *sg.* *a*<sup>1</sup> + *ve gen. mkr.* your, thy, yours, thine.

**ave**<sup>3</sup> [T. *ave*] *caution mkr.* lest, placed in final position after the verb in infin. form.

**haela arero hari ave** 'lest a man kill him'. (G. 4:15)

**a oaiki ave** 'lest you fall'.

**ave**<sup>4</sup> [T. *aipea*] *pres. cont. sg.* *ara*<sup>6</sup> (*a* + *ve*).

**avea**<sup>1</sup> [T. *a sare*] *n.* the day after tomorrow; fr. *a* + *mea* time.

**avea**<sup>2</sup> [T. *avea*] *n.* the back of the neck, the front being *karave* [T. *kōvōre*].

**avea ipi** (below) **avea-ipi** [T. *avea-ipi*] nape of the neck, the lower part of the *avea*.

**avea haiae** stiff neck.

**avea-ukai-ila** *num. adj.* seventeen; nowadays ENG. number used in O. and T.

**avea**<sup>3</sup> [T. *a mopai*] *v.t.* to light (a lamp); see *a*<sup>4</sup>; *avelaekilava* = *a* + *ve* + *la* + *aeaki* + *lava* 'if lights...'. (Lk. 11:33)

**avelari** [T. *elori*] *v.i.* & *t.* to surround, to be surrounded. (Mt. 14:24)

**avihorapa** + *mai*, **mai avihorapa** [T. *mai sosoropai*] to stretch out the hand; (*mai* = 'hand'); *convb.* *avihorapai*. (Mk. 1:41)

**avika** [T. *vitai*] *v.t.* to hang up, hoist up.

**avike** [T. *ovikoti*] *v.t.* to bring; fetch; cf. *aviki*.

**avikela** [T. *oviti*] syn. *kaiva eke*; *v.t.* to bring, fetch; *rem. p.* *avikepe*; *imper. pl.* *avikeila*; (fr. *ava*<sup>1</sup> + *ekela*).

**aviki** [T. *oviti*] *v.t.* to bring, fetch; (fr. *ava*<sup>1</sup> + *iki*). (Mt. 14:11)

**avikiara** [T. *miarai*] *v.t. sg.* to give, bring and give (to me); (fr. *avara*<sup>2</sup>, *infix -ki-*); *rem. p.* *avikiarape*; *rec. p.* *avilakiaraila* (fr. *avi* + *la* + *ki* + *araila*); *pl.* *aikiara*. (G. 38:16)

**avilaea** [T. *toai*] *v.t.* strike against. (Mt. 7:25)

**avilakekilava** = *avi* + *la* + *ekeki* + *lava*; see *avike*. (Mt. 5:23)

**avila** + **oharo**, **oharo a'vila** 'while he was speaking' (*vila* fr. *vea*). (Lk. 22:47)

**avipeka** [T. *ovi patai*] *v.t. sg.* to take up; (of cargo) to land; *pl.* *aipeka*.

**avirape** [T. *aivo*] *n.* a kind of shrimp.

**avita** see *ave*<sup>1</sup>

**avivoa** see *ihova*.

**avoa** [T. *hohoreai*] *v.t.* & *i.* to dissolve, melt.

**avuhukavaea** + *mai*, **mai avuhukavaea** [T. *mai sa miarai*] *v.t.* to hand to, hand over. (G. 4:11)

**avuku** [T. *ivutu*] *n. adj.* sleep, slumber,

sleeping, asleep; (of fowls) roost; OP  
ivuku; HH avuku.

avuku eapa [T. *ivutu eaea*] v.i. sg. lie  
sleeping.

avuku eapea [T. *ivutu sisea*] pl. lie  
sleeping.

avuku haape eapa v.i. to oversleep.

avuku haha [T. *ivutu posa*] n. bed.

avuku hovea haela n. sluggard.

avuku huru [T. *ivutu suru*] n. deep,  
profound sleep. (P.K. 4:2)

avuku uava [T. *ivutu iavai*] v.i. sg. lie  
down to sleep; pl. avuku urupa  
[T. *ivutu iroropai*]. (P.K. 9:5, 6:1)

avuku ve urou [T. *ivutu voa itoi*] v.i. sg.  
rise from sleep; pl. avuku ve urahuka  
[T. *ivutu voa itoteai*].

avura [T. *hau*] n. joint (of wood).

## B

bapatiso n. baptism; bapatiso lai  
[T. *bapatiso loi*] v.t. & i. (Mt. 3:13)

basileia [T. *basileia*] n. kingdom; (fr. the  
Greek βασιλεία). (Mt. 13:24)

Kaia ve basileia [T. *Kauri ve*  
*basileia*] Kingdom of Heaven.

berasi [T. *berasi*] n. brass, copper; (fr.  
ENG.).

bereri n. a small black bat. (D.O. 251)

biae<sup>1</sup> [T. *kauri lavai*] n. rainbow.  
(G. 9:13ff)

biae<sup>2</sup> [T. *lavai*] n. a kind of snake, Tiger  
Snake.

biaipa n. a kind of bat.

biko [T. *misu*] n. a kind of snake, very  
venomous.

bibiora n. a kind of snake.

bivula (var. bivira) n. a kind of snake.

boromakau [T. *boromakao*] n. cattle, ox  
(G. 41:18). An introduced term, common  
throughout the Pacific; said to be fr. 'bull-  
and-a-cow'. The various words used with  
b. follow the pattern for pigs:

b. akore young bull

b. hi n. low (of cow)

b. iilu n. leather

b. lou n. cow

b. mea n. bull

b. mere n. calf

[T. *boromakao* used with similar  
compounds].

buka [T. *buka*] n. book (fr. ENG.).

burava (var. mulava) [T. *putovai*, *fai*] v.t.  
bite, chew, nip; of snakes and insects, bite,  
sting. (G. 3:15, 49:17)

ape burava v.t. to peck, peck at.

buroburo [T. *hakelöve*] n. a plant with  
ornamental leaves (*Coleus blumei*).  
(D.O. 249)

buru + mai (hand) mai buru [T. *maea*  
*rururi ovai*] v.t. to pinch.

## D

dedehi (var. lelehi) [T. *lelesi*] adj. with vila  
or uamari, single, in a single condition,  
unmarried, or spouse has died, or one  
separated from spouse. (Acts 9:39)

uamari dedehi n. sg. [T. *ua lelesi*, (sg.)]  
woman without husband, widow,  
spinster; cf. uamari maitava.

uavila dedehi n. pl. [T. *ua lelesi-lelesi*,  
pl.] widows, spinsters.

vila dedehi [T. *vita lelesi*] n. man  
without wife, widower, 'grass' widower,  
bachelor.

dihau [T. *lesa*] syn. lepo, lesa n. razor.

diho ukai [T. *diho*] n. south (fr. MT diho).

dokita [T. *dokita*] n. doctor, physician,  
medical orderly (fr. ENG.).

## E

e<sup>1</sup> [T. *e*, *eo*] pers. pron. 2nd pers. pl., you.

ero [T. *ero*] obj. you.

eve [T. *eve*] gen. your, yours.

e<sup>2</sup> [T. *a*] adv. yes.

e<sup>3</sup> [T. *e*] n. faeces, excrement, dung,  
manure; guts, entrails.

epa [T. *epai*] v.i. to defecate, pass  
faeces.

epa [T. *epai*] v.t. give birth to, to bear (a  
child), often with akore (son), as akore  
epa, or mari (daughter), or mere  
(baby); [T. *atute epai* (son) or *mori*  
*epai* (daughter), *mere epai* (baby); syn.  
*mi auai*].

e aheke [T. *e kere*] n. constipation.



- e ape** [T. *kiriape uta*] *n.* anus.
- e heava** *v.i.* squat and pass faeces. (Mt. 15:17)
- e-ipi** [T. *kiriape*] *n.* backside, posterior, buttock(s).
- e mare** [T. *e mare*] *n.* loose faeces, looseness, diarrhoea.
- e muo** [T. *e mu*] *n.* smell of faeces.
- e oaea** [T. *ére horou ereaei*] *v.t.* to disembowel, gut.
- e poe** [T. *uke*] *n.* tail (of bird).
- e roara** to work in manure.
- e<sup>4</sup>** (var. **ee**) [T. *e*] *n.* a saw; ENG. 'saw', now the more usual term. Name *e* derived fr. *e<sup>3</sup>*, the action of sawing having a fanciful resemblance to the passing of faeces.
- e eapapo** *n.* large saw, pit saw.
- e<sup>5</sup> e meha, e mehau** 'yoke' (only in Bibl. trans.). [T. *fasaita tola, aveae-ipi voa*]. (Mt. 11:29)
- e<sup>6</sup>** *n.* food; the lengthened form *eapai* is the usual term. In compound expressions *e* is seen; [T. *e* seen in compounds; usual term *larietau*].
- e lahua haela** [T. *lealea karu*] *n.* glutton, greedy person. (Tit. 1:12)
- e karave** [T. *larietau tapare*] tasty food. (Mt. 24:49)
- e<sup>7</sup>** [T. *e*] *vocative mkr.*, follows name; e.g. *oa e* 'father!'.
- e<sup>8</sup>** [T. *e-oī*] *n.* dance; (cf. *mahea* women's stationary dance, *mahea hara*); *e irihi v.i.* to dance, in the sense of a massed performance; *e irihi vila* dancer.
- e<sup>9</sup>** [T. *ari kao*] fr. *ara<sup>6</sup>*; *fut. neg. e va ka*; see *ara<sup>6</sup>*. (Mt. 12:19)
- ea** [T. *marehaukaita soi*] *n.* sword (only in Bibl. trans.). (Mt. 26:55)
- eaea** [T. *eaea*] *v.i. sg.* to lie, to remain, to be (in a lying position); usu. of inanimate objects; *pl. eapea*, var. *iapea* [T. *sisea*]. *are v'eaea* [T. *are eaea*] let it stay, let be (Lk. 22:45); (cf. *arekaea*); *pl. ere v'apea*. (cf. also *aea*.)
- elavillave kake avuku eaeave** 'our friend is-lying asleep'. (Jn. 11:11)
- eaho** [T. *easo*] *n.* a many-pronged fish spear.
- eakea** *n.* force [T. *irori mai*]; (of sound) a loud full sound. (Jn. 6:15)

- ealila** [T. *auka*] *pers. pron.* 2nd pers. dual, you-two; see *earila*. (G. 1:28)
- eapa** [T. *pavai*] *v.i.* to be in upright position, to be standing. (P.K. 3:1)
- eapai<sup>1</sup>** [T. *larietau*] *n.* (fr. *ea* 'baked' + *pai* 'sago'); food, eatables, provisions; (cf. *e<sup>6</sup>*).
- eapai eharu** (eharu 'things') provisions, eatables, victuals.
- hamuha haela** [T. *lealea karu*] *n.* glutton; syn. *e lahua haela*. (Tit. 1:12)
- eapai kepea** [T. *larietau hohoi*] *n.* spare food, food left over; syn. *eapai hohoe*.
- eapai oaria ikivere** voracious, omnivorous.
- oru eapai** [T. *ōru larietau*] *n.* garden produce, crop.
- eapai aepa** [T. *larietau pīsoi*] *v.t.* to cook food.
- eapai avara** [T. *savuai, larietau miarai*] syn. *eapai laea v.t.* to feed, nourish, tend with food.
- eapai<sup>2</sup>** [T. *āra-ita eavai*] *v.t.* to see at a distance.
- eapapo** [T. *rovaea*] *adj. sg.* big, large, great; *pl. ehoaha*, var. *hoaha* [T. *metameta*].
- eapapo lai** [T. *rovaea loi*] *v.i.* to be big, large.
- lei eapapo lai** [T. *lei rovaea loi*] to make big, enlarge, increase, multiply, magnify.
- haela eapapo** [T. *karu rovaea, karu metameta*] big, important man; *pl. haela hoaha*.
- eapapo** is used following other *adj.* to intensify them, e.g. *kora aheke eapapo* 'very hard timber'; [T. *rovaea* is similarly used: *tola kere rovaea*]. To intensify *eapapo*, *iele* [T. *rovaea kofa*] very big, enormous, vast; a further intensification is by *havahu*: *eapapo iele havahu* [T. *rovaea eiteapo*] very big indeed, tremendous.
- eapea<sup>1</sup>** [T. *eopea*] *n.* centipede.
- eapea<sup>2</sup>** [T. *sisea*] *v.i. pl.* to lie, be in a recumbent position; *sg. eaea*; var. *iapea*, [T. *eaea*].
- eara** [T. *auvia*] *n.* sail.
- eara huavavahia** [T. *auvia sukai*] to set sail.
- eara ara** [T. *a o la moi*] *v.i.* to agree, accede, admit, comfort; (fr. *e<sup>2</sup>* + *la<sup>1</sup>* + *ara*). (2 Cor. 1:19)
- earila** [T. *euka*] *pers. pron.* 2nd pers. dual,

- you-two; (fr. *e* + *ar* + *ila*); var. *ealila*, also *eari*, or *eali*; [T. var. *auka*].
- earilara** [T. *eukaro*] *obj.* you (two). (G. 1:29)
- earilave** [T. *eukave*] *gen.* your (two), yours.
- eau** [T. *diho*] *n.* south; syn. *diho*.
- eau lahara** *n.* south wind. (Lk. 12:55)
- eava** sometimes + *ovohae* (eye) [T. *ofae eavai*] *v.t.* & *i.*
- ovohae eava** to see, perceive, gaze; also, to find, meet; *convb.* *eavi* [T. *eovi*]; *rem. p.* *eavape* [T. *eavope*]; *rec. p.* *la eavila* [T. *eavaita*]. (P.K. 1:1)
- ivahi eava** [T. *auka paeai*, syn. *ivahi itotai*] perceive in a dream, to see in a dream. (P.K. 4:3)
- eavaki au** to go to see, visit. (G. 37:19)
- edeavedea** [T. *lavelave*] syn. *elavelave* *adv.* quickly, with haste.
- ee.** *n.* See *e*<sup>4</sup>
- eharau** [T. *ére, ére horou*] *n.* belly, abdomen, stomach, bowels, paunch; cf. *ere*. (Mt. 12:40)
- eharau huhara** [T. *ére popai*] *v.i.* be satisfied with food, have bellyful; syn. *ere momoha*, *eharau mohoava*. (Mt. 15:27)
- eharau huikapa** [T. *eteai*] often with *au* intensive, *eharau au huikapa* to bear down (in labour at childbirth).
- eharau kakare** (var. *eharau ekakare*) [T. *ére horou hehea*] *n.* belly-ache, colic.
- eharau ve kepea aukapa** euphem. for *epa*<sup>1</sup> pass faeces; [T. *maea ve pasou mutapai*].
- eharau mohoava** to be sated, satisfied with food. (Mt. 14:20)
- ehare** [T. *ifalea*] *n.* general term: mosquito.
- eharo**<sup>1</sup> [T. *pipi*] *n.* moth.
- eharo**<sup>2</sup> [T. *eharo*] *n.* a type of mask used for dancing; (fr. *e*<sup>8</sup> 'dance', *haro* 'head'). (D.O. 265-6)
- eharu** [T. *etau*] *n.* thing, goods; often unmarked for number, but there is a *pl.* form: *eharuharu* [T. *etauetau*] things.
- eharu aue haela** [T. *karu merava*] destitute person.
- eharu koa** [T. *etauroro fae*] *v.t.* discharge goods (from boat, or canoe).
- ehe!** [T. *ehe!*] exclam. of uncertainty, indeed!
- eheau** [T. *hiairi*] *n.* the space underneath (a thing); *adv.* below, underneath.
- ehele** (var. *here*) [T. *fere*] *n.* areca, betel nut, the palm and nut; (*Areca catechu* L.).
- ehele haro** [T. *fere haro*] *n.* betel nut husk.
- eho + ma and uhaa, ma eho uhaa** [T. *ma rovaea*] high tide, high water.
- ehoaha** [T. *metameta*] *adj. pl.* big; *sg.* *eapapo*, which see. (Mt. 9:35)
- ehoe** [T. *haura*] *adj. sg.* straight, erect, upright, correct, accurate, exact, right; also in moral sense, often with *mai* way, or *haela* person; *pl.* *ehohoe*. (Acts 2:5) [T. similar range of meanings.]
- ehoe lai** [T. *haura loi*] *v.i.* to be straight, erect, upright, exact, right.
- lei ehoe lai** [T. *lei haura loi*] *v.t.* to make erect, straight, straighten, reform, justify, vindicate, rectify. (G. 6:9)
- ehoe ka** [T. *haura kasirau*] incorrect, inaccurate.
- mai ehoe** [T. *mai haura*] *n.* just, correct way. (Mt. 5:6)
- mai ehoe haela** [T. *mai haura karu*] *n.* upright person.
- ehoe peava** [T. *haurakao pawai, haura pea*] *v.i.* be standing in an upright position.
- ehoo** [T. *fefeo*] *n.* leech.
- ehovea** [T. *ipi*] *n.* reason, cause, origin; cf. *ipi*; UR *ipi*.
- ehovea haela** (or *vila*) [T. *ipi vita*] *n.* founder.
- ehovea** with infin. 'in order to'; e.g. **ehovea meahaiapo lei ovava leikive** 'in order to make the world light.' (G. 1:15)
- ehovea la** [T. *ipi reha, lea vei*] on that account, because of that, therefore. (Mt. 13:18)
- ehovea leita-ve?** [T. *ipi leiva?*] 'because of whose?'. (Mt. 12:27)
- ehovea leve?** [T. *ipi levea?*] for what reason? wherefore? (G. 4:6, R. 2:10, Mk. 7:5)
- eila** (var. *aila*) fr. *ara*<sup>6</sup>, which see. (Mt. 12:7)
- ekae** *n.* a kind of snake.

**ekaka** [T. *ekaka*] *n.* fish; the general name for fish of all kinds. (G. 1:28)

**ekaka hae** [T. *ekaka fae*] *n.* roe of fish.

**ekaka kakaroa** [T. *ekaka hohoro*] smoke-dry fish.

**ekaka ve hoa** [T. *ekaka lati*] *n.* fish fins.

**ekaka ve kavuru** [T. *ekaka ve heva*] *n.* gills.

**ekaka oaria** [T. *ekaka sitavu*] *n.* shoal of fish.

The various instruments used in fishing are:

**eaho** [T.  *easo*] many-pronged fish spear.

**ekaka ela** [T. *farōva éla*] fish line.

**iviri** [T. *ikorea*] round net.

**karavari** [T. *kelavari, kovaro*] fish float.

**keve** [T. *teveleve*] a long-handled scoop net.

**kimai** [T. *farōva eite, farōva tao*] fishhook (fr. MT).

**loko** [T. *loko*] a large net.

**orea** [T. *ikorea*] hoop net (used by women).

The following words are used for the different modes of fishing:

**ekaka haleava** [T. *ekaka sukai*] to spear fish.

**ekaka hoherava** [T. *ekaka aruovai*, syn. *e. fareovai*] to hook fish.

**ekaka haropa** [T. *ekaka tapora loi*] to seek fish, to fish (general term).

**ekaka haropa haela** [T. *ekaka tapora karu*] fisherman.

**ekakoa + ma, ma ekakoa** [T. *sitoi*, cf. *sarusaru*] syn. *ma haru* *n.* lake.

**ekaopa** (var. **ekaupa**) [T. *hiopai*] *v.i.* stoop down, bow down, lean (on stick); *convb.* **ekaopi**. (Jn. 8:8)

**areve oropa ve ekaopa** 'bow down before him.'

**ekaopa ovohae** [T. *kaiaruri*] *v.t. & i.* to look down, to look down upon.

**ekapa** [T. *hiairi horu*] *n.* joist.

**ekaraia + a, a ekaraia** [T. *a itoreai, a eai*] *v.t.* to singe, fry, grill, roast.

**ekaroa** [T. *ikaroa*] *n.* snake, serpent; the general name for snakes and snake-like creatures, e.g. legless lizards. [In T. the general term has the same range of meanings.] The names given to various kinds of snakes are:

**apu**

**arila**

**biae**

**biko**

**biliora**

**bivila**

**ekae**

**hapuruohahe**

**hepare**

**hekure**

**huhu**

**ilopea**

**kapita**

**kairuhi**

**keroromaeaku**

**lauremailou**

**leiao**

**marolo**

**mapukoro**

**obo**

**paikeiru**

**ukaipa**

**ekaupa** a var. for **ekaopa**, which see.

**eke<sup>1</sup>** [T. *ete*] *n.* vagina.

**eke koro** [T. *ete sari*] *n.* female pubic hair.

**eke<sup>2</sup>** [T. *koti*] *v.i.* come from west; cf. **iki** [T. *iti*] (come from east).

*imper. sg. ekela, pl. ekeila* (cf. *auila*)

[T. *imper. sg. & pl. kotia, kotiria*];

*rec. p. leikila* (fr. *la + ekila*); *rem. p.*

**ekepe**; *fut. relat. ekeki* (hare).

(Mt. 11:28, 25:13, Lk. 15:27)

**ekeki haela** *n.* guest, visitor.

**kari eke** [T. *ovi koti*] *v.t.* to bring.

**lai eke** [T. *lariōvai*] *v.t.* cause to come, bring.

**maeamaea eke** [T. *haekao koti*] *v.i. & t.* come near, approach; var. **maia eke**. (Mt. 21:32)

**ela<sup>1</sup>** [T. *ela, elao*] *pers. pron.* 1st pers. pl. excl. (i.e. excluding person(s) addressed), we. (G. 1:26)

**elaro** [T. *elaro*] *obj. us.*

**elave** [T. *elave*] *gen.* our, ours.

**ela havahu** [T. *ela haria*] we ourselves.

**ela<sup>2</sup>** [T. *ela*] *n.* string, cord, twine, fish line; thread, cotton; often with defining *n.* in apposition; e.g. **marivi ela** [T. *marivi éla*] lashing material from the **marivi**, a slender Calamus vine; **merove ela** [T. *morōve éla*] *n.* coarser material from the Rattan cane. (P.K. 2:2)

**apo ela** [T. *apo mauro*] syn. **maolo** *n.* bowstring.

**apo ela haha** [T. *apo mauro ferai*] to string a bow.

**apo ela helauka** [T. *apo mauro fareovai*] unstring a bow.

**ela haha** [T. *éla fasai*] to tie knot, string, cord; to fasten string.

**lalaepaki ela** *n.* a swing.

**ela lora** [T. *éla roroai*] to roll, twist (fibre on thigh when making string).

elaa [T. *elō*, *elōela*] *n.* earthenware cooking pot.

elaa eapapo [T. *elōela rovaea*] *n.* a large cooking pot.

elaa hakaea [T. *elōela fere*] *n.* potsherd.

elaa karikiki uva [T. *elōela pīsōita ua*] *n.* potter (pottery is women's work in Papua New Guinea).

elaela [T. *sesea auai*] *v.i.* to itch.

elahu *v.i. & t. sg.* [T. *ufai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to cross over (a stretch of water). Var. of elau; *convb.* elai; *pl.* elahuka. (Mt. 8:18, 9:1)

elalila [T. *elaka*] *pers. pron.*, 1st pers. dual excl., we-two. (Jn. 14:23)

elalilara [T. *elakaro*] *obj.* us-two.

elalilave [T. *elakave*] *gen.* our-two, ours.

elavaiila with subj. mkr. *va*, we-two.

elare [T. *elore*, *elore elore*] *adj.* own; *pl.* elarelare mutual. (G. 1:11)

areve elare eharu [T. *areve elore etau*] 'his own thing'. (Phil. 2:2)

elare iki [T. *elore haiiri*] one's own mind.

elare ita [T. *elore oti*] *n.* home; syn. elare ukaki.

elare maea oneself, one's body. (G. 1:12)

elare maea hovea [T. *elore maea feare*] like oneself, like one's own body.

elare maea hara [T. *elore maea hasiavai*] kill oneself, commit suicide.

elari [T. *eloras*] *v.t.* to surround, enclose; var. erari.

elari hupaka to surround (with hostile intent), besiege.

elau<sup>1</sup> [T. *ufai*] *v.t. & i.* go across (water), cross over, pass over; var. of elahu.

loa elau [T. *mora ufai*] cross water on foot, wade across.

ukai elau [T. *itau ufai*] to go across to the other side. cf. ukai kelau [T. *itai fosi*] to come across.

elau<sup>2</sup> [T. *havohu*, or *havōu*] *n.* game, play, fun, pastime, sport; var. erau.

elau ara [T. *havōu loi*] *v.i.* to play, frisk about, gambol.

elau eharu [T. *havōu etau*] *n.* plaything, toy.

elau lai [T. *havōu loi*] *v.t.* to amuse, trifle with.

elau mai [T. *havōu mai*] *n.* levity.

elau naoae *n. & adj.* frivolity, frivolous.

elau oharo [T. *opasea laua*] *n.* a jest, joke.

elauha [T. *totōpo*] *adj.* selfish.

elavaiila see elalila.

elavelave [T. *lavelave*] *adv.* quickly, hastily; *adj.* quick, fast, rapid, swift, hasty, sudden. (G. 18:6, Lk. 16:6)

elaviila [T. *ereita*] *pers. pron.*, 1st pers. pl. incl., we; OP eleiloula; UH ere'ioru. (G. 1:26)

elaviilara [T. *ereitaro*] *obj.* us.

elaviilave [T. *ereitave*] *gen.* our, ours. (R. 1:8)

elele *n.* root; (often + maea) sinew, tendon, artery; also nowadays, (of carpentry) hinge, joint. (Mk. 4:6) [T. *likilea*] (root), *elele, hau* (joint).

elele hailava [T. *elele hasiavai*] *v.t.* to sprain.

elele kakare [T. *elele hehea*] *n.* pain in sinew, tendon; sprain.

ma elele [T. *ma laroa*] *n.* current (of river).

maea elele [T. *sarōva ve elele*] sinew, tendon, artery.

eleleapa [T. *ase vōa pavai*] *v.i.* to fall in line, line up.

elorova [T. *roro*] *n.* dirt, filth, rubbish, trash, litter.

elorova aukapa [T. *roro mutapai*] *v.i.* euphem. for epa, to pass faeces.

epa [T. *epai*, syn. *mi auai*]

1. *v.i.* to defecate.

2. *v.t.* to give birth to, to bear (child); syn. era; *rec. p.* la epaila. (See e<sup>3</sup>.) (G. 5:18, Lk. 2:11)

epape maea hovea ma 'born body like this', 'birth in this manner'. (Mt. 1:18)

epape hare [T. *miōpe sare*] *n.* birthday. (Mk. 6:21)

epa + hihila, hihila epa [T. *kivaia loi*] *v.t.* to betray; *pl.* hihila epeau; *convb.* hihila epai; *rem. p.* hihila epape. (Mt. 10:4)

epa + kui, kui epa [T. *turi moravai*] *v.t.* to build up. (Mt. 26:61)

epava [T. *pavai*] *v.i. & t.* to stop, come to halt; to stand on, tread, alight upon, rest on; *convb.* epavi. (P.K. 1:1, Mt. 3:16)

loa epava ita [T. *mora pavaita oti*] 'foot resting place', footstool.  
(Mt. 5:35)

epavava haela 'standing people'.  
(Mt. 20:3)

epava + apu, apu epava [T. *ovo loi*] v.i. (blood) to flow. (Mk. 5:25)

epe apo heheva haela [T. *maea susuru sa pataita eka karu*] palsied, paralytic man.  
(Mt. 8:6)

era [T. *mi auai*] v.t. to bear young, give birth to; syn. *epa*; convb. *erai*; rem. p. *erape*. (G. 3:16, 6:4)

hae era [T. *fare epai*] to lay eggs, spawn.

erari See elari.

erau See elau.

erauha See elauha.

eravo [T. *elavo*] n. men's house, the former ceremonial club house. Some names of eravo: Avavuravi, Harearavi, Kaveloro, Koroovaravi, Oriravi. (D.O. 32-35, etc.)



maupa eravo [T. *moupa elavo*] a smaller type of eravo, that housed young men and youths.

hehe eravo the large eravo, the centre for the former traditional ceremonies.

ere<sup>1</sup> [ere] pers. pron., 3rd pers. pl., they.

erero [T. *erero*] obj. them.

ereve [T. *ereve*] gen. their, theirs.

ere<sup>2</sup> [T. *éere*] n. belly, abdomen, stomach.  
(Mk. 9:29)

ere eheke n. a fast.

ere ereava [T. *larietau haute loi*] v.i. to fast, starve; var. ere ererea. (Mt. 6:16, Mk. 2:18)

ere momoha [T. *éere popai*] to be sated, satisfied with food.

erearila [T. *ereuka*] pers. pron. 3rd pers. dual, they-two: (fr. ere + ari + ila); var. forms: ereali or ereari; with subj. mkr. va, erevarila, erevari; abbrev. form ari [T. *auka*].

erearilara [T. *ereukaro*] obj. them two.

erearilave [T. *ereukave*] gen. their (two), theirs.

ereka [T. *larietau kao*] adj. (fr. ere<sup>2</sup> + ka) without provisions, unfed. (Mt. 15:32)

erekai [T. *sofa tae*, syn. *éretae*] n. woven belt or band, worn around waist in former times. (Mk. 1:6)

erekai akore [T. *harokou áre*] n. youth, stripling, boy who is approaching adolescence.

erere [T. *ita-ve-mora-haro*] n. a kind of croton (*Codiaeum variegatum* (L.) Blume).

ererea [T. *o erere auai*] v.i. & t. to refuse, prevent (e.g. people from entering house); var. ereava. (Mt. 6:16)

ere ererea [T. *larietau haute*] v.i. to fast, refuse food. (Acts 27:9)

kao ererea syn. kao heheava [T. *tao karekare auai*] to gnash teeth; pl. kao erehahaea.

erereapa [T. *maravai*] v.t. pl. to get, gain.  
(Mt. 19:29)

erevali (var. erevari.) See erearila.

ero appears in the following compounds:

ero ava [T. *éere ovai*] v.t. & i. to conceive, become pregnant.

ero eavi ara v.i. to be pregnant and for it to be known (eavi fr. eava see).

ero-ila [T. *éere ia*, *éere ita*] adj. pregnant.  
(Mt. 1:18)

eroila lai [T. *éere ovai*] v.i. & t. to be pregnant, to conceive.

eroa [T. *eroa*] n. hunger.

eroa hara v.i. sg. [T. *eroa sauai* sg. & pl.] to be hungry. (Lk. 4:2)

eroa haea v.i. pl. [T. *eroa sauai* sg. & pl.] to be hungry.

eroa havahu hara [T. *eroa kofa sauai*] v.i. sg. to be famished; pl. eroa havahu haea.

**eroe** [T. *eloe*] *n. pl.* bits and pieces, crumbs. (Mt. 3:12)

**eroe lai** [T. *eloe loi*] *v.i.* to be in little pieces. (Mt. 21:44)

**kora eroe** [T. *tola eloe*] *n.* sawdust.

**erohore** *n.* an upturned mangrove stump, used as a pedestal when fishing.



erohore

**erohoho** [T. *pisoso*] *n. pl.* valuables, riches, wealth; often with **eharu** [T. *pisoso etau*] 'things'. (Mt. 6:19)

**erohoho eharu** riches, treasures.

**erohoho haela** [T. *pisoso karu*] rich man.

**erope** [T. *oroepa*] *n.* a fly, housefly.

**erorova** See **elorova**.

**eva** [T. *eva ita pisoso ita*] *n.* traditional valuables, such as armshells (**huaea**, [T. *soea*]), dog's teeth **maki** [T. *mati siri*], that formerly made up the bride-price; hence, bride-price; syn. **uva ve kavale** [T. *ua ve tava*].

**evari** var. for **earila** (fr. *e*<sup>1</sup> + *va* + *ari*). See **earila**.

**evari lae!** [T. *auka foforoe reha!*] you-two-there! (a greeting); *pl.* **eva lae!** [T. *e foforoe reha!*]; *sg.* **ava lae!** often with **hela** added.

**evea** [T. *maea titiri*] *n.* spots on skin, rash (e.g. as with measles, chickenpox); *adj.* pitted.

**evera**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ōva, uevi*] *n.* son-in-law, daughter-in-law; *pl.* **everahula**

[T. *avaiosu, uepisuta*] (R. 1:6); var. **eveahura** (in G. 19:14 **eveahaura**).

**evera**<sup>2</sup> **evera** + **haela**, **evera haela** [T. *kamuta karu*] *n.* carpenter. (Mk. 6:3)

**evoe** [T. *evoe*] *n.* stern, aft (of canoe or boat).

**iloki ve evoe** [T. *oroti ve evoe*] *n.* stern of canoe.

**Evore** [T. *Evore*] *n.* a traditional song.

## G

**gavana** [T. *gavana karu*] *n.* government official, governor (fr. *ENG.*). (Lk. 2:2)

**gavana horova lai** [T. *gavana loi*] to do the work of a government officer; to govern. (Acts 18:12)

## H

**ha?**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ei?*] *interrog. mkr.* eh? placed at the end of the question.

**ha**<sup>2</sup> [T. *sa*] *instrumental mkr.*; it appears as a prefix to certain verbs, e.g. **hakilea** (fr. **ha** + **kilea**) stir up, excite.

**ha**<sup>3</sup> also **hai** [T. *sa'* (fr. *sauai*)], *convb. form* of **hara**, which see.

**haa**<sup>1</sup> [T. *haka*] *n.* a forked prop, used in building operations to push upright a post; also, a long pole with a short piece of wood fastened at an angle at one end, used for picking fruit and coconuts.

**haa**<sup>2</sup> **haa** + **ma** (water, tide); **ma haa** [T. *ma taiva*] flood, flood tide. (G. 6:17)  
**ma haa lai** (var. **haa hara**) [T. *ma taiva loi*] to flood. (Mt. 7:25)

**hae** [T. *fare*] *n.* fruit, nut, kernel, seed; also with appropriate *n.* in apposition, various items with some resemblance to fruit.

**hae era** [T. *fare epai*] to lay eggs, spawn.  
**hae horela** [T. *fare tai*] to bear fruit, come into bearing.

**hae horeava** [T. *fare forerai*] to fruit, bear fruit; *pl.* **hae horeravahaea**.

**hae mekaka** *pl.* good fruit; *sg.* **hae veveke**. [T. *sg. & pl. fare lareva*.] (Mt. 7:19)

**hae hovare** [T. *fare sora*] ripe fruit. (Mt. 9:37)

**hae ikaea** [T. *fare itōvai*] to pick, gather fruit.

hae ka [T. *fare sora loi*] of fruit, to mature. (Mt. 13:26)

aitave hae [T. *isave fare*] pearl. (Mt. 13:45)

kora hae [T. *tola fare*] tree fruit, fruit.

kou hae [T. *kō fare*] testicles.

ori hae [T. *ori fare*] egg (ori bird).

hae koekaka [T. *ori fare toharai*] of eggs, to hatch.

ovohae hae [T. *ofae ve fare*] eyeball.

pirere hae [T. *kapo fare*] gland in groin (when palpable).

lauka-hae [T. *lauka fare*] kidney(s).

hae purava [T. *fare tovuseai*] sow, scatter seeds.

haea<sup>1</sup> [T. *faia*] n. the Bastard Palm. Black Palm.

haea puri [T. *faia pitao*] n. broom made from the fruiting stem of the haea palm.

haea<sup>2</sup> + kora, kora haea v.t. sg. to fell, chop down, lop a tree; pl. hahaea. [T. *foi, tola foi*. sg. & pl.]

haea<sup>3</sup> (var. hoea) [T. *foea*] v.i. sg. to project out (as arrow from a target); pl. hahaea [T. *fofoea*].

karahe okiape maeamaea ve le haeave 'the nail is sticking out near the doorway.'

haea<sup>4</sup> aux. v. pl. of hara<sup>3</sup>, which see. [T. *sauai*, sg. & pl.]

haea<sup>5</sup> derived fr. haea<sup>4</sup>. The pl. of hara is used as an aux. of plurality. It is linked to the plain form of any v. for which a pl. form is not otherwise available by the verbal conj. va; e.g. ma huhelavahaea. (Mt. 15:2).

The haea shows the tense of the v.

compd., e.g. are haela oaria

itavavahaeape 'he called all the people';

eavavahaeape 'saw'; fut. ela areve

horova leivahaeakilai 'we his work shall-

do'. areve haela oaria a ovokake oharo

kileavahaeakilai 'his people all you life

word teach-will'. convb. haeai.

(Lk. 2:16, 1:74, 1:77)

[A similar construction is seen in T. with roroa pl. v. 'have being', but this is not used simply to denote plurality.]

haeae var. for haiae, which see.

haeavuru [T. *kaeavuru*] n. white magic, i.e. beneficial magic; (unlike black magic which is practised to harm people); divining. The word would seem to be cognate with kaiaunu of the Purari

Delta. These were wickerwork effigies, that were believed to house the spirits. cf. harea<sup>2</sup> [T. *sarea*].

haeavuru haela [T. *kaeavuru karu*] n. worker of magic, diviner, witchdoctor.

haehaharu v.t. to level downwards.

haehaharoa v.t. pl., var. for haihaharoa, which see.

haeka v.i. sg. [T. *taukai, toetai* v.i. & t.] to break, snap (as stick, tooth); pl.

haekaka [T. *topupukavai*].

haeka lai (with aux.) v.t. to break, raze, destroy. (Mt. 21:41)

haela n. sg. or pl., person (of either sex, but more usu. male); also colloq. any kind of living creature. [T. *karu*]; cf. heaea sg. or pl.]

haelakaru [T. *moraitai*] n. sg. or pl., friend(s); also pl. haelakakaruru [T. *moraitaitai*] friends. (Acts 27:21, Lk. 12:4, G. 19:18)

haelaharihu [T. *karisu*, syn. *harisu*] n. apparition, spectre, demon(s), ghost(s), personal spirit(s); usu. malevolent, as opposed to dryads and other such spirits which are not considered to be of human origin.

haela harekoko [T. *karu sitavu*] n. crowd of people. (Mt. 27:20)

haela hoaha [T. *karu metameta*] n. pl. elders.

haela ita [T. *karu ia*] adj. populated, peopled.

haelapo [T. *karu rovaea, papuvita*] headman, master, owner.

haela eapapo n. big man, elder, old man.

iri haela [T. *ote karu*] n. enemy; possibly fr. iri 'inside', i.e. bushman.

haela-haro [T. *kōkuharo*] n. skull. (Mk. 15:22)

haela karia [T. *karu kasirau*] nobody.

haela lakea [T. *karu sitavu*] n. crowd of people.

haela maeakoko n. throng, crowd.

haela maeakoko lai [T. *topiferavai*] to throng, crowd.

haela oaria [T. *karu foromai*] all men, mankind, people; also, crowd, multitude.

haelaea [T. *harotui ovai*] v.t. to cut off, shear off (as hair, body hair, fur).

maea koro haelaea [T. *maea mehe sarapi ovai*] cut off body hair. (G. 38:13)

- auhale koro haelaea to shave off beard.
- haerapa (var. haelapa) *v.t. sg.*  
[T. *sarapai*, *pl. saereai*] to cut, notch,  
nick, incise; also (with knife) sever, cut off,  
sunder, prune; (of string) to cut off, break.  
*convb. haerapai* [T. *sarapi*], *pl. haerala*.
- hahari haerapa [T. *sosori sasaukai*]  
quell a quarrel, stop a fight.
- mea haerapa [T. *mea sarapai*] *v.i.* (of  
wind) cease, drop.
- hoa haerapa [T. *soa sarapai*] to  
terminate, end time of.
- amae hoa haerapa to wean.
- oharo haerapa [T. *o sarapai*] *v.t.* to cut  
short, interrupt (someone's) talk.
- pupu haerapa [T. *safu sarapai*, *safu  
hasiavai*] to relax a taboo, breach a  
regulation or law, violate a taboo.  
(Mt. 5:19)
- kahekai haerapa *v.t.* to snip.
- titae titae haerapa to scarify.
- ukai ukai haerapa [T. *itai itai sarapai*]  
to cut in half.
- haevava [T. *avai*] *v.i.* to sit; var. form for  
haiava.
- haha<sup>1</sup> [T. *posa*] *n.* any raised flat surface;  
reef, platform, shelf, table; often with  
defining *n.*
- arura haha [T. *alitara*] *n.* altar (in Bibl.  
trans.). (Mt. 5:23)
- avuku haha [T. *ivutu posa*] *n.* bed.
- e-ipi haha [T. *kiriposa*] *n.* chair, seat; a  
syn. of the following:
- haiavaki haha seat, chair, stool.
- lamapa haha [T. *lamapa posa*] lamp  
stand.
- miri haha [T. *miri posa*] *n.* sandbank.
- ma haha [T. *ma loru*] *n.* (of sea) roller,  
billow, swell, wave.
- haha<sup>2</sup> *v.t.* often + *o* (word); fr. haha<sup>3</sup>.
- o haha [T. *kaiae o auai*] to recriminate,  
accuse, condemn, blame. (Jn. 8:11)
- haha<sup>3</sup> [T. *fasai, saepai*] *v.t. sg.* to tie up,  
tie, knot, loop, bandage; bind, make fast,  
pack, wrap; *rem. p. hahape*; *pl. hahaea*.
- ela haha [T. *ela saepai*] of string, to tie,  
knot.
- apo ela haha [T. *apo mauro ferai*] to  
string a bow.
- hopa haha [T. *sofa voo fasai*] to gird,  
fasten around waist.
- ipouka haha *v.i.* to get cramp.
- haha naoae [T. *ee saepai*] to entangle.
- hahai uvi [T. *dibura*] *n.* prison, jail.
- hahaki eharu [T. *fasaita etau*] *n.* band,  
binding material.
- au hahaki haela [T. *fasi meita karu*] *n.*  
a captive.
- hahauka [T. *hiuka hoeai*] to fasten in  
bundles.
- mae haha [T. *mate aravai*] fasten, tie on  
'grass' skirt; *pl. mae hahaea* (G. 3:7).
- kao hahaea [T. *iri tao kekeapai*] to  
clench teeth, gnash teeth; *rem. p.*  
hahaeape (Mt. 24:51).
- haha<sup>4</sup> [T. *forōva auai*] *v.t.* with *oru*  
(garden), to make a garden.
- kara haha [T. *kora elai*] to fence, enclose  
with fence. (Mt. 21:33)
- haha<sup>5</sup> [T. *a sauai*] *v.t. & i.* with *a* (fire), *a*  
haha burn with fire; cf. *a hara*. (Mt. 18:9)
- hahaea<sup>1</sup> [T. *foai*] *v.t. pl.* cut down, fell; *sg.*  
haea<sup>2</sup>; hahaeapui, hahaea + pui (*convb.*  
pua) fell completely. (Mt. 7:19)
- hahaea<sup>2</sup> [T. *saepai*] *v.t. pl.* fasten, tie up  
(Mk. 5:4); *sg. haha<sup>3</sup>, keve* (net) and *ura*  
(holes), *keve ura hahaea* [T. *teve uta  
sauai*] mend hole in net. (R. 2:15,  
Mt. 4:21). Var. *haea, keve ura haea, pl.*  
for *hara<sup>4</sup>*. (P.K. 3:3)
- hahaeae var. for hahaiiae *adj. pl.; sg. haiae*,  
which see.
- hahaita lai [T. *maea veveveve auai*] *v.i.* to  
shiver.
- maea hahaita heaha lai [T. *vevekoko  
eka loi*] *v.i.* to have malarial fever.  
(Mk. 1:30)
- hahapa [T. *tatava, lorara pakoka*]  
*n. & adj.* cliff; steep; also, a steep valley,  
ravine, gorge, vale. (Mt. 8:32)
- hahari<sup>1</sup> [T. *sosori*] *n.* fight, battle, conflict,  
contest, strife, attack; quarrel, brawl,  
scuffle.
- hahari ara [T. *sosori auai*] *v.t.* to fight,  
assault, strive, quarrel.
- hahari lai *v.t.* quarrel, oppose.  
(Mt. 10:35, 12:19, 25)
- hahari haerapa [T. *sosori sasaukai*] to  
stop, quell a fight, quarrel.
- hahari eharu [T. *mare etau*] *n.*  
weapon(s); syn. *mare eharu*.
- hahari haela [T. *ote karu*] *n.* opponent,  
foe, enemy.
- muruha hahari [T. *maola avai* (*v.i.*)] *n.*  
ambush.



- oharo hahari** [T. *ape sosori*] *n.* quarrel with words.
- o hahari ara** [T. *ape sosori auai*] *v.t.* to oppose verbally.
- oharo hahari hahari ara** [T. *o vituvitu auai*] *v.t.* to mutter against, murmur against.
- hahari**<sup>2</sup> [T. *haipiri*] *adv. & adj.* slowly, slow, leisurely, gradually; var. *hariari*; sometimes redupl.
- hahari hahari** [T. *lekaleka*] quietly, quiet, slowly, gradually, leisurely; as *n.*, quiet, patience.
- hahari hahari aea** [T. *haipiri loi*] to linger.
- lei hahari hahari lai** [T. *lei haipiri loi*] *v.t.* to retard, cause delay to.
- loa hahari hahari** [T. *mora lekaleka*] walk slowly, saunter.
- haharika** [T. *sosorusosoru*] *adj.* glorious; also *n.*, glory. (Mt. 16:27)
- haharuka + koa** *v.t. & i.* koa haharuka crash down, knock down (as a house). [T. *toa hohōroai* break in pieces.]
- hahauka** pl. of *hauka*<sup>1</sup>, which see.
- hahaure lai** *v.t. & i. pl.*, [T. *haiarara loi* (*sg. & pl.*)] *sg.* *haure lai* to reject, be unwilling; sometimes redupl.: *hahaure hahaure lai*. (Heb. 13:5, Mt. 24:10)
- hahava + mai, mai hahava** [T. *pasavai, mai sa elarukeai*] *v.t.* to embrace, put one's arms around, cling to.
- arahu hahava** [T. *pasavai*] to clasp to the chest, hug.
- hahehahe + maea, maea hahehahe** [T. *maeahahauhahau*] *n. & adj.* trick, ruse, wile; tricky, also, clever.
- maea hahehahe lai** [T. *maeahahauhahau loi*] to be wily, clever.
- maea hahehahe haela** [T. *karu maeahahauhahau*] clever, wily person. (Mt. 11:25)
- hahepa** *n.* a kind of lizard.
- hahi**<sup>1</sup> [T. *āra*] *adv.* far.
- hahi**<sup>2</sup> [T. *sariva* cf. *pasi*, associate name for *sariva*] *n.* a journey, travel, voyage, trading voyage.
- hahi au** [T. *sariva loi*] to travel, go on a journey. (G. 37:25)
- hahi aroa** [T. *sariva oroa*] bag for travel. (Mt. 10:10)
- okehahi** [T. *moraitai*] *n.* a friend of another clan or village with whom one has an exchange relationship.
- hahi haela** [T. *sariva karu*] traveller, passenger, visitor, guest.
- vevaea ve hahi** [T. *vavaea ve sariva*] *n.* voyage.
- hahie** [T. *tapora*] *n.* hunt; syn. *nakea*.
- hahie lai, also hahie loa** [T. *tapora loi*], to hunt.
- hahie haela** [T. *tapora karu*] hunter. (G. 10:9)
- hahika + iki, iki hahika** [T. *ape karakara*] *n.* noise of talking.
- hahilaka** [T. *itarake*] *adj.* smooth, slippery.
- haho** [T. *maho*] *n.* a kind of yam, sweet yam; the tubers are short and round.
- hahu** [T. *posu*, often *ma posu*] *n.* water-pot, jar; often + *ma*, *ma hahu*. (P.K. 7:1, R. 2:9)
- hahu karikiki haela** [T. *posu pīsōita karu*] potter. (Mt. 27:7)
- hahuru + avako ipi (inner ear), avako ipi** **hahuru** [T. *ōvasuru*] *n. & adj.* deaf, deafness.
- hai**<sup>1</sup> [T. *koa*] redupl. when fruit is meant: **haihai** pepper fruit, pepper (*Piper betle*). **hai erere** [T. *koa uti*] stem, root of pepper plant.
- hai**<sup>2</sup> *n.* chest; **hai loalula** [T. *haiposa tititai*] *v.i.* to crawl, move on chest. (G. 6:7, 1:24)
- hai vea** [T. *pototi mea*] *v.i.* to creep, crawl.
- hai**<sup>3</sup> **hai + āra, āra hai** [T. *ora fofai*], see *ara hara*. (Mt. 8:29)
- hai**<sup>4</sup> [T. *haeai*] *n.* a crack (in timber); *v.i.*, to crinkle.
- hai ka lai** [T. *saroroapai*] *v.t.* to demolish, destroy.
- hai ka leivahaeakilai** 'will destroy'. (G. 6:13)
- haiae** *adj. & n.* [T. *kaiae, huai* (*sg. & pl.*)] crooked, bent; also, incorrect; hence in moral sense: fault, wrong, evil, guilt, offence; often with *mai* ('way') when used as a *n.*; var. *haeae*. (G. 3:1)
- mai haiae** evil way, evil wrong; *pl.* **hahaiae**. (Mt. 11:5)
- There is also a redupl. form **haiae haiae**

- meaning, (of river, path) 'with many bends', 'very crooked'. [The redupl. pl. in T. *kaiae kiae* is sometimes used similarly as meaning 'with many bends'.]
- haiae lai** [T. *kaiae loi*] *v.i.* to be curved, crooked; to warp; to err, transgress.
- lei haiae lai** [T. *lei kiae loi*] *v.t.* to make crooked; make wrong, pervert. (R. 4:6)
- haiae hapururuka** [T. *kaiae sasukai*] to forgive, pardon wrong.
- loa haiae** [T. *mora kiae, mora huaveahuavea*] crooked leg/foot, crippled foot or leg; syn. *loa hilauihilau*.
- maea lei haiae lai** *v.t.* to spoil the shape of.
- mai haiae** [T. *mai kiae*, syn. *mai maealolo*] crooked, deformed hand/arm; also (in moral sense), bad way, evil, iniquity; syn. *mai heaha*. (Mk. 3:6)
- haiae iapa** [T. *ee mapai*] to misunderstand, hear incorrectly.
- haiapo** [T. *savori*] *adj. & adv.* full length, throughout; (of time) protracted, prolonged, dilatory, late [T. *areapo*].
- haiapo aea** *v.i.* to last, remain, be permanent.
- hoa haiapo** [T. *soa savori*] all the time (hoa).
- haiapo lai** [T. *savori loi*] to be protracted, be prolonged.
- lei haiapo lai** [T. *lei savori loi*] *v.t.* to prolong, make long; protract.
- hare haiapo** [T. *sare savori*] all day long.
- haiapo iele** [T. *savori kofa*] very drawn out (in time or space). (Lk. 1:21)
- iki haiapo arara** [T. *soa savori haikaekae auai*] to keep in remembrance.
- meahaiapo** [T. *mearovaeka*] *n.* mainland; (nowadays) world.
- haiara + haro, haro haiara** [T. *haro kaeakaea auai*] to nod the head.
- haiarahaiara ara** [T. *pailalaeai*] *v.t. & i.* to shake.
- haiaru** [T. *pisoru*] *n.* wallaby, tree kangaroo.
- haiaru hekeheke** [T. *hehea, sesea*] *adj.* painful, irritable; as *n.*, epilepsy. (Mt. 4:24)
- haiaru hekeheke ara** [T. *maea opaopa eka loi*] to be epileptic. (Mt. 17:15)
- haiava** [T. *avai, au avai*] *v.i.* to sit down,
- sit, settle; (of birds) perch; var. *ava*<sup>2</sup>. Often with *au*, intensive, without change of meaning. Sometimes appears as *haivava*. (Mt. 13:1, 26:69)
- au haiava** *v.i.* to sit down; *rem. p.* *haivape*.
- haiavaki haha** [T. *kiriposa*] *n.* chair, seat, stool, bench.
- loa ari haiava** [T. *sukakoka avai*] *v.i.* kneel down, squat.
- muruha haiava** [T. *murufa avai*] *v.i.* to cower, crouch down.
- naoae haiava** *v.i.* to lounge about.
- haiepe** [T. *soare*] *n.* lungs.
- haihaharoa** (var. *haehaharoa*) [T. *faihoōroai*] *v.t. & i. pl.* to squeeze, press out the inside of; also (of reed) *v.i.* be bruised [T. *puaveai*]. (Mt. 12:20)
- haihaloava + loa, loa haihaloava** [T. *mora sa faihoōroai*] *v.t.* to crush underfoot; cf. *loa hailaloava*.
- haiharoava** [T. *faihoōroai*] *v.t. & i. sg.* squeeze, press out the inside of; var. *haiharoa*; *pl.* *haihaharoa*.
- vine hae haiharoavaki ita** [T. *vine fare faihoōroaita oti*] 'vine fruit squeezing-out place, i.e. wine press. (Mt. 21:33)
- karave hae haiharoa** (var. *karave haiharoa*) [T. *kōvōre fae faihoōroai*] to strangle, throttle.
- haihiava** [T. *ueri*] *n.* a kind of croton (*Codiaeum variegatum*), a totem of the Purari clan.
- haihorela** [T. *fare tai*] *v.t. & i.* to bear fruit, be fruitful.
- haika** [T. *taukai, toetai*] *v.t.* to break, snap; a var. for *haeka*, which see.
- haikaea** *n.* a kind of lizard.
- haikaitapa** [T. *misisapai*] *v.t. & i.* to spill, overflow, run over, pour out; syn. *lei kaitau*.
- haikilava** [T. *oti fapai*] *v.i.* to stand aside, give place. (Mt. 9:24)
- haikilavi ava** *v.i.* to sit apart.
- haila + hare & oroa** [T. *area*.]
- haila hare** [T. *area sare*] *n.* yesterday.
- haila oroa** [T. *area faita*] *n.* last night.
- hailaea** [T. *meafautu*] *n.* afternoon, evening. (G. 1:5, 8, 13)

**Hailaea Kou** [T. *Oa-Miri-Mirou*] Evening Star (the planet Venus).  
**hailaea hoa** [T. *meafautu soa*] evening time. (Mt. 16:2)  
**hailaea mea murumuru** [T. *mea viriviri*] twilight.  
**hailaloava + loa, loa hailaloava** [T. *mora sa faihohōroai*] *v.t.* to crush underfoot; a var. for **haihaloava**.  
**hailava** *v.t. sg.* [T. *aruovai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to haul, draw, pull along, stretch, wrench, attract; var. **hairava**; *pl.* **hakekeapu**.  
**pura hailava** [T. *puta fururukeai*] to spread a cloth.  
 With **iki, iki hailava** (of food) to go the wrong way, choke [T. *haifo forora loi*].  
**hailoa** [T. *tititai*] *v.i.* to crawl.  
**haimarukapa** [T. *mavitoai*] var. for **haivarukapa**, which see.  
**haio** *n.* a kind of palm.  
**haioha + ori, ori haioha** [T. *ori saro*] *n.* bird trap.  
**haipara + la, la haipara** [T. *la hari*] *n.* young coconut (fruit).  
**haipararapa** [T. *torerapai*] *v.t.* to rend, slit, tear up, smash up, mangle, raze; *convb.* **haipararapai**; **pura kao kao haipararapa** to make cloth ragged. (G. 37:29, Mt. 9:16, 26:65)  
**haipe** (var. **hoipe**) [T. *lakakare*] *n.* heart.  
**haipekeava** [T. *rorokea faihohōroai*] *v.t.* (of grain) to grind. (Mt. 18:6)  
**haipepeka** [T. *toahohōroai*] *v.t.* to squeeze, crush, pinch.  
**haipurava** *v.t. & reflex.* to stretch, straighten out.  
**avaha haipurava** to straighten up the back.  
**haira** [T. *faiita*] *n.* red ochre, found in upper Vailala, formerly used as paint for face and body decoration, and for wood carvings and masks.  
**hairi + iki, iki hairi** [T. *haieae, haiiri eae*] *n. & adj.* despond, grieve, sad, sorrow, miserable.  
**haita** [T. *saesa*] *n.* earthenware bowl, dish, plate. (Mt. 13:33)  
**huhu haita** [T. *tola saesa*] wooden bowl.

**haitahare** [T. *ipi ita fareovai*] *v.t.* pull up by the roots (tree).  
**haitapa** [T. *kiripai*] *v.t.* to leave, forsake, abandon; *convb.* **haitapai**. (Mt. 9:15, Heb. 13:5, R. 2:11)  
**haitaviri** [T. *huhuru auai*] *v.i.* to cough.  
**haite** [T. *uapu*] *n.* bridge.  
**haititava** [T. *aruovai*] *v.t. pl.* to drag out, pull out (into the open).  
**haivaela** (var. **haivara**) [T. *fofai*] *v.t.* (of bread, etc.) to break into small pieces, divide into portions; *pl.* **haivavaela**; *convb.* **haivavaelai**. (Mk. 8:6, Lk. 24:30)  
**haivaia** [T. *eteai*] *v.t. & i.* to bend.  
**haivarukapa** (var. **haimarukapa**) *v.t. sg.* [T. *mavitoai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to overturn, turn upside down; *pl.* **haivavarukapa**; cf. **helari**. (Mt. 21:12, Mk. 11:15)  
**haivavaela** *v.t. pl.* for **haivaela**, which see.  
**haihu** *n.* ant, the black bull ant.  
**haivoava** [T. *saroroapai*] *v.t.* to destroy; syn. **haroroapai**.  
**hakaea** [T. *itua*] *n.* part, bit, piece, scrap, remnant; a half; var. **hakaia**. (R. 2:14)  
**aivau hakaea** [T. *sarōva itua*] *n.* joint of meat.  
**ila hakaea** [T. *ita itua*] joint of pork.  
**kora hakaea** [T. *tola horu*] *n.* log of wood. (Mt. 7:3)  
**pai hakaea** [T. *poi seaea*] *n.* sago pancake.  
**pura hakaea** [T. *puta taratara*] *n.* a rag, piece of cloth.  
**hakakaea<sup>1</sup>**, **hakakaea lai** *v.t.* to chip, hack.  
**hakakaea<sup>2</sup>** *v.t. & i.* [T. *lei vovoro loi* (*tr.*), *vovoro loi*] to comfort, be comforted, to console, pacify, soothe, solace; also, to stimulate, encourage. (Mt. 2:18, G. 37:35, R. 2:13)  
**hakaitapa** [T. *sisiōvai*] *v.t. & i.* to spill, spatter, run over, pour out; syn. **heloekoa**.  
**hakare<sup>1</sup>** *n.* a kind of moth. (D.O. 122)  
**hakare<sup>2</sup>** [T. *tapere*] *n.* a kind of tree. (D.O. 339)  
**hakau + aivau, aivau hakau** [T. *sarōva hau*] *n.* joint of meat.

**hakea** [T. *ase voa pava*] *v.t. & i.* to stand in line, line up.

**hakeava** [T. *aruovai*] *v.t.* to tow, draw, drag, haul, pull along, bring forcibly; syn. **hailava**; *pl.* **hakekeapu**. (Mt. 13:48, Lk. 12:11)

**hakilea** *v.t.* to stir up, incite; (fr. **ha kilea** 'teach'). [T. cf. *satiriarai*.]

**hako** [T. *koukōva lou*] *n.* female wallaby.

**hakoa** [T. *hako*] *adj.* raw, unripe, uncooked, underdone.

**hakupa** [T. *haiauru*] *n.* shoot, sprout.

**la hakupa** [T. *la tororo kuku*] *n.* coconut with shoot just appearing.

**hakurepa** *v.t. & i. pl.* [T. *kiripai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to leave, depart, part from, relinquish, abandon, desert, quit; *convb.* **hakurepai**; *rem. p.* **hakurepape**; var. **hakorepa**; *sg.* **harepa**. (R. 1:6, Lk. 10:30)

**halala** [T. *kōkōrara auai*] var. for **harara**, which see.

**halea + lepo, lepo halea** [T. *lepu sa ovai*] to shave.

**haleava** [T.  *easo sukai*] *v.t.* to spear (fish).

**halukai + eloki, halukai eloki** [T. *oroti*] *n.* double canoe.

**hama** [T. *hama, tola hama*] *n.* hammer (fr. *ENG.*); *kora hama* mallet.

**hamuha + haela, hamuha haela** [T. *lealea karu*] *n.* glutton.

**hamurea** [T. *faeai*] *v.t.* to separate (things fr. one another), divide, halve, deal out, distribute, share, portion (food); var. **haburea, havurea**; *convb.* **hamuri**; *rem. p.* **hamureape**. (Mt. 13:49, 25:32, G. 1:7)

**haopa + avako, avako haopa** [T. *kefa uri auai*] *v.t. & i.* to whisper; **avako haopaki mai** 'gossip'. (Lk. 12:3, 2 Cor. 12:20)

**haoava** (of **ovohae** 'eye') **ovohae haoava** [T. *ofae fareovai*] to pluck out (eye). (Mt. 18:9)

**haoropa** [T. *eli*] *v.t.* to look for, seek; var. for **haropa**, which see.

**hapa<sup>1</sup>** [T. *akoako*] *n.* a bird; (Bibl. trans. 'raven'). (Lk. 12:24)

**hapa<sup>2</sup>** [T. *fapai*] *v.t. & i.* to open, uncover, unfold, unlock; *convb.* **hapai**; *imper.* **hapa**; *fut.* **hapakilai**.

**ovohae hapa** (**ovohae** 'eyes') [T. *ofae feferopeai*] open eyes.

**hapa<sup>3</sup>** [T. *buka fae*] *n.* page (of book); (fr. **hapa<sup>2</sup>**).

**hapa<sup>4</sup>** [T. *safa*] *n.* a decoration or taboo sign, made from a coconut leaf split down the middle, with the leaflets hanging as a fringe.

**hapa<sup>5</sup>** **hapa + ma, ma hapa** [T. *ma soa*] *n.* line of flotsam, seen at river mouths where floodwaters join the sea.

**hapaela** [T. *kausisa, avoro*] *n.* eel.

**hapakoa** *n.* landing place.

**hapala** [T. *safora*] *n.* the Fishtail Palm (*Caryota* sp.).

**hapapa** [T. *sosofa*] *n.* tortoise.

**haparahapara + mai, mai haparahapara** [T. *mai paopao toai*] to clap hands.

**hapaehaparae + iki, iki hapaehaparae** [T. *haihava, haioriri auai*] *n.* surprise, marvel; (of heart) to throb, palpitate.

**hapatita** [T. *uvilou*] *n.* a bird, the Goura or Crowned Pigeon.

**hapea** [T. *mui*] *n.* a shellfish, winkle; syn. **aiu**.

**hapirapaka** [T. *vevete*] *adj.* smooth.

**hapu + ovo, ovohapu** [T. *ovoharo*] *n.* eyebrow(s).

**hapu** [T. *hafa*] *n.* half (fr. *ENG.*).

**hapu** a var. for **hopa**, which see.

**hapuruohahe** *n.* a kind of snake.

**hapururuka** *v.t.* to efface; hence **haiae hapururuka** [T. *kaiae sasukai*] to forgive, pardon, remit, cancel wrong. (Mk. 1:4, 2:5)

**hara<sup>1</sup>** [T. *hakehake*] *n.* turtle.

**hara<sup>2</sup>** [T. *posea*] *n.* basket, mat, screen (made from a plaited coconut leaf); also (in former times), plaited coconut leaves like a large basket that boys in seclusion were required to put over themselves when going out in the village. (Mt. 16:9, D.O. plate 12)

**hara<sup>3</sup>** [T. *posa*] *n.* any flat surface, usu. with defining n.; cf. **haha**.

**mai hara** [T. *mai posa*] *n.* palm of hand.

**mora hara** [T. *mora posa*] *n.* sole of foot.

**hara**<sup>4</sup> [T. *sauai*, fr. *sa auai*] *aux. v.t. & i.* formed fr. *ha* instrument mkr. which in O. is coalesced with *ara*. The various forms are very much like *ara. convb. hai; rem. p. hape; neg. he va ka; rec. p. lahila* (Phile. 19); *fut. harilai; imper. haila; infin. harive; hab. harila* (Mk. 1:3); *p. neg. au haila*, e.g. *eve pupu buka au haila ha?* 'your taboo book in was not written eh?' (Jn. 10:34). By a redupl. of the *ha* we get *hahave pres. cont. sg.*, apparently to avoid confusion with *have* 'stone'. This redupl. form is also used with pl. meaning, e.g. *ere eroa haha va ka* 'they shall not hunger' (Apo. 7:16).

The usu. pl. form is *haea*, e.g. *are aroa haeakive* 'she is making string bags' (*pl. obj.*).

[T. *sauai* has a similar range of compounds, but it is by no means entirely identical. Apart from *rem. p. sasape*, there is no pl.]

The various meanings may be grouped as follows:

(1) To plait (syn. *peroka lai*), weave, carve, to make a pattern.

**aroa hara** [T. *oroa sauai*] to plait, weave, make a small string bag (*aroa*).

**helo hara** [T. *selo sauai*] plait helo (walling material).

**hoa hara** [T. *foa sauai*] to carve a pattern.

**hohoa hara** [T. *karoro sauai*] to engrave, write.

**keve hara** [T. *teve sauai*] make a net (*keve*).

**keve ura hara** [T. *teve uta sauai*] mend hole in keve.

**keve ura haea** mend holes in keve (*pl.*). (P.K. 3:4)

**kile hara** [T. *kite sauai*] plait, weave a mat (*kile*).

**oharo hara** [T. *o ukai*] to write (a) word(s), write. (Mt. 11:10)

**pura hara** [T. *puta sauai*] weave cloth (*pura*); **pura he va ka** 'do not weave cloth'. (Mt. 6:28)

(2) To burn, burn up; scald.

**a hara** [T. *a sauai*] *v.t. & i.* to burn, burn up.

**ma ahea ve hara** [T. *ma hehea sa sauai*] *v.t.* to scald.

(3) To pound, beat.

**haru hara** [T. *teavi sauai*] to scourge, flog. (Mt. 20:19)

**huhari hara** to beat. (Mt. 24:51)

**loa hara** [T. *mora sa patai*] trample underfoot.

**loa huhara** (fr. *hua + hara*) [T. *mora sa sukasuka auai*] to stamp with the feet.

**ma hara** [T. *ariveai*] to swim; sometimes without *ma* when context makes the meaning clear, e.g. **a hara ore?** [T. *a ariveaita ore?*] 'can you swim?'

**mahea hara** [T. *e-oi*] to dance; **e va mahea va au harapukue** 'you (*subj. mkr.*) dance now not made-all.' (For *pu* see *pua*.)

**pai hara** [T. *poi sauai*] to process sago; *pl. haea*. (Mt. 24:41)

(4) miscellaneous:

**āra hara** [T. *ora fofai*] to shout out, call out.

**eroa hara** [T. *eroa sauai*] to be hungry.

**maea hara** [T. *maea eka loi*] become indisposed, be sick; cf. **maea lai** to be ill, sick.

(5) sometimes **huru hara**, but often simply **hara**, *pl. haea* [T. *paeai sg. & pl.*] to kill, put to death, murder, slay annihilate. [T. (of animals) *savai*.]

**elare maea hara** to kill oneself, commit suicide.

**are arero huhu lahila ha?** 'has he killed him?' (*lahila rec. p.*)

**kavale kavale hara** [T. *tava tava paeai*] to revenge, avenge.

**haraka + ma, ma haraka** [T. *ma miri*] *adj.* shallow (water).

**haramara** [T. *paso soeai*] *v.i.* to run fast; cf. *harava*.

**harapa** [T. *lahoapo*] *n.* eagle hawk. (Apo. 12:14)

**harapaila** [T. *harapaharapa, harapi*] *adv.* pretending to do one thing while actually doing something else, in pretence; (fr. *harapa + ila*). (P.K. 10:1)

**harara** [T. *kōkōrara auai*] *v.i.* to snore; var. *halala*.

**hararaharara + mai, mai hararaharara** [T. *mai paopao toai*] to clap hands.

**harari + uamari, harari uamari** [T. *saruka ua*] *n.* harlot, prostitute, whore. (G. 38:15)

**hararua** [T. *hasiavai*] *v.t.* to damage, do

harm to, injure, persecute, torment, provoke; sometimes used with *lai* without change of meaning: *hararua lai*. (Mt. 16:23, 18:6, 22:6)

*hararuaki eharu* [T. *hasiavaita etau*] vexatious thing.

*pupu hararua* [T. *safu hasiavai*] to damage, break a taboo. (Mt. 12:2)

*harau* [T. *harau*] *n.* a dried fruit used as a rattle.

*harava*<sup>1</sup> [T. *toatoa auai*] *v.t.* to pound.

*harava*<sup>2</sup> *harava* + *kora*, *kora harava* [T. *tola erea*] *n.* splinter. (Mt. 7:3)

*harava*<sup>3</sup> [T. *soeai*] *v.i.* to run, scamper.

*harava elavelave* to rush, hurry, speed; cf. *hukau*; *pl.* *harava huka* [T. *pl. oroai*]. (Mt. 28:8)

*harava vivila* [T. *pasoa soeai*] run fast, run at a speed.

*haravea* [T. *salovaea*, syn. *lumori*] *n.* a tree (*Pterocarpus indicus Willd.*); it has masses of fragrant golden yellow flowers in October, followed by winged seeds; a totem of the Kaia clan.

*hare* [T. *sare*] *n.* sun, day; also, clock, watch, timepiece (since the sun's position marks the time of day).

*hare hare* [T. *sare sare*] *adv.* daily.

*hare haroapoharoapo* [T. *sare farapofarapo*] each day.

*haila hare* [T. *area sare*] *n.* yesterday.

*hare hihi* [T. *sare koko*] *n.* midday, noon.

*hare hoa* [T. *sare soa*] *n.* daytime, early afternoon.

*hare hoau* [T. *sare sukopai*] *v.i.* sun to set (about 6.30 p.m.) (P.K. 1:1)

*hare hoaila* [T. *sare sukopaita*] sun setting.

*hare hoauki hoa* [T. *sare sukopaita soa*] sunset.

*hare ila* [T. *sare ita*] sunny.

*hare karia maeamaea* [T. *sare haekao kaloi*] late in the day.

*hare koa* [T. *sare toai*] *v.t.* to expose to the sun, to sun, to dry in sun.

*mahau hare* [T. *iso sare*] *n.* today, this day.

*hare mahuka* [T. *sare mafu*] moderate sun.

*hare oaria* [T. *sare foromai*] *adv.* every day, habitually.

*opoa hare* [T. *vevere sare*] *n.* morrow, tomorrow.

*Sabati hare* [T. *Sabati sare*] *n.* Sunday; for other days ENG. names are used + *hare*, e.g. *Monday hare* [T. *Monday sare*].

*hare ve hohorohohoro* [T. *sare ve sosorusosoru*] *n.* glare of sun.

*hare ve ove* [T. *sare ove*, or *sare ve ove*] *n.* shade, shadow cast by sun.

*hare*<sup>1</sup> [T. *fareovai*] *v.t.* remove, uproot; cf. *hareava*. (Mt. 15:13)

*hare*<sup>2</sup> [T. *sarea*] *n.* sorcery; usu. + *horova*, *hare horova*.

*hare haela* [T. *sarea karu*] *n.* sorcerer.

*hare*<sup>3</sup> *hare* + *uki*, *uki hare* *n.* a trembling (of the bones); [T. cf. *sarea*, *maea uti oriri*].

*hareau* [T. *foreai*] *v.i. & t.* to jump, jump onto, spring, to dive, to dodge (Mt. 17:15); also, to land; *freq. rec. p.* *hareauvila*; *pl.* *hahareau*, *redupl.* *hareau hareau* [T. *forea forea auai*] of repeated jumping, jump about, *hop.* (Acts 3:8)

*lei hareau* [T. *lei forea forea auai*] *v.t.* to dangle, jiggle.

*ukai hareau* [T. *evale maea loi*] *v.t.* to avoid, dodge.

*hareava* [T. *fareovai*] *v.t.* to remove, detach, take away, get rid of, lift out, uproot, wrench undone; var. *hareva*; cf. *hare*; *rem. p.* *hareavape*. (G. 2:21, 5:24)

*lei hareava* *v.t.* to cause to move.

*avara hareava* [T. *avara fareovai*] (of N.W. squall) to blow. (Mt. 8:24)

*hareava ovokake* [T. *makuri fareovai*] take away life. (G. 37:21)

*harehare akore* *n.* the youth or young man for whom the trad. *hevehe* mask was made, and who, after invitation, would have been the first to wear it. (D.O. 238 etc.)

*hareho* [T. *fareho*, *farehoria* or *farehori*] *adv. & adj.* together, altogether, whole, wholly, all; often preceded by *i* [T. *ita*] (with).

*i hareho* [T. *ita fareho*, var. *ufareho*] together with.

*hoa hareho* altogether, at one time.

*hareho korukaia* [T. *fareho kokorukai*] *v.i.* flock together, gather together.

*i hareho aeavila haela* neighbour; *pl. i apealula haela* ('with dwelling people').

oaria hareho whole, total.

harekoko + haela, haela harekoko  
[T. *karu sitavu*] crowd of people, group.  
(Mt. 27:20)

hevehe haela harokoko [T. *maola karu firu*] cohort of soldiers.  
(Mt. 27:27)

harepa [T. *kiripai*] v.t. & i. to leave, forsake, abandon, to depart [T. *maea loi*]; pl. *hakurepa*. (Mt. 9:9, 3:13, 4:13, 5:24)

harerava + iki, iki harerava [T. *miruru aritovai*] to breathe deeply, take a breath.

hareva v.t. to remove; var. of hareava, which see.

harevera [T. *salivera*] n. a fish, a kind of mullet; it comes down the rivers in shoals, and returns from the sea to go inland in June.

hari<sup>1</sup> [T. *fari*] n. story, tale, report, tidings, news, rumour, narrative, history.  
(Lk. 2:10)

hari eapapo [T. *fari rovaea*] important news; notable repute.

hari heaha [T. *fari maecalolo*] bad news; infamous, evil repute.

hari huava [T. *fari fafarapai*] syn. hari kopurapa to spread news.

hari veveke [T. *fari lareva*] good news; good repute, fame, renowned.

hari<sup>2</sup> hari + a (fire), a hari [T. *a hari*] firestick; hence, matches.

hari<sup>3</sup> hari + ihu, ihu hari [T. *kōvi*] n. comb.

hari<sup>4</sup> see hara<sup>3</sup>

hari<sup>5</sup> hari ila, hari-ila [T. *orakaraka*] num. adj. four (fr. MT hani 'four').

hoa hari-ila [T. *soa orakaraka*] fourfold.

hariha [T. *sariva areka*] n. a fish, the Garfish (*Hyporthampus regularis*).

harihari [T. *vei*] n. sake, behalf, favour (fr. MT harihari 'favour').

ehovea arave harihari [T. *ipi ara vei*] 'for my sake'. (Mt. 10:18, 5:11)

harihu [T. *karisu*, var. *harisu*] n.

(1) ghost, spirit of dead; (cf. *Namau kanipu*); sometimes ove harihu or haelaharihu. (D.O. 105, etc.)

(2) bush spirit(s) which may assume the shape of any kind of bush, animal, bird or reptile; [T. *furuka arahoha*].

(3) spirit familiar which reveals itself to the sorcerer in a dream or vision. Such a spirit familiar would be given a habitation in a marupai charm, a carved dwarf coconut [T. *la-kakare*].

harihu haela [T. *sarea karu*] n. a sorcerer; syn. harea haela.

haelaharihu [T. *karisu-karu*] n. usu. pl. personal spirits, ghostly in origin, as opposed to dryads and other bush spirits; usu. thought of as malevolent; demon(s); cf. ovehahu.

harihu-urape [T. *tavaea lōva*] n. screen that shuts off the end part of an eravo. (Mt 27:51)

harihu ura [T. *utape seika*] n. window ('spirit hole').

hariri [T. *veveti*] v.t. & reflex. to anoint, rub on, smear; often + la apu (coconut oil). (Lk. 7:46)

hariri muramura var. haririki muramura [T. *roroaita muramura*] n. embrocation, liniment.

harita<sup>1</sup> [T. *farisa*] n. arrow; nowadays also, cartridge, bullet.

harita hua to load a gun.

harita kao barbs on arrow.

harita oroa [T. *farisa oroa*] n. quiver.

harita<sup>2</sup> harita + haro, haro harita [T. *harosari*] n. grey hair.

harita harita [T. *haipiri*] adj. & adv. quiet, quietly; syn. hahari hahari.

hariva [T. *harivai*] v.t. to carry on the back, suspended from the head or shoulders; convb. harivai; keva hariva to carry pick-a-back.

harive see hara<sup>3</sup>

haro [T. *haro*] n.

(1) head; [T. often *harofave* (*fave* stone) without change of meaning] (O. never adds have).

haro akea kora v.t. to carry on the head.

haro haelaea [T. *harotui ovai*] to cut hair of head.

haro haiara [T. *haro kaiakaia auai*] v.i. to shake, nod the head in disapproval.

haro koukou ara [T. *haro kaiakaia auai*] v.i. to wag the head.

haro hae syn. haro ara [T. *haro puru*] n. brains.

**haro haeka** syn. **haro helare** [T. *haro miriare*] *n.* bald head.  
**haro haelapa** [T. *haro sarapai*] *v.t.* to behead.  
**haela haro** [T. *kōkuharo*] *n.* skull. (Mt. 27:33)  
**haro harita** [T. *haro sari*] *n.* grey hair.  
**haro helari** [T. *haro sa kerori*] *v.i.* to be giddy, reel; *n.* vertigo.  
**haro iilu** [T. *haro ruru*] *n.* scalp; also nowadays, cap, hat [T. *kepakepa*].  
**haro karahe** [T. *kea*] *n.* antler, horn.  
**haro koro** [T. *haro-tui*] *n.* hair of head.  
**haro koro naoae** dishevelled, unkempt hair.  
**haro kue** [T. *haro tupe*] *n.* crown, top of head.  
**haro maupa** [T. *haro sikore*] *n.* decoration on head, wreath.  
**haro ve kora** to place the head on.  
 (2) with appropriate *n.* in apposition, the hard exterior of anything: shell, carapace, nail, claw, hoof, outside of palm trees. [T. (2) with similar use.]  
**aitave haro** [T. *isave haro*] pearl shell, mother-of-pearl.  
**ila haro** [T. *naoita haro*] head of axe.  
**la haro** [T. *la haro*] the hard outside of the coconut trunk.  
**loa haro** [T. *mora haro*] claw; nail of toe.  
**mai haro** [T. *mai haro*] claw; fingernail.  
**pai haro** [T. *poi haro*] the hard outside of the sago palm trunk.  
**haroapo** [T. *mai lakeka*] *n.* little finger.  
**haroapo** [T. *farakeka*] *num. adj.* one (fr. 'little finger', because it was formerly used as tally. (G. 1:10, 2:6, Mt. 5:40, 2:23)  
**mea haroapo** [T. *soa farakeka*] once.  
**haroapo haroapo** [T. *farafarapo*] *adj.* few, not many; also, each one (separately); *adv.* singly.  
**haroau** [T. *fu auai*] *v.i.* syn. **hoara**; to burst. (Lk. 5:37)  
**koharoau** (fr. *koa haroau*) *v.t.* to burst.  
**haroava** [T. *roroai*] *v.t.* to wipe. (Lk. 7:44)  
**haroka** [T. *harokao*] *adj.* empty. (G. 37:24)  
**mai haroka** (syn. **mai ka**) [T. *mai harokao*] empty-handed. (G. 31:42)

**harokou + haela, harokou haela** [T. *harokou*] *n.* youth, young man. (Mk. 16:5, R. 2:15)  
**haropa** [T. *eli*] *v.t.* to seek, seek out, search; cf. **haoropa**; *convb.* **haropi**; *rec. p.* **la haropila**. (G. 37:16, Mt. 7:7, 10:11)  
**haropi haropi** [T. *eli eli auai, metakao eli*] also **auhohi haropa** to seek diligently. (Lk. 15:8)  
**ekaka haropa** [T. *ekaka tapora loi*] to fish. (Mt. 11:3)  
**ekaka haropa haela** [T. *ekaka tapora karu*] *n.* fisherman. (Mk. 1:16)  
**ekaka haropakive** *inf.* to seek fish. (Jn. 21:3)  
**haropaki hoa** *n.* time for seeking, quest.  
**haroroo** [T. *roroa fareovai, roroo sasukai*] *v.t.* wipe, rub out (as with the hand), scrape; (fr. *ha + roroo*).  
**halarorooaila** (fr. *ha<sup>2</sup> + la + rorooaila* (*rec. p.*) (Jn. 9:15) 'rubbed'.  
**haroropa** [T. *saroroapai*] *v.t. & i.* to destroy, perish; (of trees, *plants*) to wither, droop, be parched [T. *fefeopai*]; *rem. p.* **haroropape**; **kororo le haroropape** [T. *tolotolo fefeopōpe reha*] 'leaves then withered.' (Mk. 11:21, Mt. 13:6)  
**harova** [T. *tapere*] *n.* a tree, the timber of which is much esteemed.  
**haru<sup>1</sup> haru + ma, ma haru** (syn. **ma ekakoa**) lake, lagoon, pond. [T. *sitōi*, cf. *ma sarusaru* puddles.]  
**haru<sup>2</sup>** [T. *kaika*] *n.* staff, stick. (G. 49:10)  
**haru hara** [T. *teavi sauai*] *v.t.* to scourge, beat, chastise. (Mt. 20:19, Mk. 10:34)  
**haru hoa** *n.* stroke.  
**haru koa** [T. *tola sa toai*] *v.t.* to beat, flog, chastise, lash.  
**loa haru** [T. *mora kaika*] *n.* walking stick.  
**haruapa** *v.t.* pl. of **avaka**; [T. *larivatai sg. & pl.*]; drive away, chase away, expel, banish, oust; *convb.* **haruapai** (Mt. 9:25); (of *ove heaha* 'evil spirits'); *hab. sg.* **haruapavila** (Mt. 9:34); *hab. pl.* **haruapalula**. (Mt. 23:34, Lk. 19:45, Mt. 7:22, 8:29, 12:24, 27)  
**haruka** [T. *poti*] *n.* cudgel; cf. **haru**.  
**haruku** [T. *hasu*] *n.* inheritance; bride's trousseau. (R. 4:5)



**haruku avaki haela** *n.* heir. (Gal. 4:1)  
**hau** [T. *fau*] *n.* a kind of pandanus.

**haua**<sup>1</sup> [T. *kora*] *n.* fence, barricade, wall;  
 syn. *kara*. (Apo. 21:17)

**haua**<sup>2</sup> [T. *mavise*] *n.* a kind of bandicoot;  
 cf. *mavia*; (*Echymipera sp.*).

**hauahu** (of sea) **ahau hauahu** [T. *mai pisiri*] open sea. (P.K. 3:1)

**hauaka** [T. *meara*] *adj.* empty, vacant (of house without people); usu. with *ita* [T. *oti*]; **ita hauaka** [T. *oti meara*] (place) desert, without inhabitants, unfrequented. (Mt. 12:44, 23:38)

**hauaka lai** [T. *meara loi*] (of place) to be deserted, desolate. (Mt. 14:15, Apo. 18:19)

**hauara** [T. *fu auai*] *v.i.* to burst, explode.

**hauara hauara** [T. *kokorara auai*] *v.i.* to grunt (as pig).

**hauava** [T. *fareovai*] *v.t.* pull out, pull off (Mt. 7:4); *convb.* **hauavi**; often + *pura* (clothes). **pura hauava** [T. *puta foovai*] to strip off, take off clothes. (G. 37:23)

**hauhuka** (var. *houhuka*) [T. *maea-sea*] *adj. & n.* white, whiteness; **pura hauhuka** [T. *puta maea-sea*] white cloth; **hauhuka lai** *v.i.* to be white. (Mt. 17:2, Mk. 9:3)

**hauka**<sup>1</sup> [T. *hau*] *n.* small sand crab.

**hauka**<sup>2</sup> [T. *hiuka*] *n.* load, parcel, pack, bundle, bale; *pl.* **hahauka**. (R. 2:15, Mt. 13:30)

**hauka**<sup>3</sup> [T. *fururukeai*] *v.t.* to unroll (as mat); **kile hauka** 'unroll mat'.

**haukava** [T. *kauari*] *n.* sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam.).

**haura** [T. *hora*] *n.* spear, harpoon.

**haurave** [T. *hari*] *adj.* unripe.

**haure** [T. *haiarara*; cf. *haute*] *n. & adj. sg.* abstinence, dislike, abhorrence, unwilling, hateful.

**haure lai** [T. *haiarara loi*] *v.t.* to abstain from, reject, despise, refuse, dislike, object to, neglect, shun, hate, abhor, loathe, spurn; *pl.* **hahaure lai**. [T. also **kai fa loi**, **kaeava loi** (*sg. & pl.*); cf. **haute loi**, to abstain from.]

**uva haure lai** ('wife reject') to divorce (a wife). [T. *ua (vita) haiarara lei kiripai*.]

**vila haure lai** ('husband reject') to divorce (a husband). (Mt. 5:32)

**hauvito + ma, ma hauvito**, [T. *ma pusu*] syn. *ma koa*, fresh water.

**hava + hihiri and ovo**.

**hihiri hava** [T. *kitou safe feapai*] *v.i.* of anger, to abate, cool.

**ovohava** [T. *vovoro loi*] *v.i.* to be comforted, be *consoled*.

**havahu**<sup>1</sup> [T. *amu*] *n.* the Casuarina tree, She-Oak (*Casuarina equisetifolia* J.R. & G. Forst); var. for *havuhu*.

**havahu**<sup>2</sup> [T. *kofa, eite*] *adj.* true, real, actual, very.

**la hare havahu** [T. *lea sare kofa*] 'that very day' (Mt. 13:1)

**iele havahu** [T. *okofa eite*] 'really true' (Mt. 5:45)

**ipi havahu** [T. *ipi kofa*] 'really below' (Mt. 11:11)

**ore havahu lai** [T. *ore kofa loi*] be certain, know for sure, be sure.

**chain havahu haheroape** 'broke the very chains' (Mk. 5:4)

Also used with other adjectives to intensify them.

**eapapo havahu** [T. *rovaee kofa*] very big, tremendous

**kela heaikiapo havahu** [T. *raepa koa kofa*] very high mountain. (Mt. 4:8)

**karia karia iele havahu** [T. *kakaeite kofa*] 'nothing, nothing, true indeed', absolutely nothing.

**havahu .... hovea** [T. *usoso .... kofa*] just .... like.

**havahu ve** [T. *haria voa*] in private.

**havahu ve akore** [T. *atute farakeka haria*] only son.

With pronouns: 'self'.

**ara havahu** [T. *ara haria*] I myself (R. 3:4).

**a havahu hiru orahokaila ..** 'you yourself piece two'. (Mt. 5:41)

**havara** [T. *kevekeve*] *n.* a beach creeper (*Ipomoea sp.*).

**havari** [T. *avō, vuvuri oti*] *n.* marsh, swamp; sometimes + *ita* without change of meaning; *ita havari*.

**havaro** [T. *felaukeai*] *v.t.* to loose (as rope).

**have** [T. *fave*] *n.* a stone, stones (Mt. 4:3);

a slate; anchor (because large stones are used for anchoring canoes).

**have haha** [T. *fave posa*] *n.* a reef, a flat piece of rock.

**have ita** [T. *fave oti*] rocky place.

Nowadays, colloq. pieces of money, coins, as opposed to paper money. [T. Also coins.]

**have ila** 'with stones', stony.

**have kekele** [T. *fave kokoriri*] *n.* gravel.

**have koa** *v.t.* to pelt, throw stones at, stone; *pl. obj.* **have koava**. [T. *fave toai*, *sg.* & *pl.*].

**have koru** [T. *fave koru*] *n.* piece of stone, a rock.

**have koru hekai** [T. *fave koru seika*] *n.* pebble.

**have latite** (sometimes simply *latite*) [T. *fave soase*] *n.* sponge. (Mt. 15:36)

**marekaki have** *n.* grindstone.

**have oauki ma** *n.* waterfall.

**have paraeaki ita** [T. *fave paraeaita oti*] 'stone letting down place', an anchorage.

**have poe** *n.* edge of stone.

**have ura** [T. *fave-uta*] *n.* cave.

**haveva** [T. *haveva*] *adj.* ignorant, unknown; also in derogative sense, foolish, stupid, silly; often compounded as follows:

**iki haveva** [T. *haihaveva*] silly, mad; also, dumb; [T. *o haveva* (dumb)]. (Mt. 4:24, 12:22)

**haveva haela** [T. *haihaveva karu*, *karu haveva*] ignoramus, dunce.

**haveva lai** [T. *haveva loi*] to be ignorant, be unaware; also, stupid, silly.

Similarly with compounds: **iki haveva lai** [T. *haihaveva loi*], etc.

**o haveva** also **oharo haveva**, [T. *okuku*, *o haveva*] *adj.* dumb; syn. **o muruha** (haela). (Mt. 15:31)

**havi + kora**, **kora havi** [T. *lopa*] *n.* wedge.

**havi + oropa** (front), **oropa havi** [T. *foapai*, *orapai*] *v.i.* & *t.* to pass by.

**havila** [T. *tairu*] *n.* peace.

**havila lai** [T. *tairu loi*] *v.i.* to be at peace.

**havila lai & ila** (with) [T. *tairu loi & ita*] *v.t.* to make peace with; **apoheari ila havila leiki ve** 'to make peace with

brothers'. [T. *lei tairu loi* to make peace.]

**havila ila aea** [T. *tairu ita pea*] *v.i.* to live peacefully.

**havila leiki haela** *n.* mediator, peacemaker; *pl.* **havila leilula haela**. [T. *tairu leita karu* *sg.* & *pl.*]

**lei havila lai** [T. *lei tairu loi*, *totoeai*] to reconcile, propitiate, mediate, appease, pacify.

**havoava** [T. *veverapai*] *v.t.* & *i.* to lose; to be lost, disappear, vanish; to abscond; **havoavila** *rec. p.* (today); *convb.* **havoavi**; *rem. p.* **havoavape**; (of salt) **kaikara areve iele la havoavakilava** 'if salt loses its savour' (Mt. 5:13); (of sickness) to disappear (Mt. 8:15). (See also P.K. 7:2, Mt. 24:40, 16:25, 12:30, 5:18, Lk. 15:4)

**havora** *n.* the monitor lizard. [T. *epe-savora*, trad. name for *ivuta*.]

**havuopa** [T. *mavitoai*, *suka sisōvai*, *havuopai*] *v.t.* to turn upside down; (of waves) to slop over into; (of plants) to grow over, smother. (Mt. 8:24, 13:7)

**havuhu** [T. *amu*] *n.* a tree, the She-Oak; var. **havahu**; (*Casuarina equisetifolia* J.R. & G. Forst).

**havurea** *v.t.* var. for **hamurea**, which see.

**he<sup>1</sup>** [T. *fe*] *n.* penis.

**he koro** [T. *fe sari*] pubic hairs of male.

**he<sup>2</sup>** fr. **hara<sup>3</sup>**, which see.

**he<sup>1</sup>** [T. *sea*] *n.* a plant of the sugarcane family with edible flowering head (*Saccharum robustum* Brandes & Jeswiet).

**he<sup>2</sup>** [T. *feai*] *v.t.* to copulate with (of a male).

**he<sup>3</sup> hea + ipidi**, **ipidi hea** [T. *pisi sai*] to shoot with a gun, fire gun.

**heae** [T. *feai*] *n.* river prawn, shrimp; a var. for **heai**, which see.

**heaha** [T. *maealoto*] *n.* & *adj.* evil, wrong, harm, trouble; guilty, vile, bad, naughty, nasty, foul, ugly; also, diseased, bad (not in the moral sense); ant. **veveke**; *pl.* **heahaha**. [T. *kaiae* is also an equivalent of **heaha**.] (P.K. 8:2, G. 2:9, 3:17, 6:1, Mt. 1:21, 4:23)

**heaha** is also used to depreciate in a conventional way, oneself or one's possessions. A person in speaking about

himself, his possessions, or his achievements should use belittling terms. Otherwise he may be considered *maea pelaea* 'conceited'. The adj. commonly used in this connection is *heaha*, e.g. a letter will conclude *ara ave akore heaha* 'I am your unworthy son'.

*heaha lai* [T. *maealolo loi*] *v.i.* to be evil, wrong; to be diseased.

*lei heaha lai* [T. *lei maealolo loi*] to ill-treat, afflict, injure, spoil, oppress, pollute, mar, make (a thing or person) bad.

*haela heaha* [T. *karu maealolo*] *n.* evil man, rascal, ruffian.

*hoa heaha* [T. *soa maealolo*] *n.* calamity.

*iki heaha* [T. *kaifa*] *n.* hatred, resentment.

*iki heaha lai* [T. *kaifa loi*] *v.t.* to hate.

*karave ipi heaha n.* sore throat.

*maea heaha* [T. *maea eka*] *adj. & n.* diseased, unhealthy, sick body; sickness, disease; *pl.* *maea heahaha*. (Mt. 10:8)

*heaha havahu* [T. *maealolo kofa*] abominable.

*mai heaha* [T. *mai kaiae, mai maealolo*] bad conduct, evil ways; syn. *mai haiae*. (Mt. 5:26)

*mai heaha ve ikihuru n.* penitence.

*mea heaha* [T. *mea maealolo*] adverse wind.

*mea heaha eapapo* [T. *mea maealolo kofa*] *n.* storm.

*oharo heaha* or *o heaha* [T. *o maealolo*] bad words, abuse, curse. (Mt. 14:7)

*ora heaha* [T. *mora huaveahuavea*] *pl.* *ora heahaha* (lit. 'underpart bad') hence, lame, crippled; syn. *loa haiae* [T. *mora kaiae*]. (Acts 3:1)

*rare heaha n.* bad reputation, name of disrepute.

*rare lei heaha lai* [T. *rare lei maealolo loi*] *v.t.* spoil (someone's) name, reputation, vilify.

*heaha ve kavale* [T. *kaiae ve tava*] *n.* vengeance, punishment.

*heaha ve kavale avara* [T. *kaiae ve tava miarai*] *v.t.* to punish, take vengeance on.

*vevaea heaha lai* [T. *vavaea tohorai*] (of ship or sea-going canoe) be wrecked.

*heahapiki adj. pl.* long; see *heaikiapo*.

*heahari adv.* badly, wrongly (fr. *heaha* + *ri adv. suff.*).

*heaharia lai* [T. *feai fasai*] syn. *koai koa* to cast lots.

*heai* (var. *heae*) [T. *feai*] *n.* the general name for prawns, shrimps and such-like crustacea.

*heai hue* [T. *feai kue*] the claws of such crustacea.

*heaikiapo adj. & n. sg.* long, length; also, tall, high, height. [T. *savori* (also means tall, but of persons only); *koa* (high).]

*kela heaikiapo* high hill (Mt. 4:8)

*heaikiapo lai* [T. *savori loi*] *v.i.* to be long, extend; to be tall, high.

*lei heaikiapo lai* [T. *lei savori loi*] *v.t.* to lengthen, extend, elongate, prolong, protract (space or time); *pl.* *heahapiki*, var. *heahikipi* [T. *pl. sōsavori*, syn. *sasairi*].

*hare heaikiapo* [T. *sare savori*] all the day long, throughout the day. (R. 2:7)

*haro koro heahapiki* [T. *tui savori*] long hair. (1 Cor. 11:15)

*ivaiva heahapiki* [T. *veveu savori*] long prayers. (Mk. 12:40)

*mai heahapiki* [T. *mai puta savori*] long sleeves. (G. 37:23)

*heairavaea + lalava, lalava heairavaea* [T. *lalava pisosi*] *v.t.* to make partitions, rooms. (G. 6:14)

*heaoa* [T. *seo*] *n.* dew. (G. 27:28)

*heorapa* [T. *sapatai, ovi aierai*] *v.t.* to overcome, exceed, prevail, transcend, surpass, triumph, overpower, conquer, vanquish, defeat; pass and leave behind; pass by, outrun (G. 1:28, 4:7, Mt. 16:18); var. *heaurapa* (Mt. 5:20).

*heorapaki haela n.* victor, winner.

*hearai* [T. *fasai, mate aravai*] *v.t.* to fasten around the waist. (G. 37:34)

*hopa pura hii hearai* [T. *mate kavearai*] waist cloth fastened (as a) perineal band.

*heari + akore* or *mari*, but sometimes used as a term of address on its own: e.g. *arave hari* 'my younger brother/sister'; [T. *marehari* (only the full form is used)]. *akorehari* younger brother.

*marihari* [T. *morōvu*] younger sister.

*heauapa v.i. & t. ovava heauapa* [T. *ovava haeai*] to shine, shine upon, give light; syn. *hohorohohoro lai*.

**papare ovava heauapa va ka**

[T. *papare ovava levi haeai roi*]  
moon will not shine light'. (Mt. 17:2,  
24:29)

**heauau** [T. *sapatai*] *v.t.* to succeed,  
overcome; syn. **heaorapa**.

**heava**<sup>1</sup> [T. *aruovai*] *v.t.* to pull.

**heava**<sup>2</sup> [T. *avai*] *v.i.* to sit down, to squat.

**e heava** [T. *epai*] to squat and pass  
faeces. (Mt. 15:17)

**hehaa + la, la hehaa** [T. *la sasae*] *n.* flare,  
torch (made from dried coconut leaves).

**hehe**<sup>1</sup> [T. *safu*] *n. & adj.* taboo, sacred;  
syn. **pupu**.

**hehe lai** [T. *safu loi*] to be taboo, sacred.

**lei hehe lai** [T. *lei safu loi*] to make  
taboo, hallow, sanctify, consecrate,  
ordain.

**lei hehe lei avara** [T. *lei safu lei  
miarai*] to dedicate.

**hehe eapai** [T. *maea aro*] *n.* traditionally  
the first important mortuary feast.

**hehe eravo** [T. *elavo*] *n.* senior men's  
eravo, as opposed to the **maupa eravo**  
[T. *moupa elavo*] for young men.

**hehe have** *n.* monument.

**hehe haela** [T. *safu karu*] (in Bibl.  
trans.) *n.* 'saint'. (Apo. 5:8)

**hehe hivi** [T. *fi fara*] *n.* a dirge.

**hehe karikara** [T. *safu karikara*] (in  
Bibl. trans.) *n.* holy city.

**hehe pai** [T. *safu faloa*] holy bread.

**hehe uvi** [T. *maso uvi*] (in Bibl. trans.)  
*n.* temple.

**hehe**<sup>2</sup> [T. *sese*] *n.* antennae of butterfly,  
moth and other insects.

**hehee** [T. *seseve*] *n.* maggot, worm.

**hehea**<sup>1</sup> **hehea + la, la hehea** [T. *la seseai*]  
*v.t.* to husk coconut.

**hehea**<sup>2</sup> **hehea + ovo, ovo hehea** [T. *ovo  
mea peperai*] *v.i.* (of sky) to redden, flush;  
[T. cf. *seseai*]. (Mt. 16:2)

**hehea**<sup>3</sup> [T. *saini* (sign) *sauai*] *v.i.* to  
engage in work with a master.

**heheapa** [T. *vevete*] *adj.* flat, level, plain  
(land).

**heheapa lai** [T. *vevete loi*] *v.i.* to be flat,  
level, smooth.

**lei heheapa lai** [T. *lei vevete loi*] *v.t.* to  
level, make flat, smooth out.

**ita heheapa** [T. *oti vevete*] *n.* level place,  
plain. (Lk. 6:17)

**heheapa + api, api heheapa** [T. *opaopa  
loi*] *v.i.* to faint.

**heheava** [T. *seseōvai, seseōvi ovai*]  
*v.t. & i.* to examine, test, to check,  
measure, try, to judge; also, to choose.  
(Mt. 7:2, 11:22)

**iki heheava** [T. *haiiri seseōvai*] to  
consider, calculate. (Mt. 8:2)

**o heheava** [T. *laua seseōvai*] syn. **oharo  
heheava** to judge.

**oharo heheavaki haela** [T. *laua  
seseōvaita karu*] *n.* a judge,  
magistrate.

**mehau heheava** [T. *pasou seseōvai*] to  
test weight, weigh.

**heheavaki hoa** *n.* judgement, time of  
testing.

**kao heheava** [T. *tao karekare auai*]  
gnash teeth; cf. **kao hahaea**.

**hehelauka** pl. of **helauka** [T. *felaaukeai, sg.  
& pl.*] to unbind, loose. (Mt. 16:19)

**heheloekoava** *v.t. pl.* [T. *soauai, (sg. &  
pl.)*] to fill; *sg.* **heloekoa**. (Mt. 15:37)

**hehemare** [T. *seseavare*] *n.* the red soldier  
ant (*Oecophylla smaragdina*); var.  
**hehevare**; syn. **kukuia**.

**heheo heheo + ape, ape heheo** [T. *area sa  
vuteai*] *v.t.* to mock, deride, taunt; also,  
**heheo ara** to deride.

**heheo maea** [T. *o hahae auai*] to tease.

**o heheo, oharo heheo** [T. *area sa  
vuteaita o*] *n.* ridicule.

**oharo heheo ara** [T. *o kaiiae auai*] to  
revile, rail upon, jeer, scorn; also, to  
banter, tease. (Mt. 27:44)

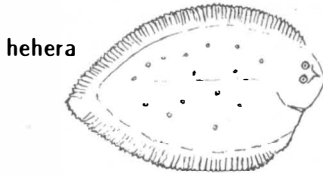
**hehepo** [T. *maeahahauhahau*] *adj. & n.*  
deceiving, crafty, cunning, perfidious,  
treacherous; deceit, pretence, hypocrisy.  
(G. 3:1, 27:12)

**ava hehepo leilula haela** deceivers.  
(Mt. 6:5)

**hehepo haela** [T. *aiera-aiera auai*] *n.*  
hypocrite, deceiver. (Mt. 10:33)

**hehepo lai** [T. *harapa lai, lohalai auai,  
avo auai*] to feign, pretend; to deny.  
(Mt. 26:70)

**hehera** [T. *sesera*] *n.* a fish, black sole (*Synaptura nigra*).



**heheroro** [T. *seseroro*] *adj.* thin, flimsy. (Mt. 13:5)

**heheva + epe apo, epe apo heheva** [T. *maea susuru*] *adj.* paralytic.

**epe apo heheva haela** [T. *maea susuru sa pataita eka karu*] paralysed man. (Mt. 4:24)

**epe apo heheva maea** paralysed body. (Acts 8:7, 9:33)

**hekaea** [T. *pasaeai*] *v.t.* to stick together, stick to.

**heaeaki ehau** *n.* plaster.

**hekai** [T. *seika*] *adj.* small, little; young; *pl.* titaeka, var. titaka; [T. *pl. kaekae*].

**lei hekai lai** [T. *lei seika loi*] *v.t.* to make small, lessen, reduce.

**hekai maea** [T. *seika maea*] somewhat small. (G. 1:16)

**kavale hekai** [T. *tava seika*] cheap, small price.

**hekai iele** [T. *seika kofa*] very small, tiny, puny, least. Also used to diminish other *adj.*

**koko hekai** [T. *taheka koko*] rather narrow.

**kere hekai** [T. *taheka kere*] somewhat hard; syn. *kere perehekai*.

**hekako** [T. *kōku, kōkuveisa*] cup made from coconut shell. (Mk. 14:23)

**hekaopa** [T. *sukakoka avai*] *v.i.* kneel; syn. *loa ari haiava, loa ari ava avi*. (Acts 20:36, 21:6, Lk. 22:41)  
*pl.* *loa ari huhaharupa* (G. 24:11)

**hekeheke** [T. *hehea, sesea*] *n.* & *adj.* pain, irritation; often + *maea* (body), *maea hekeheke* irritation in body.

**haiaru hekeheke (haela)** (people) in pain. (Mt. 4:24)

**hekeke** *n.* a kind of hawk.

**hakore** [T. *érelalava*] *n.* navel.

**hekure** (var. *hikuri*) *n.* a kind of snake.

**hela<sup>1</sup>** [T. *ferai, fara ferai*] *v.t. & i. sg.* to chant, hymn; always with *hivi* (song); *convb.* *helai*.

**hivi hela** to sing, chant.

**hivi helaki haela** [T. *fara feraita karu*] *n.* singer.

**hivi helalula hab.** *pl.* singing songs.

**hela<sup>2</sup>** [T. *foroe*] *adj.* used with *mea* (ground), *ita* (place) and *oropape* (face), attractive, lovely. (P.K. 1:2)

**hela<sup>3</sup>** *adv.* used when making a request; it expresses politeness, and may be best understood as an apology for intruding upon the attention of the person being addressed. [T. *rapi*, but cf. *eapo, hopa* and (*pl.*) *foforoe*.]

**a hela araro kimaeki** 'pray tell me'. (G. 37:16)

**araro ikiheroe hela leila** 'please be kind to me'. (Mk. 10:48, 51)

**araro hela kimaeki** [T. *araro eapo omoia*] 'pray tell me'. (Acts 8:34)

**elalilara hela ikiheroe leiki** [T. *elakaro rapi maeafroe leitia*] 'please be kind to us (two)'. (Mt. 9:27)

**ikihuru hela!** [T. *maeafroe-o!*] *exclam.* pity, dismay, O dear!

**hela<sup>4</sup>** (var. *hera*) see *oa-hela, lou-hela*

**helama** [T. *haiarara loi*] *v.i. & t.* to object to.

**helapa** [T. *eite auke ita*] *adj.* (of trees) barren, unfruitful.

**helari** [T. *kerori, korarai*] *v.i. & t. reflex.* to turn around, go round, turn back, turn aside, to turn (oneself); to stir. (G. 3:19, Mt. 2:22, 5:39, 9:22)

**helari helari** to revolve, twirl; (of ship, canoe) to turn about, turn over.

**airekai helari** [T. *serei ata kerori*] *v.i.* to turn back.

**helari au** [T. *kerori terai*] *v.i.* to turn and go.

**helari avara** [T. *ata miarai*] to restore, give back.

**avi helari** [T. *ovi kerori*] *v.t.* to turn round, wind up, twist, stir.

**haro helari** [T. *haro sa kerori, kerori auai*] *v.i.* to be giddy, light-headed, reel.

**iki helari** [T. *haiiri kerori*] to change one's mind, be converted, repent.

**loa helari** [T. *mora kerori*] to walk about, to wander; often redupl.: **loa helari helari** to wander about.

**maea helari helari** [T. *maea kerori kerori*] to turn the body round and about, wriggle, writhe.

**mea helari helari** [T. *mea korori kerori*] (of whirlwind) to blow.

**oharo helari** [T. *o mavitoai*] to turn words, to interpret.

**ovohae helari helari** [T. *ofae kerori kerori*] to look about, look around.

**helari hupaka** [T. *eakoa toepai*] to surround, enclose, be around.

**ukai helari** [T. *itai kerori*] v.i. to reverse, turn to the other side.

**uri helari** [T. *uri mavitoai*] to translate, interpret.

**helau** [T. *havohu, havōu*] n. a joke, play, game.

**helaue lai** [T. *havohu loi*] v.i. to play a game, to joke.

**helauka** v.t. to unbind, untie, unfasten, loose, unloose, unlock; pl. **hehelauka, hehelaunkavahaea**; [T. *felaukeai*, both sg. & pl.]. (Mt. 3:11, 21:2)

**pura helauka** to undress; syn. **pura hauava**.

**apo ela helauka** to unstring, unbend bow.

**helo** [T. *selo*] n. woven walling material made from the outside of the sago leaf midrib.

**heloe** var. for **heroe**, which see.

**heloekoa** v.t. to fill, to run over, overflow; pl. **heheloekoava**, var. **heheloekoava** [T. *soauai* sg. & pl.]. (Mt. 15:37); **heloe le koavape** [T. *soōpe reha*] 'then (le) filled' (Lk. 9:17); **heloe le koape** 'then filled' (G. 6:13) sg.; *infin.* **heloekoakive** (G. 1:22); *imper.* **heloekoaki** (G. 1:28).

**hepare** n. death adder, viper.

**hepe** n. a brown bat.

**hepoka** (var. **hepouka**) [T. *levo*] n. ringworm, sipoma, a skin disease (*Tinea imbricata*); syn. **kare**.

**heraho** [T. *heafo*] n. difficulty, hardship, toil, trouble, nuisance, worry (Mt. 11:30); [T. *tivi serea* (toil)].

**heraho lai** [T. *heafo loi*] v.i. to be in trouble, suffer hardship.

**lei heraho lai** [T. *lei heafo loi*] v.t. to give trouble to, annoy, be a nuisance, troublesome, frustrate. (R. 1:13)

**iki heraho** wretched.

**heraho ila** [T. *heafo ita*] adv. hardly, with difficulty.

Also as adj., difficult; **heraho hoa** [T. *heafo soa*] difficulty, distress, adversity.

**horova heraho ka** [T. *tivi heafo kao*] easy (not difficult) work

**maea heraho** restless, troubled, needy.

**herava + hohe, hohe herava** [T. *roro titai*] v.t. to weed, pull up weeds and grass.

**here**<sup>1</sup> [T. *fere*] n. betel nut palm (*Areca catechu* L.); also the betel nut; var. **ehere**.

**here**<sup>2</sup> adj. sg. calm; (of people) meek, calm, unassertive [T. *haimafu*].

**ma here** [T. *ma vevete*] calm sea, smooth water.

**mea here** [T. *mea lere*] calm weather, soft breeze.

**epai here** food given freely. (Mt. 14:16)

**iki here lai** v.i. to be at ease, calm.

**lei here lai** v.t. to calm; also usu. with **meru** to beg for, plead with (Mk. 5:23).

**meru here lai** [T. *loki loi*] to beg; cf. **velavela lai**. (Mk. 10:46)

**here**<sup>3</sup> **here + maea, here-maea** (fr. **here**<sup>2</sup>) [T. *maea tu*] disfigured body (as in mourning). (Mt. 6:16)

**here-maea lai** [T. *maea tu loi*] v.i. to be disfigured.

**hereava** [T. *topiferavai, toferavai*] v.t. & i. to press in a crowd, to throng, crowd upon, to get in the way of, hamper, hinder, restrain, thwart, suppress, interrupt, intercept, obstruct, foil, prevent, withstand, repulse, stop, forbid; [T. *o erere auai* (forbid), *sasaukai* (stop)].

**hereavaki eharu** obstacle.

**a arave oropa hereavaki haela** 'you my front blocking man'. (Mt. 16:23)

**oki heheava** [T. *oti sasaukai*] to obstruct a way, path. (Lk. 11:52)

**apu hereava** [T. *ovo sasaukai*] to staunch flow of blood.

**herehekai** [T. *hiake*] adj. few, small (portion).

**herehere + uvi, uvi herehere** [T. *uvi karu*] n. household.

**herehere lai** to share, have in common.

**herere** [T. *mairimairi*] *n.* east; cf. **kauri**.

**heroe** [T. *foroe*] *adj.* pleasant, pleasing, favour; also, fitting; var. **heloe**.

**heroe lai** *v.i.* to be pleasing, well

**ikiheroe** [T. *maeafroe*] *n.* pity, kindness, favour

**heroe** preceded by *infin.* is also used to denote recommended conduct, 'should'; [T. *lareva* preceded by *relat. indef.*]. (Mt. 11:15, 12:12)

**huakara maia ve karu aea paraeai harapakive heroe** 'it would be well (heroe) to let him down into a pit of this bush locality.' (G. 37:22)

**ere va la hoa ikihuru leiki heroe** 'at that time for them to be sad (is) fitting.' (Mt. 9:15)

**ikiheroe lai** *v.t. & i.* to have pity, show kindness, favour

**heropa** [T. *haisoropai*] *v.t.* to encircle, fasten round. (Mt. 18:6)

**karave heropaki eharu** *n.* necklace.

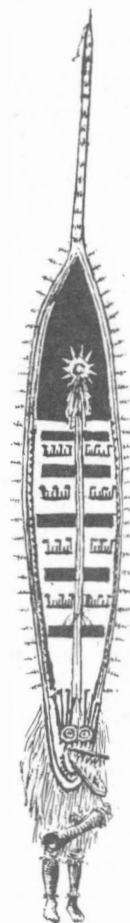
**hevaire** *n.* an insect that darts to and fro over smooth water.

**heveae** *n.* a kind of banana which has very big fruit.

**hevehe**<sup>1</sup> [T. *tiparu*] *n.* bullroarer.



hevehe<sup>1</sup>



Kauri  
hevehe<sup>2</sup>  
mask

**hevehe**<sup>2</sup> [T. *semese, sevese*] *n.* trad. masked ceremonial cycle. Also the masks made for the ceremony. Hence, as *adj.*, handsome, attractive appearance. (D.O. 162ff, P.K. 9:3)

**apa hevehe** the hevehe with a drum (*apa*). (D.O. 164)

**Hevehe Karawa** the episode in the Hevehe when the *ma-hevehe* appeared.

**hevehe haela** a young man who, having participated in his first hevehe, was required to go out with his fellows on a raid. Hence (Bible trans.) a warrior, soldier; also **maora hevehe haela**; [T. *maola karu* (soldier)]. (Mt. 8:5)

**hevehe lau** the 'mother' of the hevehe, i.e. the woman vested with the ownership of the mask; also the wife of an owner. (D.O. 236-8)

**ma hevehe** sea monster, the hevehe of the sea. [T. *ma semese*, a whale shark.] (Mt. 12:40)

- hevehe** *oa* the owner of a hevehe mask.  
(D.O. 238)
- hevehe**<sup>3</sup> *usu.* + *mea* (land); [T. *mea seseve*]; *mea hevehe*, *mea ve hevehe*, *mea ureve hevehe*, *n.* worm.
- hevehekao** [T. *semesetao*] *n.* a kind of Cycad; also the teeth (*kao*) of the hevehe mask, formerly made from slivers of hevehekao wood. (D.O. 243)
- hevere** [T. *harihari*] *n.* forehead, temple(s); also part of the hevehe mask. (D.O. 241)
- hi** [T. *fi*] *n.* a cry; the characteristic sound made by a bird or animal: squeak, cackle.
- hi ara** [T. *fi auai*] *v.i.* to cry, make sound of weeping, wail, bewail, groan, moan, squeak, cry out, scream, shriek, yell.
- hi eapapo ara** [T. *fi rovaea auai*] to scream, cry out loudly.
- hi ape** [T. *fi ape*] *n.* a cry, crying voice.
- ave hi** [T. *ave fi*] *n.* howl of dog.
- hi kaelue** hush.
- kaia hi** [T. *sisorea*] *n.* rumble of thunder; syn. *mea hi*.
- kokora hi** [T. *kokora fi*] *n.* crow of cock. (Lk. 22:60)
- maea hi** [T. *hai fi*] *n.* a moan, sob, cry of anguish.
- hi vavara** [T. *fi ita viavai*] *n.* & *v.i.* lament, wail.
- hi kora** *n.* mulberry tree; syn. *tapua* (*Morus sp.*).
- hia**<sup>1</sup> [T. *hia*] *n.* the okari tree; okari nut; Bibl. trans. 'fig' (*Terminalia kaernbachii*). (Jam. 3:12)
- hia**<sup>2</sup> *n.* sneeze; *hia ara* [T. *asia auai*] *v.i.* to sneeze; cf. *ahita*.
- hiau** + *lai*, *lai hiau* to rain; var. of *ihau*, which see.
- hiha**<sup>1</sup> [T. *evae*] *n.* stern (of boat).  
*kaita hiha kopereroa* [T. *taisa fofai*] to steer by putting paddle towards canoe.
- hiha**<sup>2</sup> [T. *fifa*] *n.* abscess, boil.  
*hiha ve iele* [T. *fifa ve fae*] core of abscess.
- hihe** [T. *kapena, tari*] syn. *tari*; *n.* steering oar, rudder, helm. (Acts 27:40)
- hihe haela** [T. *kapena karu*] *n.* skipper, steersman.
- hihe horova lai** to steer.
- hihi**<sup>1</sup> [T. *pisiri*] *n.* & *adj.* open space, open, outside, outer.  
*aru hihi* [T. *aru pisiri*] middle, space between. (G. 1:6)
- karikara hihi** [T. *karikara pisiri*] open space in village. (Lk. 7:32, Mt. 6:2)
- hare hihi** [T. *sare koko*] midday, noon.
- hihi kilea** [T. *pisiri muiai*] *v.t.* to expose.
- hihi lai** [T. *havara paraeai*] *v.t.* to make open, to accuse.
- ma hihi** [T. *mai pisiri*] open sea, open water. (Mt. 14:24)
- oki hihi** [T. *oti pisiri*] open place. (Mt. 21:8)
- hihi paraea** [T. *havara paraeai*] *v.t.* to accuse; syn. *hihi kilea*.
- hihi ve** [T. *pisiri voa*] in the open.
- hihi**<sup>2</sup> *hihi* + *overa*, *overa hihi* [T. *evera sisi*] *v.t.* to rub noses, to kiss; an affectionate mode of greeting or farewell, performed by placing noses together and breathing in.
- hihi** an error for *hivi* 'dove'. (Mt. 3:16)
- hihia** [T. *sisia*] *adj.* decayed, sour, bad (of food).
- hihika** (fr. *hihi*<sup>1</sup>) [T. *pisiri, pisirika*] *adj.* public, open, manifest; as *adv.*, openly, publicly.
- hihika lai** [T. *pisiri loi*] *v.t.* & *i.* to make public, come into sight, reveal, uncover. (Mt. 1:19)
- hihika amoea** [T. *pisiri muiai*] to show openly.
- hihika kilea** [T. *pisiri satiriarai*] to teach openly, plainly.
- hihika hukava** [T. *o pisiri sukavai*] to speak plainly.
- hihika maea** [T. *o pisiri moi*] to say openly, declare. (Mt. 16:13, heading)
- mea hihika** [T. *mea pisiri*] *n.* public place, site; also (fr. *mea*<sup>1</sup>) dawn.
- hihila epa** [T. *kivaia loi*] *v.t. sg.* to betray; *pl.* *hihila epeau*; *rem. p.* *hihila epape*. (Lk. 21:16, Jn. 13:21, Mt. 27:3)
- hihilauka** [T. *forerai, oropai*] *v.t.* enter, arrive at.
- e va kurupaeaki hoa hihilaukaki ave** 'lest you enter into a time of temptation'. (Lk. 22:40)
- hihiri** [T. *kitou*] *n.* anger, wrath, passion.



- rage; (of weather and mood) threatening;  
*adj.* furious, indignant, angry; [T. cf. *hili*]. (Mt. 15:12)
- hihiri lai [T. *kitou loi*] to be angry, to rage. (Mt. 2:16)
- lei hihiri lai [T. *lei kitou loi*] *v.t.* make angry, enrage, provoke.
- iki hihiri [T. *kitou muru*] *n.* rage, anger.
- iki hihiri lai *v.i. & t.* to be angry, angry against.
- hihiri oharo [T. *kitou o*] *n.* angry words.
- hihiri oharo ara [T. *kitou o auai*] to say angry words, upbraid, rail against; var. o hihiri ara.
- mea hihiri [T. *mea muru*] threatening, overcast weather. (Mt. 16:3)
- hihiri naoae lai [T. *kitou auraka loi*] to be angry without cause.
- oropape hihiri [T. *opa haiaoro*] surly countenance, glare. (G. 4:5)
- hihiuka + ma, ma hihiuka [T. *ma hiva*] to draw water; syn. *ma hiva*. (P.K. 9:2)
- hii [T. *sii*] *n.* perineal band, a G-string; it was the former male attire, consisting of a strip of bark cloth around the waist and between the legs. (Fr. MT *sihi*)
- hii koa [T. *sii toa*] to beat out a tapa cloth *hii*.
- hii haroapo the trad. name for the members of one age set; so called because the lads received their first hii from their maternal uncles at their joint initiation. See *vilakao*.
- hii kairu an episode in the former Hevehe cycle of ceremonies. (D.O. 326)
- hika [T. *kika*] *n.* (1) a slender-growing bamboo (*Bambusa forbesii* (Ridl.) Holit.).  
(2) a bamboo pipe for smoking tobacco, made either from *hika* or *keko*, the giant bamboo. [T. *kika*, made from *kika* or *teto*.]
- hiki [T. *haria*] *adj., adv., or pron.,* alone, only, separate, single, apart; with *pers.* pron., self, by oneself; cf. *lahua* (G. 1:10, 3:3, 15; Mt. 5:13, 37, 10:29)
- ara hiki [T. *ara haria*] I by myself, I alone.
- Galilee ukaki hiki aupe 'went apart to Galilee' (Mt. 2:22).
- au hiki vila idle person.
- ovokake hiki [T. *peita makuri*] Bibl. trans. 'immortal' (lit. 'life only').
- ore hiki [T. *haria ore*] alone knows. (Mt. 10:29)
- kolo hiki [T. *tolotolo haria*] only leaves. (Mk. 11:13)
- hikika [T. *hariakao*] *adv.* alone, separately.
- mea kakarara hikika leikilai 'dry land separate will be'. (G. 1:9)
- hilahila lai [T. *loki loi*] to implore, beg. (Mt. 9:38, 27:58)
- hilau [T. *putoi*] *v.i.* fall (as tree) from upright position, topple over (house); also, to trip over, tumble; *convb.* hilai; *rel. neg.* hilauka aue. (Mt. 7:25, 11:6, 13:21)
- hihilauvahaia [T. *safosafoai*] *pl.* stumble over.
- loa hilauhilau [T. *mora huaveahuavea*] *adj.* lame; syn. *loa haiaa*.
- hila-uamari [T. *morihoava*] *n. sg.* adolescent girl, lass.
- hilavila [T. *heavita*] *n. sg.* man, lad, fellow. (Mt. 12:24, 26:61)
- hilo [T. *sito*] *n.* oyster; a shellfish found on mangrove roots; var. *hito* (*Ostrea chemnitsi*).
- hiloi *v.i.* to fall, topple over; a var. of *hilau*.
- hilore [T. *tapare*] *adj.* sweet.
- hipa + ma, ma hipa [T. *ma hiva*, *ma toai*] *v.t.* to bale, scoop up.
- hiri [T. *siri*] *n.* mildew.
- hirihihi [T. *sirisiri*] *adj. & n.* dirty, dirt, spotted, spot, unclean; HH *hivili*; OP *hirihihi*; RT *hoho*.
- hirihihi lai [T. *sirisiri loi*] *v.i.* to be dirty.
- lei hirihihi lai [T. *lei sirisiri loi*] *v.t.* to make dirty, defile, pollute.
- mai hirihihi dirty hands. (Mt. 15:20)
- oharo sirisiri foul speech.
- hiriri [T. *kitou*] *adj. & n.* furious, rage; a var. of *hihiri*.
- iki hiriri lai [T. *irifai*] *v.i.* to be enraged, furious.
- hirita *n.* an enclosure erected at the rear of *maupa eravo* in former times; it was to house boys during their time of seclusion.
- hirivo [T. *sirivo*] *n.* a kind of reed grass (Apo. 11:1); *rel. indef.* mea vavaraki hirivo 'wind swayed reed' (Mt. 11:7); *rel. pres. cont.* mea vavaraivila hirivo 'wind swaying reed' (Lk. 7:24).

**hirivo kao** *n.* tip of reed.  
**hirivo haihaharoa** [T. *puaveai*] reed, to be bruised. (Mt. 12:20)  
**hiru** [T. *firu*] *n.* a piece, portion, share, heap; island; chapter, verse (of book); (of people) party, company; (of animals, birds) herd, flock. Also in O., stretch (of road). *pl.* **hiruhiru** [T. *firufiru*] portions. (Mt. 5:41)  
**hiru eapapo** [T. *firu rovaea*] big piece: (of book) chapter.  
**hiru hekai** [T. *firu seika*] small piece: verse.  
**miri hiru** [T. *miri posa*] sandbank.  
**hita** [T. *sisa*] *adj.* final, closing, last. (Col. 4:18)  
**hitau** [T. *sisapai*] *v.i.* to drip. (Lk. 22:44)  
**hite** [T. *puse (puta)*] *adj.* coarse (of cloth).  
**hito** var. for hilo, which see.  
**hitolo** [T. *sisoro*] *n.* year (G. 5:6); var. **hitoloa** (Mt. 2:16).  
**hitolo haroapo horoapo** [T. *sisoro farafarapo*] yearly.  
**hiva + ma, ma hiva** [T. *ma hivai*] draw up water, scoop up, dip up; *convb.* **hivi**; *syn.* **ma hipa**; also, **mi hihika**. (Mt. 27:48)  
**ma hivaki eharu** 'water drawing thing'. (Jn. 4:11)  
**hivavara** [T. *fi ōsa, karakara* (noise)] *n.* wailing, lamentation; (fr. **hi** 'cry', **vavara** 'sway to and fro'); also, hubbub, outcry, noise of cries of welcome, etc. [T. (v.) *fi viavai*.] (Mt. 2:18, 8:12)  
**hivavara ara** *v.i.* to wail, lament.  
**hivi**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ori leleisa*] *n.* turtle dove, wood pigeon. (Mk. 11:15)  
**hivi akokore** young doves.  
**hivi**<sup>2</sup> [T. *fara*] *n.* song, chant, hymn.  
**hivi hela** [T. *fara ferai*] sing a song, to chant.  
**hivi helaki haela** *n.* singer.  
**hivilake** [T. *vevete*] *adj.* level, flat.  
**hivivi** [T. *kuvivi*] *n.* a trailing plant with intense blue flowers (*Clitoria ternatea* L.).  
**hivove ara** *syn.* **hivove vivila** [T. *loreape auai*] *v.i.* to race, run a race.  
**harava hivove arura haela** 'people (who) are running swiftly the race'. (1 Cor. 9:24)

**hivove ieleivilakive heroe** 'it is well (heroe) to run the true race'. (Heb. 12:1)  
**hoa**<sup>1</sup> [T. *soa*] *n. sg.* (time) occasion, season; (place) region, district, place; also, limit, margin; *pl.* **hoahoa** [T. *soasoa*].  
**aireaki hoa** [T. *areapo*] later on, future.  
**hoa are** recent.  
**Bethlehem hoa** [T. *Betelehema soa*] B. district, region. (Mt. 2:16)  
**hoa haerapa** [T. *soa sarapai*] to bring to an end, terminate.  
**hare hoa** [T. *sare soa*] daytime.  
**hoa hareho** [T. *soa fareho*] altogether.  
**hoa hari-ila** [T. *soa orakaraka*] fourfold.  
**hoa haroapo** [T. *soa farakeka*] immediately, instantly, sudden, at one time, once.  
**hoa haroapo haroapo** [T. *soa farafarapo*] seldom.  
**hoa heaha** [T. *soa maealolo*] bad time, adversity, calamity, tribulation.  
**hurava hoa** [T. *avara soa*] north-west, north-western.  
**ikupa hoa** [T. *aru soa*] halfway, midway.  
**hoa ilehoila** [T. *soa oroisorua*] triple, threefold.  
**la hoa** [T. *lea soa*] that time, then, while.  
**hoa lahua** [T. *soa haria*] abnormal, extraordinary, uncommon.  
**ma hoa** [T. *mea soa*] now, immediately.  
**hoa maeamaea** [T. *soa haekao*] shortly.  
**mahau hoa** [T. *faitora*] this time, now; *syn.* **ma mea**.  
**hoa oaria** [T. *soa foromai*] frequently, often, constantly, incessantly.  
**orahoka hoa** [T. *orakori soa*] second.  
**hoa orahokaila** [T. *soa orakoria*] two times, double, twofold.  
**oroa hoa** [T. *faita soa*] night-time.  
**hoa uku** [T. *soa hea*] sometimes.  
**uvi muru hoa** [T. *dibura soa*] imprisonment. (Mt. 11:2)  
**hoa**<sup>2</sup> [T. *soare*] *n.* lungs.  
**hoa**<sup>3</sup> **hoa + ekaka, ekaka ve hoa** [T. *ekaka ve lati*] fish fin(s).  
**hoa**<sup>4</sup> [T. *forerai, faukai*] *v.i.* to come out, go out, come on, descend, fall down; cf. **hoau**; *convb.* **hoai**; *pl.* **hohoa**<sup>2</sup>.

**mea hoa** [T. *miri vao faukai*] to land, go ashore; also, to start on a journey, set off [T. *maea loi*].

**hare hoa** [T. *sare sukopai*] of sun, to decline, set. (P.K. 1:1)

**hoaha** See **eapapo**.

**hoahu akore** [T. *siare*; pl. *siaresi*] *n. sg.* youth, adolescent boy; in former times one who had just completed period of seclusion, a custom that is not now observed; pl. **hoahu akoremari**.

**hoahuka** *v.i.*, pl. for **hoau**, which see.

**hoapa** [T. *taileai*] sometimes with **puri** (broom), *v.t. & i.*

**puri hoapa** to sweep, sweep up (Mt. 12:44); *convb.* **hoapai**.

**hoapa + iki, iki hoapa** [T. *haisafai*] *v.t. & i.* to forget. (Mt. 16:5)

**hoara** See **haroau** *v.i.* to burst.

**hoarapa** [T. *forerai*] *v.i.* to come about, to take place. (Mt. 24:6)

**hoaro** *n.* a kind of lizard. (D.O. 340)

**hoau** [T. *faukai*] *v.i. sg.* to go down, descend; also used of boats coming from Port Moresby; (fr. **hoa** + **au**); *convb.* **hoai**; *rem. p.* **hoaupe**; *rel. indef.* **hoauki**, often with **ki** prefixed: **kihoau**, *convb.* **kihoai**, **kihoai la eavape** (fr. **ki** + **hoa** + **ai**). Sometimes the notion of descent is emphasised by adding **ipi**, **ipi hoau**, pl. **hoahuka** [T. *fafukai*]. [T. has similar range of meaning, but no equivalent for **ki**.] (Mt. 4:12, R. 1:1, Mt. 8:5, 3:16, 21:40, 25:6)

**lei hoau** [T. *lei faukai*] *v.t.* made to descend. (Mt. 11:23)

**hoakukilai** *ful.* (G. 3:19)

**ma hoau** [T. *ma tarereai*] (of water) to flow.

**hoea<sup>1</sup> hoea + ovohae, ovohae hoea** *v.i.* to be drowsy, heavy-eyed; pl. **ovohae hoho** (Mt. 25:5); cf. **ereve ovohae mahu iele** 'their eyes (were) very heavy' (Mt. 26:43). [T. *ofae hoeai*, *sg. & pl.*]

**hoea<sup>2</sup> hoea + muo, muo hoea** *v.i. & t.* to smell (from a distance). [T. *mu muriai* (both distant and near).]

**hoea<sup>3</sup>** a var. for **haea<sup>3</sup>**, which see.

**hoela** (var. **hoera**) [T. *soera*] *n.* taro (*Colocasia esculenta* or *C. antiquorum*).

**hoha + iilu** (peel, skin), **iilu hoha** [T. *ruru ukai*] *v.t.* to peel, skin; syn. **iilu hohoa**.

**hohao** [T. *hoao*] *n.* a plaque made of wood, carved with clan designs, used in former times for private magic when about to hunt or fish. (D.O. 154-8)



**hohao**  
Kaia clan design  
(central figure  
is Kivovia, the  
lizards Epe and  
Havara)

**hohara** [T. *serare*] *n.* scar, scab, wound; (of timber) notch; also *v.i.*, to be wounded, disabled [T. *serare loi*]. (Jn. 20:25)

**maea hoharai haela** wounded person. (Mt. 15:31)

**hohe** [T. *kavuru, roro*] *n.* grass, pasture, weeds; HH **hohe**; OP **itipu**. (G. 1:11, 30)

**hohe herava** [T. *roro titai*] to weed, pull up grass, weeds.

**hohe lara** [T. *kavuru lauai*] to eat pasture, graze, browse.

**hohe mamareke** [T. *kavuru marekeke*] thorny plant.

**la ita ve hohe oaria** [T. *lea oti vao kavuru rauapoi*] 'that place at grass much'. (Jn. 6:10)

**hohera** [T. *posera*] *n.* famine; **mea hohera** time of famine. (G. 41:50, R. 1:1)

**hoho + ma, ma hoho** [T. *ma hoho*] *n.* creek(s), waterway(s), stream(s).

- ma hoho alalaka [T. *ma hoho ovava*] 'clear streams of water' (Jn. 4:14).  
 ma hoho pekaki ita spring of water.
- hohoa<sup>1</sup> [T. *foa, foafoa, karoro*] *n.* tattoo, design(s), pattern(s), stripe(s); letter-writing, handwriting; (of wood) grain.  
 hohoa hara [T. *foa sauai, karoro ukai*] *v.t. & i.* to make a pattern, design, to engrave, tattoo; to write.  
 hohoa haea *pl.* to write a letter, to print.  
 hohoa haeavila haela *n. sg.* (Bibl. trans.) scribe; *pl.* hohoa haealula haela. (Lk. 11:45)  
 hohoa naoae hara *v.i. & t.* to scribble.  
 hohoa muramura [T. *muramura*] *n.* dye.  
 hohoa murea [T. *karoro muti*] to read a letter.
- hohoa<sup>2</sup> [T. *putoi, koru sisapai, oru mere sisapi oai*] *v.i.* fall down into, to fall; (of stars) to fall; (seeds) to fall; *pl.* of hooa<sup>3</sup>. (Mt. 15:13, 24:29, 13:4)
- hohoa<sup>3</sup> [T. *fōfōai*] *v.t. + defining n.* to breathe into, blow into; mea hohoa (+ mea<sup>1</sup>) to breathe (into); *rem. p.* mea hohoape. (G. 2:7)  
 meovo hohoa [T. *miho fōfōai*] to play, blow the flute; also, to whistle; *rec. p.* meovo lahohoaila. (Mt. 11:17)  
 puva hohoa [T. *u fōfōai*] blow conch shell; to sound trumpet. (Apo. 18:22)
- hohoa<sup>4</sup> hohoa + iilu, iilu hohoa [T. *ruru uka fareovai*] *v.t.* to flay, skin, peel, pare; *syn.* iilu hoha.
- hohoa<sup>5</sup> hohoa + ovohae, ovohae hohoa [T. *ofae fofoisai*] *v.t. & i.* to stare at, to stare.
- hohoa + haea, hohoa haea *pl.* for hohoa<sup>1</sup> hara, which see. [T. *karoro ukai*] *sg.* or *pl.* (Mt. 13:52)
- hohoe [T. *hohoi*] *n.* leavings, remainder (of food); *var.* hohoi. (Mk. 8:8)
- hohoela [T. *lavi*] *n.* cuscus (*Phalanger maculatus*).
- hohomaia [T. *ape maruru sa fōfōai*] *v.i. & t.* to blow (with mouth); to blow upon.
- hohori + kela, kela hohori [T. *raepa tao*] *n.* summit, top, ridge (of hill or mountain).
- hohoro<sup>1</sup> [T. *sosoru*] *n.* firefly, glow-worm.
- hohoro<sup>2</sup> [T. *sosorusosoru*] often redupl. hohorohohoro *n.* brightness, phosphorescence; as *adj.*, bright, effulgent, luminous, radiant, shining.  
 hohorohohoro ara [T. *sosorusosoru auai*] *v.i.* to shine.  
 hohorohohoro lai to glow, glisten.  
 hare ve hohorohohoro [T. *sare ve sosorusosoru*] *n.* glare of sun.
- hohu [T. *posu*] *n.* water-pot (fr. MT *hodu*); a *var.* for hahu.
- hoi<sup>1</sup> *n.* knife (originally a sliver of bamboo); cf. lelao, which differed in not being pointed at end. [T. *soi*, now *naosoi* (*nao* 'foreign').]  
 hoi kao [T. *naosoi tao*] *n.* edge of knife.  
 hoi mare [T. *marehaukaita soi*] *n.* lit. 'sharp knife'; Bibl. trans. 'sword' in Heb. 4:12. Elsewhere lelao mare is generally used for 'sword', although poke (e.g. Mk. 14:43) and ea (e.g. Jn. 18:10) are yet other renderings.  
 hoi ve mai [T. *naosoi moi*] *n.* haft, handle of knife.  
 hoi ve oropa *n.* edge of knife; *syn.* hoi kao.
- hoi<sup>2</sup> [T. *u*] *n.* conch shell; Bibl. trans. 'trumpet' (Mt. 24:31); cf. puva.
- hoia + a (fire), a hoia [T. *a-huika hoeai*] to bundle up firewood, gather together firewood.
- hoio [T. *hoio*] *n.* fishbait.
- hoipe [T. *lakakare*] *n.* heart; a *var.* for haipe.
- hopa<sup>1</sup> [T. *sofa*] *n.* waist (G. 3:7); *var.* hapu.  
 hopa haha [T. *sofa vao fasai*] to gird, fasten around the waist.  
 hopa, was also, in former times, the belt of cane with 'grass' skirt attached, worn by the wearer of a hevehe mask.
- hopa<sup>2</sup> hopa + avako, avako hopa [T. *kefa uri auai*] to whisper; a *var.* for avako haopa.
- horahora [T. *horahora*] *n. & adj.* uncertainty, doubt, perplexity, amazement, astonishment; doubtful, uncertain; often + iki, ikihorahora without real change of meaning. [T. with *haiiri, haiiri horahora*]. (Jn. 14:1)  
 horahora lai [T. *horahora loi*] *v.i.* to be in doubt, uncertain, perplexed, to hesitate, be irresolute.

**horapa + mai, mai horapa** [T. *mai sosoropai*] *v.i.* to stretch out, stretch forth hand/arm. (G. 3:22, Mt. 12:13)

**horava + mai, mai horava** [T. *mai sosoropi ovai*] *v.t.* to reach out the hand to. (Mt. 14:31)

**Hore** [T. *Hore*] *n.* the name of a trad. dance and song.

**hore** [T. *pupu*] *n.* a whisk made of cassowary tail feathers, used by old men to keep flies and mosquitoes at bay; in former times also used in magic practices.

**horea** [T. *foreai, oroti foreai*] *v.t. & i.* to jump onto, spring onto; cf. *hareau*; to board (canoe, boat), embark; *convb.* *horeai*. (Mt. 8:23, 13:2, 14:13)

**horeai au** [T. *forea avai*] to ride (horses, etc.).

**horeava** [T. *asai, asi*] *v.i.* to grow, increase in size; *convb.* *horeavi*; *fut.* *horeavakilai*; *rel. indef.* *horeavaki*; *rem. p.* *horeavape*. (Mt. 13:26, G. 1:12, 20, Mt. 7:19)

**horepa** a var. for *heorapa*, which see.

**horera** *v.i.* to appear, to go out; var. (Mt. 13:1) *horela*; *pl.* *horeravahaea*. [T. *forerai, sg. & pl.*] (Mt. 4:4)

**hihika horera** [T. *pisiri forerai*] to appear openly, plainly. (Mt. 26:73)

**hae horera** [T. *fare tai*] to bear fruit; *pl.* *hae horeravahaea*; *rem. p.* *hae horerape*. (Mt. 3:10, 7:18)

**ma horera** [T. *ma forerai*] (water) to flow. (G. 2:10)

**horo<sup>1</sup> + miri, miri horo** [T. *miri folo*] *n.* sand, beach sand.

**horo<sup>2</sup>** [T. *soro, soro laua*] *n.* shoulder; *horo ve uki* shoulder blade, scapula, shoulder bone(s).

**horo-ila** [T. *mai-itai-itai fere*] *syn.* *mai-ukai-ukai, num. adj.* ten; (the shoulder was formerly used as a tally); ENG. number now used in O. and T.

**horo-ukai-ila** *num. adj.* eighteen; ENG. number now used in O. and T.

**horoa** [T. *sarua*] *n.* beads.

**horoo** (var. *horo*) [T. *horou, ére horou, horu*] *n.* rope, cable (of ship); cf. *eharau* (*e harau*) intestines; also, sinews. (Mt. 12:10, Jn. 5:3)

**horo au hareavape haela** [T. *mai horu*

*sisapôpe karu*] 'sinews removed man', i.e. withered, paralysed.

**horova** [T. *tivi, cf. forôva*] *n.* work, toil, labour, business, employment, occupation, use.

**horova lai** [T. *tivi loi*] *v.i. & t.* to work, labour, toil, serve, use.

**horova capapo lai** [T. *tivi rovaeta loi*] to work hard, be busy.

**horova eharu** [T. *tivi etau*] *n.* tool(s).

**horova haela** [T. *tivi karu, sarufa karu*] *n.* workman, labourer, servant.

**horova ita** [T. *tivi oti*] *n.* workplace, office.

**horova mari** [T. *sarufa mori*] *n.* maidservant.

**oru horova** [T. *ôru tivi*] *n.* gardening, garden work.

**hosi** [T. *hōsi*] *n.* horse (fr. ENG.).

**Horovu Harivu** [T. *Alaua-ipi Kivokipi*] *n.* the trad. name for the Spirit Land, the Land of the Dead.

**hou + ma** (water), **ma hou** [T. *sitai*] *n.* lagoon.

**houka<sup>1</sup>** [T. *hiuka*] *n.* a bundle (of firewood); var. *for hauka*.

**houka<sup>2</sup>** *v.i.* to sprout; *pl.* *hahouka*; [T. *rorore fai, sg. & pl.*].

**houhuka** (var. *hauhuka*) [T. *maea-sea*] *n. & adj.* whiteness, white. (Mt. 5:36)

**ovoka houhuka ila** [T. *maea-sea-mohari*] ('red white with') pink.

**houva hoa** [T. *papa soa*] former time, ancestral period.

**houva hoa haela** [T. *papa karu*] *n.* ancestor(s).

**hovahi** *n.* the decorated wand or stick formerly used by the wearers of the Kovave masks. (D.O. 145)

**hovare<sup>1</sup>** [T. *sora, fare sora*] *adj.* mature, ripe (of fruit); often + *hae*, *hae hovare*. (Mt. 9:37)

**hovare<sup>2</sup>** [T. *havara, havara apeva*] *n.* accusation; *hovare opore* untrue accusation; also, false witness.

**hovave + maea, maea hovave** [T. *seseôvai* (*v.*)] *n.* a testing, trial.

**hovave lai**, sometimes + *ape*, *ape hovave lai* [T. *ape sa seseôvai*] *v.t.* to taste.

**hovea** [T. *feare, usoso*] *adj. & n.* like, similar, semblance, resemblance, likeness, equality; as *adv.*, about; as *n.* often + **maea**, **maea hovea** [T. *maea feare*] likeness, image. (G. 1:2, 4:13)

**are arave rare ve hovea va ka** 'he my name's equality (is) not'.

**hovea lai** [T. *usoso loi*] sometimes redupl. **hoveahovea lai** to resemble, be enough, suffice, be adequate; to match, copy, imitate, mimic.

**hoveahovea** [T. *feare*] *pl.* like, alike, similar, resembling, same, equal; [T. also *usoso sg. & pl.*]

**hoveahovea ka** [T. *usoso kao*] *pl.* insufficient, unequal, imperfect; unable.

**hovea hiki** [T. *usoso kofa*] just like, exactly the same.

**hoa hovea** [T. *soa usoso*] suitable occasion, propitious time.

**hovea hukava** [T. *lei kekese loi*] to make ready. (Mt. 22:4)

**hovea ka** [T. *usoso kao*] incomparable, fruitless, impossible.

**lahovea** [T. *lōfeare*] like that.

**mahovea** [T. *mōfeare*] like this.

**o hovea ara** [T. *usoso o auai*] to say the same, to confirm.

**hu** (**hua**, **huha**) [T. *suka-*] enters into a large number of compounds, and conveys meaning of 'thrusting' or 'pushing'.

**hua<sup>1</sup> hua + iki**, **iki hua** [T. *miruru aritovai*] *v.t.* to gasp, pant, be shortwinded; also, to breathe, inhale.

**iki huaki maea (+ maea<sup>1</sup>)** *n.* dyspnoea.

**hua<sup>2</sup>** [T. *sukai*] *v.t.* to rub, knead (flour), grind (as an axe).

**loa hua** [T. *mora sukai*] to kick out.

**hua<sup>3</sup> hua + pupu** (fr. **hua<sup>2</sup>**), **pupu hua** [T. *safu sukai*] to make taboo; *convb.* **huai**; *rem. p.* **pupu huape**.

**hua<sup>4</sup>** [T. *lei kekese loi*] *v.t.* to make ready, prepare (as food); to fill (as a lamp) (Mt. 25:3); **hapu hua** to half fill; **harita hua** [T. *pisi farisa sukai*] to load a gun.

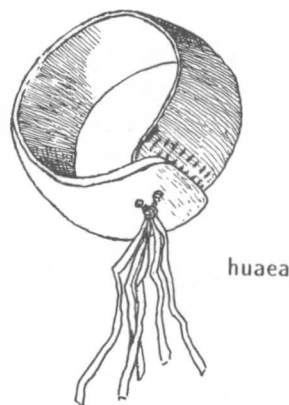
**hua<sup>5</sup>** [T. *sukai*] *v.t.* to prick.

**hua<sup>6</sup>** [T. *sua*] *n.* a bird, the thick-billed Ground Pigeon.

**huahu akore** see **hoahu akore**

**huaea** [T. *soea*] *n.* a shell armet (fr. MT.

**toea**). The **huaea** were obtained from the Motu.



**huakara** [T. *furuka, furuka merava*] *usu.* + **merava**, **huakara merava**, bush, wilderness, forest, waste land, desert; cf. **kaipu**.

**huaparaea** [T. *ma voo paraeai*] *v.t.* to launch (= **hua** + **paraea**).

**huauka** (var. **huauku**) [T. *faukai*] *v.i.* to go down.

**huava** [T. *toapai, a voo toapai*] *v.t.* to cast, throw; **a ve huava** throw on fire. (Mt. 7:19)

**hari huava** [T. *fari fafarapai*] to spread news. (Mt. 9:31)

**huavavahia + eara** (sail), **eara huavavahia** to set, hoist sail; [T. *auvia sukai, falai sukai*].

**huavilaia** [T. *sukavuteai*] *v.t.* to push.

**hue** [T. *mai lou*] *n.* thumb; often with **mai**, **mai hue**.

**hue-ila** [T. *mai-tai-fere*] *num. adj.* five (the thumb being the tally).

**huelapa** [T. *o erere auai*] *v.t.* to forbid, defend.

**huepa** [T. *lalave*] *n.* corner.

**huha<sup>1</sup>** [T. *sukai*] *v.t.* to pierce, stab, prick, jab, hurl; also, to insert; (fr. **hua<sup>5</sup>**); *convb.* **huhai**. (D.O. 293)

**huhai huha** [T. *sukasuka*] to keep on pricking.

**karahue huha** [T. *nila sukai*] *v.t.* to inject.

**lape huha** [T. *hora sukai*] to hurl spear, to spear.

**huha<sup>2</sup> huha + apea, apea huha**

[T. *sesetopai*] *v.t.* to carry astride the neck.

**huhara** *v.t.* to press down, ram down, beat down; *convb.* **huhari**; *pl.* **huharavahaea**; [T. *saforai*, *sg.* & *pl.*]. (Mt. 24:49, 5:6)

**loa huhara** [T. *mora patai*] tread, stamp underfoot.

**eharau huhara** [T. *ére popai*] satisfy with eating; *syn.* **eharau momoha**.

**huhareava** [T. *suka fareovai*] *v.t.* to stab and pull out weapon; (*fr.* **hua** + **hareava**).

**huhari** [T. *kōvi*] *n.* comb, fork.

**huhari** *convb.* **huhara**, which see.

**huhari hara** [T. *teavi sauai*] *v.t. sg.* to scourge, beat; *pl.* **huhari haea**. (Mt. 24:51, 10:17)

**huhela** [T. *rororai*] *v.t.* to wipe, rub clean, to clean by rubbing or sweeping; *fut.* **huhelakilai**; *rec. p.* **lahuhela**. (Mt. 3:12, Lk. 7:44)

**ma huhela** [T. *maukai*] *v.t.* wash, rinse, scrub, scour (a thing). (Mt. 6:17)

**mai huhela** [T. *mai maukai*] to wash hands. (Mt. 27:24)

**huherava** [T. *sukaforai*] *v.t.* to clutch, grab.

**huheri eharau, eharau huheri** *var.* for **eharau huhara**, which see.

**huhohoaha** [T. *pauita*] *n. pl.* elder brothers; see **akoreapo**. (G. 37:8)

**huhorea + rorore, rorore huhorea** *v.i. sg.* (seed) germinate; (plant) to sprout; *pl.* **rorore huhoreava**; [T. *rorore fai sg. & pl.*].

**huhorela** [T. *haiauru forerai*] *v.i.* (of plants) to spring up, sprout; also *v.t.*, to come upon, encounter; *pl.* **huhoreavavahaea**. (Mt. 13:8)

**huhoreava** (of water) **ma huhoreava** [T. *ma popotoai*] to gush forth, stream out, squirt; (of fruit) **hae huhoreava** [T. *fare tai*] bear fruit, to fruit; **oropa huhoreavaki** **hae** [T. *fare toare*] first fruits.

**huhu<sup>1</sup>** [T. *susu*] *n.* plank, board.

**huhuhaita** [T. *tola saesa*] *n.* wooden bowl.

**huhu<sup>2</sup>** [T. *vipai*] *v.t.* to plant.

**huhu<sup>3</sup>** *n.* a kind of snake.

**huhura + a (fire), a huhura** [T. *a futai*] *v.i.* of fire, to go out, be quenched.

**la a kara huhura va ka** 'that fire also is not quenched' (Mk. 9:46, 48). Also *v.t.*, to quench fire, but the following has the *t.* sense:

**huhurapa + a, a huhurapa** to extinguish, quench fire. (Mt. 12:20)

(of lamp) **elave lamepa hela va le huhurai** 'our lamps please are about to go out' (Mt. 25:8) [T. (of lamp) *futai*] (of *ikiheroe* 'love') **ikiheroe huhura** [T. *haikakare vevesere loi*] become dimmed, weakened.

**huhuve** [T. *susumori*] *n. pl.* younger persons of common descent; usu. used by older person of clan members of his grandchildren's generation. (G. 4:25 (heading), 6:9)

**S. ve akoremari ve huhuve**  
S's sons' descendants.

**huikapa** [T. *suka toseravai*] *v.t.* to push and throw down, to push down (betelnut, coconut, with long pole); also, to push, thrust, jostle, shove, propel, drive out; (*fr.* **hu** + **ikapa**).

**eharau huikapa** (often + **au** intensive), **eharau au huikapa** [T. *eteai*] to bear down (at childbirth).

**huka<sup>1</sup>** *n.* a trad. ornament made of boar's tusks.

**huka<sup>2</sup>** **huka + mi, mi huka** T. *masukoi* *v. reflex.* to bathe, take a bath.

**apea huka** [T. *sesetopai*] *v.t.* to carry astride the neck; *var.* **huha, apea huha**.

**hukapa** [T. *toarai*] *v.t.* to help, aid, assist, to side with, uphold, support, succour, rescue; *rec. p.* **la hukapaila**. (Mt. 14:30, R. 1:6, G. 4:1)

**hukarai horela** [T. *suka faropai*] *v.t.* to pierce through.

**hukau** [T. *safaukai*] *v.i.* to escape, to outrun, flee; *convb.* **hukai**.

**hukava<sup>1</sup>** **hukava + hovea, hovea hukava** [T. *lei kekese loi*] to make ready. (Mt. 22:4)

**hukava<sup>2</sup>** often with **oharo** (word), **oharo hukava** [T. *lava sukavai*] to chat, talk, talk together, debate; *convb.* **hukavi**; *imper.* **hukavaki**. (Mt. 12:14, 5:25, 37)

- hihika hukava [T. *laua pisiri sukavai*] to talk openly. (Mt. 10:19)  
 opoepoe hukava [T. *o apeva auai*] to tell lies. (Mt. 19:18)
- hukera [T. *uta totorai*] v.t. to bore a hole; cf. *hukora*.
- hukerapa (var. *hakurepa*) [T. *kiripai*] v.t. to forsake, desert.
- hukihorela [T. *forerai*] v.i. to arrive, to appear.
- hukiki [T. *forerai*] v.i. to arrive (fr. *huka* + *iki*). (P.K. 8:5)
- hukilala [T. *kasoapai*] v.i. & t. to slide, slip; to demolish.  
*uvi oaria hareho hukilala paraeapilai* [T. *marukapai*] 'whole buildings will be demolished'. (Mt. 24:2)
- hukilalaka [T. *itarake loi*] v.i. to be slippery.
- hukora + ura, ura hukora [T. *uta totorai*] v.t. to bore a hole, to pierce, perforate.  
*hukoraki eharu*; sometimes + *au*<sup>2</sup>, *au hukoraki eharu* [T. *iputu*] n. a tool for boring, gimlet.  
*lape hukorai kopererea* to transfix with spear (lape).
- hukuaea [T. *sukai*] v.t. to gouge out; *la hukuaea* to grate coconut (la).
- hukuvu [T. *kavapu ape*] n. plug, stopper; (of bottle) cork.
- humahemahe ara v.i. to quake, quiver. [T. *oriri auai*; cf. *mava auai* quiver.]
- humoelava [T. *toapi ovai*] v.t. to snatch.
- hupakaia [T. *topiferavai*, var. *toferavai*, *aluopai*] v.t. & i. to crowd around (a person), to throng. (of crowd) to surround; convb. *hupakai*.
- hupi n. the string on a bundle of coconuts. [T. *la poe* (part of husk left for tying).]
- hura<sup>1</sup> n. elephantiasis; name of part affected precedes, e.g. *loa hura* elephantiasis of the leg. [T. no exact equivalent; *fefesi eka* 'swollen sickness']
- hura<sup>2</sup> [T. *iko*] n. a kind of jelly-fish (*Physalia* sp.).
- hurae<sup>1</sup> hurae + a (fire), a hurae [T. *afutae*] n. ashes (Mt. 11:21); hence, a fireplace in the *eravo*; a fireplace, hearth.
- hurae<sup>2</sup> (var. *hurai*) [T. *kemo*] n. an oven made by digging a hole in the ground, heating stones in the hole, then placing in meat and vegetables and covering with leaves.
- hurae<sup>3</sup> n. a feast (fr. *hurae*<sup>2</sup>); *hurae lai* to make a feast. [T. *sosoka*; cf. associate name for feast *futai*; *sosoka loi*.]
- huraha [T. *pisasa*] n. & adj. width, breadth; wide, broad. (Mt. 7:13)  
*huraha lai* [T. *pisasa loi*] v.i. to be broad, wide.  
*hurahapo* (fr. *huraha apo*) [T. *pisasa kofa*] very broad, spacious, very wide.
- hurapa [T. *sukitapai*] v.t. to waken, arouse, rouse. (Mt. 8:25)
- hurau [T. *fau*] n. a large littoral tree (*Barringtonia asiatica*). (P.K. 3:2)
- hurava<sup>1</sup> [T. *avora*] n. north-west region; syn. *hurava hoa*; *hurava ukaki* [T. *avora soa*] to the north-west.
- Hurava<sup>2</sup> *Hakare* the name of a trad. song.
- hurava<sup>3</sup> n. a kind of lizard. (D.O. 340)
- huri [T. *furi*] n. pus; *huri ila* [T. *furi ia*] purulent.  
*huri lai* [T. *fukiapai*] v.i. to suppurate; cf. *huritau*.
- hurila var. for *huriva*.
- hurita + ma v.t. & i. *ma hurita* to splash; [T. *ma furi auai*; v.t. *ma lei furi auai*.]
- huritau [T. *fukiapai*] v.i. to suppurate.
- huriva [T. *furirai*] v.t. to crush to pieces.
- huru<sup>1</sup> [T. *suru*] adj. & n. putrid, rotten, corrupt, dead; corruption.  
*huru epa* [T. *mere suru epai*] v.i. & t. to be stillborn; give birth to stillborn child  
*avuku huru* [T. *ivutu suru*] deep sleep. (P.K. 4:2)  
*huru* is also used in apposition to *hara* (pl. *haea*) with the meaning 'to kill'.  
*huru hara* v.t. sg. to kill (man or animal) [T. *paeai* (kill man), *savai* (kill animal); for verb forms, see *hara*<sup>3</sup>.]
- huru<sup>2</sup> [T. *miri koata*] n. upper part of beach, exposed by low tide, along which people walk.  
*loa huru* v.i. to walk along the *huru*.  
*huru ukavu* [T. *miri ukavai*] v.i. to go ashore.



are huru ukavape 'he went to the upper stretch of beach.'

hurua [T. *surua*] *n.* bag, pouch, sack, container. A hurua bag proper is made from the fibrous sheath of the coconut fruiting stem, a *la hurua*; hence the name.

huruha [T. *muri*] *adj.* swampy, marshy.

hururu [T. *surusuru*] *adj.* wet, damp, clammy, moist; usu. redupl. *huruhuru*, without change of meaning; often + *ma* (water).

ma huruhuru lai [T. *surusuru loi*] *v.i.* to be wet, soaked, moist.

lei huruhuru lai [T. *lei surusuru loi*] *v.t.* to wet, soak, make moist.

hururuka<sup>1</sup> [T. *fufukai*] *v.i.* to fly.

hururuka<sup>2</sup> [T. *fururukeai*] *v.t.* to spread out (as a mat, or cloth).

huva [T. *sua*] *n.* a pigeon, dove. (Mt. 10:16, Jn. 2:16)

huva ve hi, huva hi [T. *sua ve fi*] *n.* coo of dove, pigeon.

huva akokore young pigeons, doves. (Mt. 21:12)

huverava [T. *sukaforai*] *v.t.* to seize, snatch, grab, grasp, clutch. (Mt. 11:12)

huverea [T. *larivatai*, *liöveai*, *sukavuteai*] *v.t.* to drive away.

# I

i [T. *ia*] a shortened form for *ila* [T. *ita*] 'with'. (Mt. 9:18)

avuku i aeave 'sleep with is-lying', i.e. is lying asleep. (Mt. 9:24)

a i apealula haela 'you with dwelling people', i.e. your neighbours. (Mt. 19:19)

i...i hareho [T. *ita fareho*] together with. (G. 5:22)

...i...i [T. *...auka...ita*, *...ita...ita*] *conj.* for pair: *aire i oropa i auvahaape haela* 'behind and before went people'. (Mt. 21:9)

...i...ila [T. *...ita...ita*] lengthened form for second i. (G. 1:1)

iakea [T. *ifo*] *n.* a whoop, cheer, loud outcry by a number of people.

iapa [T. *mapai*] *v.t. & i.* to hear, listen, listen to, attend, hark; hence, to understand, to obey. Also as *n.*, *iapa*

faith, *eve iapa hekai iele* 'your faith small very' (Mt. 8:26) [T. has similar range of meaning; but *sukaerereai* 'have faith']. *Conv.* *iapai* [T. *mapai*]; *rec. p.* *la iapaila* [T. *mapaita*]; *imper.* *iapaki* [T. *mapaita*]. *pres. cont. pl. sub. & obj.* *iapavahaearo* (Acts 2:8); *pres. cont. pl. sub.* *iaparo* (Acts 2:11). [T. *mapai* is both *sg. & pl.*]

When meaning is 'obey', *lai* is sometimes added to *convb.* form: *iapai lai* 'listen do' (Col. 3:22); *Amua ve oharo iapai leivahaeaki* 'be obedient to the word of the Lord'.

*mekari iapa* [T. *metakao mapai*] listen carefully.

*iapea* var. for *eapea*, which see.

*iaupe* + *ovohae* var. for *ovohae iupe*, which see.

*iele* *n. & adj.* meaning, reason, purpose; [T. *eite* (meaning)]; *ivahi ve iele* meaning of a dream; *oharo ve iele* meaning, purport of speech, word.

Also, core, centre (of thing) [T. *fae* (kernel, core)]; *hiha ve iele* core of abscess.

As *adj.* follows *n.*, *o iele*, *oharo iele* [T. *o kofa* (*kofa* 'true')] true word, truth (Jn. 14:6); *iele havahu* [T. *kofakofa-eite*] true indeed.

Also used to intensify other adjectives: very; *veveke iele* [T. *lareva kofa*] very good; *overa iele* [T. *evera kofa*] very old, ancient.

*iele ka*, *iele karia* [T. *eite kao*, *eite kasirau*] fruitless, futile, groundless.

*iele lai* [T. *okofa loi*] to fulfil.

*lei iele lai* [T. *lei okofa loi*] *v.t.* to prove, verify.

*iele haropa* [T. *eite eli*] to investigate.

*iha*<sup>1</sup> *v.t. & i. sg.* [T. *viopai*, *sg. & pl.*] to bury, be buried; UR *viopai*; *rec. p.* *lihaila* (*la + ihaila*); *pl.* *ihaha*; *fut.* *ihahakilai*. (Acts 5:9, Mt. 8:22)

Often with *kekele* (soil); *kekele iha* to dig, delve, till. [T. *isai* (often with *mea*, ground)]. (G. 2:5)

*iha*<sup>2</sup> + *ma* (water), *ma iha* to drown, be drowned; *pl.* *ma ihaha* (Mk. 5:13); [T. *ma isoi* (*sg.*), *ma isoseai* (*pl.*)].

*ihape* [T. *maeakakare*] *adj.* precedes *n.*, foolish, crazy, mad, absurd, stupid, insane, drunk. (Mt. 5:22, 24:49)

*ihape lai* [T. *maeakakare loi*] *v.i.* to be foolish, insane, crazy, drunk. (1 Cor. 11:21)

- lei ihape lai** [T. *lei maeakakare loi*] *v.t.* to make mad, drunk; to intoxicate.  
**ma ve ihape** drunk, tipsy.  
**ihape oharo** [T. *o maeakakare*] foolish word, stupid remark.  
**ihape mai** foolishness, madness.  
**ihape haela** [T. *karu maeakakare* or *maeakakare karu*] *n.* lunatic, stupid person, fool.
- ihau**<sup>1</sup> [T. *hiiai, hiaiiri*] *n.* the space beneath, below, underpart.  
**uvi ve ihau** [T. *uvi mora*] *n.* house post, pile; *pl.* ihiau.  
**ihau ve** postpositional phr., beneath, below, underneath (G. 1:7). [T. *hiiaiiri voa*; cf. *hiiaiiri horu*.]
- ihau**<sup>2</sup> *v.i.* to descend, go down; used with **hare** (sun), **lai** (rain), and **ma** (water).  
**hare ihau** [T. *sare sukopai*] sun to go down; cf. **hare hoau** sun to set.  
**lai ihau** [T. *lai auai*] rain to descend; cf. **lai hiau** to rain; *rem. p.* **lai ihaupae** [T. *lai ope*] (Mt. 5:45, G. 2:5, Mt. 7:25).  
**ma ihau** [T. *parurukai*] to sink in water, submerge. (Mt. 14:30)
- ihi** [T. *kikirivisa*] *n.* sandfly, sandflies.
- ihohoa** [T. *iposea*] *n.* a large tree with light timber; much used for canoe-making (*Octomeles sumatrana* Miq.).
- ihoko** [T. *ifo*] *n.* cockroach. (Mt. 6:19)
- ihova** [T. *peise*] *n.* sign, token, mark, measure, portent. (G. 4:15)  
**ihova aviova** [T. *peise muiai*] to display a sign, show. (Jn. 6:30)  
**ihova lai** [T. *peise loi*] to make a mark, sign, measure (Apo. 11:1, R. 3:15); [T. *seseovai* (measure)].  
**maea ve ihova** [T. *maea ve peise*] *n.* symptom.  
**ihova pura** *n.* a uniform.
- ihura** [T. *isuta*] *n.* traditional exclamation that embodies the name of the clan **auale**. The **ihura** thus vary from clan to clan. They are used in moments of triumph or excitement. There are various kinds, distinguished by a definitive *n.* in apposition, e.g. **maea** [T. *maea*] (body), **ma** [T. *ma*] (water), **mea** [T. *mea*] (ground).  
**ihura ara** to utter an **ihura**; also, of a dog, to bark, or rather to give a short howl.

- iilu** [T. *ruru*] *n.* skin, hide, bark, rind, peel; any close surface covering; usu. with defining *n.* in apposition; cf. **ruru**. The relationship between the two terms may be illustrated in this way: when a snake sheds an old skin, that is called **ruru**; the skin still attached to its body is **iilu**. When a person dies he is said to take his **ruru** with him, but his **iilu** is left behind on his corpse. [T. knows nothing of this distinction between **ruru** and **iilu**.]  
**animala iilu** [T. *animala ruru*] animal skins. (G. 3:21)  
**ape iilu** [T. *ape poe*] *n.* lips.  
**haro iilu** scalp; (nowadays also) cap, hat. [T. *kepaKepa*.]  
**kora iilu** [T. *tola ruru*] bark of tree.  
**loa iilu** [T. *tamaka*] sandals, shoes; any kind of footwear. (Mk. 1:7)  
**maea iilu** [T. *maea ruru*] skin of body; in O. also used with the meaning of 'body'.  
**apihaea haela ve maea iilu aeaki la ita leia harapa la korukaiakilai** 'dead persons' bodies lying that place there the eagle hawks will-gather together' (Mt. 24:48).  
**maea iilu paruparu** *n.* puckered, creased skin.  
**iilu hohoa** [T. *ruru ukai*] to peel, pare; (of skin) to flay.  
**iilu kohehea** [T. *ruru tosesesai*] to graze the skin.
- ikaea** [T. *itovai*] *v.t.* to pick, pluck (fruit, flowers), gather harvest; often + **hae** (fruit).  
**hae ikaea** [T. *fare itovai*] to pick, gather fruit (G. 3:22).  
*Conv.* **ikaeai** [T. *itovi*]; *hab. sg.* **hae ikaeavila** [T. *itova vovea*]; *hab. pl.* **ikaealula**; *imper.* **ikaeaki** [T. *itovaia*]. (Mt. 7:16, 9:37)
- iki**<sup>1</sup> [T. *iti*] *v.i.* to come (from east).  
**ikiki** [T. *ititi*] *adv.* until, since; from past until now; cf. **aiai**. (Jn. 2:10)
- iki**<sup>2</sup> *n.* liver (cf. **iliki**, surface of stomach). Because it is regarded as the seat of the emotions, **iki** forms many compounds to denote mental states and operations. It is often compounded with **ure**, **ikiure**, i.e. 'inside of the **iki**', hence 'mind'. [T. *hai* (which has *iti* as a parallel name term) is used in a way that closely agrees with **iki**.] Used in simple form, **iki** has the meaning of 'mind', 'purpose', e.g. **ave iki lehae?** 'your mind how?', 'what's your opinion?'. [In T. *haiiri* is used for this meaning, **ave haiiri leafeare?**]

Also used adjectivally, precedes n.: 'esteemed', 'highly regarded', 'beloved'; **ara iki akore** 'my beloved son' (Mk. 9:7); [T. equivalent is **haikakare**: **ara haikakare lei meita atute**].

The term **maea** ('body') is also used in a way somewhat parallel to **iki**, but a **maea** compound will have a different meaning from one with **iki**. [T. **maea** is similarly used, but some compounds with T. **maea** appear with **iki** in O.]

**iki ahea** [T. **haiiri ivara**] *adj.*  
hotheaded; also *n.*, mental pain, anguish.

**iki aheke** [T. **haiiri kere**] *adj. & n.*  
adamant, stubborn, obstinate, bold, determined; fortitude, obstinacy.

**iki alala** (var. **iki alaia**) [T. **haikaeai**; cf. **haiarara**] *v.t. & i.* recall, remember, recollect.  
*pres. cont. pl.* **iki alalalo** (Mt. 27:63);  
*emphatic imper.* **iki alalakive** (Heb. 10:32).

**iki amua (haela)** [T. **haiarori (karu)**]  
generous, hospitable, liberal (person).

**iki au puparapaila** [T. **haifareapaita (eka)**] *adj. & n.* asthmatic, asthma.

**elare iki** [T. **elore haiiri**] one's own mind. (1 Cor. 11:28)

**iki elavelave** [T. **haiiri lavelave, haiiri kafukafu**] *adj.* hotheaded, quick to take offence.

**ikihahika** [T. **ape karakara**] *n. & adj.*  
(of people) clamour, hubbub, noise, uproar, discord; noisy, discordant. (Acts 20:1)

**iki haiae** [T. **haiiri maealolo**] *adj. & n.*  
evil-minded, perverse; evil disposition.

**iki hairi** [T. **o haiiri**] *n.* dislike, complaint; also *adj.*, dissatisfied.

**iki hairi oharo ara** [T. **o haiiri auai**]  
to complain.

**iki hairihairi** [T. **o poporu**] *n. & adj.*  
grumbling, impatient, discontented, jealous, unfriendly [T. **hilisi**].

**iki hairihairi lai** [T. **o poporu auai**]  
*v.i. & t.* to fret, grumble, be dissatisfied, object to, be impatient, be unwilling; also, be remorseful, sorry. (G. 6:6, Mt. 19:22)

**iki hailava** [T. **haiforora loi**] *v.i.* to choke while eating food.

**iki haparaehaparae lai** [T. **haihava loi**]  
*v.i.* to wonder, marvel, be surprised, amazed; (of the heart) to palpitate, throb.

**iki haparaehaparae** [T. **haihava**] *n.*  
surprise, marvel.

**iki hareho** [T. **haiiri eae**] *adj.* very troubled, despondent; as *v.*, **iki hareho lai** [T. **haiiri eae loi**].

**iki harerava** [T. **miruru aritovai**] *v.i.* to breathe in, take a breath.

**iki havahu** [T. **haikakare**] *adj.* beloved. (Mk. 9:7)

**ikihaveva** [T. **haihaveva**] *adj. & n.* silly, stupid, mad, foolish, simple, ignorant, rash, thoughtless, absurd; folly; also, dumb; ant. **ikiore**; as *v.* **ikihaveva lai** [T. **haihaveva loi**].

**ikihaveva haela** [T. **haihaveva karu**]  
*n.* ignorant, foolish person, dunce, idiot. (Mt. 7:26)

**iki heaha** [T. **kaifa, hilisi**] *n. & adj.*  
resentment, spite, malice, hate, fury; detested, hated, churlish, ill-natured, uncivil, sulky, furious.

**iki heaha lai** [T. **kaifa loi, hilisi loi**]  
*v.t.* to hate, detest, resent, envy.

**lei iki heaha lai** [T. **lei kaifa loi**] to vex, cause to hate.

**iki heheava** [T. **haiiri seseovai**] *v.t. & i.*  
to consider, reckon.

**iki helari** *v. & n.* (of mind) to change; repentance; [T. **haiiri kerori (v.)**].

**iki helari lai** to change the mind, to repent.

**iki lei helari lai** to cause change of mind, to convert; *imper. pl.* **iki helarivahaeaki**. (Mt. 3:2, 13:15)

**iki heraho** [T. **haiiri heafo, haikavora**] *adj.* uneasy, anxious, wretched, exasperated.

**iki heraho lai** [T. **haikavora loi**] to be anxious, uneasy.

**iki here** [T. **haiiri vevete**] easy in mind, calm.

**iki here lai** [T. **haiiri vevete loi**] *v.i.* to be at ease.

**ikiheroe** [T. **haikakare, maeafroe sg. & pl.**] *n.* love, mercy, pity, charity, affection, favour; also as *adj.*, kind, loving, merciful, humane, lenient; ant. **aeha**; *pl.* **ikiheroe**. (Mt. 5:44, 46)

**ikiheroe lai** *v.i. & t.* to love, have affection for, show favour to, to pity, show mercy to, be kind to; *pl. obj.* **ikiheroe lai** (Mt. 9:27, 14:14); **ikiheroe leivahaeaki** *pl. v.* (R. 1:8). [T. **haikakare loi, maeafroe loi** (to pity, be kind to); unchanged for *pl.*]

**ikiheroe meru** grace, favour shown out of pity or affection.

**iki hihiri lai** [T. **haiiri kitou loi, irifai**]

- v.i. & t.* to be enraged, be angry against.
- iki hoapa** (var. **iki huapa**) [T. *haisafai*] *v.i. & t.* to forget (Mt. 16:5).  
Prohibitive: **iki ka hoapalua** [T. *hai levi safaia*] 'don't forget' (Heb. 13:16).
- iki hoara** [T. *haisusuru auai*] *v.i.* to sigh.
- ikihorahora** [T. *horahora, haihava*] *n. & adj.* uncertainty, undecided; astonishment.
- ikihorahora lai** [T. *haihava loi, horahora loi, haikakapu kakapu loi*] *v.i. & t.* to be astonished, amazed at, wonder, marvel; also, to be in doubt, uncertain, perplexed, concerned. (Mt. 14:31, 8:10, 10:19)
- iki hua** [T. *haifareapai*] *v.i.* to gasp, pant, be shortwinded; to breathe, respire.
- iki huaki maea** *n.* dyspnoea.
- ikihuru** [T. *haisora, haieae*] *n.* sadness, sorrow, melancholy, regret, remorse, woe, mourning, pity, compassion. UR **ikisuru**.
- ikihuru haela** mourner(s).
- ikihuru lai** [T. *haisora loi*] *v.i. & t.* to be sad, grieve, mourn, to have pity on, relent, be remorseful. (Mt. 5:4, 9:15)
- mai heaha ve ikihuru** *n.* penitence.  
Also an exclamation: **ikihuru-e!** sometimes **ikihuru hela!** [T. *ahai-e!*] oh dear! woe!
- iki iha** [T. *haiiri oai*] *v.i.* to be overcome.
- iki ihau** (var. **iki ihiau**) [T. *haiisoi, haihava loi*] *v.i. sg.* to be terrified; be amazed; to be troubled.
- iki ihaha** *v.i. pl.* to be terrified, amazed, troubled (Mt. 14:26); [T. unchanged for pl.].
- iki ihiaha** [T. *hai oriri auai*] *v.i.* to tremble, be nervous. (Acts 7:32)
- iki kakare** [T. *haifae hehea*] *n.* pain in chest; also, woe, sadness, sorrow [T. *haisora* (sorrow)], distress of mind, wretched, unhappy.
- ikikekela** [T. *sukaerereai, sesearai*] *n.* faith, trust, belief, opinion, thought(s).  
Also *v.i. & t.* to believe, think, desire, ponder, reflect, brood over, imagine, surmise, to put trust in, have faith in, rely on; to recall, remember.  
[T. *haikaeai* (think, remember).] (1 Cor. 13:13, R. 2:10)
- ikikekelaki mai** pensive, thoughtful.
- ikikekela hovea lai** [T. *haiiri usoso loi*] to agree, concur, be willing.
- ikikekela naoae** to guess
- ikikelava** [T. *haikavora loi*] *v.i. & t.* to be concerned, anxious, to worry; pay heed [T. *haikakeva loi* (pay heed)], think, be worried about. Often **iki kelava**; prohibitive: **iki ka kelavalua**; *neg. p.* **iki au kelavaila** (Mt. 6:31, 11:20).  
Also as *n.*, **iki kelava** [T. *seseōvaita haiiri*] thought(s), opinion. (Mt. 12:25)
- iki lahualahua** [T. *haiiri haria haria*] *n. & adj.* variance, varied in opinion, divided in thought.
- iki lamukilamuki lai** [T. *haikapapeapeai*] *v.i.* to be confused, perplexed in mind. (Acts 19:32)
- iki mahuka lai** [T. *haiiri patoita*] *v.i.* to be disheartened, discouraged, lose heart.
- iki mahuvu** [T. *ape maruru*] *n.* breath.
- iki mea karia** [T. *haiharua*] *adj.* breathless; also, **iki mea hekai** *adj.* short-winded.
- iki mehau** [T. *haiiri pasou*] *adj.* heavy-hearted.
- iki muruha** [T. *haimafu*] *adj.* meek.
- iki oaoka** [T. *haiiri tore*] *n.* inward fear. (Mt. 9:8)
- ikiore** [T. *haiore*] *n.* knowledge, wisdom, ability, skill; *adj.* wise, thoughtful, prudent, judicious, understanding, skilful (Mt. 7:24); ant. **ikihaveva** [T. *haihaveva*].
- ikiore haela** 'wise men' (Mt. 2:1).
- ikiore oharo** wise word, proverb.
- iki ovava lai** [T. *haiiri ovava loi*] *v.i.* to be clear in mind, comprehending, enlightened.
- iki paealapaeala** [T. *maeamarōva*] *n.* pride; *adj.* proud.
- iki paealari** [T. *haihava*] *n.* marvel; syn. **iki haparaehaparae**.
- iki papailapa** [T. *maea opaopa loi*] *v.i.* to faint.
- iki paperapa** [T. *haifareapai*] to pant, gasp.
- iki paraea** [T. *haiparaeai sg. & pl., haiorai, haisai auai*] *v.i.* (of the mind) to rest, relax; be at leisure; *rem. p.* **iki paraeape**; *pl.* **iki paparaeha**. (G. 3:16, 5:29, Mt. 11:28, R. 2:7)
- iki pelaea** [T. *maeamarōva*] *adj.* proud, haughty, highminded; cf. **maea pelaea**.
- iki ure** sometimes **ikiure**, [T. *haiiri*], inner mind; used like T. *haiiri* for thought, plan, idea, but unlike *haiiri*, it is the simple form **iki** that is usual in compounds.

- iki ureve** [T. *haiiri voa*] within the mind
- ikivere** [T. *haikaeai*] *n.* hope, wish, want, purpose. *preference*; love; as *adj.*, dear, beloved. (1 Cor. 13:13)
- ikivere lai** [T. *haikaeai*, *haikakare loi*] *v.i.* & *t.* to hope, wish, want, desire, hanker after; choose, prefer, select, elect. approve, consent; be fond of, like, love. (Mt. 12:18)
- ikivere havahu lai** [T. *haikakare arai*] to yearn, long for, be eager for.
- ikivere haela** [T. *haikakare karu*] *n.* beloved person, favourite, darling.
- ikivere haiae** *adj.* & *n.* perverse, evil desire.
- ikivere mai** [T. *haikaeaita mai*] *n.* desire, will, purpose. (Mt. 6:10)
- korukaeaki ikivere lai** [T. *kokorukai haikaeai*] wish to gather together. (Mt. 23:37)
- ikiveveke** [T. *hailareva*] *n.* joy, happiness, delight, mirth, gladness, pleasure; also as *adj.*, merry, joyful, happy.
- ikiveveke ara** [T. *hailareva loi*] *v.i.* to be happy, to delight, be cheerful, content. (Mt. 25:21)
- ikiveveke lai** *v.i.* to be glad, elated, to rejoice; *v.t.* enjoy.
- lei ikiveveke lai** [T. *lei hailareva loi*] *v.t.* to make happy, to please.
- iki vevero** [T. *haiiri ovava*] *adj.* clean, pure in heart. (Mt. 5:8)
- ikipi** [T. *mora kiri*] *n.* heel; also *loa ikipi*.
- ikoko** [T. *kalahe*] *n.* nail (fr. MT *ikoko* 'nail'); syn. *karahe*.
- ikupa** [T. *uti*] *n.* stem; also with *kora* (tree) and *okiharo* (path); *adj.* stemmed, branched.
- kora ikupa** [T. *tola laka*, *tola tupa*, *tola sofa*] a stemmed, forked piece of timber; also, stump of tree, log.
- okiharo ikupa** [T. *otiharo laka*] a fork in pathway.
- ikupa hoa** [T. *aru soa*] halfway, midway.
- ila<sup>1</sup>** [T. *ita* (abbrev. form *ia*)] postposition; abbrev. form *i*; with, in company with. Used instrumentally: *a ila* [T. *sa*; *a sa*] 'with fire' (Mt. 3:11). Forms adverbial phrases: *haela oaria arero ikiveveke ila koarape* 'people all him gladly met' (Lk. 8:40). *A arero laeakive pupu ila* 'you her to-marry taboo with' (Mt. 14:4). [T. *ita* used in a similar manner: .... *safu ia*.]
- ila hareho** [T. *ita fareho*] 'together with'.
- Abbrev. form *i*: *e i iri haela* [T. *eve ote karu*] 'your enemy' (you with enemy) ... *i...ila*, e.g. *ela eroa i karave koa ila* 'we with hunger and thirst' (1 Cor. 4:11).
- ila* also used as suffix with certain *n.* to denote pl., e.g. *uava*, *uavila* 'wife(s)'; also used with *v.* to mark tense, aspect, and mood; appears also with num. *adj.*, e.g. *horo-ila* 'ten', *40-ila* (Mt. 4:2). [T. *-ita* also used with *n.* and *v.* in a similar way.] It also appears with dual forms of the pronouns, e.g. *earila* (*e* + *ar* + *ila*) 'you two'.
- ila<sup>2</sup>** *n. sg.* pig; *pl.* *ilaita*. [T. *ita, sg. & pl.*]
- ila abu** [T. *ita ovu*] *n.* sow.
- ila aivau** [T. *ita sarova*] *n.* pork.
- ila haka**, var. *aivau haka* [T. *ita itua*] joint of pork.
- ila lou** [T. *ita lou*] *n.* mother pig, sow full-grown.
- ila mea** [T. *ita torea*] *n.* boar.
- ila mere** [T. *ita mere*] *n.* piglet.
- ila ve ara** [T. *ita kora*] *n.* pig fence, pig-sty.
- ila ve koreara koreara** [T. *ita ve kokorara*] grunt of pig.
- ila ve lati** [T. *ita ve lati*] *n.* bristles of pig.
- ila ve uvi** [T. *ita ve uvi*] *n.* pigsty.
- ila<sup>3</sup>** *n.* axe; *ila hekai* hatchet. [T. *ita* (stone), *naoita* (steel)].
- ila haro** [T. *naoita haro*] axe head.
- ilaea** [T. *itaea*] *n.* sale, deal, purchase, exchange, barter; (cf. *Namau: inaea*, with same meaning).
- ilaea eharu** [T. *itaea etau*] *n.* anything acquired or disposed of at a price.
- ilaea lai** [T. *itaea loi*] *v.t.* to buy, sell, barter (Mt. 13:44-5); (*Namau: inaea liai*).
- ilaea lei avara** [T. *itaea lei miarai*] to sell (*avara* 'give').
- ilaea lei ava** [T. *itaea lei ovari*] to buy (*ava* 'get').
- ilaea haela** [T. *itaea leita karu*] *n.* a person who buys, sells or exchanges things, merchant.
- ilaea uvi** [T. *situa*] *n.* shop, store.
- ilaita** *n. pl.* pigs; see *ila<sup>2</sup>*. [T. *ita, sg. & pl.*]

**ilehoila** [T. *oroisoria*] *num. adj.* follows *n.*; three.

**hoa ilehoila** [T. *soa oroisoria*] threefold, three times; third. (Mt. 26:44)

**ili haro** [T. *iriharō*] *n.* nautilus shell.

**iliki** *n.* outside surface of stomach.

**ilila + a** (fire); **a ilila** [T. *a sauai*] *v.i.* to burn, be alight.

**ilopea** *n.* a kind of snake.

**ilopoa** (var. *iropa*) [T. *arapai*] *v.t.* to swallow; *rem. p.* *ilape*.

**ipi** [T. *ipi*] *n.* origin, base, bottom, foundation.

**ipi haela** [T. *ipi vita*] founder, person in authority. (G. 4:20)

**avako ipi** [T. *ōvauta*] *n.* the inner ear.

**avea ipi** [T. *avea-ipi*] *n.* nape of neck.

**e-ipi** [T. *kiriape*] *n.* buttocks, backside.

**ipi eava** [T. *kaearuri*] *v.i. & t.* to look down, look down at.

**ipi hoau** [T. *faukai*] *v.i. & t.* to descend.

**karave ipi** [T. *kōvōre-ipi*] *n.* lower part of throat.

**karave ipi heaha** [T. *kōvōre-ipi hehea*] sore throat.

**ipi koa** [T. *ipi vōa toapai*] *v.t.* to throw down, cast down.

**ipi paraea** [T. *ipi vōa paraeai*] *v.t.* to lower.

**ipi ve** [T. *ipi vōa*] postpositional phrase; at the base, below; as *adj.*, lowly.

**ipi leve?** [T. *ipi levea?*] *syn.* *ehovea leve?* why?

**ipidi** [T. *pisi*, also *apo*] *n.* gun (intro. fr. MT *pidi*).

**ipidi hea** [T. *pisi sai*] fire a gun, shoot.

**ipidi pepa** [T. *pisi pepa*] *n.* gun permit.

**ipopea** *v.i. sg.* to begin, make a start; *pl.*

**ipopeava**. [T. cf. *mea ōpai* (day to begin).] (R. 1:6, G. 4:26, Mt. 18:24)

**ipopeavaki hoa** [T. *oarehōva soa*] 'beginning time', origin, in the beginning.

**ipouka** *n.* large black ant.

**ipouka haha** [T. *fufuta loi*] *v.i.* to get cramp.

**ipoveara** [T. *ore fae*] *v.t.* to know, have full knowledge of. (Jn. 16:30)

**irehoila** var. for **ilehoila**, which see.

**iri** [T. *ote*] *n.* enmity; usu. with **haela** [T. *karu*], **iri haela** [T. *ote karu*] enemy, foe, opponent, adversary, rival. (G. 3:15)

**iri haela lai** [T. *ote karu loi*] *v.i. & t.* to be an enemy, to be at enmity with, to oppose. Instead of **ve**, **iri haela** takes **i** 'with', e.g. **e i iri haela** [T. *eve ote karu*] 'your enemy' (Mt. 5:25).

**irihi + e** (dance), **e irihi** [T. *e-oi*] to dance; cf. **mahea hara**.

**irii** [T. *hiliti*] *n.* a file; originally the dried skin of a stingray (**mahuka**).

**iroki** [T. *oroti*] *n.* canoe.

**iroki haruhu** a double canoe.

**iroki miro** [T. *kaua, tariva*] an outrigger canoe.

**iroki pao** [T. *oroti pere*] gunwale of canoe.

**iroki ura kokauka** [T. *oroti uta sasaukai*] *v.t.* caulk, stop up holes in a canoe.

**iropa ve oropa** [T. *oroti opa*] bows of canoe.

**iropa** [T. *arapai*] *v.t.* to gulp down, swallow; var. **ilopoa**.

**iroro** [T. *itoro*] *n.* proclamation, oration, harangue, discourse; (now) sermon; often with **oharo** [T. *o*].

**iroro ara** [T. *itoro auai*] *v.t. & i.* to proclaim, preach. (Mt. 9:35)

**iroro haela** [T. *itoro karu*] *n.* orator, preacher.

**iroro oharo** [T. *itoro o*] *n.* proclamation, proclaimed word.

**iroro ve ipi** [T. *itoro ve ipi*] text of sermon, meaning of speech.

**ita** [T. *oti*] *n.* place, site, plot of ground, situation, region, locality, land, country (R. 1:1); sometimes **karikara** 'village'; in compounds abbrev. to **ia**: **laia**, **leia** [T. *lōvoa*] that place, **maia** [T. *mōvoa*] this place.

**aru ita** [T. *aru oti*] place in between, middle.

**ita avaki haela** [T. *ipaisa karu*] deputy ('place having person'), proxy; **ita avaki eharu** substitute.

**ita aea paraea** [T. *oti aea vōa itapai*] *v.t.* to transfer.

**elare ita** [T. *elore oti*] own place, home.

**ita lahua aea** [T. *oti haria vōa pavai*] live away from home, be in exile.

**ita leia** [T. *elore voa*] at home (+ *gen. pron.*), e.g. **are areve ita leia** 'he is at home'.

**ita haela** [T. *karikara karu*] *n.* native (of a place).

**ita hauaka** [T. *oti meara*] desert place.

**ita havari** [T. *vuvuri oti*] *n.* swamp, bog.

**ita heheapa** [T. *oti vevete*] *n.* flat country, plain.

**ita maeamaea** [T. *oti hoi*] proximity.

**ita merava** [T. *oti merava*] uncultivated, uninhabited place, bush.

**ita miri** [T. *ma miri, miri posa*] (of water) shallow place, sandbank.

**ita pakuva** [T. *tu*] *n.* mound, heap.

**ita pikuru** [T. *oti pekaue*] *n.* bog, marsh, muddy place.

**ita kariki** [T. *oti pisisi*] *v.t.* to tidy up a place.

**itau** [T. *isai*] *v.i.* to go (westerly direction); go towards beach, coastwards from inland; *convb.* **itai** [T. *isei*]; (cf. **au** go eastwards).

**itava** [T. *isai*] *v.t.* & *i.* to call, call out to, summon (G. 3:9); *convb.* **itavi** [T. *isa*].

**āra hai itava** [T. *ape rovaea ita isai*] call out loudly, shout to.

**rare itava** [T. *rare aravai*] *v.t.* to name, give a name to (G. 2:19, R. 1:20).

**itovea** *n.* the third day after today (fr. **ito** + **mea** 'time'); more usu. nowadays to use the intro. days of the week. [T. *i'so sare*, a term now obsolete.]

**iupe** + **ovohae** (eyes), **ovohae iupe** [T. *ofae misilai, ofae moravai*] *v.i.* to lift up the eyes, to raise eyes (G. 37:25, 31:12); *convb.* **iupei** (G. 18:2, Jn. 6:5); *rem. p.* **ovohae iupepe** (G. 13:10, 23:64).

**iva** [T. *uiva*] *n.* cassowary.

**ivahi** [T. *ivahia*, syn. **auka**, **ivahia itotai**, **auka paeai**] *n.* dream; also as *v.*, to dream.

**ivahi eava** [T. *auka paea eavai*] see in a dream (Mt. 1:20).

**ivahi eavavila haela** a dreamer (G. 37:19).

**ivaiva** *n.* an invocation, entreaty, prayer; formerly addressed to the spirit of the dead. Nowadays: prayers (to God), service. [T. *veveu* (prayer), syn. **ivaiva**; latter term has retained its trad. meaning.]

**ivaiva ara** to perform a rite, to pray (G. 4:26, Mt. 5:44).

**ive** [T. *savoro*] *n.* king post of **eravo** or house; (of canoe or ship) mast. Used for 'headstone' in Lk. 20:17.

**iviri** [T. *ikorea*] *n.* oval or round fish-net; hoop net.

**ivitoto** *n.* hammock (fr. MT **ivitoto**).

**ivura** [T. *ivuta*] *n.* iguana.

**ivuru** [T. *ivuru*] *adj.* precedes *n.*, miserly, stingy, mean.

**ivuru lai** [T. *ivuru auai*; syn. **totopo loi**] to be stingy, ungenerous, unwilling to share.

## K

**ka**<sup>1</sup> [T. *kao*] *neg. mkr.* not; used alone in answer to a question, no, nay (Mt. 5:37). Follows *v.* to make it negative, with *pres.* and *fut.* usu. preceded by verbal conj. **va**, e.g. **are va leia araea va ka** 'he there will not enter'. [T. *kao* follows *v.* for *pres.* and *p.*, but does not have verbal conj.].

Used preceding the *v.* and *lue* following, **ka** forms prohibitive (Lk. 10:4) [T. prohibitive **levi** precedes *v.*], e.g. **kamaeaealue** 'do not speak' (*pl.*); sometimes coalesces, e.g. **kaealue** (**ka** + **aea** + **lue**) 'do not take' (Mk. 6:8).

**ka** is also used to express absence of quality or thing, e.g. **hovea ka** 'not equal' (Mt. 8:8); **veveke ka** 'no good', 'not good'. [T. *kao* similarly used: **usoso kao**, **lareva kao**.]

**ka**<sup>2</sup> + **hae** (fruit), **hae ka** [T. *fare sora loi*] *v.i.* (of fruit) to mature; *rem. p.* **kape**. (Mt. 13:26)

**ka**<sup>3</sup> + **lai** (fr. **ka**<sup>1</sup>) *v.t.* **ka lai** [T. *kaloi v.i., lei kaloi v.t.*] to finish, put an end to, to finish off. (G. 6:7)

**ka**<sup>4</sup> + **ila** (fr. **kai** 'and') ... **ka** ... **ila**, e.g. **meahaiapo ka kaia ila** 'earth and heaven' (Mt. 6:10); [T. ... **ita** ... **ita**].

**ka**<sup>5</sup> [T. *a-, o*] *conj.* (abbreviated fr. **aka**), but, or (Mt. 10:11).

**karikara hekai ka eapapo** 'village small or big'.

**houhuka ka uruka** 'white or black'.

**-ka**<sup>6</sup> used as suffix to intensify a few *adj.* and *iele*, e.g. **helaka** 'very beautiful' (P.K. 1:2), **marita hevehe mekaka**

- iele-ka** 'girls of extraordinary loveliness' (P.K. 3:4). [T. **-ka** similarly used with **seika** 'small' and **rovaea** 'big'.]
- ka**<sup>7</sup> [T. **-kao**] used as a suffix to a few words in order to form adverbs, e.g. **hihi** 'open', **hihika** 'openly'.
- kae**<sup>1</sup> [T. **sauka**] *n.* clay.
- kae**<sup>2</sup> + **a** (fire), **a kae** [T. **a eroe**] *n.* spark, ember.
- kae-ila** *num. adj.* nine. [T. ENG. num. used.]
- kaea** [T. **toea**] *v.i. sg.* to be in a state of suspense, to be hanging; *pl.* **kakaeha** [T. **totoea**]; *fut.* **kakaehakilai**.
- kavo la kora ve mamaeako ve le kakaeharo** 'flying foxes are hanging from the branches of that tree' (*pres. cont.*).
- airovo-kaea** [T. **porokitai**] *v.t. & reflex.* to hang.
- elare maea airovo-kaea** [T. **elore maea porokitai**] to hang oneself. (Mt. 27:5)
- kaeake** [T. **eokere**] *adj.* bitter; **muramura kaeake** gall. (R. 1:20 footnote)
- kaeamuru** var. for **kaiavuru**, which see.
- kaeava** [T. **toari avai, kiva loi**] *v.t.* to shield, protect.
- kae-ukai-ila** *num. adj.* nineteen; ENG. num. now used [T. ENG. num.].
- kahara** [T. **soka**] as *conj.*, so, well; as exclamation, enough! stop! leave off! (G. 2:7, P.K. 1:3)
- oharo kahara** [T. **o soka!**] 'word enough', i.e. stop talking! shut up!
- ara kahara** [T. **ara soka!**] I've had it! I'm finished!
- kahekai** [T. **harua**] *adj. sg.* short; *pl.* **kaotiaeka** [T. **hohorua**].
- kahekai haerapa** *v.t.* to snip.
- kai**<sup>1</sup> [T. **aea, ta**] *conj.* and, also. Sometimes repeated, e.g. **ere kai ... a kai** 'they also ... and you' (G. 1:2, 3; 3:15, R. 1:1). With meaning 'again' **kai ... kai** (P.K. 7:3) [T. **ata**].
- kai**<sup>2</sup> *postposition*; takes obj. of pron. before it; motion towards, to; used only of persons (fr. **ukai**). [T. **tai**, also requires obj. pron. **arero**.] (Mt. 7:15, 8:34)
- arero kai** to him, **ero kai** to you. With *n.* no obj. mkr. required.
- kai**<sup>3</sup> [T. **tae**] *n.* woven band, formerly worn on the arm, **mai kai** [T. **mai tae**], or leg **loa kai** [T. **mora tae**]. A larger version, **erekai** [T. **ere tae**], was worn as a belt.
- kaia** [T. **kauri**] *n.* sky, heaven; (Namau: **kaia** 'sky'). (G. 1:1)
- kaia akea** [T. **kauri arori**] (Bibl.) heaven, 'sky above'.
- kaia hi** [T. **sisorea**] thunder, 'sky sound'; syn. **kaia kukururu** thunder.
- kaia kue** [T. **kauri tupe**] *n.* height of heaven.
- kaia uru** [T. **kauri uru**] *n.* dark, lowering sky. (Mt. 16:3)
- kaia uru koa** *v.i.* sky to become lowering.
- kaia ve kao** [T. **kauri ve ituatao**] horizon.
- kaiakaia** [T. **kaekaea**] *n.* a kind of fish. (D.O. 251)
- kaiake** (var. **kaeake**) [T. **eokere**] *adj.* bitter, tart, sour, pungent, acid. (Mt. 27:34)
- ma kaiake** [T. **ma eokere**] bitter water.
- oharo kaiake** [T. **o ivara eokere**] bitter, caustic words.
- kaiapakore** [T. **tōtō**] *n.* a small lizard, gecko (*Geconidae*).
- kaiaruka** [T. **kaearuka**] *n.* canoe pole, punting pole.
- kaiavuru** [T. **hoao**] *n.* a type of **hohao**; in former times the carved wooden plaque used for private magic; (cf. Namau: **kaiamumu**). (D.O. 155)
- kaiabaraka** [T. **muhi**] *n.* prop, brace, support; syn. **muhi**.
- kaika** [T. **kaika**] *n.* stick, stake; HH **kaika**; OP **kaika**. (Mt. 10:10, G. 38:18)
- loa kaika** [T. **mora kaika, mai kaika**] *n.* walking stick, staff; syn. **mai kaika**.
- kaikara** [T. **makaikara, solo**] *n.* salt; also **soro** (fr. ENG.). (Mt. 5:13)
- kaikara ila** brackish, salty, saline.
- kaikara ita** [T. **sisoha-pisiri**] saltpan.
- ma kaikara** [T. **makaikara**] *n.* salt water, sea, ocean; syn. **ahea**.
- ma kaikara have** [T. **kaikara fave**] salt rock, rock salt. (G. 19:26)
- kaikava** [T. **kōu**] *n.* back; HH **kaitova**; OP **koru**; RT **aki**; cf. **kaka uti** backbone.
- kaikava** as *v.* [T. **mavitoai**] to reverse.



turn upside down, turn back to front  
[T. *mavitoai*]; rem. p. as n. *kaikavape*.  
(Mt. 23:26)

*kaikava haiae* [T. *kōu-uti kaiae*]  
crooked back.

*kaila* [T. *arisovai*] *v.t.* to pick up, take up  
(as rubbish). *Conv.* *kaili* (*kailai*,  
Mt. 27:6) Mt. 15:36.

*kailue* [T. *levi aria*] prohibitive; fr. *ara*<sup>6</sup>; (ka  
+ i + lue). (Mt. 6:7)

*kalailue* [T. *levi leitia*] prohibitive; fr. *lai*  
(ka + lai + lue). (Mt. 5:27)

*kaipu* (var. *kaipure*) [T. *furuka*,  
*furuka-iri*] (fr. *kaipu ure* 'inside bush')  
n. bush, wilderness; HH *aipo*; OP *kaipu*;  
cf. *huakara*. (P.K. 7:2, G. 4:8)

*kaipu kora* [T. *furuka tola*] clump,  
grove of trees.

*kaire* [T. *alōva*] an emphatic affirmation,  
yes, indeed! (Mt. 9:28)

*kairu* [T. *koavi*] n. turmeric (*Curcuma*  
*domestica* Val.); the tuberous roots yield a  
bright yellow dye, used for 'grass skirts'.



kairu

*kairuhi* n. a kind of snake, yellowish-green  
in colour.

*kairuka* [T. *maea-koavi*] *adj.* & n. yellow,  
sallow; (fr. *kairu*).

*kairuka apiapi* [T. *maea-uru-mohari*]  
brown.

*kairuka kairuka* [T. (*karu*) *maea-sea*]  
albino.

*kaisi* [T. *kaisi*] n. crayfish (fr. T.).

*kaita* [T. *taisa*] n. paddle; *kaita ma*  
[T. *taisa leiai*] to paddle.

*kaita hiha kopererea* [T. *taisa fofai*] to  
steer by pulling paddle towards canoe.

*kaita kai ma* [T. *taisa leiai*] to paddle;  
syn. *kaita ma*.

*mea ukai kaita ma* to paddle into the  
wind.

*kaitau* [T. *sisiōvai*] *v.i.* to spill, run over  
(as water from a full cup).

*kaitava* + *mu* *v.i.* *mu kaitava* [T. *mu*  
*tōva loi*] to vomit, retch, spew; var. *mu*  
*kakaita*.

*kaiva*<sup>1</sup> [T. *ovai*, *ovi taiovai*] *v.t. sg.* to  
take, get, carry, lift off; *conv.* *kaivi*;  
rem. p. *kaivape*; pl. *kara* [T. *maravai*].  
(Mt. 15:26, G. 3:19)

*kaiva eke* [T. *ovi koti*] *v.t.* to bring.

*kaiva*<sup>2</sup> n. an obsolete name for coconut (*la*)  
occasionally encountered in trad. poetry.  
[T. *aua*; the associate name is *kaiva*.]

*kaivoava* [T. *fapi moravai*] *v.t.* to lift up,  
open up. (Mk. 2:4)

*kaka hara* [T. *lakahai avai*] *v.i.* to sit  
astride.

*kaka laua* [T. *kōu-uti kaiae*] n. humpback,  
hunchback.

*kaka uti* [T. *kōu-uti*] n. backbone, spine.

*kakaita* [T. *sisōvai*, syn. *sisiōvai*] *v.t.* to  
pour into, pour onto. (Mt. 9:17)

*mu kakaita*, var. *mu kaitava* [T. *mu*  
*suka sisōvai*] to vomit.

*kakaitapa* [T. *sisōvai*] *v.t.* & *i.* to pour;  
rec. p. *lakakaitaila*.

*kakakoea* [T. *ape kaitoeai*] *v.t.* to treat  
with contempt. (Lk. 23:11)

*kakaoa* [T. *seseai*] *v.t.* to chew; usu. + *kao*  
(‘teeth’).

*kao kakaoa* gnaw, masticate.

*kakarara* [T. *arara*] *adj.* dry; *mea*  
*kakarara* dry land. (G. 1:9)

*kakare* [T. *hehea*] n. & *adj.* pain, hurt,  
smart, ache, sore; syn. *ahea*.

*kakare lai* [T. *hehea loi*] *v.i.* be in pain,  
suffer pain, be hurt.

*lei kakare lai* [T. *lei hehea loi*] *v.t.* to  
afflict, cause to suffer, cause pain,  
torture. (G. 4:23)

- kakare eapapo** [T. *hehea rovaea*] *n.* agony.
- eharau kakare** [T. *ére horou hehea*] *n.* gripe.
- elele kakare** [T. *elele hehea*] *n.* pain in sinew, tendon, sprain.
- iki kakare** [T. *haieae*] mental pain, distress, wretched. (G. 4:5)
- kao kakare** [T. *tao hehea*] toothache.
- maea kakare** [T. *maea hehea*] pain in body.
- maea uki kakare** [T. *maea uti hehea*] pain in bones.
- kakare haelapa** [T. *hehea lei kaloi*] to alleviate, relieve pain.
- kakare oaria** [T. *eka maeamaea*] infirmities of all kinds. (Mt. 4:23)
- kakare oraiava** [T. *hehea lei au morari*] bear, endure pain.
- kakaroa** [T. *kokoroai*] *v.i.* to waste away, shrivel up, become thin; often with *maea* (body), *maea kakaroa* [T. *maea kokoroai*]. Also *v.t.*, to smoke dry (as fish) [T. *lei hahoro loi*].
- kakavae** [T. *itaea, tava*] *n.* exchange, deal, sale.
- kakavae lai** [T. *itaea loi*] to barter, trade, bargain, swop. (G. 37:27, R. 4:3)
- kake** [T. *moraitai, maeapavora, kake* (namesake)] *n.* close friend, companion, fellow, partner, mate of about the same age; a namesake. (Mt. 11:19)
- kake haela** playmate(s).
- mari kake** girl friend.
- kako** [T. *kako*] *n.* a bird; the black and white butcher bird (*Cracticus cassicus*).
- kako ela** [T. *kako éla*] *n.* seine twine.
- kalelue** (fr. *ka* + *le* + *lue*), a var. for *kalailue* prohibitive, do not do; [T. *levi leitia*]; cf. *kailue*, *kalaelue*. (G. 3:17, Mt. 10:19)
- kaliko** [T. *iko*] *n.* Portuguese man-of-war, jelly-fish (*Physalia sp.*).
- kamuraelue** (fr. *ka* + *muraea* + *lue*) [T. *levi seseōvaia*], prohibitive *murea*, which see. (Mt. 4:7)
- kao**<sup>1</sup> *neg. adv.* used in isolation to answer questions, no. [T. *kao*, this used also to *neg. v. pres. tense*].
- kao**<sup>2</sup> [T. *tao*] *n.* (1) tooth; (of crab) claw; HH and OP *kao*; RT *hu'u*.
- kao heheava**, var. **kao hahaea**; syn. **kao ererea**; [T. *tao karekare auai*] to gnash teeth. (Mt. 8:12)
- kao kakaoa** [T. *sauai*] *v.t.* to chew, gnaw.
- kao kakare** [T. *tao hehea*] *n.* toothache.
- kao miri** [T. *tao ipi*] *n.* gums.
- (2) point or end of anything; fringe, margin, border, corner, termination; *pl.*
- kao kao** [T. *tao tao*].
- harita kao** [T. *farisa tao*] *n.* barb of arrow.
- hirivo kao** [T. *sirivo tao*] *n.* tip of reed. (Mt. 27:48)
- hoi kao** [T. *naosoi tao*] *n.* edge of knife.
- ma kao** [T. *ma tao*] *n.* edge of water.
- merove kao** [T. *morōve tao*] *n.* the hooked spines of the rattan cane.
- oko kao**, **uvi ve oko kao** [T. *ōto uke, ōto tao*] *n.* eaves.
- pura kao** [T. *puta peto*] *n.* border, fringe of cloth. (Mt. 9:21)
- kaoa** [T. *mai muti*] *v.t.* to reckon, count, calculate, enumerate. (Lk. 12:7)
- haela kaoaki hoa** *n.* census.
- kaoaki hovea ka** [T. *mutita usoso kao*] innumerable, numberless.
- kapa**<sup>1</sup> [T. *ére peli*] *n.* spleen.
- kapa**<sup>2</sup> [T. *kopa*] *n.* (intro.) bell.
- kapa koa** [T. *kopa toai*] to ring a bell.
- kapare** [T. *tapare*] *n.* fat, grease, dripping; as *adj.*, tasty, sweet, toothsome; HH *kepae*; OP *meave*; RT *melo*.
- kapena** [T. *kapena*] *n.* rudder; syn. *hihe, tari*.
- vevaea kapena** [T. *kapena karu*] captain of ship, skipper.
- kapere + miha, miha kapere** [T. *misa kapera*] *n.* female crab.
- kapita** [T. *makapi*] *n.* sea snake.
- kapu** [T. *tapu*] *n.* tomb, grave; often + *ita*.
- kapu ita** [T. *tapu oti*] *n.* cemetery, graveyard, tomb, sepulchre.
- kapura kapura + ovohae** (eyes), var. **o kapuara kapuara**; **ovohae kapura kapura** [T. *ofae kaputa kaputa auai*] *v.i.* to blink.
- kara**<sup>1</sup> (fr. *ka*<sup>3</sup> + *ra* or *la* 'that') also that,

also [T. *ta reha*, (also that)]; used when adding to a statement already made, e.g. *la kora oaria kara* 'all those trees also'. As example, shows, *kara* takes final position. (G. 1:29)

*kara*<sup>2</sup> [T. *kora*] *n.* fence, barricade (timber placed lengthwise); cf. *ara*; syn. *haua*.

*kara*<sup>3</sup> [T. *maravai*] *v.t. pl.* of *kaiva*, take, get; *convb.* *karai* or *kari*.

*uavila kara* [T. *laeai*] (get wives) marry. (G. 4:19)

*lakara* (fr. *lara* + *kara*)  
[T. *la'haroavai*] devour. (G. 41:4)

*karahe* [T. *karahe*, *kōvi*] *n.* nail, needle; horn (of *cattle*) [T. *kea* (of *cattle*)]; nowadays *needle* of injection.

*karahe huha* [T. *nila sukai*] *v.t.* to inject.

*karai* (var. *kalai*) (fr. *ka*<sup>2</sup> + *lai*) [T. *kaloi*] to complete, finish. (Mt. 22:8)

*karakara*<sup>1</sup> [T. *karakara*] *n.* noise, rattle, clatter, creak, rumble, bang. (Apo. 9:9)

*karakara lai* [T. *karakara loi*] *v.i.* to rumble, rattle, make a noise.

*karakara*<sup>2</sup> [T. *viviuti*] *n.* wild duck; Bibl. trans. 'quail'.

*kararapi* *n.* side of chest, ribs; [T. *kararapa* (side of chest); *koesa uti* (ribs)].

*kararapi uki* rib bones, rib(s).

*kararoa* [T. *lei hahoro loi*] *v.t.* to smoke dry.

*kararuka* [T. *a voa eai*, *tororukai*] *v.t.* to cook; boil or cook over hot stones. (Lk. 24:42)

*karava* + *ape*, *ape karava* *n.* a demand.  
*ape karava lai* *v.t.* to make a demand;  
var. *apekarava*. (Mt. 5:42, 18:24).  
[T. *ape karōva* has meaning of 'bold (of speech)'.]

*karave* [T. *kōvōre*] *n.* throat, front part of neck.

*karava hae* (var. *karave hai*) [T. *kōvōre fae*] *n.* throat. (Mt. 18:28)

*karave hae haehaharoa* [T. *kōvōre faihohōroai*] *v.t.* to strangle, throttle.

*karave haeharoa* [T. *kafai*] *v.i.* to choke.

*karave haropaki eharu* [T. *kōvōre seropaita etau*] *n.* necklace.

*karave ipi* [T. *kōvōre-ipi*] *n.* gullet, throat (lower part).

*karave ipi heaha* syn. *karave ipi kakare* [T. *kōvōre-ipi hehea*] sore throat, hoarse.

*karave ipi lalaoka* [T. *kōvōre-ipi lalaukai*] to gargle.

*karave koa* usu. + *ma* (water), *ma karave koa* [T. *kōvōre tolo*] *n.* thirst.

*ma karave koa ila* [T. *kōvōre tolo ia*] 'with thirst', i.e. to be thirsty (used when tense does not require to be indicated).

*ma karave koa lai* [T. *kōvōre tolo loi*] *v.i.* to thirst, be thirsty (Mt. 25:42). Also *ma karave koa hara*, by analogy with *eroa* 'hungry' (2 Cor. 11:27) [T. only *loi*].

*karave lika* [T. *kōvōre luka*] *n.* larynx, Adam's apple; (of cassowary) wattle.

*karave-ila* *num. adj.* eleven; also *karave ukai-ila* fifteen; (fr. parts of the neck being employed as tallies); such numbers are now obsolete, ENG. numbers are used instead [T. ENG. likewise].

*karaveria* [T. *utohoa*] *adv. & adj.* immediately, promptly, quickly; prompt, quick; part. syn. *elavelave* [T. *lavelave*].

*kare* [T. *levo*, *maea levo*] *n.* ringworm [*Tinea imbricata*]; syn. *hepoka*. [T. other kinds of *tinea* are known as *terepo*.]

*karea* *n.* a kind of tunic made of barkcloth, dyed yellow, that was worn by the initiates during part of the *Hevehe* cycle of ceremonies (D.O. 320-30). [T. cf. *sarea puta*.]

*karerea oropape*, *oropape karerea* *v.i.* to frown.

*kari*<sup>1</sup> [T. *tai*] *v.i. & t.* to wait, await, tarry, linger, expect, hope for; *convb.* *kari* [T. *tei*]; *rem. p.* *karipe* [T. *taipe*]. (Mt. 25:5)

*muruhari kari* [T. *avi tai*] to waylay, lie in wait.

*kari*<sup>2</sup> *convb.* of *kara*<sup>3</sup>, pl. of *kaiva*. (Mt. 2:21)

*kari au* [T. *maravi terai*] *v.t.* to take away.

*kari eke* [T. *maravi koti*] *v.t.* to bring.

*kari*<sup>3</sup> *kari lai* [T. *kaloi*] *v.i. & t.* to come to an end, end, to finish; cf. *karia lai*. (Mt. 5:18)

*lei kari lai* [T. *lei kaloi*] to cause to end.

**karia**<sup>1</sup> [T. *kasirau*] *adj.* with v. emphatic neg. mkr., not, not at all, nought, none; (of persons) absent.

**karia lai** [T. *kasirauri loi*] to lack.

**eharu karia** [T. *etau kasirau*] nothing.

**karia havahu** [T. *kasirau kofa*] nought.

**karia karia iele** [T. *kakaeite*] absolutely nothing, not at all. (Mt. 16:4)

**karia leiki hoa** termination.

**pupu karia** [T. *safu kasirau*] not taboo.

**karia**<sup>2</sup> **karia lai** [T. *kaloi*] *v.i. & t.* to cease, accomplish, finish, conclude, desist, complete (G. 2:1); a lengthened form of **kari**; *rem. p.* **karia leipe** [T. *kaleipe*]; **karia lei va ka** endless.

**karika** var. for **karila**, which see.

**kariki** [T. *pisosi*] *v.t.* to make, construct, create (G. 1:26); *rem. p.* **karikipe** [T. *pisosipe*]; *fut.* **karikikilai** [T. *pisosi roi*].

**kariki haveva** [T. *pisosita haveva*] ignorant of making (Mt. 5:36).

**kariki ore va ka** [T. *pisosita ore kao*] to be unable to do, not know how to make.

**kariki haela** man who held the hereditary office of curator and ceremonial handyman in the former **eravo** (D.O. 93-4).

**ita kariki** [T. *oti pisosi*] to make ready, prepare a place, tidy up a place.

**okiharo kariki** [T. *otiharo pisosi*] to make a path (Mt. 3:3).

**oropa kariki** [T. *omopa pisosi*] to prepare.

**kariki kariki ara** [T. *pisosi pisosi auai*] to keep on making, keep on doing (Mt. 24:44).

**karikara** [T. *karikara*] *n.* village; settlement of any size from hamlet to town; **ita** [T. *oti*] 'place' is often used as a syn.

**karikara haela** [T. *karikara karu*] village man, native of a village.

**karikara hihi** [T. *karikara pisiri*] *n.* open place in village.

**karila** (var. **karira**, **karika**) [T. *karitai*] *v.t.* to grate, scrape (of coconut) **la karila**; also, to scratch. [T. (of coconuts) **la sukai**.]

**kariri**<sup>1</sup> + **ovohae** (eyes), **ovohae kariri** [T. *ofae kuku*] blind, eyeless; (fr. **kari**<sup>3</sup> + -ri adv. suff.)

**ovohae kariri ara** [T. *ofae kuku loi*] *v.i.* to be blind.

**kariri**<sup>2</sup> *n.* a kind of lizard.

**karoro** [T. *karoro*] *n.* stripe, marking, pattern; (of wood) grain; also, writing **mai karoro**; cf. **hohoa**. [T. grain (of wood) **tola elele**, also 'letter'.]

**karoro karoro** [T. *maea korukoru*] speckled, spotted.

**karoroka** + **maea** (body), **maea karoroka** [T. *maea kokoroai*] *adj.* (of people) thin, emaciated; also *v.* to become thin. (Mk. 9:18)

**karu** (var. **koru**) [T. *mea toru, toru uta*] *n.* pit (G. 37:29), hole in ground, trench, ditch; also, grave; sometimes + **mea** (ground), **mea karu**.

**ma karu** [T. *matoru*] *n.* waterhole, well. (P.K. 7:2)

**karu iha** [T. *toru uta isai*] to dig a pit, burrow, to bury, inter. (R. 1:17)

**karu** used also as *adj.* & *n.*, deep, depth [T. used as *adj.*].

**ma va karu iele** 'water very deep down' (Jn. 4:11).

**karu karu iele** [T. *toru-uta karera*] abyss, chasm.

**karula** [T. *saruta*] *n.* louse, lice, found in swarms in crevices of houses, furniture and clothes; HH and OP **karula**.

**kau** [T. *kavai*] *v.i.* to go inland; cf. **ukavu**. (Mt. 2:12)

**kaukaiakaia** *n.* a large black ant, which has a painful bite.

**kaulau** [T. *hako*] *adj.* unripe.

**kaupa** [T. *taupai*] *v.t.* to urge; to hook.

**kaupahae** *n.* a creeper with yellow flowers.

**kaupe** [T. *taupa*] *n.* a tree (*Thespesia populnea* (L.) Soland. ex Correa); it is a totem (**auaari**) of the Purari clan.

**kaurara** [T. *efare*] *n.* a variety of yam (*Dioscorea alata* L.).

**kauri** [T. *mairimairi*] *n.* east; **kauri ukai** eastward. (G. 2:8, Mt. 2:1)

**kauri ukaki** [T. *mairimairi itai*] to the east. (G. 3:24)

**kauri mea** east wind; syn. **kerere mea**. [T. *mauta* (S.E. wind).]

**kauvahaealue** (fr. **ka** + **lue**, prohibitive +

au<sup>4</sup>] + va + haea aux. pl. 'do not go'  
(Mt. 2:12). [T. *levi kavaia*.]

kava-apo *n.* a fish. (D.O. 251)

kavale [T. *tava*] *n.* price, charge, cost, wages, salary, return given, recompense, value, worth; (cf. MT *dava-na* also, penalty).

kavale kavale [T. *tava tava*] to barter; as *n.* payment, revenge.

kavale eapapo [T. *tava rovaea*] big price, dear; valuable, precious.

kavale avara [T. *tava mīraia*] to give reward, pay; also, to punish.

kavale lai [T. *tava loi*] to pay reward, redeem, make return, retaliate, requite.

kavale hekai [T. *tava seika*] small price, low price, cheap.

kavale hovea lai [T. *tava usoso loi*] indemnify, make adequate payment.

kavale ka [T. *tava kao*] free, without payment.

kavale kepea ava [T. *topiaraita tava ovaia*] to get a profit.

kavale maea (var. kavale oharo maea) [T. *tava o moi*] to answer, reply, respond. (G. 4:9)

kavale oharo [T. *tava o*] *n.* answer, rejoinder, response; *v.* kavale oharo ara syn. kavale oharo maea. (Mt. 2:5)

kavale oropa lai [T. *tava omopa loi*] to prepay, pay in advance.

heaha ve kavale [T. *kaia ve tava*] punishment, vengeance.

kavale veveke [T. *tava lareva*] good return, reward. (Mt. 5:44)

kavabu [T. *kavapu*] *n.* bottle.

kave [T. *kave*] *n.* a small arboreal marsupial, the phalanger.

kavo [T. *tavō*] *n.* flying fox, a large frugivorous bat.

kavu (var. kovo) [T. *tōvu*] *n.* shade, shelter, refuge; umbrella. (R. 2:12)

kavu ita [T. *tōvu oti*] *n.* haven, shelter.

kavu lai [T. *tōvu loi*] *v.t.* to shade.

kavu ukai [T. *tōvu itai*] lee side.

kavu uvi [T. *harotōvu*] *n.* shelter, camp.

kavuru + ekaka (fish), ekaka ve kavuru [T. *ekaka ve heva*] gills.

kea [T. *kea*] *n.* tusk (of pig); hence, horn (of cattle); syn. karahe.

keake [T. *eokere*] *adj.* bitter. (Apo. 8:11)

keava [T. *aruavaia*] *v.t.* to pull, draw.

kebu [T. *tamaru*] *n.* umbrella; var. kavu.

keka hariva [T. *harivai*] *v.t.* to carry pick-a-back.

keke<sup>1</sup> usu. + ekaka, ekaka keke [T. *tete, ekaka tete*] *n.* fish scale.

keke<sup>2</sup> [T. *maea tete*] *adj.* dwarf, stunted; usu. + maea, maea keke.

kekela<sup>1</sup> [T. *hola*] *n.* rafter.

kekela<sup>2</sup> *v.t.* to desire, think [T. *haikaeai, haikakare arai* (desire)]; as *n.*, mind, thought, desire [T. *haiiri*] (G. 3:16); iki ka kekelarue [T. *hai levi haeaia*] prohibitive (Mt. 5:17); *rec. p.* iki la kekelaila [T. *haikaeaita*] (Mt. 8:13); kekelaki mai 'desiring way' (Mt. 15:3)

kekele [T. *tetere, mea tetere*] *n.* earth, soil, ground, land, sand; var. kekere. (G. 2:5, 7, 3:17, Mt. 13:5, 8)

have kekele [T. *fave kokoriri*] *n.* gravel.

kekele iha [T. *mea isai*] *v.i. & t.* to delve, dig into ground.

kekele mahuvu [T. *mea havu*] dust, powder.

kekele roroapa cover with soil.

kekele uku [T. *mea itua*] *n.* plot of land.

kekele vovohoro [T. *sisi mea*] *n.* deep fertile soil. (Lk. 8:8)

keko [T. *teto*] *n.* giant bamboo (*Bambusa vulgaris* Shrad. ex Wendland); also, bamboo pole.

kela<sup>1</sup> [T. *koti*] var. for ekela to come.

aula kela (fr. au + la, eke + la) [T. *lō te lō iti*] 'go ... come', move to and fro. (G. 1:2)

aula kelari (+ -ri adv. suff.) *adv.* hither and thither.

kela<sup>2</sup> [T. *raepa*] *n.* mountain, hill; eapapo may be used to distinguish, kela eapapo [T. *raepa rovaea*] mountain.

kela hekai hill, hillock [T. *raepa seika* (cf. *tera*, higher ground in swamps)].

kela hohori summit, top of hill/mountain.

kela pelaea [T. *raepa tatava*] cliff, precipice, ridge, high rockface.

kelau often + ukai, ukai kelau [T. *fosi*] to come across (water).

**kelava** [T. *haikaeai*, *haiiri seseōvai*] *v.t. & i.* to take thought about, to understand, realise significance of; often with *iki*, *iki kelava v.t. & i.* to be concerned about, hence, to be anxious, worried [T. *haikavora loi*]. (G. 6:5, Mt. 6:31, 13:51)

**kemo** [T. *kemo*] *n.* oven made of heated stones; nowadays also metal stove; syn. *hurai*<sup>1</sup>.

**kepa-kepa** [T. *kepakepa*] *n.* hat, cap; syn. *haro iilu*.

**kepea** [T. *hohoi*] *n.* remainder, residue, added portion, more, surplus, spare. (Mt. 14:21, 15:38, 16:9)

**eapai kepea** [T. *larietau hohoi*] remainder, *leavings* (of food).

**kavale kepea ava** to gain a profit.

**kepea oharo** [T. *topiaraita o*] added word. (Mt. 5:37)

**kepea paraea** [T. *toea*] *v.i.* to project.

**kerari + loka, loka kerari** [T. *loka toai*] *v.t.* to lock, lock up.

**aura kerari** (Mk. 9:18) see *aurakela ara*

**kere**<sup>1</sup> *adj.* aslant, slanting, steep (Mt. 7:14). [T. *sesera* (slanting).]

**kere**<sup>2</sup> *n.* a kind of garfish.

**kerehekai + papare** (moon), **papare kerehekai** [T. *papare seika*] first quarter moon.

**kerere mea** *n.* east wind; syn. *kauri mea*. [T. *mauta* (S.E. wind).]

**kero** [T. *kerō*] *n.* a kind of Croton with whitish variegated leaves (*Codiaeum variegatum* (L.) Blume).

**keroro** [T. *keroro*] *n.* a tree with scented bark (cf. MT *keroro*).

**keroromaeaku** *n.* a kind of snake.

**keva**<sup>1</sup> [T. *sarōa*] *n.* beads; cf. *horōa*.

**keva**<sup>2</sup> [T. *ava*] *adj.* left.

**loa keva** [T. *mora ava*] left foot/leg.

**mai keva, mai keva ukai** [T. *mai ava*] left hand, left hand side. (Mt. 6:3)

**keva ukai** [T. *mai ava itai*] left side. (Mt. 5:39)

**keva**<sup>3</sup> + **hariva**, **keva hariva** to carry pick-a-back; a var. for *keka hariva*.

**kevao** [T. *kevaro*] *n.* lightning. (Apo. 4:5)

**kevao makaea** syn. **kevao mava** [T. *kevaro mavai*] lightning to flash.

**kevao makaemakae lai** [T. *kevaro mavamava auai*] lightning to flash repeatedly. (Lk. 17:24)

**keve** [T. *teve* (more usu. reduplic.)] *n.* a scoop net for fishing with a long handle. (Mt. 4:18)

**keve haheroa** [T. *teveteve uta sauai*] to mend scoop net.

**keve paraea** [T. *teveteve hivai*] to scoop with net. (Mt. 13:47)

**keveka** [T. *oropai*] *v.t.* to enter.

**ki** used as a prefix or a suffix, or more rarely as an infix; usu. with *v.*, but appears also with certain *n.* and an interrog. (fr. *iki* 'to come'). [T. lacks this morpheme as a prefix, or infix, but has *iti* 'to come'.] Its general meaning is 'motion to', 'towards'. As an infix it is seen in *avikiara* 'give to (me)'.

As prefix to *v.* it has the meaning 'to' but not necessarily to the person speaking, e.g. *au* 'go', *kiau* 'go to'; *horera* 'appear', *kihorera* 'appear from'; *maea* 'say', 'speak', *kimaea* 'inform'.

As a suffix with *v.* it functions morphologically to denote future tense, with *lai*, e.g. *iapakilai* 'will hear'. [T. has the -*ti* only with the future of *loi*, i.e. *leiti*.]

As a suffix with such *n.* as *aire* 'rear', *oropa* 'front', we find *aireaki* 'to the rear', *oropaki* 'to the front', 'ahead'.

With interrog. *lahoa* 'where?' we get *lahoaki* 'where to?'. Occasionally it appears as a free form, e.g. *haela ma ita merava ve pai lahoa ki avakilai?* 'people this place wild in sago where to get-will?' (Mk. 8:4).

**kiapa + ahea** (sea), **ahea kiapa** [T. *ma peti fai*] *v.i.* of sea, to be very calm, smooth.

**kiau** [T. *kavai*, *kei patai*] *v.i.* to go up, go to. (Mt. 2:12)

**kiavakea** [T. *iti*] *v.i.* to come (from east).

**kida** *n.* a kind of sweet yam. [T. *efare* (yam).]

**kihoahuka** [T. *fafukai* (pl.)] *v.i. & t. pl.* to come down, descend, swoop down upon, to come out; pl. of *kihoau* descend. (Mt. 13:4, 17:14)

**kihorea** *v.i. sg.* to come from, appear; *pl.* **kihoreava**. [T. *koti*, *forerai* *sg. & pl.*]

**kihorerera** [T. *forerai*] *v.i.* to appear, come out of. (Mt. 2:6)  
**kikili** [T. *maea titiri*] *n.* scabies, rash, itch, pitted (skin).  
**kikoa** [T. *toapi patai*] *v.t.* to throw up.  
**kilahuka** [T. *sukaeei*] *v.i.* to arrive at, encounter. (Lk. 16:28)  
**kilava** [T. *taileai*] *v.t. & i.* to sweep, to sweep up.  
**kile** [T. *kite*] *n.* mat; **kile hauka** to unroll mat. (Mt. 9:2)  
**kile hururuka** [T. *kite fururukeai*] to spread out mat.  
**kilea** [T. *satiriarai*] *v.t. & i.* to teach, reveal, inform, instruct, educate, train, notify, learn; *rem. p.* **kileape** [T. *satiriarōpe*].  
**kilea akore** [T. *sikul siare*] *n.* schoolboy, scholar.  
**kilea haela** [T. *satiriaraita karu*] *n.* pupil, scholar, teacher, disciple. (Mt. 5:1)  
**kileaki haela** *n.* teacher, schoolmaster. (Mt. 5:19)  
**hihika kilea** [T. *o pisiri satiriarai*] to teach clearly.  
**kileaki oharo** [T. *ovoro*] advice, counsel, precept.  
**oharo kileavahaeape** *rem. p. pl.* [T. *o satiriarōpe* (*sg. & pl.*)] taught, 'taught by word'. (Mt. 5:2)  
**kilea veape** [T. *satiriara vovo meiape*] 'was in a state of teaching' (Mt. 26:55).  
**kimaea + oharo** (word), **oharo kimaea** inform, pass word on, repeat what someone else has said, quote. [T. *omoi*, cf. *kivaia*.] (Lk. 4:23)  
**kimai** [T. *farōva eite*] *n.* fishhook (fr. MT kimai 'fishhook').  
**kimai ve mehau** [T. *kelavari*] *n.* fish float.  
**kiokio** [T. *koki*] *n.* a kind of beetle.  
**kiparaea** *v.t. sg.* [T. *itapai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to send out, send forth, send; *pl.* **kipaparaeha**. (G. 38:17, Mt. 9:38, 13:41)  
**kipeka** [T. *patai*] *v.i.* to come up.  
**kire** [T. *ororo*] *n.* a variety of pandanus.  
**kirive** var. for **kileve**, *pres. cont.* **kilea**; which see. (Jn. 9:34)

**kiva** [T. *kiva*] *n.* care, custody, oversight.  
**kiva lai** *v.t.* to take care of, protect, watch over (G. 1:16); also, be careful with, keep, preserve, guard, cherish, tend, guard against; *v.i.* to take care, be careful. (Mt. 7:15)  
**kiva mea oaria lai** to look after all the time, maintain watch.  
**kiva leiki haela** also **kiva haela** [T. *kiva karu*] keeper. (Mt. 5:25)  
**kakare haela kiva lai** [T. *eka karu kiva loi*] to nurse a sick person.  
**kiva auhoi lai** [T. *kiva kofa loi*] to be vigilant, beware, take great caution. (Mt. 10:17)  
**ovohae kiva lai** [T. *ofae sa kiva loi*] to watch, keep an eye on.  
**kivai** var. for **kimai**, which see.  
**kivika** *v.i.* to arrive, reach (a place); *pl.* **kivikaha**. (Mk. 9:5)  
**kivika + mea** (wind), **mea kivika** *v.i.* wind to rise, to begin to blow. (Mt. 7:27)  
**koa** [T. *toai*] *v.t. & i. sg.* to hit, strike a blow, slap, rap, knock, buffet, beat, thrash, hammer, thump, to throw, pitch, hurl; also with less violent sense, to paint; *rem. p.* **koape** [T. *toōpe*]; *pl.* **koava**.  
**koa** appears in a wide range of compounds, both with nouns and verbs.  
 With nouns:  
**ahae ma ve koa** [T. *aroaro sa toai*] to be tossed by the waves.  
**apa koava** [T. *opa toai*] to beat drum.  
**avare koa** to make a beginning.  
**hare koa** [T. *sare toai*] to expose to sun, to sun.  
**haru koa** [T. *teavi sauai*] to beat with stick, chastise. (Mt. 21:35)  
**have koa** throw stones, to stone; *pl.* **have koava** to stone. (Acts 7:58). [T. *fave toai* (*sg. & pl.*).]  
**hohe koa** [T. *roro titai*] to weed.  
**ipi koa** [T. *ipi vao toapai*] to cast down, throw down.  
**kapa koa** [T. *kopa toai*] to ring bell.  
**kavale koa** [T. *tava toai*] to punish, hit back. (R. 1:17)  
**koae koa** [T. *feae fasai*] to cast lots.  
**ma karave koa** [T. *kōvōre tolo loi*] to be thirsty, thirst; *pres. contin.* **ma karave koave** (Jn. 19:28); *fut. neg.* **ma karave koa va ka**.  
**maea a koa** [T. *a toai*] *v.t. & reflex.* warm body at fire.

**mai koa, mai hara koa** [T. *mai sa toai*] to smack, slap.

**mea koa** [T. *mea sa toai*] wind (mea) to blow.

**mea uru koa** [T. *mea uru loi*] of sky, weather, to become lowering, threatening.

**pai koa** [T. *poi toai*] to process sago.

**para koa** [T. *fara toai*] to row (fr. MT bara 'oar').

With verbs:

**koeka** (fr. ko + eka) [T. *toetai*] to break (as stick or glass).

**koerapa** (fr. ko + erapa) [T. *toa sarapai, toa fareovai*] to sever (with a blow).

**kohaharoa** (fr. ko + haharoa) [T. *toa hohoroai*] to dash to pieces, dash to the ground.

**koa huha** v.t. & i. to heave.

See also below.

**koae** n. a lot; **koae koa** [T. *feai fasai*] to cast lots, divine.

**koara** [T. *toarai*] v.t. the basic meaning is 'to be in', or 'come into close association with'. Hence:

1. to aid, help, succour, assist, attend to, side with, accompany (Mt. 8:28). **koarai au** [T. *toari terai*] go in company with, escort (Mt. 5:41).

2. encounter, meet, reach, arrive (G. 37:17) [T. *sukaeai*].

3. discover, find, catch, add to (Mt. 25:16) [T. *sukaeai*].

4. (euphem.) to have sexual intercourse with (G. 38:9); often **uava, koarai uava**.

**koaraki haela** [T. *toaraita karu*] helper, ally, associate.

**koaraki ita** [T. *sukaeaita oti*] meeting place, rendezvous.

**koare** [T. *toare*] adj. senior, eldest, first, principal.

**avare koare** [T. *oarehōva*] very beginning (G. 1:1).

**akore koare, mari koare** [T. *atute toare, mori toare*] eldest son, eldest daughter.

**koare haela** [T. *toare karu*] n. senior person.

**okoare** (o 'word') [T. *otoare*] n. promise.

**uva koare** [T. *ua toare*] first, senior wife.

**koava** v.t. pl. [T. *toai, toapai* (sg. & pl.)] to throw, cast, pelt; see **koa**. (Mt. 21:8, Lk. 21:1)

**have koava** v.t. to stone, cast stones.

**koavelari** [T. *tovuseai*] v.t. to scatter; syn. **kopurapa**.

**koeherava** [T. *toa fareovai*] v.t. to cut off, lop off. (Mt. 26:51)

**koeka** [T. *tohorai*] v.t. & i. sg. to break (stick, glass) (Mt. 21:44).

**maea koeka** [T. *toetai*] break body (bones); pl. **koekava**. (Jn. 19:32)

**koe-kavaki ita** [T. *haeaita oti*] n. cracks (in pot).

**uki koeka** [T. *uti toetai*] to break bone.

**koekaka + hae** (ori hae 'egg'), **hae koekaka** to hatch eggs.

**koekaopa** [T. *maea pakokoai*] v.i. to be bent over, bowed. (Lk. 13:11)

**koela**<sup>1</sup> [T. *area sa vuteai*] v.t. to mock.

**koela**<sup>2</sup> + **maea** (body). **maea koela** [T. *topiferavai*] to crowd upon, press upon.

**koelaea** (fr. koa + elaea) [T. *saireai*] v.t. to cut off, lop off branches, to prune. (Mt. 21:8)

**koelari** [T. *toarorisai*] v.i. change, alter, turn into. (Mt. 17:2)

**koepa** [T. *koesa*] n. tongs.

**koerapa** v.t. sg. to sever (as with an axe), cut off (with a blow), clip off (Mt. 5:30, Mk. 5:4); pl. **koeraea**. [T. *toa sarapai*; cf. *toelapai* (with *ovo* 'to staunch blood')].

**kohaha** [T. *ilafisai*] v.i. & t. to wrap, wrap around. (G. 38:14)

**maea kohaha** [T. *puta mopai*] to clothe, dress. (Lk. 2:12)

**kohaharoa** [T. *tohohōroai*] v.t. to smash, break into pieces.

**kohaharuka** [T. *aroaro*] n. breakers (of sea).

**kohara + mai** (hand). **mai kohara** [T. *mai mopai*] v.t. to feel, touch; convb. **koharai**. (Mk. 1:41)



**koharitopa** [T. *topai*] *v.t.* to place on top of, to cap, to crown. (Jn. 19:2)

**koharoa** [T. *fu auai*] *v.i.* to burst, pop off.

**kohauara + maea** (body), **maea kohauara** [T. *maea haeai*] of body, to burst open. (Acts 1:18)

**kohehea usu. + iilu, iilu kohehea** [T. *saserovai*] *v.t.* of skin, to graze.

**kohelauka + ovohae** (eye), **ovohae kohelauka** *v.i.* open eye(s). This is used for both sg. and pl., but there is a pl. form: **ovohae kohehelaauka**. [T. *ofae feferopeai* (sg. & pl.)] (G. 3:7, Mt. 11:5) Of single person: **ave ovohae learia lei kolahehelaaukaile?** (rec. p.) 'your eyes how made open?' (Jn. 9:10).

**koherapa** [T. *korovu loi*] *v.i.* to be barren, be unfruitful.

**kohu** [T. *oroasi*] *n.* box, chest.

**kokaa** [T. *poi moha*] *n.* midrib and butt (of sago leaf), often + **pai, pai kokaa**.

**kokauka** [T. *sasaukai*] *v.t.* close, shut; also of place or person, to shut in, screen, curtain off, envelop, suppress, prohibit (G. 2:21, Lk. 11:7); *rel. indef.* **kokaukaki** [T. *sasaukaita*] (Mt. 5:14); *rem. p.* **kokaukape** [T. *sasaukōpe*] (G. 2:21); *imper.* **kokaukakive** [T. *sasaukaia*] (Mt. 6:6).

**apu kokauka** [T. *ovo sasaukai*] *v.t.* to staunch flow of blood.

**haro kokauka** [T. *haropai*] to cover over the head.

**iroki ura kokauka** [T. *kaukai, oroti uta kaukai*] to caulk hole in canoe.

**kokaukaki eharu** [T. *sasaukaita lova*] *n.* screen.

**kokaukaki pura** [T. *sasaukaita puta*] *n.* curtain.

**oki kokauka** [T. *sasauka elapai*] to shut in a place, besiege.

**koko** [T. *koko, tero*] *adj.* narrow; **koko hekai** [T. *koko kofa*] very narrow. (Mt. 7:13)

**kokoea** (var. **kokoea**) [T. *totoai*] *v.t.* to knock on, tap on (as door); *convb.* **kokoea** [T. *totoa*]; *rel. indef.* **kokoeaki** [T. *totoaita*]; *pres. cont.* **kokoeave** [T. *totoaiepa*]. (Mt. 7:7, Lk. 13:25, Acts 12:13, Apo. 3:20)

**kokora**<sup>1</sup> [T. *kokora*] *n.* chicken, fowl.

**kokora abu** [T. *kokora ovu*] *n.* hen.

**kokora hi hoa** [T. *kokora fi soa*] *n.* cockcrow. (Mt. 26:34)

**kokora lou** [T. *kokora lou*] *n.* mother hen.

**kokora mea** [T. *kokora vita*] *n.* cock.

**kokora mere** [T. *kokora mere*] *n.* chick.

**kokora**<sup>2</sup> [T. *totorai*] *v.t.* to sew, stitch, mend, patch (clothes). (Mt. 9:16)

**kokora**<sup>3</sup> *v.i.* to emerge, surface (from diving). [T. *karoi* ('dive').]

**kokovu** [T. *kokovu*] *n.* gouge adze (for canoe making).

**kolo** a var. for **koro**, which see.

**kolu** (var. **koru**) [T. *maea koauka*] *adj.* round (in shape), globular.

**kopa + ovoro** (counsel), **ovoro kopa** [T. *ovoro auai, kureai, ovoro topai*] *v.t.* to counsel, to persuade. (Mt. 16:22, Lk. 3:19)

**kopakaea** [T. *toa pasaeai*] *v.t.* to stick, join, adhere, touch; often + **au** intensive, **au kopakaea**; *syn.* **kopererea**.

**kopakohaea** [T. *ukokai*] *v.t.* to fold.

**kopararapa** [T. *poporora auai*] *v.i. & t.* to demolish, shatter, to crash. (Mt. 7:27)

**kopareara** [T. *kafai*] *v.i.* to choke.

**koparuka** [T. *turi auai*] *v.t. & i.* to collide, dash together.

**kopea** [T. *kokosa*] *n.* a raft.

**kopererea** [T. *topiarai*] *v.t. & i.* to stick onto, adhere, cleave to, join, unite, combine, add to, patch, prop; *convb.* **kopererea**; *syn.* **kopakaea**.

**koperereaki hoa** [T. *topiaraita soa*] *n.* union.

**kora koperereaki kao** [T. *tola mopaita tao*] *n.* mortise joint.

**kaita hiha kopererea** [T. *taisa fofai*] to steer by pulling paddle towards canoe.

**hoa hareho kopererea** [T. *fareho topiarai*] to mingle.

**kopiapa** [T. *toa fafarapai, farai*] *v.i. & t.* to disperse, strew, scatter.

**kopurapa** [T. *tovuseai*] *v.t.* to scatter, strew, spread; syn. *koavelari*.

**hari kopurapa** [T. *fari fafarapai*] to spread news, to spread around story. (Mk. 1:45)

**kora<sup>1</sup> kora + pai (sago), pai kora** [T. *poi uti*] *n.* sago leaf stem.

**kora<sup>2</sup>** [T. *tola*] *n.* tree, bush; also, timber, wood, pole, stick; var. *kola*.

**kora apu** [T. *tola opu*] sap.

**kora eroe** [T. *tola eroe*] *n.* sawdust.

**kora hae** [T. *tola fare*] *n.* fruit.

**kora haea** *v.t.* chop down tree, to fell;  
*pl.* **kora hahaea**. [T. *tola foi* (*sg. & pl.*).]

**kora hama** [T. *tola hama*] *n.* mallet.

**kora hakaia** [T. *susu*] *n.* plank of wood, wooden bar.

**kora harava** [T. *tola erea*] *n.* splinter.

**kora havi** [T. *tola havi*] *n.* wedge (wooden).

**kora hiru** [T. *tola firu*] *n.* clump, grove of trees; syn. *kaipu kora*.

**kora iilu** [T. *tola ruru*] *n.* tree bark.

**kora ikupa** *n.* log of wood, trunk of tree, stump of tree; also, forked timber. [T. *tola sofa*; cf. *tola tupa*.]

**kora koperereaki kao** [T. *tola mopaita tao*] *n.* mortise joint.

**kora koro** [T. *tola tolo*] *n.* tree leaf.

**kora laka** [T. *tola sarōva*] chip of wood.

**kora lakalaka** [T. *tola meako*] *n.* twig.

**kora mare** [T. *tola marekeke*] *n.* splinter, thorn.

**kora marita** [T. *tola marisa*] *n.* bush spirits, 'tree maidens', dryads, trad. believed to inhabit big or hollow trees.

**kora mere** [T. *tola mere*] *n.* seed, seedling, sapling, young tree; plant, herb.

**kora mere merava** [T. *tola mere merava*] *n.* weed(s).

**overa kora** [T. *evera soera*] *n.* 'nose stick', a trad. ornament, inserted through a hole made in the septum of the nose; now no longer worn.

**kora pepekeke** [T. *tola mere*] *n.* sapling.

**kora ua** [T. *kaearuka sukai*] *v.t.* to pole (a canoe), to punt.

**kaipu kora** [T. *tola firu*] *n.* clump of trees; syn. *kora hiru*.

**kora<sup>3</sup>** usu. with **haro (head)** or **mai (hand)**; *v.i. & t.* [T. *harofave miavai*.]

**haro kora** to place the head on, rest the head on.

**haro koraki aihari** [T. *haro miavaita hioie*] *n.* headrest, made of wood, used in former times. (Mt. 8:20)

**haro ve kora** [T. *haro topai*] to place on the head, to crown. (Mt. 27:29)

**mai ve kora** [T. *mai voa miavai*] to place in the hands.

**koraia** *n.* a kind of fish. (D.O. 251)

**koraoka** [T. *pasoa*] *adj.* light (in weight); ant. *mehau*. (Mt. 9:5, Mk. 2:9, Lk. 5:23)

**korava** [T. *itōvai*] *v.t.* to pluck, pick fruit, flowers; *rem. p.* **koravape** [T. *itōvōpe*].

**koravakaia** [T. *ukokai*] *v.t.* to double over, fold.

**kore** [T. *lalava*] *n.* room; syn. *lalava*.

**korea** [T. *torea*] *n. & adj.* theft, stealing, stolen; also, *uva/vila* adultery. (G. 38:24, Mt. 12:29)

**korea aea** [T. *torea lei ovai*] *v.t.* to procure by stealing.

**korea lai** [T. *torea loi*] *v.t.* to steal, rob, thief, pilfer. (Mt. 6:20)

**korea eharu** [T. *torea etau*] *n.* stolen article.

**korea haela** [T. *torea karu*] *n.* thief, robber.

**korea hea** [T. *ua torea*] *v.t.* to seduce.

**korea kaiva** [T. *torea lei ovai*] *v.t.* to steal, gain by stealing. (Mt. 12:29)

**uva korea** [T. *ua torea*] *n.* 'wife stealing', adultery with woman.

**vila korea** [T. *vita torea*] *n.* 'husband stealing', adultery with man.

**korea mai** [T. *torea mai*] thieving, stealing; cf. *airi pavora mai*. (Heb. 13:4)

**koreara koreara + ila ve (pig's), ile ve koreara koreara** [T. *ita ve kokorara*] grunt of pig.

**korepaka** [T. *laua*] *n.* shield; cf. *laua*; (fr. Namau **koripaka** 'shield'). (G. 15:1, Eph. 6:16)

**koro** (var. **kolo**) [T. *mehe*] *n.* hair; (of animals) fur; (of birds) feather(s); (of trees, plants) leaf, leaves; usu. with *n.* in apposition; [T. *sari* the hairs that appear with maturity].

**ape koro** [T. *ape mehe*] *n.* moustache.

**auhale koro** [T. *huale sari*] *n.* beard, whiskers.

**eke koro** [T. *ete sari*] *n.* female pubic hair.

**haro koro** [T. *haro tui*] *n.* hair of head.

**haro koro naoae** [T. *tui fusifusi*] dishevelled hair.

**he koro** [T. *fe sari*] male pubic hair.

**kamela ve koro** [T. *kamela mehe*] camel's hair. (Mt. 3:4)

**maea koro** body hair; fur. [T. *maea sari* (human), *maea mehe* (animal).]

**murukae koro** [T. *mokora ère sari*] hair under arm; HH *aruai koro*; OP *maruai koro*; RT *iheihe pupura*.

**ori koro** [T. *ori mehe*] bird feather(s), plumage, down.

**ovohae koro** [T. *ofae ve mehe*] *n.* eyelash(es).

**pepa koro** [T. *pepa fae*] *n.* page, sheet (of paper).

**kora koro**, also redupl. pl. **korokoro** leaf, leaves; [T. *tolotolo* (pl.), *tola tolo* (sg.)]; HH & OP *kora koro*.

**koro haroropa** [T. *tolo fefeopai*] *v.i.* leaves to wither. (Mt. 21:20)

**koro ve uki** [T. *tolo ve uti*] *n.* stalk of leaf.

**kororo** [T. *haiauru*] *n.* shoot.

**kororo horeava** [T. *haiauru forerai*] *v.i. sg.* shoot to appear, sprout, throw up shoot; *pl. kororo huhoreava*; [T. cf. *la tororo* 'sprouting coconut'].

**korohu** [T. *kiriraua*] *n.* a plant with thorns.

**korona** [T. *kekeva*] *n.* crown (intro. fr. ENG.).

**korope** [T. *koropi*] *n.* a small tree with white flowers; a totem of the Ahea clan. (D.O. 358)

**korovu** [T. *korōvu*] *adj.* follows *n.* (of women) barren, childless.

**korovu lai** [T. *korōvu loi*] *v.i.* to be barren, childless.

**koru<sup>1</sup>** (var. **kolu**) [T. *maea koauka*] *adj.* circular, globular, round.

**koru<sup>2</sup>** var. for **karu**, which see.

**koru<sup>3</sup>** **koru + pai, pai koru** [T. *poi koru*] *n.* sago dumpling.

**korukaia** [T. *kokorukai*] *v.t. & i.* to gather together, assemble, collect (of people and things) (G. 1:9); to add, amass, hoard; *fut. korukaiakilai*. Also as *n.*, a meeting, gathering; gathered things, a heap (convb. form). Sometimes + *hareho, hareho korukaia* to gather together.

**Ara ma korukai** (convb.) *eapapo ve aro ovohae eavakilai* [T. *Ara mea kokorukai rovaea voa aro ofae eavai roi*] 'I shall see you at this big meeting'.

**korukaiaki haela** [T. *kokorukaita karu*] company, party of people.

**korukaia ita** [T. *kokorukaita oti*] *n.* rendezvous.

**aeka korukaia** [T. *ata kokorukai*] to reassemble.

**kou<sup>1</sup>** [T. *koru*] *n.* star, planet. (Mt. 2:2) **au hareavaki kou** *n.* comet.

**kou kihoe** [T. *koru sisapai*] *v.i.* (of shooting stars) to shoot.

**kou oaria** [T. *koru sitavu*] *n.* constellation.

**opovila kou** syn. **meopa kou**; also **Malala Harai** Morning Star (the planet Venus); [T. *mea-ōpai koru, Molala Harai*].

**kou<sup>2</sup>** [T. *kō*] *n.* scrotum.

**kou hae** [T. *kō fare*] *n.* testicle(s).

**kou hae oaea** [T. *kō erai*] *v.t.* to castrate, geld.

**kouke + la** (coconut), **la kouke** [T. *la kauke*] *n.* coconut husk.

**kovaela** (var. **kovaila**) *v.t. sg.* to cut up, split, chop, hew, shred, carve, incise, rip; *pl. kovavaela*; convb. **kovaelai**. [T. *tofai, sg. & pl.*]

**au kovaela** to cleave.

**maea kovaela** to mutilate.

**kovaiava** [T. *kaiovai*] *v.t.* to bend.

**kovara + ukai ukai, kovara ukai ukai** [T. *itai itai faeai*] to divide in two, to halve.



kovave

**kovave** [T. *oioi*] *n.* a mask of conical shape, formerly worn in association with trad. ceremonies, also called **Kovave**. See D.O., chap. 7.

**kovo** [T. *tōvu*, *harotōvu*] *n.* shelter; cf. **kavu**. (G. 4:20)

**kovu hakurepa** [T. *harotōvu sasukai*] to strike camp.

**kovo kukuea** [T. *harotōvu safai*] to encamp.

**kovo uvi** [T. *harotōvu*] *n.* tent, hut, shelter, camp. (Mt. 17:4)

**ku** *v.t. sg.* [T. *turai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to build, construct, shape; *fut.* **kukilai** [T. *turai roi*]; *rem. p.* **kupe** [T. *turōpe*]; *convb.* **kui** [T. *turi*]; *pl.* **kukuea**. (Mt. 7:24, G. 6:14)

**kuarakuara + ape** (mouth), **ape** **kuarakuara** [T. *o sukasuka auai*] *v.i.* to stammer, stutter.

**kue** [T. *tupe*] *n.* with **mai** (river), **kaia** (sky) and **haro** (head); the highest point, the extremity.

**haro kue** [T. *haro tupe*] top of head, crown of head.

**kaia kue** [T. *kauri tupe*] height of heaven.

**mai kue** [T. *mai tupe*] source, upper reaches of river, headwaters. (P.K. 2:1)

**kuku** [T. *kuku*] *n.* trade tobacco, tobacco twist; (intr. MT **kuku** 'trade tobacco'); **kuku lara** [T. *kuku lauai*] to smoke tobacco.

**kukuea** *v.t. pl.* (*sg. ku*) [T. *turai, sg. & pl.*] to shape, construct, build. (Mt. 17:4)

**kukuitya** [T. *seseavare*] *n.* the red soldier ant; a syn. for **hehemare**.

**kukururu** [T. *tutururu*] *n.* thundering sound, rolling or clashing sound; thunder, with last meaning often + **kaia** (sky), **kaia kukururu**, syn. **kaia hi** ('sky cry') thunder. [T. *sisorea* (thunder), syn. **kauri fi**, or **kauri tutururu**.]

**kupa** [T. *hore*] *adj.* blunt, dull.

**kupava + mai, mai kupava** [T. *mai kokoputai*] to clench fist.

**kupe + meae** (banana), **meae kupe** [T. *meae uti*] *n.* bunch of bananas.

**kurua** [T. *roro*] *n.* dregs, residue, sediment, waste.

**kurukuru** [T. *lahupi*] *n.* capsicum, chilli (*Solanum frutescens*); syn. **lahupi**.

**kurumori** [T. *kurumori*] *n.* arrowroot (*Canna edulis*).

**kurupaea** [T. *kureai, lei kaiae loi*] *v.t.* to warn, persuade or dissuade; to tempt, entice, coax, lure, beguile, instigate. (Mt. 4:1)

**kurupaeaki hoa** [T. *kureaita soa*] *n.* time of temptation, time of persuasion. (Lk. 22:40)

## L

**la**<sup>1</sup> [T. *lea*] *demon. determiner* that, those; (cf. **ma** this, these). Unlike T. where in the predicative position, **lea** becomes **reha**, the form in O. may be unchanged, although there is **lae** which is used only predicatively. In the form **le** the demon. is used to modify tense in v. It precedes the v. [T. Also used with v.; **reha** modifies tense, but always comes after the v.]

The following are compound forms from **la**, for the meanings of which see separate headings:

<b>laelaea</b>	<b>laia</b>
<b>laelave</b>	<b>lale</b>
<b>laeviva</b>	<b>lari</b>
<b>lahovea</b>	<b>lave</b>

[For T. compounds, see separate headings.]

**la<sup>2</sup>** (var. **ra**) [T. **la**] obj. mkr. (fr. **la<sup>1</sup>**; it follows immediately after n. or phrase which is the obj. of the v.; often omitted when no ambiguity is likely to arise. With pron. always appears as tied morpheme, -ro [T. -ro].

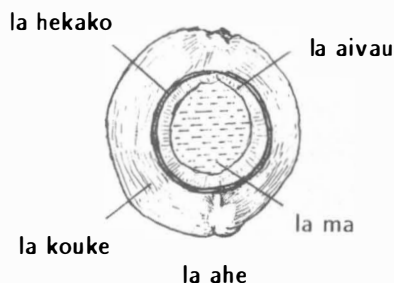
**Are apo i heari la eavape** [T. **Are pava auka marehari ita la eavōpe**] 'he elder with younger (brothers) obj. mkr. saw'. (Mt. 4:18)

**la<sup>3</sup>** v. form mkr. (fr. **la<sup>1</sup>**); used with the following forms, using **iapa** 'hear' as example: *rec. p.* **la iapaila**; *immed. fut.* **la iapakilai**; *rem. p. freq.* **la iapilape**; *rel. rec. p.* **la iapaila**; *rel. freq. rec. p.* **la iapakila**. Sometimes it coalesces with v., e.g. **larahavila** (fr. **la** + **arahavila**) 'had entered' (Mt. 20:8). [T. **la** v. form mkr., used only with pres. cont., e.g. **la mapaipea**, and *immed. fut.*, e.g. **mapai vei la roi**.]

**la<sup>4</sup>** conditional v. form mkr., in which construction **la** precedes v. and -lava follows (fr. **la<sup>1</sup>**, the **va** being fr. **ma<sup>1</sup>**), e.g. **are la iapakilava** 'if he listens', 'whether he listens'. There is another form of the conditional which does not require the form mkr. [T. forms conditional with **oria** at the end of the protasis. An alternative construction omits the **oria**.] For unreal conditions there appears in the apodosis **la** before the v. in the -ki form, e.g. **la iapaki** 'would have listened'. [T. unreal condition requires **lare** at end of apodosis.]

**la<sup>5</sup>** [T. **varo**] possibility mkr. (fr. **la<sup>1</sup>**); perhaps: it takes the final position, e.g. **ore ka laia haela apealula la** 'know not there people live perhaps' (P.K. 1:1). [T. **varo** also takes final position.]

**la<sup>6</sup>** (var. **laa**) [T. **la**] n. coconut palm (*Cocos nucifera*); also coconut fruit. The coconut has an important part in the life and economy of the people; hence the long list of compounds [T. has a similar range].  
**la ahe** [T. **la sora**] n. a ripe coconut.



**la aivau** [T. **la sarōva**] n. the flesh (meat) of the coconut; the cellular endosperm.

**la apu** [T. **la opu**] n. coconut oil. (Mt. 6:17)

**la hae** [T. **fae**] n. the pithy inside of the coconut palm trunk.

**la haipara** [T. **la hari**] n. small unripe nut in early stage of development.

**la haro oroa** [T. **lakoko**] n. a nut in which the flesh is mature, but the husk has not yet become dry and it is still hanging from the palm.

**la hehaa** [T. **la sasae**] n. dried coconut leaf used as kindling, or for flares; hence, flare, torch; [T. **la sasae** also means 'flare'.]

**la hehea** [T. **la seseai**] v.t. to husk coconuts.

**la hekako** [T. **kōku**, also **kōkuharo**] n. a coconut shell.

**la hepara** [T. **la musu**] n. bunch of green coconuts.

**la hukuaea** [T. **la oeai**] v.t. to prise out coconut flesh.

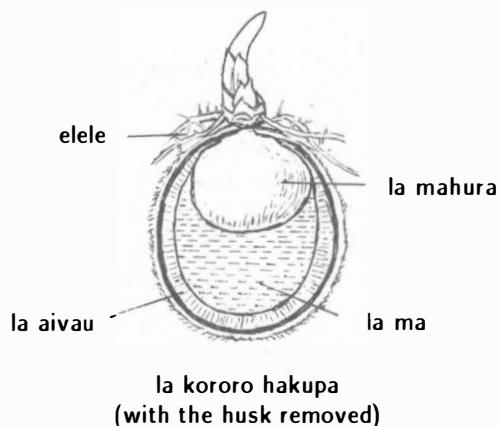
**la ihaure** [T. **la foure**] n. green coconut with only a thin layer of soft flesh inside; used for drinking rather than eating.

**la karila** [T. **la karitai**] v.t. to grate, scrape coconut flesh from the shell.

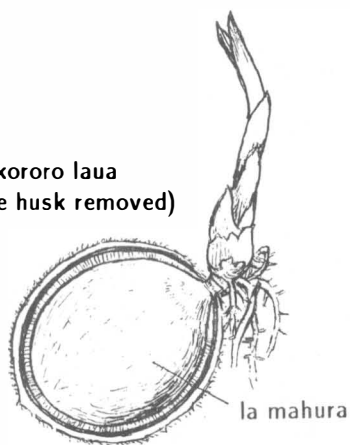
**la kokopi** [T. **la kakare**] n. an old coconut palm that is beyond bearing fruit.

**la kororo** [T. **la tororo**] n. a sprouted nut.

**la kororo hakupa** [T. **la tororo kuku**] n. a nut with the growing shoot just appearing.



la kororo laua  
(with the husk removed)



- la kororo laua** [T. *la tororo sora*] *n.* a growing nut with roots and a very tall shoot.
- la kouke** [T. *la kauke*] *n.* coconut husk.
- la ma** [T. *la ma*] *n.* the liquid, the 'water' inside the nut; the liquid endosperm.
- la mahura** [T. *la fefo*] *n.* the sponge-like pulp, the cotyledonary haustorium, that forms inside the germinating coconut.
- la maropa** [T. *la marota*] *n.* dual, a pair of coconuts tied together.
- la marupai** [T. *la-kakare*] *n.* a small coconut with little or no flesh inside; formerly carved and used for magical purposes.
- la oroa** [T. *lakoko hako*] *n.* a coconut with the husk beginning to turn from green to brown.
- la ovo** [T. *la ovo*] the 'eyes', the germ pores of the nut; also the part by which the coconut fruit is attached to the stalk. [T. also both meanings.]
- la ovoharo** *n.* a coconut shell with two 'eyes' exposed.
- la puri** [T. *sasaekōvi* 'broom' (fr. *la sasae*)] *n.* midribs of coconut leaflets, tied together to form broom; hence **puri** broom (cf. MT **puriki**).
- la uki** [T. *la uti*] *n.* the midstem of the coconut leaf.
- la veveure** [T. *la veveroro*] *n.* the green nut with very thin jelly-like flesh on base of the inside of the nut.

- laa** (var. **la**) [T. *maea pitokopi*] *n.* pimple, wart, mole, dot, septic spot on skin.
- lae** [T. *reha*] *demon.* that, those, when in predicative position; that sort, that kind; (see **la**<sup>1</sup>). (Mt. 11:26, 17:21)
- laea**<sup>1</sup> [T. *laeai, ua laeai*] *v.t.* to marry. wed; usu. + **uva** or **vila**.  
**uva laea** (of man) to wed a wife; **vila laea**

[T. *vita laeai*] (of woman) to wed a husband; *convb.* **lae**, or **laeai** [T. *laea*]. Although the *v.* can be used of woman, subject is usu. man. (Mt. 22:25, R. 1:12)  
**uva laeaki hurae** [T. *ua laeaita sosoka*] *n.* wedding feast.

**laea**<sup>2</sup> [T. *savuai*] *v.t.* to tend, feed, nourish (G. 37:13); usu. + **eapai** (food), **eapai laea**.

**mamoe eapai laeavaeroape** 'were tending sheep' (fr. **laea** + **va** + (**h**) **ae** + **roape**, **roa** 'state of being'. (G. 37:12)

**laevila** (fr. **la** + **eavila**) [T. *eavaita*] *rec. p.* **eava**, which see. (Mt. 17:9)

**laelaea** (fr. **la**<sup>1</sup>) [T. *maeamaea*] various kinds, various, assorted. (P.K. 2:3)

**laelave** (fr. **la**<sup>1</sup>) [T. *lea vei*] therefore, on that account, because of that, so. (G. 1:21)

**laeviva** (fr. **la**<sup>1</sup> + **viva**), *imper.* **vea** 'that let-be' [T. *a-, soka*], although, though, however, notwithstanding. (Mt. 17:27)

**lahara** [T. *avora ve lavu*] *n.* north-west wind (fr. MT **lahara**).

**lahekaa** *n.* a kind of fish. (D.O. 251)

**lahila** + **huru**, **huru lahila** [T. *paaita*] *rec. p.* **huru hara** to kill. (G. 4:23)

**laho** [T. *lahoapo*] *n.* a large bird, the Slender-billed Pernkite (*Machaerhampus alcinus* (papuanus)).

**laho haela** [T. *nao karu*] *n.* foreigner, alien, white man; (fr. MT **nao** 'foreign').

**lahoa** [T. *leavoa?*] *interrog.* where? what place? (P.K. 3:7).

**lahoa au** go where? whither?

**lahoaki** [T. *soa leavoa?*] where to? whither? (Mt. 15:33)

**lahoa ve** [T. *leavoa*] where at? where in? whence? (P.K. 7:2)

**lahovea** (fr. **la**<sup>1</sup>) [T. *lōfeare*] that like, in that way, that manner, thus (Mt. 9:17); cf. **mahovea**.

**lahua** [T. *haria*] *adj.* other, separate, only, alone, apart, lonely, solitary, single; peculiar, singular, uncommon; with *pron.* self, by oneself, e.g. **ara lahua** [T. *ara haria*] I by myself, I alone; **a lahua** you only, you by yourself; in answer to question **a lahua** [T. *a haria*] often means 'please yourself'.

- e lahua** (fr. *e*<sup>6</sup>) [T. *lealea*] *adj.* greedy.
- lahua lahua** [T. *haria haria*] *adj.* & *n. pl.* different kinds of, various, diverse, variety. (G. 1:4, 18)
- haela lahua** *n.* stranger.
- hoa lahua** [T. *soa haria*] uncommon, peculiar, strange, extraordinary, abnormal.
- lahua lai** [T. *haria loi*] *v.i.* to be different, unlike, be strange, peculiar.
- lei lahua lai** [T. *lei haria loi*] *v.t.* to alter, make different.
- lahukapaila** [T. *toaraita*] *rec. p.* hukapa help, aid. (G. 4:1)
- lahupi** [T. *lahupi*] *n.* chilli, capsicum (*Solanum frutescens* A. Br. & Bouché); syn. kurukuru.
- lai**<sup>1</sup> [T. *lai*] *n.* rain; **lai ihau** [T. *lai auai*] *v.t.* to rain. (G. 2:5)
- lai loaia** [T. *lai hiohio*] *n.* small shower.
- lai ororo** (var. *lai oro*) [T. *lai ororo*] *n.* drizzle, spray.
- lai perehekai** *n.* slight rain, shower.
- lai perepere** [T. *lai ovo*] *n.* drops of rain.
- lai**<sup>2</sup> fr. **lai**<sup>3</sup> used causatively (= *lei*); with *v.* go, come.
- lai au** *v.t.* cause, make to go; hence, to guide, lead [T. *lei terai* 'make to go'; *lariōvai* 'lead'].
- lai auki haela** a guide, leader.
- lai eke** [T. *lariōvi kōti*] *v.t.* to cause to come, bring. (Mt. 1:24)
- lai peka** (var. *lei peka*) [T. *lariōvi patai*] cause to go up, lead up.
- lai**<sup>3</sup> *aux. v.* having a wide use with nouns, *adj.*, *adv.* and demon. With *n.* meaning is generally 'do', 'make', 'perform', e.g. *elau* 'game', *elau lai* [T. *havōu loi*] 'play a game'; *horova* 'work', *horova lai* [T. *tivi loi*] 'do work'; *oaoka* 'fear', *oaoka lai* [T. *tore loi*] 'to fear'.
- With *adj.* and *adv.* *lai* 'to be, to become', e.g. *ehoe* 'straight', *ehoe lai* [T. *haura loi*] 'to be straight, become straight'; *veveke* 'good', *veveke lai* [T. *lareva loi*] 'be, become good'; *maeamaea* 'near', *maeamaea lai* [T. *haekao loi*] 'to be near'.
- With demon., e.g. *mari lai* [T. *mōri loi*], the meaning is 'like this to do', 'do in this way'.
- The convb. *lei* (sometimes *lai*) is used

before the compounds with *lai* and with other *v.* and it has then a causative meaning, e.g. *lei ehoe lai* [T. *lei haura loi*] 'make straight', 'straighten'; *lei veveke lai* [T. *lei lareva loi*] 'make good'; *lei iapa* [T. *lei mapai*] 'cause to hear'.

Used following the *-ki* form of *v.*, *lai* marks the fut. tense, e.g. *oaoka leikilai* [T. *tore leiti roi*] 'will fear'; *horova leikilai* [T. *tivi leiti roi*] 'will do work'; *iapakilai* [T. *mapai roi*] 'will hear'. In a construction such as the following, *lai* fulfils all three functions: *lei ehoe leikilai* [T. *lei haura leiti roi*] 'will straighten'.

Apart from the plain form *lai*, and the *immed. fut.* *la lai*, the convb. *lei* is used as the stem for the various forms of the *v.*, i.e. *fut. indef.* *leikilai*; *rec. p.* *laleila*; *rem. p.* *leipe*. [In a similar manner *loi* in T. uses the convb. *lei* for most of the *v.* forms.]

When required, *lai* in the convb. form *lei*, is marked for pl. by the pl. aux. *haea*, joined by the verbal conj. *va*. The changes for tense are shown by the pl. aux., e.g. *leivahaeakilai* (*fut.*) (G. 3:8); *leivahaeape* (*rem. p.*). Thus *ereaila oaoka leivahaeape* [T. *ereuka tore leipe*] 'they (two) were afraid'. [The aux. *loi* in T. is not marked for pl.]

**laia** var. for *leia*, which see.

**laiaira** [T. *leiiora*] *n.* syn. *ovo*, a tree; a red dye for 'grass' skirts was obtained from the flowers. The tree is a totem of the Kauri clan.

**laka** [T. *lakai*] *n.* branch, bough; cf. *meako*.

**kora laka** [T. *tola sarōva*] *n.* a chip of wood.

**lakalaka** [T. *saiva laho*] *n.* brushwood.

**oki lakalaka** [T. *otiharō lakalaka*] *n.* branched path, crossways.

**laka titaka** [T. *lakai kaekae*] *n. pl.* small branches.

**lakara** (fr. *la* + *kara*<sup>3</sup>) [T. *la' haroavai*] *v.t.* eat up, devour, consume by eating. (Lk. 6:1)

**lakea** + **haela** (people), **haela lakea** [T. *karu sitavu*] crowd of people; syn. **haela oaria**. (Mt. 9:36)

**laki** [T. *ita ve lati*] *n.* *ila ve laki* bristles of pig.

**lakori** [T. (*éla*) *roroai*] *v.t.* to twist (string, etc.); to coil, roll up (string, rope).

**lakurupaeaila** *rec. p.* kurupaea, which see;  
[T. *kureaita*]. (G. 3:13)

**lalaepa** *v.t. & i.* to shake, shake out (of cloth); quake, to rock, shake (of place)  
[T. *pailalaeai*, *lulalula auai* (of place)];  
*convb.* lalaepai. (Acts 18:6, 4:31)

**lalaepaki ela** *n.* a swing.

**mea lalaepa** [T. *mea sa toa miavamiava auai*] to sway in the wind.

**lalaoka + karave ipi, karave ipi lalaoka**  
[T. *lalaukai*] *v.i.* to gangle.

**lalava** [T. *lalava*] *n.* room; originally a division of the men's house, the *eravo* (P.K. 1:1). The front was known as *oropa lalava*, the middle *aruihihi lalava*, and the rear *kaia lalava* (Heb. 9:6-7). Hence, family, lineage; people who live together, household; often + *haela* (person(s)). **lalava haela** [T. *karu firu*] family, people of household (R. 1:21).

**lalave** [T. *pou*] *n.* afterbirth, the placenta and membranes.

**lale** [T. *reha*] *emphatic demon.* 'that there'.

**lalou** see *mea lalou*.

**lalupe** [T. *hipa*] *n.* bladder.

**lamepa** [T. *lamepa*] *n.* lamp (intro. ENG.). (Mt. 5:15)

**lamepa ave** [T. *lamepa a mopai*] to light a lamp.

**lamepa huhura** [T. *lamepa futai*] lamp to go out.

**lamuki** [T. *ilafisai*] *v.t. & i.* to mix, mix into, mingle; (of yeast) be mixed. (Mt. 13:33)

**iki lamukilamuki** *v.i.* to be mixed up mentally, be perplexed.

[T. *haikapekapeai*; cf. *lavukakaeai*.]

**lape** [T. *hora, lape*] *n.* a spear. (P.K. 10:1)

**lape huha** [T. *hora sukai*] *v.t.* cast, hurl a spear, to spear.

**lape vuvuraa** to brandish spear.

**laporo** [T. *laporo*] *n.* a large palm; from the outside of the trunk slats are made for flooring.

**lara** [T. *lauai*] *v.t. & i.* eat (*eapai lara*, [T. *larietau lauai*]), drink (*ma lara*, [T. *ma lauai*]) and smoke (*kuku lara*, [T. *kuku lauai*]); formed fr. *la* coalesced with *ara* [T. formed fr. *la + auai*]. *Conv.* *la'*; *fut.* *larilai*; *rem. p.* *lape*; *neg.*

**le va ka**; *rec. p.* *laraila*; *imper.* *lela*; *infin.* *larive*; *hab.* *laravila* (Jn. 13:18); *p. neg.* *au larila*; *pres. cont.* *lave*.

Some forms are marked for pl. by redupl.; *pres. cont.* *lalaro*; *hab.* *lalalula*; others use pl. aux. *haea*, e.g. *convb.* *lalavahaeai* (Mt. 15:37); *rem. p.* *ere ... eapai lalavahaeape* 'they ate food' (G. 31:46). [T. There is a redupl. pl. *lalape*, *rem. p.*; otherwise *v.* unmarked for pl.]

**haela lalalula haela** [T. *karu la laloita karu*] *n.* cannibal.

**lakara** [T. *la haroavai*] *v.t.* (fr. *kara*<sup>3</sup>) eat up, devour, consume. (Lk. 6:1)

**lari** in lengthened form *laria*; (fr. *la demon*) + *adv. suff.* *-ri*; [T. *lōri*]; like that, in that manner, thus, such; cf. *mari*, *maria*.

**laroa + mai** (hand), *mai laroa*, see *mai*.

**larolaro** [T. *fusifusi*] *adj.* (of hair) curly, frizzy.

**larovea** [T. *larovera*] *n.* a kind of fish. (D.O. 279)

**larua** [T. *fefesi*] *v.i.* to swell, distend; ferment.

**larupe** [T. *luka*] *n.* stomach.

**latite** *n.* sponge; also, scum on water. [T. *fave soase* (sponge), *ma ve solō* (scum).]

**lau** var. for *lou*, which see.

**laua**<sup>1</sup> [T. *laua*] *n.* shield; syn. *korepaka*. (G. 15:1, Eph. 6:16)



laua (korepaka)  
(with Ahea clan design)



**laua**<sup>2</sup> **laua** + **kaka** (**kaka uki** 'backbone')  
**kaka laua** [T. *kou-uti kari*] hunchback.

**laualaua** [T. *kikirikikiri*] *adj.* rough  
 (surface).

**lauapau** [T. *uasora, uamai*] *n.* woman  
 past childbearing age; old woman.  
 (Lk. 1:36)

**lauhalauha** var. for **lahualahua**,  
 [T. *hariaharia*], *adj. pl.* different kinds,  
 various.

**lauka** [T. *lauka*] *n.* breadfruit, tree and fruit  
 (*Artocarpus altilis* (Park.) Fosburg).

**lauka-hae** (var. **laukau-hae**) [T. *kōu-uti*  
*fare*] *n.* kidney(s).

**laukelauke ara** [T. *laukelauke auai*] *v.i.* to  
 sway from side to side, to rock to and fro;  
 (of person in delirium; also of canoe in  
 rough water).

**laura** *n.* the Flame Tree (*Erythrina*  
*variegata* L.); a tree totem of the Kaia  
 clan (D.O. 358). [T. *lauta*; a Savoripi tree  
 totem.]

**lauremailou** *n.* a kind of snake.

**-lava** *conditional mkr.* suffixed to the verb  
 -ki form, with **la** preceding the v., e.g. **la**  
**iapakilava** 'if ... listens'. See **la**<sup>4</sup>.  
 [T. ...*oria* at the end of the protasis.]

**lava** [T. *harotōvu*] *n.* shelter, temporary  
 house, tent.

**lavai** [T. *lavai*] *n.* porpoise.

**lave** [T. *lōvoa*] *compd. demon.* there, at, or  
 in that place; (fr. **la** + **ve**); see **la**<sup>1</sup>; cf.  
**mave**. (P.K. 9:3)

**lavi** [T. *avoro*] *n.* a small kind of eel.

**lavuku lavuku ara** [T. *o poporu auai*] *v.i.*  
 to grumble, complain. (Mt. 20:11)

**le**<sup>1</sup> *demon.* (cf. **la**<sup>1</sup>); the form used to modify  
 tense of v. before which it appears.  
 Frequently used with cont. forms when it  
 gives them a past reference, e.g. **le**  
**maeave** 'was speaking' (P.K. 8:4).  
 Also used with fut. when **le** has reference  
 to some event just mentioned, and implies  
 that the action of the v. it introduces will  
 take place immediately; 'then', 'thereupon'.  
 [T. *reha*, usu. with rec. p.; also appears  
 with rem. p.; occasionally with fut.; never  
 used with cont. form.]

**le**<sup>2</sup> (with **lahoa**, this appears as **la**), the  
 interrog. base from which the following  
 interrog. forms are derived; for meanings,  
 see separate entries:

**lahoa?** **lahoa ve?**

**lahoaki?**

**leahau?**

**leahovea?**

**leari?** **learia?**

**leavaila?**

**lehae?**

**leita?**

**lela?**

**leve?**

**T. has the same interrog. base; for the**  
**forms which correspond to O., see**  
**separate entries.]**

**le** occurs as a free form, sometimes as  
**lela**, meaning, what? what sort of? [T. cf.  
**lekōru?**, **lea?**, **lera?**, **lehara?**], e.g. **le**  
**haela?** 'what man?' (Mt. 8:27), **le** **charu**  
**karikive?** 'what thing are (you) making?'.  
**Are va haiae lela leipe ha?** [T. **Are**  
**kaiae lekōru la leipe?**] 'he wrong what  
 did, eh?' (Mt. 27:23)

Also **which?** (of alternatives), e.g. **lela**  
**koraoka ha?** 'which (is) lighter (i.e.  
 easier), eh?' (Lk. 5:23).

**leahau** [T. *leasauka?*] *interrog.* when? at  
 what time?

**Ela va aro leahau eavape?** 'We you  
 when saw?' (Mt. 25:38)

**leahovea** [T. *leasauka?*] *interrog.* with the  
 same meaning as **leahau?** when? at what  
 time? (Mt. 2:7)

**leari** [T. *lea?*? *leafeare?* *leati?*] lengthened  
 form **learia** with same meaning (fr. **le** + **ri**  
 adv. suff.) *interrog.* how? in what manner?  
 like what? (G. 3:1, Mt. 12:26, 11:8)

**Eve iki leari kelavaro ha?** 'What do  
 you think?'

**Are learia kimaeave?** How is he  
 saying? (Jn. 6:42)

**leavaila** (var. **leaovaila**) [T. *leafeare?*]  
*interrog.* how much? how many?  
 (Mt. 15:34)

**hoa leavaila?** [T. *soa leafeare?*] 'how  
 many times?' (Mt. 23:37)

**pai leavaila?** [T. *oi leafeare?*] 'how  
 much sago?' (Mk. 8:5)

**leha?** [T. *lekōru?*] *interrog.* what?

**lehae** [T. *leati?*] *interrog.* how? what about it? (Jn. 11:37)

**lehae leikive?** 'how to do?'

**ave iki lehae?** [T. *ave haiiri leafeare?*] 'your mind what?', i.e. 'what do you think?' (Mt. 8:20)

**lehe** *n.* the tall door of the trad. **eravo**. (D.O. 271-2)

**leia** (var. **laia**) (fr. **la** + **ia** = **ita**) that place, there, yonder locality; cf. **maia** 'this place'. [T. *lea oti, lõvoa*; no exact equivalent.] (Mt. 5:1, G. 18:29)

**leia ki** to there, towards there, to yonder.

**leia ve** [T. *lea oti voa*] at that place, there. (G. 43:23)

**areve leia** [T. *areve oti*] his place. (Mt. 4:25)

**leia haela** [T. *karu lõvoa*] people there, bystanders. (Mt. 26:71)

**leiao** *n.* a kind of snake.

**leihia** [T. *parurukai*] *v.i.* to sink.

**leilai** [T. *lolo*] (fr. *lai*<sup>3</sup>); if this conformed with the usual form, it would be **le lai**; but the **le** is lengthened to distinguish it more clearly from **la lai**, the immed. fut. **hare aukava-ila karia leilai** 'on the completion of six days' (Mt. 17:1, and see Mt. 14:15).

**leita** [T. *leisa?*] *interrog. pron.* who? (fr. *le*<sup>2</sup>) (G. 3:11); **leira** [T. *leiro?*] *obj.* whom?; **leita-ve** [T. *leive?*] *gen.* whose? e.g. **Ma ove i hohoa ila va leita-ve ha?** 'This image with writing also whose, eh?' (Mk. 12:16); **leitura** (**leita** + *ula*, pl. suff.) [T. *leisa leisa?*] *pl.* whoever? (Lk. 11:11)

**lekoka** *n.* usu. + **mai** (hand) or **loa** (foot); **mai lekoka** [T. *mai lakoka*] finger; **loa lekoka** [T. *mora lakoka*] toe; **oropa lekoka** [T. *mai opa*] *n.* forefinger.

**lela** [T. *lera?*] (fr. *le*<sup>1</sup>) which? what? what kind of?

**E va lela haela ha?** 'You what kind of people, eh?' (Lk. 13:27)

**lelao** [T. *poti*] *n.* long club made from palm wood, used also as a digging stick (P.K. 4:2); syn. **poke**. In Bibl. trans. **mare** (sharp), **lelao mare** [T. *marehaukaita soi*] 'sword'.



**lele** [T. *lele*] *n.* a bird, the White Egret (*Egretta alba*).

**lelehi** [T. *lelesi*] var. **dedehi**, which see.

**lepaila** (fr. **la** + **epaila**); see **hihila epa**. (Mt. 27:4)

**leper** [T. *pokea karu*] *n.* usu. + **haela**, **leper haela** a leper. (Mk. 1:40)

**lepo** *n.* a plant, the midribs of the leaves of which were used to pull out facial hairs; hence, razor. Nowadays **lesa** (fr. ENG.) is the more usu. word. [T. *lepu; lesa* (razor).]

**leve** [T. *levea? leve? levei?*] *interrog.* (fr. *le*<sup>1</sup> + *ve* postposition 'for') what for? why? **A le hela ve?** 'you what (may I say) for?'. (Mt. 8:26, 9:15, P.K. 2:2)

**lia** [T. *lia*] syn. **pailalia** *n.* head louse, flea; HH and OP **lia**.

**liha** [T. *huhuru, huhuru auai*] *n.* cough; **liha hua** to cough.

**liha pekoro** [T. *pekoro, liha pekoro*] *n.* phlegm, sputum.

**lika** + **karave** (throat), **karave lika** [T. *kõvõre luka*] *n.* Adam's apple; also (of cassowary) wattle.

**loa**<sup>1</sup> [T. *mora*] *n.* leg, foot; (of animals) hind leg, the foreleg being **mai**; also, pace, step, footprint; (of buildings) piles, posts; (of table, chair) legs. HH **loa**, OP **mora**, UR **mora**, RT **fera**.

**loa aheke hukara** [T. *mora kere suka patai*] *v.t. & i.* to stamp, trample on.

**loa ari** [T. *arihau*] *n.* knee.

**loa ari ava** [T. *sukakoka avai*] *v.i.* kneel down. (Lk. 22:41)

**loa ari haiava** *v.i.* kneel, squat, crouch down.

**loa ehoe** [T. *mora haura*] *n.* straight, good legs; pl. of people, **loa ehohoe**. (Mt. 11:5)

**loa ekela** [T. *mora fare*] syn. **loa parae** *n.* calf of leg.

**loa elavelave** [T. *mora pasoa*] *adj.* fleet-footed.

**loa haiae** [T. *mora kaiae*] *n.* bad legs; *adj.* lame; pl. of people, **loa hahiae**. (Mt. 11:5)

**loa haihaloava** [T. *mora faihohoroai*] *v.t.* to crush underfoot; var. **loa hailaloava**.

**loa hara** [T. *mora posa*] *n.* sole of foot; (of animals) hoof.

**loa hara ve iilu** [T. *mora ikuku, tamaka*] *n.* sandals, footwear ('skin of sole').

**loa hara karu** [T. *mora ére*] *n.* instep.

**loa hara** *v.t. sg.* to trample on; *pl.* **loa haea**. [T. *mora sa patai, sg. & pl.*] (Mt. 5:13, 7:6)

**loa haro** [T. *mora haro*] *n.* toenail.

**loa haru** [T. *mora kaika*] *n.* walking stick.

**loa hilau hilau** [T. *mora huaveahuavea*] *adj. & n.* lame, crippled legs.

**loa hua** [T. *mora sukai*] *v.t. & i.* to kick.

**loa huhara** [T. *mora sa saforai*] *v.t.* to crush underfoot, tread upon; *pl.* **huhuravahaea**.

**loa iilu** syn. **loa hara ve iilu** [T. *tamaka, mora ikuku*] *n.* sandals, shoes, boots, footwear. (Mk. 1:7)

**loa ikipi** [T. *mora kiri*] *n.* heel.

**loa kaika** syn. **loa haru** [T. *mora kaika*] *n.* walking stick.

**loa karu** [T. *mora, mora karoro*] *n.* footprint.

**loa keva** [T. *mora ava*] *n.* left leg or foot.

**loa koa** [T. *mora sa toai*] *v.t.* to kick, give a blow with the foot.

**loa lekoka** [T. *mora lakoka*] *n.* toe.

**loa ore** [T. *mora toare*] *n.* right foot or leg.

**loa oropa** [T. *mora omopa*] *n.* front part of foot.

**loa oropa vea** [T. *mora omopa mea*] *v.t.* to tiptoe.

**loa ove** [T. *mora hau*] *n.* ankle.

**loa parae** syn. **loa ekela** [T. *mora fare*] *n.* calf of leg.

**loa uki** [T. *mora uti*] *n.* shin bone.

**loa<sup>2</sup>** (fr. **loa<sup>1</sup>**) *v.i.* to walk, walk about, move about on foot; often redupl. without change of meaning, **loaloa**. [In T. *mora* is never used as *v.*]

**loaloalula eharu** 'moving about things', creatures.

**loa elau** [T. *mora ufai, or mora sa ufai*] to cross (water) on foot; to ford.

**loa hahari hahari** [T. *mora lekaleka loi*] *v.i.* to walk slowly.

**loa + hai, hai loa** *v.i.* to crawl, creep. (G. 1:24)

**loa helari** sometimes **loa helari** [T. *mora kerori, mora kerori kerori auai*] *v.i.* to walk about, wander around.

**loa hilauihilau** [T. *mora huaveahuavea mea*] *v.i.* to hobble, limp, to totter.

**loa hura lai** [T. *mora fefese eka loi*] to have elephantiasis of the leg or foot.

**loa naoae vea** [T. *mora au mea*] to loiter, walk aimlessly.

**loaloa vea** [T. *mora mea*] *v.i.* to walk about, ramble, to roam.

**loa vea** *v.i.* to step.

**loa vea velari** [T. *mora kerori vovo mea*] *v.i.* to stroll around, walk about.

**loa veavea lai** *v.i.* to go about on foot.

**loara** *v.t.* to put into (e.g. money into a bag) (Jn. 12:6); [T. *aiteai* (*pl. obj.*)].

**loare** [T. *mlaroa*] *n. sg.* brother (f. speaking, or of f.); *pl.* **loahula** [T. *mlarosua*]. (Jn. 11:21)

**loaela + lai** (rain), **lai loaela** [T. *lai hiohio*] small shower, light rain.

**loaukai** [T. *moraitai*] *n.* close friend, special friend.

**lohari + ori, ori lohari** *n.* a bird trap (with string).

**lohela** [T. *fitōva*] *n.* loop, noose.

**lohoru + pai** (*sago*), **pai lohoru** [T. *poi losōvu*] *n.* chopped up sago pith.

**loka** [T. *loka*] *n.* (intro. ENG.) lock.

**loka kerari** [T. *loka toai*] to lock.

**loko** [T. *loko*] *n.* a long fish net, a drag net. (Jn. 21:6)

**loko paraea** [T. *loko paraeai*] to let down net.

**loku** [T. *loku*, syn. *mita*] *n.* pawpaw, tree and fruit (fr. MT *loku*) (*Carica papaya* L.).

**lopa** *n.* digging stick, planting stick; also, stick for husking coconuts; var. **lopaea**. [T. *siva* (*lōpa* wedge).]

**lorlori** [T. *toapi ova*] *v.t.* to snatch, grab.

**loro** [T. *loro*] *n.* nest, den; usu. with defining *n.* in apposition.

**airi loro** [T. *airi loro*] *n.* rat's nest.

**korea haela ve loro** [T. *torea karu ve uta*] den of robbers. (Mt. 21:13)

**ori loro** [T. *ori loro*] *n.* bird's nest. (Mt. 13:32)

**loroa** [T. *roroai*] a var. for *roroa*, which see. (G. 37:31)

**loru + ma** (water), **ma loru** [T. *ma loru*] *n.* waves, rollers (of sea).

**lou<sup>1</sup>** (var. **lau**) [T. *lou*] *n. sg.* mother; anyone standing in a maternal relationship to another; also of domesticated animals (dog, pig), mistress, owner; *pl.* **lou-ula** [T. *louita*.]

**lou-hela** [T. *louapo, louheri*] *n.* aunt, the sisters of father or mother; also husband of such a sister; *pl.*

**lou-hea-ula** or **lou-hehea-ula** [T. *louapo-ita*.]

**ava lou** [T. *ōvalou*] *n.* mother-in-law; syn. **vila ve lou**.

**uva ve lou** *n.* wife's mother.

**lou hovea** [T. *lou feare*] *adj.* motherly.

**lou<sup>2</sup>** often with **oharo** (word), **lou oharo** [T. *papa laua*] tradition, myth, adage, folklore, fable, legend. (Tit. 1:14)

**lou haela** [T. *ualare*] *n.* the various characters who appear in the trad. mythology.

**loukai** *n.* a kind of fish; a totem of the Auma clan. (D.O. 251)

**love** [T. *lōve*] *n.* a plant with highly coloured flowers, the *Amaranthus*; also, a decoration consisting of a tuft of ornamental leaves or feathers.

**-lue** (var. **-rue**) *v. suff.* with **ka** [T. *levi*] preceding *v.* to form prohibitive, e.g. **kahohoalue** 'do not blow' (Mt. 6:2).

**luha** [T. *pisi*] *n.* flooring, floor; (of canoe or boat) deck; trad. material, split **haea** palm.

**vevaea ve luha** *n.* deck of boat or canoe.

**-lula** (var. **-rura**) *v. suff.* denoting hab. aspect *pl.*; *sg.* is **-vila**; [T. *-tore*, or *vovea sg. or pl.*]; e.g. **hukavalula** [T. *sukavaitore*] 'always talk'.

**lulalula** [T. *lulalula auai*] *v.i.* to shake.

**luluauka** [T. *maeapatoita*] *adj.* shaky, unstable (of people).

**ove va ikivere**, aka **aivau va luluauka iele** 'spirit wishes, but flesh unstable very'. (Mt. 26:41)

**luluauka haela** [T. *maea susuru sa pataita eka karu*] *n.* paralytic.

**maea luluauka** shaky in body, infirm.

## M

**ma<sup>1</sup>** [T. *mea, meha*; also *mō*] *demon.* determiner; this, these; cf. **la<sup>1</sup>**; also, here. In the predicative position it may retain this form, but usu. **me** or **mae**. The form used before *v.* is **me** 'here', 'now', e.g. **elave oa Abraham me aeave** 'our father A. now is-dwelling' (Mt. 3:9). Occasionally both **la** and **ma** are used, e.g. **Eava, ave la eharu ma** [T. *Ofae eavaia, ave lea etau meha*] 'See, your that thing this (here)' (Mt. 25:25).

The following are compounds fr. **ma**; for meanings, see separate headings:

<b>mahau</b>	<b>mari</b>
<b>mahovea</b>	<b>maria</b>
<b>maia</b>	<b>mave</b>

**ma<sup>2</sup>**, **ma + kaita** (paddle), **kaita ma** [T. *taisa leiai*] to paddle; var. **kaita kai ma**; *convb.* **mai**; *rem. p.* **mape**.

**ma<sup>3</sup>** [T. *ma*] *n.* water; tide, sea; syn. for sea **ahea ma** {cf. **ma ahea** 'hot water'}.

In appropriate compounds **ma** can mean any kind of liquid, fluid, juice.

**ahea ma** [T. *makaikara*] *n.* sea, ocean. **ahea ma mu** [T. *makaikara mu*] *n.* seasickness.

**ahea ma poe** [T. *makaikara miri*] *n.* seaside.

**ahea ma ukai** [T. *makaikara itai*] seaward.

**ma ahea** [T. *ma hehea*] hot water. **ma ahea ve hara** [T. *ma hehea sa sauai*] *v.t.* to scald.

**ma alalaka** [T. *ma ovava*] *n.* clear, limpid water.

**ma ara** [T. *ma orai*] *v.i.* of water, to boil.

**ma arohae hovea** [T. *ma orofare feare*] sea blue, like the **aroha** flower.

**ma auhare** [T. *ma soare*] var. of **ma ohare** *n.* surf on beach.

**ma eapapo** [T. *ma rovaea*] *n.* high water; also, big waves.

ma elele [T. *ma laroa*, *ma elori elori*] *n.* eddy, current.  
 ma haa [T. *ma taiva*] *n.* flood, deluge, torrent.  
 ma haha [T. *ma loru*] *n.* (of sea) billow, roller, waves, breaker.  
 ma hara [T. *ariveai*] *v.t. & i.* to swim. (Acts 27:42)  
 ma haru [T. *sitōi*; cf. *ma sarusaru*] *n.* lake, lagoon, pond. (Mt. 4:18)  
 ma haru heaha stagnant water.  
 ma hauvito [T. *ma pusu*] *n.* fresh water.  
 ma here [T. *ma vevete*] placid, tranquil, calm sea.  
 ma hihi [T. *mai pisiri*] *n.* open sea. (P.K. 4:3)  
 ma hipa [T. *ma toai*] *v.t.* to bale, bale out (canoe).  
 ma hirihiri [T. *ma sirisiri*] *n.* dirty water, stagnant, turbid water.  
 ma hiva [T. *ma hivai*] to dip water (from well), draw, scoop up water.  
 ma hoa [T. *ma taiva*] *n.* flood.  
 ma hoau [T. *ma tarereai*] *syn.* *ma horea* flow of water; water to flow.  
 ma hoho [T. *ma ho*; *pl.* *ma hoho*] *n.* stream, small creek.  
 ma hoho pekaki ita [T. *ma popotoaita oti*] *n.* well-spring.  
 ma horera [T. *ma tarereai*] *syn.* *ma hoau*, var. *ma horea* (water) to flow.  
 ma hou [T. *sitōi*] *n.* lagoon.  
 ma huhela [T. *maukai*] *v.t.* to wash, rinse (a thing).  
 ma huhoreava [T. *ma popotoai*] *v.i.* (water) to gush out.  
 ma huhu [T. *ma taiva*] *n.* floodwater.  
 ma hurita [T. *ma tovuseai*] to splash.  
 ma huruhuru lai [T. *surusuru loi*] *v.t. & i.* to soak, be wet.  
 ma iha [T. *ma isoi*] *v.i. sg.* to drown; *pl.* *ma ihaha* [T. *ma isoseai*]. (Mk. 5:13)  
 ma ihau [T. *parurukai*] *v.i.* to sink, go down (in water).  
 ma ila [T. *ma ita*] *adj.* watery.  
 ma ka lai [T. *ma feare loi*] *v.i.* to be watery, to liquify.  
 ma kaikara [T. *makaikara*] *n.* salt water; sea, ocean.  
 ma kaito pa [T. *ma tovuseai*] *v.i. & t.* to splash.  
 ma kao [T. *ma tao*] *n.* edge of water.  
 ma kapare [T. *ma vevete*] *n.* placid, tranquil water, sea.

ma karave koa lai [T. *kōvōre tolo loi*] *v.i.* to be thirsty.  
 ma karu (var. *ma koru*) [T. *matoru*] *n.* water-hole, well.  
 ma koa [T. *ma pusu*] *n.* fresh water.  
 ma lara [T. *ma lauai*] *v.t. & i.* to drink.  
 ma laroa [T. *ma elori elori*] *n.* a whirlpool.  
 ma loru [T. *ma loru*] *n.* wave(s), roller(s), heavy sea.  
 ma mahuvu [T. *ma huvu*] *n.* vapour, mist-like spray from heavy surf.  
 ma mihukau [T. *ma sukoi*] *v. reflex.* to bathe.  
 ma miri [T. *ma miri*] *n.* shallow water, shoal.  
 ma ohare [T. *ma soare*] *n.* surf on beach, foam, froth, scum (from pounding of surf).  
 ma ororo (var. *ma oro*) [T. *ma havu*] *n.* spray.  
 oro ma ila [T. *oro ma*] *n.* whitewash.  
 ma pakupaku [T. *ma karikari*] *n.* choppy, rough sea.  
 ma peke *n.* [T. *ma pete fai* (v.)] tranquil sea, very smooth water.  
 ma perepere [T. *ma tatara*] *n.* trickle of water.  
 ma perepere koa [T. *ma tovuseai*] *v.t.* to sprinkle.  
 ma perehekai [T. *ma tatara*] *n.* drops of water.  
 ma pikuru ila [T. *ma iruka*] *n.* muddy water, turbid water.  
 ma poe [T. *ma poe*] *n.* edge of water.  
 ma pupupupu [T. *popotoaita ma*] *n.* a spring of water.  
 ma ureve loa [T. *ma vao feofeai*] *v.i.* to wade, walk through water.  
 ma ureve ove [T. *ma ve ove*] *n.* reflections in water; hence, mirror *ma ve ove*, *maove* [T. *ma-ove*]. (2 Cor. 3:18)  
 ma ureve paraea [T. *ma iri vao paraeai*] *v.t.* to immerse in water.  
 ma ve oki [T. *ma otiharo*] *n.* channel of water, passage.  
 ma ve pekaki ma [T. *popotoaita ma*] *n.* spring of water.  
 ma vevea [T. *ma veveai*] *v.t.* to water (plants, sago, etc.) by sprinkling.  
 Of the tide:  
 ma aru [T. *ma aru*] *n.* tide coming in, half way up.

- ma eapapo** *pl. ma hoaha* [T. *ma rovaea*, *pl. metameta*] *n.* high tide.
- ma hara** [T. *ma koti*] *v.i.* tide to come in, rise.
- ma hekai** [T. *ma seika*] *n.* low tide, ebb tide.
- ma loi** [T. *ma loi*] *v.i.* tide to be out, to be low water.
- ma oa** [T. *ma oōvai*] *v.i.* tide to go down, ebb.
- ma titaeka** (var. *ma titaka*) [T. *ma seika*] *n. pl.* ebb tides, low tides.
- mae<sup>1</sup>** [T. *meha*] *demon.* when used predicatively; this, these; see **ma<sup>1</sup>**. (Mt. 6:16)
- mae<sup>2</sup>** [T. *mate*] *n.* a 'grass' skirt; the material is actually shredded immature palm leaflets.
- maea<sup>1</sup>** [T. *eka*] *adj. & n.* sick, ill; sickness; often specifically malarial fever; (fr. *Namau*, *maia* sick, ill).
- maea haela** [T. *eka karu*] sick person, invalid.
- maea ila** [T. *eka ia*] (lit. 'sickness with') be ill, sick (*pres. tense only*).
- maea hara** [T. *eka loi*] *v.i.* to become ill.
- maea lai** *v.i.* to be ill.
- maea<sup>2</sup>** (var. *maia*) *adj. & adv.* usu. redupl. to distinguish it fr. homonyms:
- maeamaea**; near, close, adjacent; almost, nearly, well-nigh (of space or time). [T. *haekao*; cf. *maea laea*.]
- maeamaea eke** [T. *haekao koti*] to approach, come close, draw near. (Mk. 11:1)
- hoa maeamaea** [T. *soa haekao*] shortly.
- ita maeamaea** [T. *oti haekao*] *n.* proximity.
- maea iele** [T. *haekao kofa*] very near.
- maeamaea lai** [T. *haekao loi*] to be near.
- maeamaea ve** [T. *haekao voa*] near to; e.g. *uvi maeamaea ve* 'near to the house'.
- maea<sup>3</sup>** [T. *maea*] (fr. *maea<sup>2</sup>*; used following *adj.* diminishes their force, somewhat, rather, e.g. *hekai maea* [T. *seika maea*] rather small; cf. *maea hekai* small body. Often *hovea* follows *maea*, e.g. *hekai maea hovea* 'somewhat small like' [T. *seika maea feare*].

- maea<sup>4</sup>** *v.t. & i. sg.* [T. *moi sg. & pl.*] to say, speak, tell, mention, intimate, notify, recount, recite, pronounce; *pl. maeaea*. Also with *oharo* [T. *omoi*] 'word', without change of meaning, *oharo maea*. *convb. mai* [T. *omei*]; *rem. p. maeape* [T. *omoipe*]. (G. 2:23)
- pl. maeaeape*: **Jesu erero maeaeape** (*pl. obj.*) 'J. said to them'. (Jn. 18:5).
- aihukamaea** [T. *o serovai*] *v.t.* upbraid, reproach, chide.
- heheo maea** [T. *o hahe auai*] to tease.
- hihika maea** [T. *o pisiri moi*] to say openly, declare. (Heb. 11:14)
- oropa maea** [T. *omopa omoi*] to prophesy, foretell, predict.
- oropai maea** [T. *kaiae o auai*] *v.t.* to censure. (Mt. 12:10)
- maea<sup>5</sup>** [T. *maea*] *n.* body, form, substance; also, dead body, corpse (Mt. 14:12).
- While 'body' is its basic meaning, *maea* is used in a number of compound expressions which have in some cases abstract meanings. To a lesser extent *maea* is used, like *iki*, to form terms descriptive of mental states. [T. has the same range of meaning, but includes also 'colour', a meaning which *maea* does not have in O.] The number of compounds with *maea* is not so extensive in O. as it is in T.
- Used with such *adj.* as 'short', 'long', 'hard', or *n.* as *kou star*, *kou maea star-shaped*; *maea* is equivalent to 'form', 'shape' or 'substance'. (G. 1:2)
- In a number of compound expressions, it serves to define the main word along the lines of its basic meaning of 'body', e.g. *maea iilu* skin of body (cf. *kora iilu* bark of tree).
- maea aheke** [T. *maea rofo*] strong in body, strength.
- maea avuku hovea** [T. *maea fufuta loi*] 'body sleep like', i.e. numb, numbness.
- elare maea** [T. *elore maea*] oneself, one's own body.
- maea elavelave** [T. *maea utohoa*] *adj.* nimble.
- maeaki lai** [T. *maeati*] *v.t. & i.* to praise, laud.
- maea hahaita** [T. *maea vevekoko*] chilly, cold body (of malarial fever).
- maea hahaita lai** [T. *maea vevekoko loi*, *maea veveveve auai* (shiver)] *v.i.* to shiver, be chilly.
- maea hahehahe** [T. *maeahahauhahau*] *n. & adj.* trick, wile, ruse, guile; guileful, tricky; also in good sense, clever.

**maea haiae lai** [T. *maea hasiavai*] *v.t.*  
to disfigure, spoil the shape of, mutilate.

**maea haveva** [T. *maea haveva*] *adj.*  
unaccustomed, unpractised.

**maea heaha** [T. *maea eka*] *n.* diseased body; also, disease, plague, pestilence, sickness; *pl.* *maea heahaha*.  
(Mt. 10:1, 8)

**maea heaha haela** [T. *eka karu*] *n.*  
invalid, sick person.

**maea heaha koara** [T. *maea eka toarai*] *v.t.* to infect.

**maea heaha lai** [T. *eka loi*] *v.i.* to be ill, sick.

**maea heaha paraea** [T. *eka paraeai*] *v.t.*  
to recover from illness.

**maea hekeheke** [T. *maea sesea*] irritation in body.

**maea helare helare** [T. *maea serare*] *n.*  
blemish, scar.

**maea helari helari** [T. *maea opaopa loi*] *v.i.* to be dizzy; cf. *haro helari*; also, to wriggle about, writhe [T. *maea kerorikerori auai, kaisa kaisa auai*].

**maea heraho** [T. *maea kaisakaisa*] *adj.*  
restless; also, troubled, needy.

**maea hi** [T. *maea fi*] *n.* sound peculiar to bird, animal, insect, or reptile, i.e. howl, whine, cackle, chirp, etc.; (of people) a cry of anguish, moan; as *v.i.* *maea hi ara* [T. *maea fi auai*].

**maeahiri** [T. *maeasiri*] *n.* sorcery, witchcraft, black magic. The word owes its origin to the practice of sorcerers of using body exuviae (*maea hiri*) in their making of spells.

**maeahiri haela** [T. *maeasiri karu*] *n.*  
a sorcerer.

**maea hovave** [T. *seseōvai* (*v.t.*)] *n.* a testing, trial. (2 Tim. 4:9)

**maea hovave lai** *v.t.* to attempt, try, endeavour, rehearse.

**maea hovea** [T. *maea feare*] *n.* image, form, shape, semblance; also *adj.*, somewhat.

**maea ihura** [T. *maea isuta*] *n.* the traditional exclamation which varies from clan to clan; used in moments of triumph, or excitement, when hunting, fishing, or, in former times, when fighting. (D.O. 131-2)

**maea ihura ara** [T. *maea isuta auai*] *v.t.*  
to exclaim an *ihura*.

**maea iilu** [T. *maea ruru*] *n.* skin.

**maea iilu paruparu** [T. *maea ruru kikitai* (*v.i.*)] puckered, creased skin.

**maea iilu** is also used in the sense of 'body' (Mt. 26:26). It may also mean 'dead body', 'corpse'; *apihaea haela ve maea iilu* 'dead people's bodies' (Mt. 24:28).

**maea kakare** [T. *maea hehea*] *n.* pain, anguish in body; also, deformed, maimed body; cf. *maea heaha*.

**maea kakaroa** [T. *maea kakapiso*] *n.* shrivelled body, wasted body (from age, or sickness).

**maea karoro karoro** [T. *maea karoro, maea karorokaroro*] *n. & adj.* pattern, decoration; with decorated appearance.

**maea keke** [T. *maea tete*] *adj.* dwarf; *maea keke haela* [T. *maea tete karu*] *n.* dwarf.

**maea koela** [T. *suka hoaveai*] *v.t.* press upon (in crowd).

**maea kohaha** [T. *maea puta mopai*] *v. reflex & t.* to dress, clothe.

**maea kohauara** [T. *éfe fefesi haeai*] *v.i.* of body, to burst open. (Acts 1:18)

**maea karoroka** [T. *maea kokoroai* (*v.i.*)] *adj.* emaciated in body, thin, slender.

**maeakoko** *adj.* whole, entire; (of cane) not split; also many, plenty, abundant; as *n.*, abundance. [T. *maea makora* (whole); *rauapo* (many).]

**maeakoko lai** [T. *totavai*] *v.i.* to be many, plentiful, to abound, be countless.

**lei maeakoko lai** [T. *lei totavai*] *v.t.* to make abundant, plentiful.

**haela maeakoko** [T. *karu sitavu*] *n.* throng, crowd of people.

**haela maeakoko lai** [T. *topiferavai*] to throng, crowd together.

**maea koro** [T. *maea sari*] *n.* hair on body.

**maea kovala** *v.t.* [T. *maea mitutu, n. & adj.*] to mutilate.

**maea luluauka** [T. *maea oriri*] paralytic, shaky in body.

**maea ma** [T. *feoro*] *n.* semen.

**maea mahuka** *n. & adj.* soft, weak in body, weak in substance; (of person) weak, feeble, infirm, weary, fatigued, slothful, lazy, idle. [T. *maea mafu* (soft); *maeapatoita* (weak, lazy).]

**maea makiri** [T. *maeamariti*] *n. & adj.* shame, shyness; shameful, shy, shamefaced; syn. *maea oaoka*. (G. 2:25)

**maea mekaka** [T. *maeahoa*] *n. & adj.* beauty; lovely, beautiful. (G. 6:2)

**maea mirimiri** [T. *maea sesea*] *adj.* & *n.*  
creepy, tingling sensation.

**maea morava** [T. *maso etau*] *n.*  
sacrifice, offering. (Mt. 9:13)

**maea oaoka** [T. *maea ôta*] *n.* & *adj.*  
shame, shyness; shy, modest; var.  
**maeoka**, **maioka**; syn. **maea makiri**.

**maea oaoka lai** [T. *maea ôta ita mea*]  
*v.i.* to be ashamed, shy, abashed.

**maea orovahe** [T. *orovea*] *n.* sweat,  
perspiration.

**maea paialapaiala lai** [T. *maea oriri auai*, *maea tolororo*] *v.i.* to tremble,  
(of body) to shake. (G. 27:33)

**maea paila** [T. *maea siaviri*] *n.* sores  
on body. (Lk. 16:21)

**maea pekeheka** [T. *maea kakapiso*] *adj.*  
skinny, thin in body, slim.

**maea pelaea** [T. *maeamarôva*] *n.* & *adj.*  
pride, conceit, vanity; proud, vain,  
haughty, insolent.

**maea pelaea lai** [T. *maeamarôva loi*]  
*v.i.* to be proud, vain, conceited,  
haughty; also, in good sense, to exult  
(at gaining a success).

**maea popou** [T. *maealolo auke ita maea*] unblemished body. (Mt. 1:23)

**maea pura** [T. *maea puta*] *n.* 'body  
cloth', i.e. clothes, apparel, shirt.  
(Mt. 10:10)

**maea pura oreau** [T. *maea puta mopai*] *v. reflex.* & *t.* to dress,  
clothe; syn. **maea kohaha**. (G. 3:21)

**maea uki kakare** [T. *maea-uti hehea*] *n.*  
pain in bones, rheumatism.

**maea ve e** [T. *ére horou*] *n.* guts,  
intestines.

**maea ve elele** [T. *sarôva ve elele*] *n.*  
tendon.

**maea ve ihova** [T. *maea ve peise*] *n.*  
symptom.

**maea ve orovahe** also **maea orovahe** (+  
he) [T. *maea ve orovea*] *n.*  
perspiration, sweat.

**maea ve ukai** [T. *maea ve itai*] *n.* side  
of body.

**maea vevehere** [T. *maea vevekoko*] cold,  
shivering body (as with malaria); syn.  
**maea hahaita**.

**maea vevehere lai** [T. *maea vevekoko loi*]  
*v.i.* to shiver, be chilly.

**maea veveke** [T. *maea lareva*] *adj.*  
good-looking, handsome.

**maea veveroro** [T. *maea ovava*] *adj.*  
clean in body. (Jn. 13:10)

**maeako** [T. *lakai*] *n. sg.* small branch  
[T. *meako* (twigs); var. **maku**; *pl.*  
**mamaeako**. (Jn. 15:4, P.K. 3:2)

**maeoka** [T. *maeamariti*] *adj.* & *n.* shy,  
bashful, modest; shame; var. of **maea**  
**oaoka**. (Rom. 1:16)

**maepa** [T. *mai paeai*] *v.t.* (fr. *mai paea*)  
to hold in the hand; hence:

**uva maeapa** and **vila maeapa** (wife,  
husband) to betroth, marry, wed.  
[T. *ua, vita, mai paeai*.] (Mt. 1:18,  
Apo. 21:2)

**maepaki okoare** [T. *mai paeaita otoare*]  
promise to marry, engagement.

**maepaki okoare ara** *v.t.* & *i.* to  
promise to marry, affiancé.

**maepaki hoa** [T. *mai paeaita soa*] *n.*  
marriage.

**hihila maepa** [T. *kivaia loi*] to hand over  
to enemy, to betray. (Mt. 17:22)

**mahapa** [T. *mahapa*] *n.* adze.

**mahau** [T. *faitora, mea soa*] *adj.*  
(precedes *n.*) & *adv.* now, present; syn.  
**mahoa**; **mahau hare** [T. *iso sare*] today;  
**mahau hoa** present time. (P.K. 4:4,  
Mt. 27:19)

**mahea** [T. *e-oi*] *n.* dance; strictly, a  
stationary dance performed by women;  
**mahea hara** to dance; cf. **e irihi**.  
(Mt. 14:6)

**e va mahea va au harapukue** 'none of  
you dance' (fr. *hara* + *pua* aux. of  
totality). (Mt. 11:17)

**maheare** [T. *paseare*] *adj. sg.* naked, nude;  
*pl.* **maheheare**. (G. 3:10, 2:25)

**maheare lai** [T. *maea paseare loi* *sg.*  
& *pl.*] *v.i.* to be naked, nude.

**maho**<sup>1</sup> [T. *avako*] *n.* wing. (G. 1:20)

**maho urou** [T. *fufuka patai*] *v.i.* to  
soar up, fly up.

**ori ve maho** [T. *ori ve avako*] *n.* bird's  
wing.

**maho vivila** [T. *fufukai, fufuka soeai*]  
*v.i.* to fly, fly away.

**maho**<sup>2</sup> [T. *maso*] *n.* spell, charm, magic;  
**maho horova** [T. *maso tivi*] spell-  
making, making magic.

**maho haela** [T. *maso tivi karu*]  
spellmaker, magician.

**mahoa** (fr. **ma**<sup>1</sup> + **hoa**) this time; see  
**mahau**.



**mahokaea** [T. *maria*; cf. *koravasa*] *n.*  
outside, exterior, without; var. *mahaukaia*.  
(G. 4:7, 6:14)

**mahokaea ve** [T. *maria voa*]  
*postpositional phrase*, without, outside,  
outward. (Mt. 8:12)

**mahoro** [T. *mahoro*] *n.* stone-headed club.

**mahovea** [T. *mōfeare*] (fr. *ma*<sup>1</sup> *demon*.)  
*adv. & adj.* after this manner, like this,  
thus.

**mahuka** [T. *mafu*] *adj.* soft, weak, feeble,  
frail, limp, gentle, mild; (of plant growth)  
tender, pliant; ant. *aheke* [T. *kere*].

**mahuka lai** [T. *mafu loi*, *pui loi*] *v.i.* to  
be or become soft, weak, fatigued; be  
tender; (of colour) to fade [T. *ōpoōpo*  
*loi*].

**lei mahuka lai** [T. *lei mafu loi*] *v.t.* to  
make soft, weak, debilitate, to enfeeble.

**iki mahuka lai** [T. *haiiri maeapatoita*]  
*v.i.* to be disheartened, discouraged.

**maea mahuka** [T. *maea mafu*] soft,  
weak in body, slothful.

**mea mahuka** [T. *mea mafu*] *n.* soft,  
gentle wind, light breeze.

**pura mahuka** [T. *puta mafu*] *n.* soft  
cloth. (Mt. 11:8)

**mahuka**<sup>2</sup> [T. *pasuka*] *n.* stingray  
(*Dasyatis kuhlii*).

**mahumu** [T. *osoai*] *v.t.* to give suck,  
suckle. (Mk. 13:17)

**mahuvu** [T. *ma huvu*] *n.* vapour.

**a mahuvu** [T. *aikaera*] *n.* smoke.

**ape ve mahuvu** [T. *ape maruru*] *n.*  
vapour from mouth. (2 Thes. 2:8)

**iki mahuvu** [T. *ape maruru*] *n.* breath.

**kekele ve mahuvu** [T. *mea havu*] *n.*  
dust (in air).

**ma mahuvu** [T. *ma huvu*] *n.* mist-like  
spray which rises on the beach when  
there is a heavy surf pounding on it.

**mai**<sup>1</sup> [T. *mai*] *n.* hand, arm; (of animals,  
reptiles) foreleg, paw; (of clothes) sleeve;  
(of tools) handle, haft. [T. identical in all  
meanings.]

**mai aheke paea** [T. *mai kere paeai*] *v.t.*  
to grapple with; *pl.* *mai aheke*  
*papaeha*, var. *papaehau*.

**mai apu** [T. *mai kupa*] *n.* fist; syn. *mai*  
*kupava*.

**mai ari** [T. *mai kiri*] *n.* elbow; (of  
animals) knee of foreleg.

**mai avihorapa** [T. *mai sosoropi ovai*]

*v.t.* to stretch out the arm or hand  
upon. (Mt. 8:3)

**mai avuhukavaea** [T. *mai sa miarai*]  
*v.t.* to hand to, hand over. (G. 4:11)

**mai buru** [T. *maea rururi ovai*] *v.t.* to  
pinch.

**mai ee** [T. *saw seika*] *n.* handsaw;  
(fr. *e*<sup>3</sup>).

**mai hahava** [T. *mai pasavai*] *v.t.* to  
embrace, cling to.

**mai hapaea** [T. *mai sa paeai*] *v.t.* to  
touch, put hand on.

**mai haparahapara** [T. *mai paopao toai*]  
to clap hands.

**mai hara** [T. *mai posa*] *n.* palm of hand.

**mai hara koa** [T. *mai sa toai*] *v.t.* to  
slap, smack.

**mai haro** [T. *mai haro*] *n.* fingernail.

**mai haroapo** [T. *mai farakeka*] (lit. 'one  
hand') a handful.

**mai haru** [T. *mai kaika*] *n.* walking  
stick, staff; syn. *loa haru* [T. *mora*  
*kaika*].

**mai horapa** [T. *mai sosoropai*] *v.t.* to  
stretch out the arm or hand; syn. *mai*  
*horava*. (Mt. 12:13, 14:31)

**mai hue** [T. *mai lou*] *n.* thumb.

**mai huhela** [T. *mai maukai*] to wash  
hands.

**mai kaika** [T. *mai kaika*] *n.* walking  
stick, staff; syn. *mai haru*. (G. 38:18)

**mai karoro** [T. *mai karoro*] *n.*  
handwriting.

**mai keva** [T. *mai ava*] left hand; *mai*  
*keva ukai* [T. *mai ava itai*] left side.

**mai koa** [T. *mai sa toai*] *v.t.* to hit with  
the hand, cuff, slap, smack; also, slap  
one's thigh (in defiance).

**mai koaki ihova** [T. *mai ove*] *n.* signal  
with the hand.

**mai koelari** [T. *mai ove sa mutai*] to  
turn the hand about to make signs.  
(Lk. 1:22)

**mai kohara** [T. *mai mopai*] *v.t.* to touch  
with the hand. (Mk. 1:41)

**mai kupava** [T. *mai kupa*, *mai*  
*kokoputai*] *n.* fist; also *v.i.*, clench the  
fist.

**mai laroa** (var. *mai larua*) [T. *mai toai*]  
*v.i. & t.* to beckon. (Lk. 5:7)

**mai lekoka** [T. *mai lakoka*] *n.* finger.

**mai lekoka ve ove** [T. *mai lakoka ve*  
*hau*] *n.* knuckle.

**mai mahuka** [T. *mai mafu*] *adj.*  
clumsy.

- maimari** [T. *lavikufi*] *n.* ring.  
(Lk. 15:22, G. 38:18)
- maimari ora** [T. *lavikufi oreai*] to put on ring.
- maimari mai lekoka ora** put ring on finger.
- mai naoae paea** [T. *mopamopa auai*] *v.i.* to grope.
- mai ore** [T. *mai toare*] *n.* right hand or arm.
- maiore** [T. *maiore*] *adj.* adept, skilful, competent, proficient.
- mai ove** [T. *mai ove*] *n.* signal with hand.
- mai ove koa** [T. *mai ove toai*] to signal with hand.
- mai ove aioea** [T. *mai sosoropi muiai*] to make sweeping gesture with hand. (Mt. 12:49)
- mai paea**, also elided to *maepa*, *v.t. sg.* to catch hold of, clasp, take by the hand, handle (Eph. 6:16); also, to seize, arrest; (with *uva* or *vila* 'wife' or 'husband') to betroth; *convb.* **mai pae (pai)** (Mt. 19:13); *pl.* **mai papaeha**. [T. *mai paeai. sg. & pl.*]
- mai kapaealue** (fr. *ka* + *paea* + *lue*) [T. *mai levi paeaia*] 'do not touch' (Jn. 20:17).
- mai paea au** [T. *mai sa ovi terai*] to carry in the hand.
- mai parae** [T. *mai horu*] *n.* forearm.
- mai peke paea** [T. *mai sa tatavai*] *v.t.* to hold up, bear up, raise up; (fr. *peka* 'ascend'). (Mt. 4:6)
- mai pupu** [T. *pupu*] *n.* whisk made from the tail feathers of a cassowary, used by old men to keep flies and mosquitoes away.
- mai ukai** [T. *mai itai*] *n.* one hand, arm, or foreleg. (Mt. 12:13)
- mai ukai ukai** [T. *mai itai itai*] *num. adj.* ten; syn. *horoila*; *ENG.* number now used in both O. and T.
- mai ukai ukai hoa** tenth.
- mai ukai ukai loa ukai ukai** *num. adj.* (now obsolete) twenty.
- mai<sup>2</sup>** [T. *mai*] *n.* river, large stream, creek. (P.K. 2:1)
- mai ape** [T. *mai ape*] *n.* river mouth.
- mai kue** [T. *mai tupe*] *n.* source of river, upper reaches, headwaters. (P.K. 2:1)
- mai poe** (var. *mai ma poe*) [T. *mai poe*] *n.* bank of river.

- mai<sup>3</sup>** [T. *mai*] *n.* way, track; (fr. *mai<sup>2</sup>*); hence metaph., method, way of doing anything; manner, behaviour, habit, fashion, custom, conduct, character. [T. has a similar range of meaning.]
- mai ehoe** [T. *mai haura*] *n.* correct, right way, just conduct; **mai ehoe haela** [T. *mai haura karu*] upright person.
- mai elavelave** nimble.
- mai haiae** syn. **mai heaha** [T. *mai kaiae*, syn. *mai maealolo*] *n. & adj.* wrong way, wrong doing, iniquity, evil, vice, immorality, wicked, evil conduct, sin.
- mai heaha lai** [T. *mai kaiae loi*] *v.t. & i.* to do wrong, be evil, to misbehave.
- mai heaha haela** [T. *mai kaiae karu*] *n.* evildoer, sinner.
- mai veveke** [T. *mai lareva*] good conduct, good behaviour.
- mai veveroro** [T. *mai ovava*] *n.* clean habits, enlightened behaviour.
- mai<sup>4</sup>** *convb.* **maea<sup>4</sup>** say. [T. *mei* fr. *moi*.]
- maia** [T. *mea oti, mōvoa*] *n.* (fr. *ma* + *ia* 'place') this place, this locality, here; cf. *laia, leia*. (Mt. 3:17)
- maia ve karu** 'pit of this place' (G. 37:20).
- maia lai** also **maia ara** [T. *mōvoa pea*] to be here, to be here present. (Jn. 11:21)
- maia** var. for **maea<sup>2</sup>**, which see. (Mt. 3:2, 9:18)
- mailare** [T. *pitaka*] *n.* verandah, balcony. (Mt. 26:69)
- maimari** [T. *lavikufi*] *n.* ring; see **mai<sup>1</sup>**.
- maioka lai** [T. *maeamariti loi*] *v.i.* to be ashamed, humble, shy; var. for **maea oaka**, which see.
- mairava** *n.* the episode in the trad. **Hevehe** cycle of ceremonies, when the masked figures emerged from the **eravo**. (D.O. chap. 22)
- maitava** + **uva** ('woman'), **uva maitava** [T. *ua lelesi, ua vitōva*] *n.* widow; cf. **uva dedehi**. (G. 38:8)
- maitu** *n.* a kind of fish. (D.O. 169)
- maiva** [T. *itōva*] *n.* a bird, the hornbill (*Rhyticeros plicatus (jungei)*).
- maka** [T. *maka*] *n.* mark, spot, boundary (fr. *ENG.*).

**makae makae** [T. *kevaro*] *n.* flash of lightning; often with *kevae*, which see.

**maki** [T. *mati*] *n.* a string of dogs' teeth (a trad. ornament).

**makiri** [T. *maeamariti*] *n.* & *adj.* shyness, bashfulness, shame; *shy*, shameful; often + *maea*; cf. *maea oaoka*.

**makiri lai** [T. *maeamariti loi*] *v.i.* to be shy, ashamed. (Mk. 8:38)

**lei makiri lai** [T. *lei maeamariti loi*] *v.t.* to make shy, to abash, to shame.

**makiri leiki mai** [T. *mai maeamariti*] *n.* shameful conduct.

**makiri ka** [T. *maeamariti kao*] *adj.* impudent.

**makoura** *n.* a kind of edible fungus, mushroom.

**maku** [T. *lakai*] *n.* branch, bough; cf. *maeko*. (P.K. 3:2)

**makuri** *v.i.* to be alive, have life; (fr. MT *mauri* 'life'); cf. *ovokake* *n.* life.

[T. *makuri* *n.*, *makuri loi* *v.i.*]

**lei makuri** *v.t. sg.* to make alive, to save deliver (from peril); to heal; *pl. lei makukuri* *v.t.* to make alive, to save.

[T. *lei makuri loi* (*sg.* & *pl.*).]

(Lk. 17:19, Acts 28:27)

**malaha** [T. *malasa*] *adj.* tame, docile, tractable, domesticated, meek; var.

*maraha*. (Mt. 5:5)

**malaha lai** [T. *malasa loi*] *v.i.* to be tame, docile, meek.

**lei malaha lai** [T. *lei malasa loi*] *v.t.* to make tame, to tame, to habituate.

**malaita**<sup>1</sup> var. for *maraita*, which see.

**malaita**<sup>2</sup> [T. *uarōva*] *n.* a bird, the scrub fowl (*Megapodius freycinet*).

**mama** *v.t.* to ask for, say; cf. *maea*<sup>4</sup>; *pl. mamava*. [T. *loki loi, omoi* *sg.* & *pl.*] (Mt. 7:9, 21:26)

**mamaeako** *n. pl.* twigs, small branches with leaves, flowers or fruit; *sg. maeako*. [T. *meako* twig, branch (*sg.* & *pl.*).]

**mamareke** [T. *marekeke*] *adj.* sharp, thorny, prickly; cf. *mare*<sup>1</sup>. (G. 3:18)

**mamareke kora** [T. *tola marekeke*] *n.* thorny tree. (Mt. 7:16)

**kora mamareke korona** [T. *kiri marekeke kekeva*] *n.* crown of thorns. (Mt. 27:29)

**mamoe** [T. *mamoe*] *n.* sheep (intro.); **mamoe koro** [T. *mamoe mehe*] wool. (Lk. 15:4)

**maniota** [T. *maniota*] *n.* manioc (intro.) (*Manihot esculenta* Krantz).

**mao** [T. *mao*] *n.* a tree with pale pink flowers (*Kleinhovia hospita* L.).

**maolo** [T. *apo maoro*] *n.* bowstring; usu. with *apo* (bow) in apposition, *apo maolo*.

**maora** [T. *maola*] *n.* war; syn. *mare*<sup>2</sup>.

**maora ara** [T. *marehaukai*] to make war, wage war, fight with weapons, combat.

**maora haela** [T. *maola karu*] *n.* a warrior; syn. *hevehe haela*, or *maora hevehe haela*. (Mt. 8:5)

**maove** [T. *ma-ove*] *n.* mirror (fr. *ma* + *ove*).

**mapa** [T. *hivai*] *v.t.* to scoop up. (Mt. 13:47)

**mapore** [T. *efare*] *n.* yam, both plant and edible root; (*Dioscorea alata* L.). There are several named varieties in cultivation, e.g. *kida*, a sweet yam.

**mapu** [T. *umapu*] *n.* the winking owl (*Spiloglaux connicens* (*asimilis*)).

**mapukoro** *n.* a kind of snake.

**maraeae** [T. *popōta*] *n.* twins. (Acts 28:11)

**maraha** var. for *malaha*, which see.

**marahe** *n.* praise, commendation; often with *o* (word); **marahe o** word of praise.

[T. *marase*, with identical meaning.]

Also the traditional complimentary modes of address to clan members. This varies from clan to clan, e.g. **Oa Havora!** would be said to an older man of the Kaia Clan [T. *Oa-Epe-Savora!* (Savoripi Clan)].

**marahe ara** [T. *marase auai*] *v.t.* & *i.* to praise; also to address in the traditional complimentary manner.

**maraita** *n. pl.* younger brothers; may also be used for sisters. [T. *mariosu* (younger brothers only).]

**marape** [T. *foaru sare*] *n.* the fourth day after today; often + *hare*. The ENG. names for the days of the week are now used in both O. and T. in place of *marape* or *foaru*.

**maravi ara** [T. *hiva auai*] *v.i.* to boast, brag.

**mare<sup>1</sup>** [T. *mare*] *adj.* sharp, keen;  
**maremare** prickly. (G. 3:18)

**mare lai** [T. *mare loi*] *v.i.* to be sharp.

**lei mare lai** [T. *lei mare loi*] *v.t.* to make sharp, sharpen.

**kora mare** [T. *hoha, tola erea*] splinter, thorn.

**mare ve ukai** [T. *mare itai*] sharp edge (of tool).

**mare<sup>2</sup>, mare ara** (fr. *mare<sup>1</sup>*)

[T. *marehaukai*] *v.t. & i.* to wage armed combat, fight with weapons; syn. **maola ara**.

**mare eharu** [T. *mare etau*] *n.* weapon(s), arms; syn. **hahari eharu** [T. *maola etau*].

**mare eharu aea** [T. *maola etau maravai*] to arm.

**mare leiki āra** [T. *paraia* (paean)] *n.* war cry.

**mare ve itavaki o** [T. *maola ve isaita o*] *n.* a challenge.

**a-mare puo-mare** 'fire fight', an episode in the trad. Hevehe cycle of ceremonies. (D.O. 310-1)

**mareheari** var. for **mariheari**, which see.

**mareka** [T. *lei mare loi*] *v.t.* to sharpen; syn. **lei mare lai**.

**marekaki eharu** *n.* a file. [T. uses ENG. file.]

**marekaki have** [T. *mare sukaita fave*] *n.* grindstone, whetstone.

**marere** [T. *koki*] *n.* an insect, the click beetle.

**marere** [T. *kaisōva*] *n.* a kind of croton (*Codiaeum variegatum* (L.) Blume).

**marevare** [T. *marivari, uapapa*] *n.* a prickly vine (*Smilax australis*).

**mari<sup>1</sup>** *n.* daughter, girl, lass, maid, child (female); also daughter's husband (son-in-law); man's brother's daughter and woman's sister's daughter is also **mari**; *pl.* **marita**. [T. *mori* (girl, daughter); *pl.* **marisa** (See Appendix 1).]

**mariapo** (var. **moriapo**) [T. *moriapo*] *n.* elder sister (f. speaking).

**mariheari** (var. **moriheari**) [T. *morōvu*] younger sister (f. speaking).

**marihari** [T. *mori hōva*] young woman, maid. (Mt. 26:69)

**mari kake** [T. *moraitai*] *n.* girl friend (m. or f. speaking). (R. 1:15)

**mariloa** [T. *uaroa*] *n. sg.* sister (m. speaking); *pl.* **maritaloa** [T. *uaroa*].

**mari merava** [T. *mori merava*] *n.* orphan girl.

**mari popou** [T. *mori hōva*] *n.* virgin. (Mt. 1:23)

**mari<sup>2</sup>** [T. *malaila*] *n.* the silk-cotton tree, kapok (*Ceiba pentandra* (L.) Gaertn.).

**mari<sup>3</sup>** (fr. demon. **ma** + **ri**, adv. suff.) in this manner, this way, thus; **maria** a lengthened form; syn. **mahovea**. [T. *mōri*; syn. *mōfeare*.]

**maria ara** or **oharo maria ara** [T. *mōri auai*, or *o mōri auai*] introducing *oratio recta* 'say in this manner' (Mt. 9:14); syn. **mari maea** [T. *mōri moi*].

**maria n.** a kind of fish. (D.O. 246)

**maria uki** [T. *maria uti*] *n.* collarbone.

**marivi** [T. *marivi*] *n.* a slender vine; **marivi ela** [T. *marivi éla*], the marivi vine when used for lashing purposes.

**maroka** [T. *marota, la marota*] *num. adj. & n.* pair, a set of two; commonly used with coconuts (**la**), which tied together are usu. counted in pairs, **la maroka**.

**marolo n.** a kind of snake.

**marukae** [T. *makora*] *n.* armpit; (of bird) under wing; (of animal) behind foreleg.

**marukae koro** [T. *makora ére sari*] hairs under arm.

**marukaumarukau ara** [T. *laukelauke auai*] *v.i.* to pitch from side to side (as in a canoe in rough water).

**marukaumarukau a' velaripe** [T. *laukelauke a' soeōpe*] 'moved along pitching from side to side'. (Mt. 14:24)

**marupai** also + **la** (coconut), **la marupai** [T. *lakakare*] a dwarf coconut, formerly made into a charm.



la marupai

**marura** [T. *marukapai*, *foforukai*] v.i. to topple down, crumble, collapse (of buildings). (Mt. 7:27)

**maruru** n. a northerly breeze from inland; hence, north. [T. *miriru* (breeze), northerly breeze *avara ve lavu*.]

**maua** [T. *oroasi*] n. box, chest; (fr. MT *maua* 'box').

**mauki** n. thigh, lap. [T. *mauti* (thigh), *pavo* (lap).]

**mauki + oa** (father), **mauki oa** [T. *mauti oa*] n. stepfather; **mauki lou** [T. *mauti lou*] n. stepmother.

**maula** var. for **maora**, which see.

**maumau** [T. *maumau*] n. various ornamental kinds of hibiscus (cf. MT *vahuvahu* 'hibiscus'). There are different names for the wild hibiscus, e.g. **oro** [T. *oro*] (*Hibiscus tiliaceus* L.).

**maupa** [T. *moupa*] n. ornaments, decoration; sometimes + **eharu** [T. *etau*] (things). (Apo. 2:1)

**maupa eapapo** 'well decorated' (Mt. 6:29).

**maupa lai** [T. *moupa loi*] v.i. & t. to adorn, be adorned, decorated. (P.K. 7:3)

**maupa mekakure** [T. *moupa maeahoa*] n. lovely decoration.

**maupa eravo** [T. *moupa elavo*] n. a smaller **eravo** (men's house) to accommodate the youths and young men. (D.O. 6, etc.)

**maura ukai** [T. *mauta*, *mauta itai*] n. south-east; **maura**, also **mea maura** S.E. monsoon.

**mausini** [T. *mouseni*] n. pumpkin.

**mau'u** (var. **mou**) [T. *pahava*] snout (of pig, crocodile).

**mavaihe ukai** [T. *hore itai*] n. blunt side, back of **soi** (knife).

**mavara** (var. **vavara**) [T. *movōkoa*, syn. *movōra*] n. adze used for chopping up sago pith.

**mave** (fr. demon. **ma** + **ve** postposition) here; (of space or time) now; see **ma**. [T. *mōvoa* (space), *faitora* (time).]

**mavia** [T. *mavise*] n. bandicoot (*Echymipera* sp.); cf. **haua**.

**me** the form of the demon. **ma** used before v. [T. *meha*, used after v.]

**Jonas ve akea haela me aeave** 'Jonas above man here (now) is-being' (Mt. 12:41).

**mea**<sup>1</sup> n. wind, breeze, air; breath; weather; also in compounds, time. [T. *mea*, with the same range of meanings, but in compounds, *soa* = 'time'.]

**mea aea** [T. *soa aea*] another time; **mea** [T. *mea soa*] this time.

**mea aia** [T. *mea aeai*], *convb.* **mea aiai**, to become dusk.

**mea avara** [T. *avara*] n. N.W. wind; also 'dearth', because at that time of the year (Oct.-Mar.) garden produce becomes scarce. [T. *avara*; *posera* (dearth).]

**mea eapapo** [T. *mea rovaea*] n. strong wind, gale.

**mea haerapa** [T. *mea sarapai*] v.i. (of wind) to cease, lull. (Mt. 14:32)

**mea heaha** [T. *mea maealolo*] n. (of wind or weather) bad, adverse, squall.

**mea heaha eapapo** [T. *mea maealolo kofa*] n. gale, storm, tempest.

**mea helari helari** [T. *mea kerorikerori*] n. whirlwind.

**mea here** [T. *mea akoka*] n. calm, tranquil weather; part syn. **mea mahuka**.

**mea hi** [T. *tutururu*] syn. **kaia hi**, n. rumble of thunder.

**mea hihiri** [T. *mea tavutavu*] weather or sky, cloudy, overcast, lowering.

**mea hohera** [T. *posera soa*] n. time of famine.

**iki mea hekai** [T. *haiharua*] short-winded.

**mea karia** [T. *mea kasirau*] windbound.

**mea kivika** [T. *mea sa toai*] v.t. & i. (of wind) to blow, to blow upon. (Lk. 12:55)

**mea eapapo kivika** [T. *mea rovaea sa toai*] (of wind) to blow hard upon. (Mt. 7:25)

**mea koa** [T. *mea sa toai*] v.t. & i. (of wind) to blow, blow upon; also, be blown by the wind.

**mea ukai koa** [T. *itai mea sa toai*] wind to blow from the beam; if sailing, luff.

**mea ukai kaita koa** when paddling, to steer to wind.

**mea lalaeapa** [T. *miavamiava auai*] to be waved to and fro by the wind.

**mea lalou** [T. *mea lolou*] n. cumulus clouds in western sky (sign of fine weather). (P.K. 1:2)

- mea lalou ora** [T. *mea lolou aierai*] cumulus clouds, to cover sky.
- mea lauha** [T. *soa haria*] different occasion, another time.
- ma mea** [T. *mea soa, faitora*] this time; syn. *mahau hoa*.
- mea mahuka** [T. *mea akoka*] calm, tranquil weather; gentle breeze, moderate wind.
- mea mahuka lai** [T. *mea mafu loi*] (of wind) to abate, lull.
- mea maura** [T. *mauta*] *n.* S.E. wind, S.E. monsoon.
- mea muru**, also **meamuru** *n.* darkness; [T. *murumuru*]. (G. 1:2)
- mea muru hoa** [T. *murumuru soa*] time of darkness.
- mea murumuru** time of darkness (Mt. 14:23); also, sky overcast, lowering weather [T. *mea tavutavu*].
- mea oaria** [T. *soa foromai*] all the time, always, ever, constantly, incessantly, perpetual, eternal; also, frequently.
- mea opa** [T. *mea opai*] *v.i.* (of daytime) to begin, i.e. about 4 a.m.
- mea opaki hoa** [T. *mea opaita soa, mea viriviri*] *n.* early dawn. (Mk. 1:35)
- mea oro** [T. *ma-huvu*] *n.* mist, fog, haze; var. *meoro*.
- mea-uru** [T. *mea-e*] *n.* cloud; cf. *meuru*. (P.K. 1:1)
- mea uru koa** [T. *mea tavutavu*] sky, weather, to be or become lowering, stormy.
- mea vavara** [T. *mea sa toa miava miava auai*] *v.i.* to wave, sway, go up and down in the wind. (Mt. 11:7)
- mea vevea** [T. *mea sa toai*] *v.i.* (of wind) to blow.
- mea veveke** [T. *mea lareva*] (of weather) fine, good; (of wind) favourable, fair. (Mt. 16:2)
- mea<sup>2</sup>** [T. *mea*] *n.* ground, land, earth; also, yellow ochre, clay (formerly used as pigment).
- meahaiapo** [T. *mearovaeka*] *n.* mainland, a large stretch of land; (nowadays) the world. (G. 1:1, 2, 10)
- mea hevehe** [T. *mea seseve*] syn. *mea ve hehee*, earthworm; HH *mea lelua*; OP *mea heheve*.
- mea kakarara** [T. *mea arara*] *n.* dry land. (G. 1:9)
- mea kekele** [T. *mea tetere*] *n.* soil, sandy soil; HH & OP *mea kekere*.
- mea koa** [T. *mea voa toapai*] *v.t.* dash to the ground, throw down.
- mea puipui** [T. *pupuiövu*] *n.* earthquake; also, landslide, landslip.
- meapuipui eke** [T. *pupuiövu patai*] of earth, to quake.
- mea<sup>3</sup>** [T. *kaisova*] *n.* & *adj.* (of animals and birds) male, e.g. *kokora mea* [T. *kokora vita*] cock. (G. 7:16)
- mea<sup>4</sup>** [T. *mea*] *adj.* (of bananas only) ripe, mature.
- mea lai** [T. *mea loi*] *v.i.* (of bananas) to be ripe.
- meae** [T. *meae*] *n.* banana, plantain, both plant and fruit (*Musa acuminata Colla*).
- meae alaue** [T. *meae alaua*] *n.* a banana bunch which has not been tied up to protect it from the sun and fruit bats.
- meae hahiri** [T. *meae hahiri*] *n.* the reddish 'bloom' seen on ripening banana fruit.
- meae kupe** [T. *meae uti*] *n.* a bunch of bananas.
- meae mere** [T. *meae mere*] *n.* a banana sucker; a young banana plant.
- The following are some of the varieties of bananas in cultivation:
- Biau** (D.O. 250), **Havare**, **Heveae** (a banana with very large fruit), **Ovoka** [T. *Öpe meae*] (a banana with reddish skin).
- meamari** (var. *meavore*, Mt. 12:23) [T. *meavo*] *n.* *sg.* grandchild, great-grandchild, descendant; also, man's sister's child, woman's brother's child; *pl.* *meavohula* [T. *meavusu*] grandchildren, descendants, posterity. (Jude 14; Gal. 3:16)
- mehaemehae**, sometimes **mehae mehae**, (fr. demon. *ma* + *hae*) used as *adv.*, continually; [T. *vovea*]. (Mt. 17:15; Lk. 1:75)
- mehaemehae eavalula** [T. *eava vovea*] 'continually see..' (Mt. 18:10)
- mehau** *adj.* & *adv.* heavy, weighty, ponderous; as *n.*, weight; also, arduous; with *loa* (leg) slow, slowly; in figurative sense, (of punishment) not easy to bear, severe (G. 4:13). [T. *pasou*, with similar meanings.]
- mehau lai** [T. *pasou loi*] *v.i.* to be heavy, to weigh; be slow.
- lei mehau lai** [T. *lei pasou loi*] *v.t.* to make heavy, to encumber.

e mehau [T. *avea-ipi voa miavaita tola*] *n.* yoke. (Mt. 11:29)

mehau eharu [T. *pasou etau*], also eharu mehau [T. *etau pasou*] burden, load.

mehau heheava [T. *pasou seseōvai*] *v.t.* to test weight, weigh.

iki mehau [T. *haiiri pasou*] heavy-hearted.

kimai ve mehau [T. *kovaro*] *n.* fish float.

loa mehau [T. *mora pasou*] *adj.* slow-footed.

meikila var. for veikila; see vea.

mekaka [T. *lareva*; cf. *meta*] *adj.* & *adv. pl.* good, well; for *sg.*, see *veveke*. (G. 1:22)

hae mekaka [T. *fare lareva*] good fruit (*pl.*). (Mt. 7:19)

mekakure *adj.* beautiful, excellent, lovely, admirable, splendid; also in moral sense, worthy (Mt. 10:11). [T. *maeahoa*; not used in moral sense.]

mekakure lai [T. *maeahoa loi*] *v.i.* to be excellent, lovely; worthy.

mekari [T. *metori*, *metakao*] *adv.* (fr. *meka* + *-ri* *adv. suff.*) well, carefully, cautiously.

mekari iapa [T. *metakao mapai*] listen carefully. (Mt. 13:16)

mekari murea [T. *metakao mai muti*, or *metakao muti*] count (or read) with care.

mekehaku [T. *irave*] *n. pl.* lads, boys; *sg.* akore [T. *siare*]. (Mt. 9:14, 21:35)

mekere [T. *metere*] *n.* a thysanurous insect, the silverfish (*Lepisma sp.*).

melare [T. *melare*] *n.* a bird, the frigate bird (*Fregata minor*).

meleri [T. *siae*] *n.* a kind of fruit bat.

meopa kou [T. *mea-ōpaita koru*] *n.* the Morning Star (planet Venus).

meovo [T. *mioho*] *n.* bamboo flute. (Apo. 18:22)

meovo hohoa [T. *mioho fōfōai*] to play the flute; also, to whistle.

meovo lahohoa [T. *mioho fōfōaita*] *rec. p.* 'have played the flute' (Mt. 11:17).

merava *adj.* precedes or follows *n.*, destitute, poor, needy, forlorn; (of animals, birds, trees, flowers) wild, untamed,

uncultivated; (of place) wilderness, bush (Mt. 11:7); with reference to *pupu* (taboo), merava means unrestricted, not tabooed. [T. has the same possible var. in position and a similar range of meanings.]

Also used in a derogatory sense: Akore merava! [T. *Atute merava!*] 'Worthless fellow!', 'Good-for-nothing scamp!'

merava haela [T. *merava karu*] *n.* destitute person, outcast.

merava hoa [T. *merava soa*] *n.* poverty, want.

hae merava [T. *fare merava*] *n.* wild fruit.

huakara merava [T. *furuka merava*] *n.* wasteland, desert.

ita merava [T. *oti merava*] *n.* wilderness, bush.

kora mere merava [T. *roro*] *n.* weed(s).

merava lai [T. *merava loi*] *v.i.* to be destitute, poor, needy.

lei merava lai [T. *lei merava loi*] *v.t.* to neglect, make destitute.

ori merava [T. *ori merava*] *n.* wild bird(s). (Mt. 6:26)

mere [T. *mere*] *n.* baby, offspring [T. usu. *popora* when used of human beings, *mere popora*]; (of animals, birds) young; (of plants, trees) seedling, offset, sucker; usu. with defining *n.* in apposition. Thus: ave mere [T. *ave mere*] puppy, ila mere [T. *ita mere*] piglet; kora mere [T. *tola mere*] seedling of tree, sapling; meae mere [T. *meae mere*] banana sucker, offset. Not usu. of human beings, for which akore or mari is used. HH & OP mere.

mereki [T. *mereki*] *n.* plate; (fr. Raratongan; cf. MT mereki. also fr. Raratongan).

haita mereki [T. *saesa mereki*] *n.* soup plate.

merove [T. *morōve*] *n.* rattan palm, lawyer vine (*Calamus sp.*); the stems provide excellent lashing material. known as merove ela, simply as merove [T. *morōve éla*].

merove kao [T. *morōve tao*] *n.* the hooked spines of the rattan palm.

meru [T. *meru*, also *meru etau*] *n.* gift, present, offering; sometimes with eharu (thing). meru eharu gift.

meru lai [T. *meru loi*] *v.i.* to be a gift, a present.

meru ava [T. *meru ova*] *v.t.* to receive a present.

- meru avara** [T. *meru miarai*] *v.t.* to give a present, make an offering, make a gift. (Mt. 6:2)
- hehe meru** [T. *safu meru*] *n.* sacred gift, offering to God.
- ikiheroe meru** [T. *maea foroe ve meru*] *n.* gift given out of kindness or pity.
- thank you meru** *n.* thank offering.
- meu haela** [T. *meu karu*] *n.* messenger, envoy, agent, embassy.
- meu lai** [T. *meu loi*] to act as messenger, to be an envoy, to represent.
- meu uva** women who at the appropriate time during the trad. Hevehe cycle of ceremonies make a ceremonial round of the *eravo* to invite the dancers to appear. (D.O. 322-3)
- meuru** (var. *mea-uru*) (fr. *mea*<sup>1</sup> + *uru* 'black', 'grey') cloud [T. *mea-e*]; **meuru ila** cloudy [T. *mea tavutavu* (cloudy, overcast)].
- meuru korukai korukai** 'clouds gathering'.
- meuru ora** [T. *mea-e sa aierai*] *v.i.* to be covered by cloud. (P.K. 3:1)
- meve** [T. *meve*] *n.* mango, tree and fruit (*Mangifera indica* L.); var. *veve*; a tree totem of the Kauri clan.
- mevekea** [T. *ukopai, sosoai*] *v.t.* to suck.
- mi** [T. *mi*] *n.* urine.
- mi upa** [T. *mi sisorai*] to micturate, urinate.
- mi mita** [T. *ma sa viseai*] *v.t.* to wash, as a baby or an animal, by pouring water over and rubbing down with the hand. (2 Pet. 2:22)
- mi huka** [T. *masukoi*] *v. reflex.* to bathe. (R. 3:3)
- papare mi** [T. *papare eka*] *n.* menses.
- miha** [T. *misa*] *n.* an edible crab.
- miha ahe** [T. *misa ase*] male crab (smaller than the female).
- miha kapere** [T. *misa kapera*] female crab.
- miha kao** [T. *misa tao*] crab claw.
- mihea mahea** (fr. *ma demon*) [T. *maeamaea*] sundry.
- mare i mihea mahea ila ve hari** 'wars and rumours of wars' (Mt. 24:6).
- mihiri** [T. *siri*] *n.* dust, powder; mildew, mould; as *adj.*, dusty, mouldy.
- miho-mahe ara** (fr. *ma demon*) [T. *sosori auai*] to dispute, contend. (Mt. 24:7)
- mihuamihua** [T. *toseseai, torerapai*] *v.t.* to tear to pieces.
- mihukau** [T. *masukoi*] *v. reflex.* to bathe.
- mikoamakoa** [T. *roro, eve-eve*] *n.* waste, rubbish.
- miku** [T. *vitu*] *n.* stud, wall post of building.
- miku ava** [T. *vitu haro*] *n.* top-plate, beam.
- miri** [T. *miri*] *n.* beach, a sandy or stony stretch along seashore or river bank; also, coast, seacoast, shore.
- have miri** [T. *fave miri*] *n.* stony beach.
- miri haha or miri hiru** [T. *miri posa, miri firu*] *n.* a sandbank, sand spit.
- miri horo** [T. *miri folo*] *n.* beach sand.
- ita miri** [T. *miri oti, ma miri*] sandbank, shallow water.
- kao miri** *n.* gum(s).
- miri koaka** [T. *ma koata*] *n.* the strip of beach washed by tide. (Mt. 4:13)
- ma miri** [T. *ma miri*] *n.* shallow water, shoal.
- miri pava** [T. *teapai*] *v.i.* to go aground.
- miria** [T. *kauri-ikaroa*] *n.* caterpillar.
- mirimiri** [T. *kavekaveai*] *adj. & n.* tingling, tingling sensation; often + *maea* without change of meaning, *maea mirimiri*.
- lei mirimiri lai** *v.t.* to tickle, cause to tingle.
- miro**<sup>1</sup> [T. *miro*] *n.* a bird, the New Guinea Eclectus parrot (*Lorius roratus pectoralis*).
- miro**<sup>2</sup> [T. *tariva*] *n.* an outrigger; **miro ukai** [T. *tariva itai*] larboard.
- mita + mi, mi mita** [T. *ma viseai*] *v.t.* to wash, as a baby or thing, by pouring water over and rubbing down with the hand.
- mohoava** [T. *fefesi*] *v.i.* to swell up (e.g. flour with yeast). (Lk. 13:21)
- eharau mohoava** [T. *épe popoi*] *v.i.* to be sated, be satisfied with food. (Mt. 14:20)
- moi** [T. *pose*] *n.* a kind of reed.
- mokora** [T. *viviuti*] *n.* duck.
- mokora abu** [T. *viviuti övu*] female duck.



**mokora mea** [T. *viviuti kaisova*] drake.

**momoha** + **ere** or **eharau** (belly); **ere momoha** [T. *ère popoi*] to be sated, satisfied with food; syn. **eharau mohoava**.

**momohoro** [T. *kafearu*] *adj.* thick.

**momorapu** [T. *taivotai, maeati*] *v.t. pl.*; *sg.* **morapaea**, which see; var. **momorupu**. (Mt. 20:25, 1 Cor. 4:10)

**morapa** [T. *loki taipai*] *v.t.* to beg, beseech; *convb.* **morapai**. (Mt. 18:26)

**morapaea** *v.t. sg.* to respect, show honour to, adore, revere; hence, to praise, laud, venerate, applaud, extol; *pl.* **momorapu**. [T. *taivotai, maeati, o sa lei lareva loi* (*sg. & pl.*)] (G. 2:3, Jn. 9:24, G. 1:22)

**oharo morapaea** to worship, praise. (Rom. 2:29)

**o ai momorapu** (fr. *ara. convb. ai*) to bless (*pl.*). (Mt. 5:44)

**lei morapaea** [T. *lei maeati*] *v.t.* to cause to praise, cause to bless.

**opore morapaea** [T. *apeva maeati*] *v.t.* to flatter.

**morapulula haha** [T. *alitara*] (in Bibl. trans.) altar. (Mt. 23:18)

**morava** [T. *moravai*] *v.t.* to raise, raise up.

**maea morava** [T. *omopa posaseai*] to sacrifice.

**moriapo** var. for **mariapo**, which see.

**morihari** var. for **mariheari**, which see.

**mou** *n.* a pink ochre, formerly used for painting the **hevehe** masks; prob. so named fr. the locality near Bereina where **mou** was obtained. (D.O. 245)

**moula** var. for **maura**, which see.

**movio** [T. *movio*] *n.* a string of small white shells, a trad. ornament.

**movea** [T. *movea*] *n.* debris of vegetable matter, brought down by river floodwater and deposited on the beach.

**mu** [T. *mu*] *n.* vomit; cf. **muo**.

**mu kaitava**, also **mu kakaita** [T. *mu sisōvai*] *v.t. & i.* to vomit, retch, spew. (2 Pet. 2:22)

**mu kaitavaki muramura** [T. *mu lei sisōvaita muramura*] *n.* an emetic.

**mu maea hovea** [T. *mu maea feare*] *n.* nausea.

**muhi** [T. *muhi*] *n.* support, brace, prop; syn. **kaibaraka**.

**muhua** + **a** (fire), **a muhuae** [T. *a uri kokoeai*] to turn down a light.

**muko** [T. *muko*] *n.* a handkerchief, scarf.

**mulava** (var. **burava**) [T. *putovai*] *v.t.* to bite.

**muo** [T. *mu*] *n.* smell, odour, scent, fragrance, aroma.

**muo heaha** [T. *mu eokere, mu maealolo*] *n. & adj.* stink, stench, bad smell; smelly.

**muo heroe** [T. *mu foroe, mu lareva*] *n. & adj.* perfume, sweetly scented, fragrant; syn. **muo veveke**.

**muo hoea** [T. *mu muriai*] *v.t.* to smell from a distance, inhale, sniff.

**muo ila** (lit. 'with smell') [T. *mu ia*] to have a smell.

**muo koa** [T. *mu muriai*] *v.t.* to smell without purposely inhaling, smell (something) close at hand.

**muo veveke** [T. *mu foroe*] syn. **muo heroe**, perfume, sweet scent. (Jn. 12:3)

**mura**<sup>1</sup> *n.* a kind of fish.

**mura**<sup>2</sup> *v.t. sg.* to float; *convb.* **murai**. [T. *moea* (*sg.*), *movea* (*pl.*)]

**murai vea** *sg.* to drift, be adrift, be afloat. (Mt. 14:24)

*pl.* **mumura**.

**kora ma akea ve mumurakilai** [T. *tola ma arori vaa momoeava roi*] 'the logs will float on the water'.

**muraea** [T. *seseōvai*] *v.t.* to put to the test, to try out. (Mt. 4:7)

**muramura** [T. *muramura*] *n.* paint; medicine, ointment (Jn. 12:3); any kind of chemical preparation; (fr. **MT muramura** 'medicine').

**muramura haela** [T. *dokita karu*] syn. **dokita** *n.* doctor, physician.

**muramura hariri** [T. *muramura sukasuka lei vevete loi*] *v.t.* to polish.

**muramura heaha** [T. *muramura maealolo*] *n.* 'bad medicine', poison.

**hohoa muramura** *n.* dye; [T. *muramura* dye colouring].

**muramura koa** *v.t.* to paint, daub with paint; [T. *paint toai*].

**muramura lai** [T. *muramura miarai*] *v.t.* to treat for illness.

**mu kaitavaki muramura** [T. *mu lei sisōvaita muramura*] *n.* an emetic.

**lei veveke leiki muramura** [T. *lei lareva leita muramura*] *n.* remedy.

palaoa momohaeki muramura [T. *falao lei fefesita muramura*] *n.* leaven.

murea *v.t.* to count; also, to read. [T. *mai muti* (count), *muti* (read).] (Acts 8:28)

murita [T. *urita*] *n.* octopus.

muro [T. *muro*] (in Bibl. trans.) *n.* myrrh. (G. 37:25)

murū<sup>1</sup> [T. *murumuru*, also *murū*] *n.* & *adj.* as *adj.* may precede or follow *n.*, darkness, gloom; dark, gloomy, dim, obscure; often redupl. *murumuru*.

*murumuru apo havahu* [T. *murumuru kafearu rovaea*] exceedingly great darkness. (Mt. 6:23)

*mea muru* or *murū hoa* [T. *mea murumuru*] time of darkness. (G. 15:17)

*murū lai* [T. *murumuru loi*] *v.i.* to be dark. (Mt. 6:23)

*lei murū lai* [T. *lei murumuru loi*] *v.t.* to make dark, darken.

*uvi murū* [T. *dibura* (fr. MT)] (intro.) prison, jail; [T. *dibura* (fr. MT)]. (Mk. 6:17)

murū<sup>2</sup> [T. *murū*] *n.* hornet; syn. *apovea*.

muruha [T. *murufa*] *adj.* & *adv.* secret, stealthily, secretly.

*muruha hahari* *n.* ambush; [T. *maola avai* (*v.*)].

*muruha haiava* [T. *maea kokoavai*] *v.i.* to cower, crouch, *oaoka maea hovea* 'as though in fear'.

*o muruha* [T. *ōvasuru*] *adj.* dumb.

*muruhari* (+ *ri* *adv. suff.*) [T. *murufa*] secretly, stealthily, unobserved. (Mt. 13:11)

*muruhari eava* [T. *kekevari eavai*] *v.t.* to spy on, spy, to peep.

*muruhari eavaki haela* [T. *otiloa karu*] *n.* a spy.

*muruhari kari* [T. *avi tai*] *v.i.* & *t.* to lie in wait, waylay.

*oharo muruhari* [T. *o murufa*] *n.* secret word. (P.K. 8:1)

murukae [T. *mokora*] *n.* armpit.

murukaea [T. *kaiae leiti vei kureai*] *v.t.* to tempt; cf. *amuraeharae*. (Mt. 4:3)

muruvu *n.* the cross-strips of palm wood slats of the hevehe mask. (D.O. 241)

mutiti [T. *pisoso (etau)*] *n.* ornaments.

## N

nakea [T. *tapora loi*] *v.t.* to hunt (fr. *Namau lakea* 'hunt'); syn. *hahie lai*.

namai (var. *lavai*) [T. *lavai*] *n.* porpoise.

nanikosi [T. *nani*] *n.* goat (intro. ENG.).

naoe [T. *auraka, auraka auea*] *adj.* & *adv.* anyhow, at random, without proper consideration, careless, vainly, without cause; redupl. to intensify meaning, *naoe naoe*.

*naoe epape akore* [T. *atute merava*] *n.* a bastard.

*hihiri naoe lai* [T. *auraka sosori auai*] *v.t.* to fight without cause.

*naoe kekela* *v.i.* to be reckless; [T. *haiutohoari* (*adj.*)].

*mai naoe paea* [T. *mai mopamopa auai*] *v.i.* to grope.

*naoe oharo* [T. *o merava*] *n.* drivel.

*naoe vea* [T. *au mea*] *v.i.* to wander at random *loa naoe vea* [T. *mora au mea*].

*naoe vivila* [T. *au soeai*] *v.i.* to run blindly, to scramble.

*nara* often + *ela* (vine), *nara ela* *n.* a creeper.

noaenoae [T. *lō ea lō ea*] (fr. demon. *lo* + *ae* redupl.), here, and there, in various places.

*are va noaenoae havoavi veakilai* 'he there-there lose (thus) will be', i.e. 'he will be scattering'. (Mt. 12:30)

numera [T. *numera*] *n.* (intro.) number.

## O

*o!* (var. *aia!*) [T. *aia!*] exclamation of surprise, oh!

*o* *n.* word; usu. + *haro, oharo* word, talk, speech, conversation, report; *pl.*

*oharoharo*. [T. *sg.* or *pl. o*; *oharo* does occur but means 'heading, title'.]

*oharo ara* *v.t.* & *i.* speak, say, recount, relate, tell. Before *oratio recta* usu. + *ma, oharo ma ape...* 'spoke thus...' cf. *maea* to say, speak, tell [T. *o auai, mō auai; laua* 'conversation'].

*oharo aheke* [T. *o kere*] also *o aheke* (without change of meaning) harsh words, strong words, command.

*oharo aheke ara* [T. *o kere auai*] to

- reproach; to speak strong words, to insist.
- ape oharo** [T. *ape o*] *n.* mode of speech, accent.
- buka oharo uku** [T. *buka ve o hea*] *n.* ('some book words') quotation.
- o haha** [T. *havara paraeai*] *v.t.* to accuse, denounce, implicate, blame, condemn, recriminate.
- hahaki oharo** [T. *fi o*] *n.* plaint, lamentation.
- oharo haela** [T. *itoro karu*] *n.* preacher, speaker; (Bibl. trans.) priest [T. *maso karu*].
- oharo haerapa** [T. *o sarapai*] *v.t.* to cut short the speech of another.
- o hahari** [T. *sosori o*] *n.* dispute, controversy, squabble.
- oharo hahari hahari ara** [T. *o poporu auai*] *v.t. & i.* to murmur against, to argue.
- o haiae ara** [T. *o maelolo auai*] to abuse, insult, say bad words.
- oharo haveva, o haveva** [T. *okuku*] *adj.* dumb, mute; syn. **o muruha**.
- o heaha, oharo heaha** [T. *o maelolo, kisari o*] *n. & adj.* abuse, insult, slander, curse, snarl; uncivil. (Mt. 5:11)
- o heaha ara** [T. *o maelolo auai, o kaiae auai*] to abuse, revile, insult, profane; syn. **o heaha maea** speak abuse; var. **oharo heaha**.
- oharo heheava** [T. *o seseovai*] *v.t.* to judge, consider.
- oharo heheo ara** [T. *o ivovore auai*] to revile, jeer, scorn; also, to banter, tease [T. *o hahe auai* (tease)].
- oharo helari** *v.t.* to translate, interpret; (lit. 'turn words'); [T. *o mavitoai* ('turn over words')].
- hihiri oharo ara** (var. **o hihiri ara**) [T. *o haiiri auai*] *v.i. & t.* to say angry words, upbraid, rail against. (Mt. 11:20))
- o hovea ara** [T. *o usoso auai*] to say the same word, to confirm.
- oharo hoveahovea** [T. *o ruru*] *n.* metaphor, simile.
- oharo hukava** [T. *laua sukavai*] *v.i. & t.* to talk together, converse, chat, discuss, debate. (Mt. 12:14)
- oharo iele, o iele** [T. *okofa*] *n.* true word, truth; as *adj.*, indeed, truly. (Mt. 3:11)
- o iele ara** [T. *okofa auai*] to affirm.
- ikivere oharo** [T. *haikaeaita o*] *n.* text (of sermon).
- iroro oharo** [T. *itoro o*] *n.* proclamation, preaching.
- kileaki oharo** [T. *satiriaraita o*] *n.* advice, precept, instruction.
- oharo kimaeta** *v.t.* to repeat, quote what another has said, inform, pass word on; [T. cf. *kivaia karu* 'an informer']. (Lk. 4:23)
- oharo kahara!** [T. *o soka!*] (exclamation) stop talking!
- oharo kaiake** [T. *o ivara eokere*] *n.* bitter words.
- oharo karia lai** [T. *o kaloi*] words, talk, to be finished.
- okoare** (fr. **o** + **koare**) [T. *otoare*] *n.* promise. (Mt. 14:7)
- o lahua** [T. *o haria*] *n.* contradiction.
- lou oharo** [T. *papa laua*] *n.* folklore, myth, traditions; syn. **overa oharo**.
- oharo maea** [T. *omo*] to say, mention, speak.
- oharo morapaea** [T. *maeati, maso toai*] to praise, worship.
- o muruha** [T. *okuku*] *adj.* dumb, mute.
- oharo naoae ara** [T. *o auraka auai*] to chatter aimlessly, talk at random, talk drivel, prate.
- oharo naoae kekela** [T. *ore auke ita moi*] to guess.
- oharo oaria** [T. *o rauapo*] *adj.* garrulous, talkative, loquacious.
- oharoharo** [T. *laua*] *n.* a chat, talk, conversation.
- oharoharo ara** [T. *laua sukavai*] *v.i.* to converse, parley.
- oharo opore** [T. *o apeva*] *n.* a lie, untruth, falsehood; often simply **opore**.
- opore ara** [T. *o apeva auai*] to tell a lie, to lie.
- overa oharo** [T. *papa laua*] syn. **lou oharo** traditions, folklore.
- o peke ara** [T. *o vituvitu auai*] to grumble.
- o (oharo) pelaea ara** [T. *o haiarori auai*] to boast, brag.
- o pelaea pelaea** [T. *opasea o*] *n.* jest, joke.
- thank-you oharo** [T. *thank-you o*] *n.* word of thanks. (Mt. 11:25)
- oharo ve iele** [T. *laua ve eite*] *n.* purport, meaning of a speech.
- oharo velavela, also velavela oharo** [T. *lalasi o*] *n.* a question. (Mk. 9:16, 2 Tim. 2:23)
- oharo velavela lai** (often without **oharo**) [T. *lalasi loi*] to question, request, entreat.

- oharo vere** [T. *o vituvitu*] *n.* a complaint.
- o vere ara** [T. *o vituvitu auai*] *v.i.* to complain, backbite.
- o vere avila haela** 'a person full of complaints'.
- o + ma (water).** **o ma** [T. *ovororo*] *n.* tears; see **ovo**.
- oa**<sup>1</sup> [T. *oa*] *n. sg.* father; also, father's elder brother; anyone standing in paternal relationship to another; also used in wider sense of male clan members of older generation; (of clan ancestor) sire; *pl.* **oa-ula** [T. *oa-ita*].
- oa hela** [T. *oa kokoe*] *n.* father's younger brother; mother's younger sister's husband; *pl.* **oa hehea-ula** [T. *oa-ita kokoe*, or *oa-ita herusu*].
- oalou lai** [T. *oasora loi*] *v.i.* to become aged; syn. **oropa haela lai**, or **eapapo lai**. (G. 25:8, Lk. 1:18)
- oalou** [T. *oalou*, also *oalou ita*] *n. pl.* parents; often in a more extended form: **oa i lou (ila)**; (of dogs, pet animals) master and mistress (Mt. 15:27).
- mauki oa** [T. *mauti oa*] stepfather; **mauki lou** [T. *mauti lou*] stepmother.
- Oa Malara** [T. *Oa Molala*] *n.* the Morning Star, the **auarari** of the Kauri clan. The term **oa**, 'sire', is used with all eponymous clan ancestors in both O. and T.
- oa**<sup>2</sup> + **ma (water).** **ma oa** [T. *ma oōvai*] *v.i.* (of tide) to ebb, recede.
- oaea**<sup>1</sup> [T. *oaea*] *n.* a kind of shrimp, very small, which appears in shoals during the N.W. monsoon season.
- oaea**<sup>2</sup> [T. *pauovai*] *v.t.* to take out (of bag or box). (Mt. 13:52)
- e oaea** [T. *horou ereesai*] *v.t.* to gut, disembowel.
- kou hae oaea** [T. *kō erai*] to castrate, geld.
- pura oaea** [T. *puta fōovai*] syn. **pura oava** to undress.
- oaikare** [T. *fefeopai*] *v.i.* to wither; cf. **haroropa**.
- oalaia** [T. *oalaea*, *Oa-Laea*] *n.* whale-shark; also the **auarari** in the popular myth of the Kauri and Hurava clans. In Williams' version **Oalaea** is also given the name **Oa Birukapu**. (D.O. 172-9)
- oaoka** [T. *tore*] *n.* fear, fright, alarm, scare, dread, terror. (Mt. 8:26)

- oaoka lai** [T. *tore loi*] *v.i. & t.* to be afraid, fear, dread, be terrified, scared, startled, timid.
- lei oaoka lai** [T. *lei tore loi*] *v.t.* to frighten, scare, terrify, startle, alarm, daunt, intimidate.
- oaoka kalailue** (**ka + lai + lue**) 'don't be frightened' (*sg.*) [T. *tore lei leitia* (*sg. & pl.*)] (Mt. 1:20).
- oaoka kalaivahaelue** 'don't be frightened' (*pl.*).
- iki oaoka** [T. *haiiri tore*] *n.* inward fear.
- oaoka ka** [T. *tore kasirau*] fearless, intrepid.
- oaoka lei hukau** [T. *tore lei soeai*] *v.i.* to flee in fear.
- oaria** *adj.* many, numerous, plenty, abundant, much; also: all, whole, total. Sometimes **hareho** is added, **oaria hareho**, to make the meaning of 'total' explicit. [T. *rauapo* (many), *foromai* (all).]
- With appropriate *n.* in apposition **oaria** has meaning of 'crowd'; (of animals, fish, birds) 'herd', 'shoal', 'flock'. [In T. *sitavu* is used in this sense.]
- ekaka oaria** [T. *ekaka sitavu*] shoal of fish.
- haela oaria** [T. *karu sitavu*] crowd of people, multitude; syn. **haela lakea**. (Mt. 17:14)
- hare oaria** [T. *sare foromai*] all days, i.e. every day, habitually, usually. (P.K. 1:1)
- mea oaria** [T. *mearovaeaka foromai*] all the earth, the whole world. (G. 6:3)
- mea oaria** (fr. *mea*<sup>1</sup>) [T. *soa foromai*] all the time, always, usually; eternal.
- ori oaria** [T. *ori sitavu*] flock of birds. As *adv.*, thoroughly, completely, quite; **oaria le titavape** 'completely scattered'. [T. *foromai* is also used as *adv.*] (Mt. 9:26, 24:51)
- oau** *v.i.* to fall, drop; (of leaves) shed; (of hole) tumble into; *convb.* **oae**; cf. **hilau** topple over, fall from upright position. [T. *oai*, with the same restricted meaning; cf. *putoi*.] (Mt. 10:29, 12:11)
- akea ve oau** [T. *arori voa oai*] fall onto, fall into.
- akea oau** [T. *sosoropi putoi*] to fall headlong.
- have oauki ma** [T. *fave oti voa oaita ma*] *n.* waterfall.
- ori koro oau** [T. *ori mehe sisapai*] *v.i.* bird's feathers, to moult.

oava + pura (clothes), pura oava [T. *puta fōovai*] to take off clothes, undress.

obo (var. ovo) *n.* a kind of snake.

oea! [T. *ahai-e!*] exclamation of woe or consternation; Oh dear me! alas! var. oia!. (Mt. 11:21, 23:23)

oelari [T. *kerori*] *v.t. & i.* to turn round.

ohare + ma (water), ma ohare [T. *ma soare*] *n.* foam, surf on beach, froth, spume, scum (fr. the pounding of surf).

ohare horera [T. *kukutare patai*] *v.i.* to bubble.

oharo See o (word).

ohela [T. *lavi*] *n.* cuscus (*Phalanger maculatus*); var. hohoela.

oie! [T. *lou-e!*] exclamation of astonishment, Heavens!

oke usu. + haela, oke haela [T. *ote karu*] *n.* enemy.

okehahi [T. *moraitai*] *n.* a friend of some other clan or village with whom one has a gift-exchange relationship along trad. lines.

oki [T. *otiharo*] *n.* path, footpath, way, track, trail (Mt. 3:3); also, outlet; cf. ita. Sometimes in lengthened form okiharo (fr. oki + haro 'head', 'chief') highway, street (in village); okiharo laka [T. *otiharo laka*] forked, branched path; syn. okiharo ikupa.

okiape [T. *utape, otiape*] *n.* door, doorway, gate, gateway, entrance, outlet; threshold; (fr. oki ape 'opening'. (Mt. 7:13)

oki avara (lit. 'give way') [T. *otiharo fapai*] to allow, permit, let.

oki haiae lai, also oki haiae au [T. *otiharo kaiae loi*] *v.i.* to stray, go astray, trespass.

oki hereava [T. *otiharo sasaukai, otiharo loreai; o erere auai*] to block path; hence metaph. to prohibit.

oki hihhi [T. *oti pisiri*] *n.* open place.

oki ikupa hoa [T. *aru oti*] *n.* halfway.

oki kokauka [T. *oti sasaukai*] *v.t.* to shut in a place, to besiege.

oki lakalaka [T. *otiharo lakalaka*] *n.* crossway, branched path, junction.

ma ve oki [T. *ma ve oti*] *n.* channel of water, strait.

oki pakupaku [T. *oti areare*] *n.* undulating path. (Mt. 3:3)

oki poe [T. *otiharo peto*] *n.* edge of path. (Mt. 13:4)

oko [T. *ōto*] *n.* thatch (made fr. leaflets of Nipa or Sago palms).

oko kao [T. *ōto tao, ōto uke*] *n.* eaves.

okoare [T. *otoare*] *n.* promise, oath, agreement.

okoare ara [T. *otoare auai*] *v.t. & i.* to make a promise, make an agreement. (Gal. 3:17)

maepaki okoare ara [T. *mai etau miarai*] to affianse.

pupu okoare [T. *safu otoare*] *n.* covenant.

omoia (var. omoia) [T. *muiai*] *v.t.* to show, display; cf. amoea.

onani [T. *onani*] *n.* orange, tree and fruit (intro. fr. ENG.).

opa [T. *ōpai*] *v.t. pl.* to put many things into, to load up.

opa + mea (time), mea opa [T. *mea ōpai*] of day, to begin (about 4 a.m.). (Mt. 14:25)

opakora [T. *opatora*] *n.* a trad. ornament, a frontlet made of shell disks.

ōpe [ɔpe] [T. *ōpe*] *n.* whipping top.

ope koa [T. *ōpe toai*] to play with a whipping top.

opoa [T. *vevere, vevere sare*] *n.* tomorrow; often + hare (day), opoa hare tomorrow.

opoe var. for poe, which see. (P.K. 11:2)

opoepoe hukava [T. *o apeva auai*] to talk lies, speak untruthfully; var. opopoe hukava. (Mt. 19:18, 26:60)

opore [T. *apeva*] *n. & adj.* a lie, falsehood, deceit, treachery, sham, fraud, perfidious; sometimes + oharo (word), oharo opore; cf. hehepo.

opore haela [T. *apeva karu*] *n.* liar, deceiver, hypocrite. (Mt. 6:2)

opore ara [T. *o apeva auai*] *v.i. & t.* to lie, deceive, cheat.

opore morapaea [T. *apeva maeati*] *v.t.* to flatter.

opovila kou [T. *mea-ōpaita koru*] *n.* Morning Star; syn. meopa kou; Malala Harai [T. *Molala Harai*].

ora<sup>1</sup> [T. *ora, hiai*] *n.* underpart, underneath.

- ora ve** [T. *ora voa, hiairi voa*] *positional phrase*, below, underneath.
- ora**<sup>2</sup> *v.t. & reflex. sg.* to cover, clothe, dress; + **pura** (cloth) and **maea** (body). **maea pura ora** put clothes on the body; *convb. orai; pl. oreau*. [T. *sg. & pl.: puta mopai, maea puta mopai*; also *puta oreai*.]
- maimari mai lekoka ora** [T. *lavikufi mai lakoka voa oreai*] to put ring on finger. (Lk. 15:22)
- meuru ora** [T. *mea-e sa aierai*] *v.i.* to be covered by cloud. (P.K. 3:1)
- ora**<sup>3</sup> *n.* hip.
- orahokaila** also **orahoka**, [T. *orakoria* also *oraka*], *num. adj.* two. (G. 1:8, 16)
- orahoka hoa** [T. *orakori soa*] *adj.* second.
- hoa orahokaila** [T. *soa orakoria*] twofold, twice.
- oraiava** [T. *taiovai*] *v.t.* to carry, bear (on shoulders or pole); to carry (on the back of animals). Also fig. of bearing pain **kakare oraiava**. [T. used fig. sense also.]
- Areve satauro oraiavi aue le haela** 'His cross carrying not that man' (Mt. 10:38).
- oraiavi auki haela** [T. *taiovi teraita karu*] *n.* bearer, carrier.
- ore** *n.* knowledge, understanding, ability, competence; often in compound form: **ikiore** knowledge; **oremai** or **maiore** practical ability; [T. *ore*, with the same meaning and types of construction]. Used with aux. **lai** and **ara**, but appears alone when there is no need to mark tense, e.g. **ara ore** I know, I am able, I can, I am capable; [T. *ara ore* I know, I can].
- ore ara** [T. *ore loi*] *v.t. & i.* to know, have knowledge of, acquainted with (persons). (Jn. 8:19)
- ore lai** [T. *ore loi*] *v.t. & i.* to know, perceive, recognise; to be able, can, be capable, learn.
- lei ore lai** [T. *lei ore loi*] *v.t.* to make to know, teach, acquaint, remind.
- ore haela** [T. *ore karu*] *n.* a competent person, one with ability, knowledge.
- ore havahu** [T. *ore kofa, ore fae*] certain knowledge.
- ore havahu lai** [T. *ore kofa loi*] to be certain, be sure.
- kariki ore** [T. *pisosita ore*] to be able to make.
- ore ka** [T. *ore kao*] cannot, unable; **are ore ka** [T. *ore kao*] 'he does not know', or 'cannot'. (G. 4:9)
- Are ore au leila** [T. *are ore leiti kao*] 'he did not know', or 'could not'.
- loa ore** [T. *mora toare*] *n.* right leg or foot.
- mai ore** [T. *mai toare*] *n.* right hand or arm.
- ore ukai** or **mai ore ukai** [T. *mai toare itai*] right side. (Mt. 6:3)
- orea** [T. *taioro*] *n.* a tree, a kind of mangrove with hard timber.
- oreau** *pl.* of **ora** and **oraiava** to carry; var. **oreura**; *convb. oreai*. [T. *taiovai, sg. & pl.*]
- maea pura oreau** [T. *maea puta mopai*] *v.t. & reflex.* to put on clothes, to dress.
- ori** [T. *ori*] *n.* bird, fowl; the general term. HH **avala**; OP **ori**; RT **mini**.
- ori hae** [T. *ori fare*] *n.* bird's egg, egg.
- ori haioha** [T. *ori saro*] *n.* bird trap.
- ori koro** *n.* feather, plumage, quill. [T. *ori mehe: ori tolo* wing or tail feather.]
- ori koro oau** [T. *ori mehe sisapai*] to moult.
- ori lohari** [T. *ori fitōva*] *n.* bird trap (with string).
- ori loro** [T. *ori roro*] *n.* bird's nest, bower. (Mt. 8:20)
- ori oaria** [T. *ori sitavu*] *n.* flock of birds.
- oro**<sup>1</sup> [T. *oro*] *n.* a tree (*Hibiscus tiliaceus* L.), the bark of which was formerly used for making bark cloth. The tree is a totem of the Hurava and Purari Clans. The name Orokolo is fr. this tree: **oro** + **kolo** 'leaves of the Oro tree'.
- oro poporo** [T. *oro poporo*] *n.* a whip made fr. a twig of the **oro**, used by boys with the **ope** spinning top.
- oro**<sup>2</sup> [T. *oro*] *n.* lime (made by burning shells, or pieces of limestone); quicklime; lime is used with betel nut as a chew.
- orohae** [T. *orofare*] *n.* the Bottle Gourd; the fruit rind is used as lime container; hence 'lime gourd'.
- oro ma ila** [T. *oro ma ita*] *n.* whitewash.
- oroa** [T. *faita*] *n.* night. (G. 1:5)
- oroa ahihi** [T. *apisi*, usu. with *soa* (time), *apisi soa*] *n.* midnight.
- oroa hoa** [T. *faita soa*] *n.* night-time. (Mt. 14:25)

- oroa veveke! [T. *faita lareva*!] good night! (an innovation modelled fr. ENG.)
- oroapu [T. *oroōfa*] *n.* lime chew (fr. oro<sup>2</sup> + apu 'juice').
- oropa<sup>1</sup> [T. *omopa*] *adj. & adv.*, also *n.* (of place) first, foremost, forward, front (G. 1:5); (of time) former, previous. As *adj.* precedes *n.* Abbreviated var. opa [T. *opa*].
- oropa au [T. *omopa terai*] to precede, go in front, advance.
- oropa haela [T. *opasora karu*] *n.* senior person, leading man, leader, principal, elder; (intro. meaning) king.
- oropa haela lai [T. *opasora loi*] *v.i.* to become senior, become aged.
- oropa havi [T. *foapai*] *v.i. & t.* to pass by.
- oropa huhoreavaki hae [T. *fare toare*] *n.* firstfruits.
- oropa kariki [T. *omopa pisi*] *v.t.* to prepare.
- oropaki *adv.* ahead, into the presence of; [T. *omopa*; the *-ki* suff. unknown].
- oropaki hoa [T. *omopa soa vao*] formerly, at a former time. (Acts 21:38)
- oropa lekoka [T. *mai lakoka ve opa*] *n.* forefinger.
- oropa maea [T. *omopa omoi*] to predict, prophesy.
- oropa ve [T. *omopa vao*] at the front, before.
- oropa<sup>2</sup> *v.t.* to accuse [T. *havara paraeai*]; to forbid [T. *o erere auai*] (Mt. 19:13); *convb.* oropai; oropai maea [T. *kaiae o auai*] to censure, recriminate.
- oropape [T. *soso, opape*] *n.* face, countenance, presence. (G. 3:19)
- oropape heaha [T. *soso haiaoro*] *n.* scowl.
- oropape here-maea [T. *maea-tu soso*] *n.* disfigured face (for mourning). (Mt. 6:16)
- oropape hihiri [T. *kitou soso*] *n.* glare (of person), scowl. (G. 4:5)
- oropape karerea [T. *soso haiaoro loi*] *v.i.* to frown.
- oropape lai [T. *soso tataeai*] *v.i.* to be face to face.
- oropape veveke [T. *opape lareva*] *n. & adj.* lovely face, good-looking, handsome.
- ororo + lai (rain), lai ororo [T. *lai hiohio*, syn. *lai ororo*] *n.* slight rain, drizzle.
- orovahe [T. *orovea*] *n.* perspiration, sweat; often with maea (body), maea ve orovahe, maea orovahe. (G. 3:19)
- orovahe lai [T. *orovea fai*] *v.i.* to sweat, perspire.
- oru [T. *forōva oti, oru*] *n.* garden. (G. 3:18)
- oru eapai [T. *oru lariatau*] *n.* produce from garden, crop.
- oru eapapo [T. *forōva oti rovaea*] *n.* large garden, plantation.
- oru haha [T. *forōva auai, oru tivi loi*] to make a garden; sometimes + au<sup>2</sup>, oru au haha. (G. 2:8)
- oru horova [T. *oru tivi*] *n.* garden work, gardening.
- oru ure [T. *oru iri*] within a garden, inside a garden.
- ova [T. *ōva*] *n.* a kind of mangrove with hard timber; a tree totem of the Ahea Clan.
- ovarara *n.* a night bird, a kind of owl.
- ovava [T. *ovava*] *n.* light; as *adj.*, enlightened; also, clean; (of mind) clear, comprehending. (G. 1:3, 4, 5)
- ovava heaoapa [T. *ovava haeai*] *v.i.* to shine; var. ovava heauapa to shine. (Acts 12:7, Jn. 1:5)
- ovava horera [T. *ovava haeai*] *v.i.* light, to shine. (Mt. 4:16)
- iki ovava lai [T. *haiiri ovava loi*] to be comprehending, enlightened, clear in mind.
- ovava lai [T. *ovava loi*] to be light, clear; clean.
- lei ovava lai [T. *lei ovava loi*] *v.t.* to illuminate, illumine, light up, enlighten; also, to make clean.
- hare ovava [T. *sare ovava*] sunlight; kou ovava [T. *koru ovava*] starlight; papare ovava [T. *papare ovava*] moonlight.
- ove<sup>1</sup> *n.* spirit, soul (of man) which can wander out of him (in dreams); after death ove becomes harihu, haunts for a while his home and the neighbouring bush, particularly the grave, and then leaves for Hurava Oro Miri, the Horovu Harisu, the Spirit Land. This is said to be over towards the sunset. [ove in T. has a similar range of meaning; also a part syn. arahoha, arahoa, which is equivalent only to (1) below.]
- (1) haelaharihu [T. *karisu karu*] *n.* spirit, ghost, apparition, spectre. (Mt. 14:26)

- ovehahu** [T. *karisu*] *n.* spirit, demon, ghost, spectre, bush spirit  
[T. *saukuru*]. (D.O. 128-9)
- ovehahu ila** [T. *harisu ia*, *harisu sa toai*] demon possessed. (Mt. 8:16)
- Ove Veveke** [T. *Safu Arahoha lareva*] (Bibl. trans.) Holy Spirit.
- (2) (with appropriate *n.* in apposition) shadow, reflection, portrait, echo.  
(Mt. 4:16, P.K. 7:2)
- ove eharu** [T. *ove etau*] *n.* a representation of anything; effigy, picture, portrait.
- ove ve hi** [T. *ove ve fi*] *n.* echo.
- hare ve ove** [T. *sare ve ove*] *n.* a shadow cast by sun.
- ma ure ove** var. **ma ure ve ove**  
*n.* phrase reflection in water; hence, mirror, looking glass, because before mirrors were available, reflections in water served as mirrors. [T. *ma ove*, *ma-ove* (mirror).]
- mai ove** [T. *mai ove*] *n.* a signal with the hand.  
**mai ove koa** [T. *mai ove toai*] to signal with the hand.
- ove<sup>2</sup>** with **mai lekoka** (finger) and **loa** (foot).
- loa ove** [T. *mora hau*] *n.* ankle.
- mai lekoka ve ove** [T. *mai lakoka ve hau*] *n.* knuckle.
- overa<sup>1</sup>** [T. *evera*] *n.* nose; with **ape** (opening) or **ura** (hole), nostrils.
- overa ape** [T. *evera ape*] *n.* nostril(s).
- overa ape aitovea** [T. *evera ape aritovai*] *v.i.* to sniff.
- overa hihi** [T. *evera sisi*] *v.t.* to rub noses, to kiss; to greet affectionately in the trad. manner, the two people concerned placed their noses together and sniff each other's breath; cf. **ape popoa**.
- overa kora** [T. *evera pavuta*] *n.* a nose ornament, now no longer worn.
- overa ura** [T. *evera ape*] *n.* nostril(s); syn. **evera ape**.
- overa<sup>2</sup>** [T. *evera*] *adj.* (precedes *n.*); old (not of persons), former, prior, past; as *adv.*, already, formerly, beforehand; **overa huapa la pupu hoveahovea** 'formerly established that taboo in-accordance-with' (Lk. 23:56). Also *n.*, e.g. **overa ve pura** 'cloth of age'. (Mt. 9:16)
- overa hoa** [T. *evera soa*] past time, long ago.
- overa oharo** [T. *papa laua*] trad. ancestral stories.
- overa iele** [T. *evera kofa*] very old, ancient.
- overa eharu** (var. **overa ve eharu**)  
[T. *evera etau*, *papa etau*] old thing, something stale.
- ovo<sup>1</sup>** [T. *uta*] *n.* mesh.
- ovo<sup>2</sup>** [T. *ovo*] *n.* the root form, meaning 'eye'.
- ovohae**, the general term for 'eye', is compounded fr. **ovo** and **hae**, the 'kernel' of the eye. A few terms retain the root form, and one contracts it to **o**, i.e. **o ma** ('eye water') tear. [T. *ofae* is formed similarly fr. **o** + **fae**.]
- ovohae apukilava** [T. *ofae kaputai*] to close the eyes. (Mt. 13:15)
- ovohae eava** [T. *ofae eavai*] *v.t. & i.* to see, look at, observe, inspect, gaze.  
(G. 1:10)
- ovohae eavaki haela** [T. *ofae eavaita karu*] *n.* spectator, onlooker.
- ovohae ekaupa** [T. *(ofae) kaiaruri*] *v.t. & i.* to look down, glance down on.
- ovohae hae** [T. *ofae ve fare*] *n.* eyeball.
- ovohae eava** [T. *ofae koko fofoisai*] *v.t.* to stare at, scrutinise; also, to signal with the eyes.
- ovohae haiae** [T. *ofae kaiae*] *n.* squint.
- ovohae heaha** [T. *ofae maealolo*] *n.* bad eyes, bad sight.
- ovohae helari helari** [T. *ofae kerori*] *v.i.* to look about, look around.
- ovohae hoesa** *v.i.* to feel sleepy, be heavy-eyed; *pl.* **ovohae hoho**. [T. *ofae hoeai sg. & pl.*]
- ovohae iilu** [T. *ovopute*] *n.* eyelid.
- ovohae ipi eava** [T. *kaiaruri*] to look down.
- ovohae iupe** [T. *ofae misilai*] *v.i. & t.* to look up, look up at; var. **ovohae iupe**; *convb.* **ovohae iupe** [T. *ofae misilei*]. (Lk. 19:5)
- ovohae kapuara kapuara** (**ovohae kapura kapura**) [T. *ofae kaputa kaputa auai*] *v.i.* to blink.
- ovohae kariri** [T. *ofae kuku*] *adj. & n.* blind, blindness. (Jn. 9:1)
- ovohae kiva lai** [T. *ofae sa kiva loi*] *v.t.* to watch, keep an eye on.
- ovohae koro** [T. *ofae ve mehe*] *n.* eyelash.
- ovohae mehau lai** [T. *ofae pasou loi*] to be heavy-eyed, doze.



ovohae murumuru [T. *ofae murumuru*]  
adj. dizzy.

ovohae ororo [T. *ofae kakapukakapu*]  
adj. dazzled.

ovohae oro-oro lai [T. *ofae kakapukakapu loi*] to be temporarily blinded (by sun or bright light).

Fr. the root *o* or *ovo*:

ovohapu [T. *ovoharo*] n. eyebrow(s).

ovo hoavi [T. *otiharo veverapai*] v.i. to lose the way, become bushed.

ovo kohelauka v.i. sg. open eye.  
[T. *ofae feferopeai* sg. & pl.]  
ovo kohelauka v.i. pl. open eyes;  
also ovohae kohelauka. (Mt. 11:5, Jn. 9:10)

o ma [T. *ovororo*] n. tear(s); o ma ila [T. *ovororo ita*] in tears. (Mk. 9:24, Lk. 7:38, 44)

ovo<sup>3</sup> adj. & n. red, scarlet; also reddish-brown, reddish-purple; usu. + -ka, ovoka, but the root form is seen in the compd. with hehea. [T. *mohari*, but *ovo* (blood) is used with reference to sky.]

ovo hehea (cf. kaia 'sky') [T. *ovo mea peperu*, also *ovosesei*] to become red, to redden (as in sunrise or sunset).

ovoka red; also reddish colours. [T. *maea* is used with colours: *maea mohari* red, red in colour.]

ovoka ahihuru ahihuru [T. *maea-mohari-uru*] violet, purple.

ovoka houhuka ila [T. *maea-mohari-sea*] pink.

ovo<sup>4</sup> [T. *leiiora*] n. a tree; the flowers are boiled to produce a red dye for 'grass' skirts; syn. laiaara.

ovo<sup>5</sup> (var. obo) a kind of snake.

ovohava [T. *lei vovoro loi*] v.i. & t. to comfort, console, soothe.

ovohavi apea [T. *vovoro loi*] to be comforted. (Mt. 5:4)

ovoka See ovo<sup>3</sup>.

ovokake n. & adj. life, health; safe, alive, live, living; also, awake. [T. *makuri*; *ovoako*, *haiako* (awake).]

ovokake aea [T. *makuri ia*] v.i. to be alive.

ovokake lai [T. *makuri loi*] v.i. to live; syn. *makuri*; also, to awaken, wake up.

ovokake aiai karia lei va ka [T. *peita makuri*] (Bibl. trans.) everlasting life', 'immortality'.

lei ovokake lai v.t. to make alive, revive, rescue, save; also, to awaken. [T. *lei makuri loi*; *lei ovoako loi* (to awaken).]

lei ovokare leiki haela n. saviour.

ovokake ita [T. *makuri oti*] n. haven.

Note: the syn. *makuri* (fr. MT *mauri*) is a v. in O., while in T. *makuri* is a n. or adj.; cf. *makuri*.

ovoro [T. *ovoro*] n. advice, counsel; ovoro kileaki oharo word of advice, counsel.

ovoro kopa [T. *ovoro omoi*, *ovoro topai*] v.t. to advise, counsel, persuade. (Mt. 16:22)

## P

paea<sup>1</sup> usu. + mai (hand), mai paea v.t. sg. [T. *mai paeai* sg. & pl.] to take hold of, seize, handle; convb. *mai pae*; rem. p. *mai paeape*. Also, in O., to betroth (G. 38:2); in T. to betroth is *mai etau miarai*.]

mai naoae paea [T. *mai mopamopa auai*] v.i. to grope.

paea<sup>2</sup> [T. *paeai*] v.t. to kill; syn. huru hara, which is the more usu. term.

paealari + iki (mind), iki paealari [T. *haihava loi*] v.i. to marvel.

pai [T. *poi*] n. sago palm (*Metroxylon sagu* Rottb.). Nowadays *pai* may also mean (wheat) flour, bread [T. *faloa*], starch [T. *poi*].

pai aha [T. *poi hoha*] n. sago thorn.

pai hara [T. *poi sauai*] v.t. to adze out the pith (*lohoru*) from the trunk; syn. *pai mavara hara*.

pai haro [T. *poi haro*] n. the hard outer part of the sago palm trunk.

pai kakape [T. *poi uti*] n. the midrib of the sago leaf. (D.O. 250)

pai koa [T. *poi toai*] to wash out sago flour from the chopped up pith.

pai lohoru [T. *poi losövu*] n. chopped up sago pith.

pai mavara hara [T. *poi sauai*] v.t. to chop up the pith of the sago palm with the mavara (var. vavara), the sago adze [T. *movöra*, *movökoa*].

pai ve kurua [T. *poi roro*] n. the residue of sago.

Sago forms an important item in the diet of the Elema people. It is prepared in these ways:

pai koru [T. *poi kari*] sago dumplings, sago pudding.

- pai pekoe** [T. *poi patoa*] stick of sago.  
**pai haka** [T. *poi seae*] sago pancake.  
 Other ingredients are often added to make the sago more tasty, e.g.:  
**hea pai** [T. *sea poi*], a **pai pekoe** which has inside a head of **hea**. The latter belongs to the sugarcane family, and has an edible head.  
**la pai** [T. *la poi*] sago containing grated coconut (**la**).  
**meae pai** [T. *meae poi*] sago with banana (**meae**).  
**popoka pai** [T. *pauka poi*] sago with edible **popoka** beetle grubs mixed with it.
- pailapaila ara** [T. *pailalaeai*] *v.i. & t.* to quake, shudder; to shake.
- paiha** [T. *paoka*] *n.* a tree, the sandalwood (*Santalum lanceolatum* R. Br.).
- paikake** [T. *éla karoro*] *n.* a game with string, cat's cradle.
- paikaru** *n.* a kind of snake.
- paikuku** [T. *uapapa*] *n.* spider.
- paila**<sup>1</sup> [T. *kaka, maea kaka*] *n.* a sore, ulcer; **pailapaila** multiple sores, eruptions.  
**ape ure paila** [T. *ape iri kaka*] *n.* thrush (of mouth, throat).
- paila**<sup>2</sup> [T. *faiita*] *n.* red ochre, trad. used for decorating the face and body, and as paint for wood carvings and masks; cf. MT. **paira** pink earth used for face painting.
- pailalia** [T. *lia*] *n.* a flea, louse.
- pailati** *n.* the masked men who collected food for visitors during an episode in the Hevehe cycle of ceremonies. (D.). 270-1)
- pailava**<sup>1</sup> [T. *hiore*] *n.* an orthopterous insect, the praying mantis.
- pailava**<sup>2</sup> *n.* leaves and other parts of plants or trees used for medicinal and magical practices.
- paitau** [T. *puka*] *n.* a grasshopper; (Bibl. trans.) locust. (Mt. 3:4)
- paipai** often + **hoa** (district), **paipai hoa**. [T. *maruru itai*] north, northerly direction.
- paiva** [T. *paiva*] *n.* a thick kind of flexible cane, liana.
- paiva haro** *n.* the cane framework of the hevehe mask. (D.). 240-1)
- pakara** [T. *katiri*] *adj.* usu. with **pikuru** (mud), sticky. (G. 6:14)
- pakore** [T. *tōtō*] *n.* a small lizard, the gecko (*Geconidae*).
- pakosi** [T. *pakosi*] *n.* scissors; (fr. MT **pakosi**).
- paku** [T. *fave löva*] *n.* wall (stone).
- pakupaku**<sup>1</sup> [T. *karikari*] *adj.* rough, uneven (of road) (Mt. 3:3). [In T. of sea also.] **oki pakupaku** rough track; (of sea) **ma pakupaku** rough sea, choppy.
- pakupaku**<sup>2</sup> + **uki** (bone), **uki pakupaku** [T. *uti aoro*] *n.* marrow.
- pakuva** + **ita** (place), **ita pakuva** *n.* a mound, heap [T. *mea kari*; **tu** (mound of scrub fowl)]; cf. **pakupaku**<sup>1</sup>.
- palaoa** (**palaua**) [T. *faloua*] *n.* flour, bread (fr. ENG. flour).
- palaoa vovohoaki muramura** [T. *faloua fefesita etau*] *n.* leaven.
- pao**<sup>1</sup> [T. *peto*] *n.* edge, border, fringe, margin, rim.  
**iroki pao** [T. *oroti pere*] gunwale of canoe; **pura pao** [T. *puta peto*] fringe, hem of garment (Mk. 5:30).
- pao**<sup>2</sup> *n.* chisel; [T. *chisel*].
- papa** + **haela** (man), **papa haela** [T. *papa karu*] *n.* ancestor.
- papaa** [T. *likiliki*] *n.* stew. (G. 25:29)
- papaehau** often + **mai** (hand), **mai papaehau** *v.t. pl.* [T. *mai paeai* (*sg. & pl.*)] to take hold of; *sg.* **mai paea**; *convb.* **papaehai**. (Mt. 26:52, 21:35)
- papahi** [T. *miruru*, cf. *pupu*] *n.* fan. (Mt. 3:12)
- papaita** [T. *pasisa*] *n.* steps, ladder, stairs (Acts 21:40); also in former times, the timber ramp leading to the **eravo** entrance, used for the trad. ceremonies. (D.O. 309)  
**papaita-ipi ve uvari** according to trad., the **eravo** 'grandmother'. (D.O. 159-60)
- papare** [T. *papare*] *n.* moon, month. (G. 8:4)
- papare are** [T. *papare are*] *n.* new moon, new month.

**papare eapapo** [T. *papare rovaea*] *n.*  
full moon.

**papare kerehekai** [T. *papare seika*] *n.*  
moon, first quarter.

**papare mi** [T. *papare eka, sau*] *n.*  
menses.

**papare ovava** [T. *papare ovava*] *n.*  
moonlight.

To the names of the months (intro. fr. ENG.), the word **papare** is always added, e.g. **January papare** [T. *January papare*].

**paperapa** [T. *fafarapai*] *v.i. & t.* to  
proclaim, publish.

**para<sup>1</sup>** (var. **pāra**) [pəɾə] [T. *pōla*] *n.* a kind  
of mangrove (*Rhizophora*).

**para<sup>2</sup>** [T. *poti*] *n.* club. (Mt. 26:55)

**para<sup>3</sup>** [T. *fara*] *n.* an oar; (fr. MT *bara*  
'oar').

**para koa** [T. *fara toai*] *v.t.* to ply oar, to  
row.

**parae + mai** (hand, arm), **mai parae**  
[T. *mai sofa*] forearm.

**parae-ila** [T. *mai-itai-orakoria*]  
*num. adj.* seven. In both O. and  
T. now superseded by ENG. seven.

**hoa parae-ila** [T. *soa seven*] seven times.  
**parae-ila hoa** seventh.

**paraea** *v.t. sg.* to send, release, let go  
(Mt. 15:32); *convb. paraeai*; *rem. p.*  
**paraeape**; *rec. p. laparaeaila* (Jn. 4:52);  
*pl. paparaeha*; [T. *paraeei sg. & pl.*].  
**ita aea paraea** [T. *oti aea voa itapai*]  
*v.t.* to transfer.

**kiparaea** [T. *itapai*] send forth, send out.

**keve paraea** [T. *tevetete paraeai*] to  
scoop with a *keve* net.

**loko paraeai** to let down a *loko* fish-net.

**maea heaha paraea** [T. *maea eka*  
*paraeei*] of illness, to recover.

**paraeaki oharo** [T. *meu o*] *n.* message,  
send out word.

**uvi muru paraea** [T. *dibura voa*  
*paraeei*] to put in prison, to imprison.

**paraeapo** [T. *maeapakura*] *adj.* fat,  
plump, stout, corpulent.

**pariala** [T. *pakeke*] *n.* frog. (Apo. 16:13)

**parula** [T. *kafearu*] *adj.* thick.

**paruparu + maea iilu** (skin), **maea iilu**  
**paruparu** [T. *maea kikiteovai v.i.*]  
creased, puckered skin, wrinkled skin.

**pau** var. for **pao<sup>1</sup>**, which see.

**pau** *n.* the frilled lizard.

**pauda** [T. *pauda*] *n.* gunpowder (fr. ENG.).

**pava** [T. *pavai*] *v.i.* to be standing, to  
stand; often with **urou** rise up, **urou pava**  
rise and stand [T. sometimes with *soi, soi*  
*pavai; itei pavai*]. (P.K. 10:2)

With **au<sup>2</sup>**, **au pava** [T. *au pavai*] to stay,  
remain, halt, wait. (R. 3:18)

**pavora + airi, airi pavora** [T. *ua torea*  
(*loi*)] *n.* adultery.

**airi pavora lai** [T. *vita torea (loi)*] to  
commit adultery.

**pea** [T. *pea*] *v.i.* to stay, to be (in a place);  
a var. form for *aea*; *pl. apea*. (P.K. 7:2)

**peka** [T. *patai, kavai*] *v.i. sg.* go up,  
ascend, climb; to go inland, bushward;  
*rem. p. pekape; pl. pekahava*  
[T. *papatavai*].

**pekaki ita** [T. *pataita oti*] *n.* landing  
place.

**lei peka** [T. *lei patai*] *v.t.* to cause to  
climb, to make ascend, to lead up.

**peke<sup>1</sup> + ma** (water), **ma peke** smooth sea;  
[T. *ma pete fai v.i.* to be smooth].

**peke<sup>2</sup> + mai** and **paea, mai peke paea**  
[T. *mai sa tatavai v.t.* to hold up, raise  
up with the hands; (fr. *peka*). (Lk. 4:11)

**pekeheka** [T. *kapesa*] *adj. sg.* thin (of  
sticks, poles, trees); with **maea, maea**  
**pekeheka** [T. *maea kapesa*] (of people)  
slim, thin.

*pl. pepekeke* [T. *kapesa kapesa*] thin,  
slim; **hae pepekeke** (of wheat) shrivelled  
ears (G. 41:23).

**pekoro** *n.* saliva, mucus [T. *pekoro*; often  
+ *ape, ape pekoro*].

**liha pekoro** *n.* sputum, phlegm.

**pelaea<sup>1</sup>** [T. *harihari*] *n.* cape, headland, tip  
of land.

**kela pelaea** [T. *raepa tatava*] *n.* cliff,  
ridge, precipice.

**pelaea<sup>2</sup>** [T. *maeamarōva*] *adj. & n.* proud,  
conceited, vain; pride, conceit.

**pelaea iele** [T. *maeamarōva rovaea*]  
very proud, arrogant, vainglorious.

**pelaea ara** [T. *hiva auai*] *v.i.* to brag,  
boast; sometimes + **oharo** or **o**  
(word), **oharo pelaea ara**.

**pelaea lai** *v.i.* to be arrogant, conceited;

also, to flirt. [T. *maeamarōva loi* (also means 'flirt'); *haiarori loi*]. (Rom. 1:21)

Often + *maea* or *iki*, the former suggestive of outward show, the latter, inward disposition; *maea pelaea*, *iki pelaea*.

*adj.* haughty, proud, arrogant.

*peni* [T. *peni*] *n.* pen, pencil (fr. ENG.).

*pepa* [T. *pepa*] *n.* paper (fr. ENG.); also with defining *n.* in apposition, permit; e.g. *ipidi pepa* [T. *pisi pepa*] gun permit.

*pepe* [T. *pepe*] *n.* flag, pennant, banner.

*pepekeke* + *kora* (tree), *kora pepekeke* [T. *tola mere, tola seika*] dwarf tree, sapling.

*pere* [T. *pere*] *n.* the long pieces of wood fastened along the gunwale of a canoe.

*perea* *n.* a kind of bird. (D.O. 251)

*perehekai* *adj. & adv.* few, scarce; somewhat, rather. [T. *taheka*, (few) *farafarapo*.]

Also used to diminish *adj. & adv.*, e.g. *perehekai ahea* [T. *taheka hehea*] somewhat hot, a little hot, warm.

*perehekai houhuka* [T. *taheka sea feare*] rather white, whitish, pale grey. *ma perehekai* [T. *ma tatara*] drop(s) of water.

*perepere* *n. & adj.* piece, morsel; also pl. pieces, portions. [T. *taratara* (pl.); *itua* (piece).]

*eapai perepere* [T. *larietau taratara*] morsel(s) of food.

*pura perepere* [T. *puta taratara*] piece(s) of cloth.

*pereuava* [T. *mafu*] *adj.* supple.

*peroavaia* [T. *ma tatara sisapai*] *v.i.* to drip.

*peroka* [T. *fave toaita ela*] *n.* a sling.

*peroka lai* [T. *sauai*] *v.t.* to plait; syn. *hara*<sup>3</sup>.

*peroveta* [T. *peroveta*] *n.* prophet (fr. ENG.).

*petoe* + *amae* (breast), *amae petoe* [T. *kō opa, omopa kō*] *n.* nipple, teat.

*pikeke* [T. *pepeke*] *n.* a small fruit-eating bat.

*piku* [T. *pitu*] *n.* the larva of the longicorn beetle (*Cerambycidae*).



*pikuru* [T. *pekauke*] *n.* mud, slime, slosh, slough, mire. (2 Pet. 2:22)

*pikuru ila* [T. *pekauke ia*] muddy.

*ita pikuru* [T. *pekauke oti*] *n.* bog, marsh.

*pikuru pakara* [T. *pekauke katiri*] sticky mud.

*pikuru uku* [T. *sauka koru*] *n.* a lump of mud, piece of clay.

*pikuru ureve uava* [T. *lasusa turai*] to wallow in mud.

*pikuru i ma ila uava* wallow in mud and water.

*pipi*<sup>1</sup> [T. *pipi*] *n.* butterfly, moth.

*pipi*<sup>2</sup> [T. *koeta*] *n.* the general name for flying fish of which there are several named kinds, e.g. *hariha* and *kere* [T. *sariva areka*].

*pira* *n.* a kind of tree. (D.O. 252)

*pirere* [T. *kapofare*] *n.* often + *hae* (gland), gland in groin (when palpable).

*piripou* [T. *piripou*] *n.* trousers, shorts, pants; (fr. Rarotongan); ENG. terms in common use nowadays.

*pitopito* [T. *pitopito*] *n.* button (fr. MT *pitopito*).

*poae* *adj.* rotten, decayed, stale, putrid (of timber, food, cloth); [T. *pikuru* (of food), *puruta* (rotten)]; var. *porara*.

*poae lai* *v.i.* to become decayed, to rot, decompose, become stale; [T. *puruta loi* (become rotten)].

*poaekakape ita* *n.* a blister; [T. *popori* *n. & v.*].

*poe* [T. *poe*] *n.* usu. with a defining *n.* in apposition, edge, brink, rim; var. *opoe*. (P.K. 11:2)

*e poe* [T. *oru uke*] *n.* tail of bird.

*have poe* [T. *fave poe*] *n.* edge of stone, rim. (Mt. 28:2)

ma poe [T. *ma poe*] *n.* edge of water.  
 mai poe [T. *mai poe*] *n.* river bank.  
 ukai poe [T. *itai mai poe*] further bank,  
 other side (of river or lake).

poke [T. *poti*] *n.* a long club made of palm  
 wood; syn. *lelao*; (in Bibl. trans.) 'sword'  
 [T. *marehaukaita soi* (sword)].

popoa [T. *totoai*] *v.t.* to pat.

ape popoa [T. *kato' oeai*] *v.t.* to kiss,  
 press with the lips, as mothers do to  
 their babies; cf. *overa hihhi* the  
 expression of affection used by adults.

popoka<sup>1</sup> [T. *pauka*] *n.* a beetle, the edible  
 grubs of which are found in rotting sago  
 pith.

popoka pai [T. *pauka poi*] *n.* sago  
 prepared with popoka grubs.

popoka<sup>2</sup> [T. *popōta*] *n.* a fern (*Dryopteris*  
*sp.*).

popou [T. *maealolo auke ita*] *adj.*  
 unblemished.

mari popou [T. *morihōva*] *n.* virgin.

poro [T. *porapora*] *n.* a beach creeper with  
 rosy-mauve flowers (*Ipomoea pes caprae*  
*(L.)*, *R. Br. ssp. brasiliensis (L.) van*  
*Ooststr.*).

poroi *n.* a kind of fish. (D.O. 217)

porora *adj.* a var. for poae. which see.

pove *n.* a kind of bird. (D.O. 173)

pua [T. *puavai*; used more freely than  
 O. *pua*] *aux. v.* expressing totality. The  
 ENG. equivalent is some such word or  
 phrase as 'entirely', 'all of you/them'; used  
 as suff. to plain form of other verbs, the  
 tense being shown by pua; *convb.* *pui*.

hae mekaka aue la kora oaria ere  
 hahaeapui 'fruit good not those trees  
 all they (will) cut down completely'.  
 (Mt. 7:19)

puipui + mea (earth), mea puipui  
 [T. *pupuiōvu*] earthquake, landslide.  
 (Mt. 27:54)

pupukaura [T. *vavaea*] *n.* a steamer.

pupu<sup>1</sup> [T. *safu*] *n. & adj.* taboo, set apart  
 for a special purpose; taboo sign; sacred,  
 holy; (intro. meaning) law.

pupu ila [T. *safu ia*] (lit. 'with taboo')  
 tabooed, sacred; also, lawful.

pupu lai [T. *safu loi*] *v.t. & i.* to make  
 taboo, to be tabooed. (G. 3:11)

pupu haealula haela [T. *safu karoro ore*  
*karu*] (Bibl. trans.) scribes. (Mt. 5:20)

pupu haure [T. *safu haiarara*] lawless.

Pupu Buka Oharo [T. *Safu Buka*] *n.*  
 Scriptures.

pupu haerapa [T. *safu hasiavai*] violate  
 a taboo, to desecrate.

pupu hahaea [T. *safu sukai*] to fasten a  
 taboo, to fix a taboo sign.

pupu hua [T. *lei safu loi*] to make taboo.

pupu kiva lai [T. *safu kiva loi*] to  
 observe, keep a taboo.

uvari vilari ve pupu [T. *papa karu ve*  
*safu*] ancestral taboo.

pupu<sup>2</sup> + mai (hand), mai pupu [T. *pupu*]  
*n.* a kind of feather whisk made from the  
 tail feathers of the cassowary, used by old  
 men to keep away flies and mosquitoes.

pupuari pupuari ara [T. *kukutare patai*]  
*v.i.* to bubble.

pupuri [T. *pupuri*, usu. *tola pupuri*] *n.*  
 flower, bloom.

pura *n.* cloth, clothes, dress, garment,  
 sheet; barkcloth; often + *maea* (body).  
*maea puta* when dress is meant.

[T. *puta*; *maea puta* (clothes).]

akea pura [T. *arori puta*] *n.* outside  
 clothes, coat.

pura haela [T. *puta karu*] *n.* policeman  
 (so-called because of his uniform).

pura hailava [T. *puta fururukeai*] *v.t.*  
 to spread out a cloth.

pura heaha [T. *puta ōsi*] ragged cloth,  
 rags.

pura helauka [T. *puta felaukeai*, *puta*  
*fareovai*] *v.t.* to undress someone; also  
*reflex.*; syn. *puta hauava*. (Mt. 27:28)

kokaukaki pura [T. *aieraita puta*] *n.*  
 veil, curtain.

pura kao syn. pura pao, which see.

pura oava [T. *puta foovai*] *v. reflex.* to  
 undress, remove clothes.

pura ora *v.t. & reflex. sg.* to put on  
 clothes, to dress; *pl.* pura oreau  
 [T. *puta mopai (sg. & pl.)*]  
 (Lk. 15:22. G. 3:21)

pura pao [T. *puta peto*] *n.* hem, fringe of  
 cloth.

ure pura [T. *iri puta*] *n.* underclothes,  
 under garments.

purava + hae (fruit, seed), hae purava  
 [T. *mere tovuseai*] to sow seeds, scatter  
 seeds. (Mt. 13:3)

hae purava velari [T. *mere tovusea*  
*mea*] move about scattering seed.  
 (G. 26:12)

- puri** [T. *sasaekōvi*] *n.* broom, brush (fr. MT).
- puri hoapa** [T. *tailēai*] *v.t.* to sweep, sweep up.
- purupuru** [T. *huhururu*] *n.* growl (of dog).
- pusi** [T. *pusi*] *n.* cat (fr. ENG.); **pusi mere** [T. *pusi mere*] kitten.
- pute** [T. *pute*] *n.* sackcloth, bag, sack. (Mt. 11:21)
- puva** [T. *u*] *n.* conch shell; (Bibl. trans.) trumpet (G. 4:21).
- puva hohoa** [T. *u fōfōai*] to blow the conch shell; blow the trumpet; prohibitive **puva kahohoa** [T. *u levi fōfōai*] 'do not blow the trumpet' (fr. ka + hohoa + lue). (Mt. 6:2)

## R

- ra** [T. *la*] *var.* for *la* obj. mkr.; see *la*<sup>2</sup>. (Mt. 21:1)
- ra** *var.* for *la* conditional mkr.; see *la*<sup>4</sup>. [Not used in T.] (Mt. 25:27)
- rare** (*var. lare*) [T. *rare*] *n.* name.
- rare ara** [T. *rare auai*] *v.t.* to call by the name of. (Mt. 13:14, 19:17)
- rare heaha** [T. *rare maealolo*] *n.* a bad reputation, a name of disrepute.
- rare lei heaha lai** [T. *rare lei maealolo loi*] *v.t.* to spoil someone's name, slander, calumniate, vilify.
- rare itava** [T. *rare aravai*] *v.t.* to name, give a name to.
- rare ava** [T. *rare ovai*] to gain a name, get a reputation.
- rare maea** [T. *rare omoi*] to say a name, nominate.
- ravi** [T. *-lavi*] (fr. Namau *rave* 'men's house'); compounded with totem names, it formed the names for the former *eravo* (men's house); e.g. **Oriravi**, **Avavuravi**; see *eravo*. (D.O. 36)
- rei** [T. *lei*] *n.* a coarse grass, kunai grass; (fr. MT *rei* 'kunai grass') (*Imperata exaltata* Brongn.).
- reke** [T. *leke*] *n.* a kind of fish-net introduced from the Central Province; (fr. MT *reke*).
- ri** a suff. used with some *n.*, *adj.*, and the demon. to form *adv.*, e.g. **mari**, **kariri**. [In T., **-ri** similarly used.]
- roa** [T. *roroa*] *v.i. pl.* the sg. being *vea*<sup>1</sup>; to be in a state of motion, to have being (without reference to any particular place); cf. **apea** to be (in a place). [T. has the same meaning.]
- In the form **-ro** it appears as a suff. to mark verbs for the pres. cont. pl., e.g. **ere i mamoe ila oaria veveke apearo la** 'they with sheep with all well are perhaps' (G. 37:14). [No suff. in T. for pres. cont. pl.]
- In the form **-roape**, it is joined to the stative *v.* and to the aux. *v.* **lai**, **ara**, and **haea** to form the freq. rem. p., e.g. **haela oaria eapai i ma ila lalavahaeroape** 'persons all food with liquid with were-in-the-state-of-eating-drinking' (Mt. 24:38). [To denote a state of being *roroa* in T. is linked to other verbs by the *v. conj.* **vovo**, e.g. **e kekese lei vovo roroava** 'you be in a constant state of readiness'.]
- roara + e** (faeces), **e roara** [T. *mea isa e iri voo sukai*] to work in manure. (Lk. 13:8)
- rokoa + mai** (hand) *v.t. sg.* **mai rokoa** to rub in the hands; *pl.* **mai rokoava** (Lk. 6:1). [T. *mai sa roroakeai sg. & pl.*]
- roroa** (*var. laroa*) [T. *roroai*] *v.t.* to rub, anoint, dab on. (Mt. 26:12)
- ela roroa** [T. *ēla roroai*] to roll, twist (fibre) on the thigh to make string or cord (*ela*).
- tehorororoa** [T. *teoru roroai*] to rub with oil, anoint.
- roroapa** [T. *aierai*] *v.t.* to cover over. (Mt. 25:18)
- kekele roroapa** [T. *tetere sa aierai*] to cover with soil.
- rorore** [T. *rorore*] *n.* shoot, sprout of plant, bud.
- rorore huhorea** *v.i.* to sprout, throw up shoots; *pl.* **rorore huhoreava**. [T. *rorore fai sg. & pl.*]
- roula** [T. *itoita*] *var.* fr. *urou*, *rec. p.* **la uraila** (*roulaila*). (Mk. 6:14)
- rue** with **ka** [T. *levi*] preceding *v.*; *var.* for **-lue** prohibitive, e.g. **ka iaparue** [T. *levi mapaia*] 'do not listen'. (Mt. 24:26)
- ruha** [T. *pihi*] *n.* floor; *var.* for **luha**, which see. (Mt. 3:12)
- ruma** [T. *avavu*] *n.* bay, harbour, haven.
- ruma hekai** [T. *avavu seika*] cove.

-rura var. for -lula, which see.

**ruru** *n.*, cf. **iilu**, which is a cognate form of **ruru**, but with a somewhat different meaning. It is the name for the masks used in the trad. ceremonies; hence, in general, mask, disguise. (Of snakes) the discarded skin; the one it retains is called **iilu**; (of the **haea** palm) the spathe. [The latter in T. is **faia haro**; otherwise **ruru**, in general, combines the meanings of **ruru** and **iilu**.]

## S

**saro** [T. **saro**] *n.* a trap (for rats) (fr. T.).

**satauro** [T. **satauro**] *n.* cross (in Bibl. trans.) (fr. Greek *σταυρός*). (Mt. 27:22)

**satauro hara** [T. **satauro voa paeai**] *v.t.* to crucify.

**sepele** [T. **sepele**] *n.* holiday, leave, vacation (Fr. **ENG.** spell).

**sepele lai** [T. **sepele loi**] to take a holiday, be on leave.

**sepora** [T. **sipora**] *n.* the lime, tree and fruit (*Citrus medica* L.); var. **tiporo**.

**sikuli** [T. **sikuli**] *n.* school (fr. **ENG.**).

**sikuli lai** [T. **sikuli loi**] to attend school.

**sopu** [T. **sopu**] *n.* soap (fr. **ENG.**).

**suke+ kora** (tree), **suke kora** (in Bibl. trans.) [T. **haue tola**] fig tree. (Mt. 21:19)

## T

**tapua** [T. **tapua**] *n.* syn. **hi kora**; mulberry (*Morus* sp.).

**tari** [T. **kapena, tari**] syn. **hihe**; *n.* steering oar, rudder; (fr. **MT** **tari** 'steering oar').

**tehoru** [T. **teoru**] *n.* prepared coconut oil for anointing the body or hair; any kind of hair oil; (fr. **MT** **dehoru** 'coconut oil').

**tehoru roroa** [T. **teoru roroai**] *v.t.* to rub with oil, anoint.

**terona** [T. **terona**] *n.* throne, pulpit.

**thank-you meru** [T. **au miaraita meru**] *n.* a thank offering.

**thank-you oharo** [T. **thank-you o**] *n.* a word of thanks. (Mt. 11:25)

**tiporo** [T. **sipora**] var. **sepora** lime, tree and fruit (*Citrus medica*).

**tita** [T. **aisesea**] *v.i. sg.* to be seated, settled; *convb.* **tita** [T. **aisesea**]; *rem. p.* **titape** [T. **aiseseitape**]; *pl.* **avaipea** [T. **aipepea**]. (P.K. 3:10, 5:4)  
var. **titava** (Mt. 9:9); *convb.* **titavi** (Mt. 16:5); *rem. p.* **titavape** (Mt. 2:9).

**titaeka** (var. **titaka**) [T. **kaekae**] *adj. pl.* small, little; *sg.* **hekai** [T. **seika**]; redupl. **titae titae** *pl.* very small, tiny [T. **sisikaekae** *pl.*].

**titae titae haerapa** [T. **saravai**] *v.t.* to scarify; a trad. way to relieve pain, such as a headache, when cuts are made on the forehead.

**titava** *v.i. & t. pl.* to disband, disperse, scatter, drive away (of animals, pigs, etc.); also of evil spirits (Mt. 8:16); *sg.* **kopiapa**. [T. **oroa** (*pl.*) 'run away'; **taivatai** 'drive away'.]

**ovehahu areve oharo iapa le titavape** 'demons his word heard thereupon dispersed'.

**au titavape mamoe hiki kai auva-haeaki** 'go (*pl.*) only to the scattered sheep' (Mt. 10:6).

(Of goods) taken from, taken away.

**ere oropa aeape la eharu ere va titavakilai** 'they at-first had those things will take away' (Mt. 25:29).

**tuapara** [T. **shovel** (**ENG.**)] *n.* shovel, spade.

## U

**ua + kora** (tree), **kora ua** [T. **kaearuka sukai**] *v.t.* to pole, punt (a canoe).

**uamari** *n. sg.* woman [T. **ua**; also 'wife']; *pl.* **uavila** [T. **uamori**]. (G. 2:22)

**uamari dedehi** [T. **ua lelesi**] *n.* woman without spouse, widow, or separated from husband; also, spinster. As all women normally marry, a woman would only be a spinster as the outcome of some physical disability.

**hahari uamari** [T. **saruka ua**] *n.* prostitute, harlot, whore. (G. 38:15)

**uara** [T. **ururu**] *n.* a humming sound, hum, rumble.

**ma ve uara** [T. **ma ve ururu**] *n.* sound of sea.

**uava** *v.i. sg.* to lie down, to rest, recline, repose; *convb.* **uavai**; *pl.* **urupa**. [T. **iavai** (*sg.*), **iroropai** (*pl.*)] (G. 24:54)  
**uavai aea** [T. **iavi eaea**] *v.i.* to lie prostrate.

**avuku uava** [T. *ivutu iavai*] *v.i.* to lie down to sleep. (G. 2:21, P.K. 4:2)

**uavaki hoa** [T. *iavaita soa*] *n.* resting time, repose.

**uavila** [T. *uamori*] *n. pl.* wives, women; for *sg.* see *uva*, also *uamari*. (G. 4:23)

**uhau** *v.i. sg.* to go out, set off; *pl.* **uhauka**; [T. *maea loi* (*sg. & pl.*)].

**ukai** [T. *itai*] *n.* side, direction; opposite side, across (e.g. across river).

**areve ukai** [T. *areve itai*] 'by his side'; by the side of... (with appropriate pron.).

**ukai haela** [T. *itai karu*] *n.* a team, side (people).

**ukai hareau** [T. *itai foapai*] *v.i. & t.* to go to one side, to avoid.

**ukai helari** [T. *itai kerori*] *v.i.* to reverse, turn to other side.

**ahea ma ukai** [T. *makaikara itai*] seaward.

**kauri ukai** [T. *mairimairi itai*] *n.* east, eastward.

**kavu ukai** [T. *tōvu itai*] *n.* leeside.

**keva ukai** [T. *mai ava itai*] *n.* left side.

**kovaela ukai ukai** *syn.* *kovara ukai ukai*. to halve, divide in two; [T. *itai itai faeai, itai itai tofai*].

**maea ve ukai** [T. *maea ve itai*] *n.* side of body.

**miro ukai** [T. *tariva itai*] larboard, the outrigger side (of canoe).

**ore ukai** [T. *mai toare itai*] *n.* right side. (Mt. 5:29)

**ukai poe** [T. *itai poe*] *n.* opposite bank (of river).

**ukai ukai haerapa** [T. *itai itai sarapai*] *v.t.* to cut in half.

**ukai ukai hovea hovea** [T. *itai itai usoso*] equal sides.

**ukai ve** [T. *itai voa*] on the side, beside, to the side, towards.

**ukaipu** [T. *ivuta*] *n.* iguana, the large green lizard.

**ukaki** [T. *itai*] *n.* position, direction (fr. *ukai*). (P.K. 1:1)

**hurava ukaki** [T. *avara itai*] to the north-west. (Mt. 8:11)

**kauri ukaki** [T. *mairimairi itai*] to the east.

**elare ukaki** [T. *elore voa*] *lit.* 'own position', i.e. home. (Mk. 1:44)

**ukai helari** 'turn towards'.

**are la uamari ve ukaki helari** [T. *are ua la aiterori a'...*] 'he turned towards the woman' (woman's direction) (Lk. 7:44).

**ukavu** [T. *ukavai, kavai*] *v.i.* to land (from canoe or boat) (P.K. 7:4); to go inland; *convb.* **ukavi**.

**uki** [T. *uti*, *usu*, + *maea, maea-uti*] *n.* bone. (G. 2:23)

**uki haiae lai** [T. *maea-uti fareapai*] *v.i.* bone to be dislocated.

**uki harea** [T. *maea-uti oriri*] *v.i.* to tremble.

**uki hauaia** [T. *uti fareovai*] *v.t.* to bone (a fish).

**uki ila** [T. *utikao*] bony, 'with bones', in a wasted condition.

**kaka uti** [T. *kōu-uti*] *n.* backbone.

**kararapi uki** [T. *kararapa uti*] rib(s), rib bones.

**uki koeka** [T. *uti toetai*] bone to break, fracture. (Jn. 19:36)

**maea uki** [T. *maea-uti*] bones of body.

**maea uki kakare** [T. *maea-uti hehea*] pain in bones, rheumatism.

**maria uki** [T. *maria uti*] *n.* collarbone.

**uku** [T. *hea*] *adj.* some, several, any, a number of, part, a half of; may appear before *n.*, but normal position is following [T. *hea* always follows *n.*].

**haela uku hiki** 'some people only' (Mt. 7:14).

**uku haela eroa haelula uku haela ma oaria lala ihape leilula** 'some people are hungry, some people liquid much drink foolish become' (1 Cor. 11:21).

**uku hiki** [T. *hea haria*] some only, part only.

**hoa uku** [T. *soa hea*] sometimes.

**ukuku + a (fire)**, **a ukuku** [T. *a*] *n. pl.* firewood; (fr. *uku*); **a uku** a piece of firewood.

**-ula** *pl. suff.* used with terms of relationships, e.g. **lou-ula** [T. *lou-ita*] mothers.

**upa + mi (urine)**, **mi upa** [T. *mi sisorai*] to micturate.

**upi** [T. *upi*] *n.* ginger, the root and plant; a var. for *apiapi* (*Zingiber officinale* Roxb.).

**ura** [T. *uta*] *n.* a hole, opening.

**have ura** [T. *fave uta*] *n.* a cave. (G. 19:30)



- ura hukora** [T. *uta totorai*] *v.t.* to perforate, bore, drill a hole.
- iroki ura ila** [T. *uta ita oroti*] leaky canoe, canoe with holes.
- ura hahaea** [T. *uta sauai*] *v.t.* to mend holes (in net); var. **ura haea** to mend holes. (Mk. 1:19, P.K. 3:3)
- harihu ura** [T. *utape seika*] *n.* window.
- urahuka** *v.i. pl.* to rise up, get up; *sg.* **urou**; [T. *itoteai* (*pl.*), *itoti* (*sg.*)]. (Mk. 13:12, P.K. 6:1)
- urapa** [T. *moravai*] *v.t.* to erect, raise up, hoist, elevate, uphold. (Mt. 21:33)
- uvi akea ve urapape** [T. *uvi koa moravope*] 'building above erected' (erected a tower).
- Sometimes + **lai**, **lai urapa**, without change of meaning.
- ure** [T. *iri*] *n.* inside, interior; also, interior of country, inland, hinterland [T. *kiriape* (*hinterland*)]. (P.K. 9:1)  
Also *adj.* when it precedes *n.*, inner, internal.
- ure haela** [T. *kiriape karu*] *n.* inlander.
- ure pura** [T. *iri puta*] *n.* underclothes.
- ure ve** (var. **ureve**) [T. *iri voa*] within, inside, interior, inward, internal. (G. 1:12)
- oru ure** [T. *oru iri*] within a garden, garden interior. (Mt. 12:1)
- uri**<sup>1</sup> *n.* language, dialect, speech; (not 'tongue', which is **auli**); [T. *uri* (tongue, also language)]; **ara** 'voice' is a partial syn. (G. 11:1, Acts 2:4)
- uri helari** [T. *uri mavitoai*] *v.t.* to translate.
- uri**<sup>2</sup> [T. *uri*] *n.* a tree; it is a totem of the Vailala Clan.
- uriheleipe** [T. *aueli*] *n.* snail.
- urou** [T. *itoti*] *v.i. sg.* to stand up, rise up, arise, rear up (Mt. 9:5); also (*v.i. only*) to wake up; *conv.* **urai** [T. *itei*] (R. 2:15); *rec. p.* **la uraila**; *imper.* **urouki** [T. *itoia*] (Eph. 5:14); *pl.* **urahuka** [T. *itoteai*].
- avuku ve urou** [T. *ivutu voa itoti*] awake from sleep. (Mt. 1:24)
- api kai urou** [T. *opi ata itoti*] to rise from the dead. (Mk. 14:28)
- api kai urouki hoa** [T. *opi ata itoita soa*] *n. phr.* resurrection.
- lei urou** [T. *lei itoti*] *v.t.* to make to stand, uphold.
- urai pava** [T. *itei pavai*] to rise up and stand.
- uru + a** (fire), **a uru** [T. *a uri*] *n.* flame of fire. (Lk. 16:24)
- uruka** [T. *maea-uru*] *adj. & n.* black, grey, blue (Mt. 5:36); also, any dark colour: dark brown, dark green, purple; to specify black, **havahu** may be added, **uruka havahu** [T. *maea-uru kofa*]. Sometimes abbreviated to **uru**.
- uruku apiapi** [T. *maea-uru-mohari*] brown.
- uruvita** *n.* a soft rock, a kind of steatite, used as a greyish pigment for trad. masks. (D.O. 245)
- mea uru koa** [T. *kauri uru loi*] (weather or sky) to be dark, lowering, stormy. (Mt. 16:3)
- urukuku** [T. *heohea*] *n.* commotion, uproar, tumult, turmoil. (Acts 17:5)
- urukuku lai** (also **urukuku ara**) [T. *heohea loi*] to make a tumult, uproar, to rave.
- lei urukuku lai** [T. *lei heohea loi*] *v.t.* to excite, cause an uproar.
- urupa** [T. *iroropai*] *v.i. pl.* to lie down; *sg.* **uava** [T. *iavai*]. (G. 19:32)
- uva** *n. sg.* wife; also wife of an agemate or close friend; [T. *ua* (wife, also woman)]; *pl.* **uavila** [T. *uamori*].
- uva hoa haerapa** [T. *ua haiarara lei kiripai*] syn. **uva haure lai** to divorce a wife.
- uva laea** [T. *ua laeai*] syn. **uva maepa** to wed a wife, marry a wife.
- uva mai paea** [T. *mai etau miarai*] (of man to woman) betroth, wed.
- uva dedehi** (var. **uva lelehi**) [T. *ua lelesi*] *n.* a widow, woman in single condition (spouse dead or separated). Also **uva maitava** [T. *ua vitova*] *n.* a widow, while in mourning.
- uva ve kavale** [T. *ua ve tava, eva*] *n.* bride price; syn. **eva**.
- uva ve lou** [T. *ova-lou*] mother-in-law (of man). (Mk. 1:30)
- uva ve oa** [T. *ova-oa*] father-in-law (of man).
- uvari** [T. *ueri*] *n.* (1) father's elder sister (of woman).  
(2) grandmother, also ancestress [T. *ueri*]. (G. 3:20)  
*pl.* **uvari-ula** [T. *uerita*].
- uvari vilari ve pupu** [T. *ueri mileri ve safu*] an ancestral taboo. (Mt. 15:2)
- uvi** [T. *uvi*] *n.* house, a building of any kind, abode, habitation. (Mt. 10:25)

**aeaki ita** [T. *pavaita oti*] dwelling place, domicile.

**uvi ailoki** [T. *uvi ve tao, uvi kou*] *n.* housetop, roof. (Mt. 4:5)

**uvi haela** [T. *uvi karu*] *n.* people of a house, household.

**hehe uvi** [T. *maso uvi*] *n.* (Bibl. trans.) temple.

**uvi hekai** [T. *uvi seika*] *n.* hut, shed, shelter.

**uvi horova haela** [T. *uvi turaita karu*] *n.* builder.

**ila ve uvi** [T. *ita ve uvi*] *n.* pigsty.

**uvi muru** [T. *dibura*] ('dark house') *n.* prison, jail.

**uvi muru paraea** [T. *dibura voa sasaukai*] *v.t.* put in prison.

**uvi ve aireaki ukai** [T. *uvi ve aite*] back of house.

**uvi ve haelapo** [T. *uvi ve papuvita*] *n.* master of house, householder. (Mt. 10:25)

**uvi ve ihau** [T. *uvi mora*] *n.* post of house.

**kovo uvi** [T. *harotōvu*] *n.* shelter, shed.

**uvi ve oko kao** [T. *ōto uke*] *n.* eaves.

## V

**va**<sup>1</sup> *subj. mkr.* (cf. *la* obj. mkr.); like *la*, the subj. mkr. *va* is often omitted when the subj. is clear without it. It immediately follows the *n.*, pron., or *n. phr.* that forms the subj. of the sentence or clause.

One special use is with coordinate constructions, e.g. *are va aheke, ara va mahuka* 'he (is) strong, I (am) weak' (Mt. 3:11). Also: *marita hua-ila va ore, kai hue-ila va haveva* 'girls five (were) wise, and five (were) foolish' (Mt. 25:2). In the following *va* appears with *ma*, demon.: *ma va arave uki ve uki* 'this (is) bone of my bone' (G. 2:23).

[The subj. mkr. is not present in T., but *sa* or a pron. is used pleonastically where in O. *va* would appear. Only the Sepoe dialect has *va* but its use is restricted to pron., e.g. *arava* 'I'.]

**va**<sup>2</sup> *verbal conj.* denoting that the action of the *v.* immediately following the *va* is involved in the action of another that immediately precedes the *va*, e.g. *are va au arai pavi eava va aeape* 'he (subj. mkr.) simply distant stood looking was' (P.K. 9:3).

A frequent use is with *haea*, the pl. aux.,

e.g. *ere va iki horahora eapapo havahu leivahaeape* 'they (subj. mkr.) were astonished very greatly' (*lei + va + haeape*) (Mk. 10:26).

[In T. *vo* is used in the same way; sometimes redupl. *vovo* to express continuity of action. The following is an example of *vo*: *are soea vo terōpe* 'he went running'.]

*va* is also used in O. with the neg. *ka* to prevent it from being joined too closely to the *v.* Thus: *Ara au va ka* 'I shall not go' (Mt. 21:29). [In T. however there is no such use, e.g. *Ara levi terai roi* 'I shall not go'.]

**vavara**<sup>1</sup> (var. *mavara*) [T. *mōvora*, also *mōvokoa*] *n.* adze or chopper used for chopping up the pithy interior of the sago palm trunk in order to make sago flour.

**vavara**<sup>2</sup> sometimes + *ara*, *vavara ara* [T. *viava viava auai*] *v.i.* to sway from side to side, or up and down.

**mea vavara** [T. *mea sa toa viava viava auai*] to sway, wave in the wind. (Mt. 11:7)

**hi vavara** (*hi* 'cry', 'wail') [T. *fi ita viavai*] to lament, mourn (mourners sway as they lament); var. *hi vavara ara*.

**vavava** [T. *vavavai*] *v.t.* to testify, witness. **vavavai haela** [T. *vavavaita karu*] *n.* witness.

**vavavae!** [T. *se!*] *exclam.* calling people's attention 'ho there!'

**ve**<sup>1</sup> *gen. mkr.* It is written as a suffix to pron., e.g. *arave* (*ara + ve*), my, mine. A double gen. mkr. is possible, e.g. *Ume ve ave ve loa* [T. *Ume ve ave ve mora*] 'Ume's dog's hind leg'.

The gen. mkr. also serves to link a *n.* with a postpositional *phr.* (see *ve*<sup>2</sup>). Thus: *kora ve oropa ve* [T. *tola ve omopa voo*] 'tree's front at', i.e. at the front of the tree; here the first *ve* is the gen. mkr., the second *ve*<sup>2</sup>.

**ve**<sup>2</sup> *postposition*, in, at, from; sometimes lengthened to *vea* (in pauses). *ve* is used in a variety of postpositional *phr.* to denote position in time or space. [T. *voo*; also means 'to' and sometimes 'from', with reference to places only.]

**aire ve** [T. *aite voo*] behind, later.

**aireaki ve** to the rear, afterwards, later on.

**akea ve** [T. *arori voo*] above, on the top, on.

**apehai ve** [T. *ára voa*] at a distance (remote).

**arai ve** [T. *ára-ita*] at a distance (near).

**aru ve** [T. *aru voa*] among, intermediate position.

**aruihi ve** [T. *aru voa*] in the midst, among.

**hihi ve** [T. *pisiri voa*] in the open.

**ihau ve** [T. *hihiri voa*] below, beneath.

**ipi ve** [T. *ipi voa*] below, at the base.

**maeamaea ve** [T. *haekao voa*] near to.

**mahokaea ve** [T. *maria voa*] outside.

**ora ve** [T. *ora voa*] underneath, below.

**oropa ve** [T. *omopa voa*] in front, before.

**ukai ve** [T. *itai voa*] to the side, towards.

**ure ve** [T. *iri voa*] within, internal.

**ve** also appears in a compound with **i** or **ila** 'with'. For this see **v'ila**.

**ve**<sup>3</sup> *infin. mkr.*; appears as a suff. to the -**ki** form of the v., e.g. **iapakive** 'to hear'; [T. *vei*; appears with the plain form of the v., e.g. **mapai vei**].

The *infin.* may be used by itself to express purpose, but it is more usual for it to appear with other verbs, e.g. **ara horera ekaka haropakive** [T. *Ara te ekaka tapora leiti vei*] 'I go-out fish to-see' (Jn. 21:3).

With **ikivere** 'desire', the construction is: **areve ikivere elalila la karakive** [T. *elakaro laei vei*] 'his desire we-two (obj. mkr.) to-marry' (P.K. 8:7).

The form **ve** also serves as an imperative [*in* T. **vei** as emphatic imper.], e.g. **a kihoaukive!** [T. *a maria voa forerai vei!*] 'you come out!' (Jn. 11:43).

**ve**<sup>4</sup> fr. **vea**<sup>1</sup>; used to form the pres. cont. sg., e.g. **iapave** 'is hearing'; cf. -**ro** fr. **roa**, which is used in a similar manner for the pl., e.g. **iaparo** 'are hearing'. [-**pea** is used in T. but is unchanged for pl., e.g. **mapaipea** 'is/are hearing'.]

**vea** *v.i. sg.*, the pl. form being **roa**; to be, have being, without reference to one particular place; to be in a state of motion. Its use as a suff. to form the pres. cont. is described under -**ve**<sup>4</sup>. [**mea** in T. has identical meaning. It is not however used as a suff. for pres. cont.]

O. **vea** in the form -**veape** appears with the aux. v. and with the stative v. to form the freq. rem. p. For its own pres. cont.

the redupl. **veavea** is used, and for the freq. rem. p. **veaveape**, e.g. **la hapa au hiki veaveape** 'that raven simply out-in-open kept-moving about' (G. 8:7). [In T. other verbs do not employ **meiape** to form freq. rem. p. Linked by **vo** or **vovo**, **meiape** can express a state of being with other v.]

**aula-kela vea** [T. *lō tera lō iti vo mea*] *v.i.* go to and fro. (G. 1:2)

**hai vea** [T. *tititai*] *v.i.* to crawl about. (G. 3:14)

**loa veavea lai** [T. *mora mea, mora kerori*] *v.i.* to go about on foot.

**vea**<sup>2</sup> + **a** (fire), **a vea** [T. *a mopai*] to light (e.g. lamp), put a light to.

**vea**<sup>3</sup> a lengthened form of **ve**<sup>2</sup>; appears in **velari** (see following). (Mt. 25:34)

**velari** [T. *kerori vovo mea*] *v.i.* to move about (fr. **vea** + **elari**).

**loa vea velari** [T. *mora kerori*] *v.i.* to go about on foot, walk about. (G. 3:8, Mt. 27:53)

**puravai velari** [T. (*mere*) *tovuseai vei terai*] *v.t.* go about scattering (seed). (Mt. 13:3)

**velavela** + **oharo** (word), **oharo velavela** [T. *lalasi o, loki o*] *n.* entreaty, petition, request; also, question.

**velavela ara** [T. *loki loi*] *v.i. & t.* to beg, ask.

**velavela lai** sometimes + **ape**, **ape velavela lai** to ask, beg for, supplicate; [T. *lalasi loi*]. (Mk. 1:27)

**vere** + **o** (word), **overe** [T. *o haiiri*] *n.* a rebuke.

**ikivere** [T. *haikaeai*] *n.* wish, want, hope. (1 Cor. 13:13)

**ikivere lai** [T. *haikaeai*] to wish, hope, desire. (Mt. 5:28)

**ikivere mai** [T. *haikaeaita mai*] *n.* desire. (Mt. 6:10)

**vevaea** [T. *vavaea*] *n.* a sea-going canoe; hence, ship, steamer, coastal vessel. (Mt. 8:23)

**vevaea haela** [T. *vavaea karu*] *n.* crew of canoe, ship's crew, seaman.

**vevaea haiavaki ita** [T. *vavaea avaita oti*] *n.* ship's anchorage.

**vevaea heaha lai** [T. *vavaea maealolo loi*] *v.i.* to be shipwrecked.

**vevaea oaria** [T. *vavaea sitavu*] *n.* a fleet of ships.

- vevaea kapena** [T. *vavaea kapena*] *n.* captain of ship.
- vevaea pekaki ita** [T. *vavaea pataita oti*] *n.* port.
- vevaea ve eharu** [T. *vavaea ve etauroro*] *n.* freight.
- vevaea ve eharu ita** [T. *vavaea ve etauroro oti*] *n.* ship's hold.
- vevaea ve evoe** [T. *vavaea evoe*] *n.* stern.
- vevaea ve hahi** (var. *vevaea hahi*) [T. *vavaea ve sariva*] *n.* voyage, journey by ship or canoe.
- veve** [T. *meve*] var. for *meve*, mango, tree and fruit (*Mangifera indica*).
- vevea + ma** (water), **ma vevea** [T. *ma vevea*] *v.t.* to moisten (as sago when about to cook it), to make moist; (of plants in garden) to water.
- mea vevea** [T. *mea sa toai*] (of wind) to blow.
- vevehere** *n. & adj.* cold, chilly, cool; [T. *vevekoko*; *vevesere* (cool)].
- veveke** [T. *lareva*] *adj. sg., adv., also n.* good, satisfactory, proper; pleasant (taste); as *adv.* well [T. *metakao*]; as *n.* goodness, good; *pl. adj.* *mekaka*; [T. *pl. lareva lareva*].
- veveke lai** [T. *lareva loi*] *v.i.* to be good, satisfactory, favourable, well; up to standard.
- lei veveke lai** [T. *lei lareva loi*] *v.t.* to make good, satisfactory; to repair; to heal.
- veveke iele** [T. *lareva kofa*] very good, superior, best.
- ape veveke** [T. *o tapare*] fluent, eloquent.
- ikiveveke** [T. *hailareva*] *n.* joy, gladness, pleasure.
- ikiveveke lai** [T. *hailareva loi*] *v.i.* to be glad, happy, rejoice.
- lei ikiveveke lai** [T. *lei hailareva loi*] *v.t.* to make happy, cause to be glad.
- maea veveke** [T. *maea lareva*] good-looking.
- mea veveke** [T. *mea lareva*] good weather, good wind.
- oroa veveke** [T. *faita lareva!*] Good night! (taken fr. ENG.).
- vevelare** [T. *miori*] *n.* morning, forenoon. (G. 1:5)
- vevelare hoa** [T. *miori soa*] morning time. (Mt. 16:3)

- veveo** cf. **vevea** [T. *miruru toai*] *v.t.* to fan, to winnow.
- veveo ve papahi areve mai ve le aeave** 'to winnow the fan his hand in there is' (Mt. 3:12).
- veveroro** *adj.* clean, pure, spotless; [T. *ovava* (also means 'light')].
- veveroro lai** [T. *ovava loi*] *v.i.* to be clean, pure.
- lei veveroro lai** [T. *lei ovava loi*] *v.t.* to make clean, to purify.
- iki veveroro** [T. *haiiri ovava*] clean, pure in heart. (Mt. 5:8)
- mai veveroro** [T. *mai ovava*; cf. T. *veveroro* 'growing well'] clean habits, clean way of living.
- v'ila** (fr. *ve*<sup>2</sup> + *ila*); sometimes **ve + i**, the latter an abbreviation of *ila*. This compound postposition enters into phrases with pron. and *n.*, e.g. **are v'ila** 'for him', 'on his behalf', 'on his account'. [T. *vei*, or in pauses *veia*; of same origin as O. *v'ila* and having the same meaning, e.g. *are vei*.]
- areve akore v'ila ikihuru eapapo leipe** 'his son on-account-of sadness great had' (G. 37:34).
- oharo are ve i au hakaitapape** 'word new on-behalf-of poured out' (Mt. 26:28)
- vila** *n. sg.* man, husband; *pl. vilaita* men. [T. *vita*, *heavita* (the latter 'man').] (Gal. 3:28)
- hilavila** *n. sg.* fellow, man; (this corresponds with T. *heavita*). (Mt. 26:61)
- vilahoaha** [T. *vita heaea*] *n. pl.* menfolk. (Acts 8:12)
- vila maepa** (var. *vila mai paea*) [T. *vita laeai*] (woman to man) to betroth, wed, marry.
- vila hoa haerapa** [T. *vita haiarara lei kiripai*] *v.t.* to divorce a husband.
- vila dedehi** (var. *vila lelehi*) [T. *vita lelesi*] *n.* a man without a spouse, widower, bachelor.
- vila ve lou** [T. *ueri*] *n.* mother-in-law (f. speaking). (R. 2:19)
- vila ve oa** [T. *mileri*] *n.* father-in-law (f. speaking).
- vila-ipi** *n.* people of common descent, family, lineage, clan; (nowadays also) nation; *pl. vila ipipi*, var. *vilaipipi* families, lineages, clans; nations. [T. *toruipi*, with similar extension of meaning of *toruipi-ipi*.]

**vilakao** [T. *heatao*] *n.* age set; (Bibl. trans.) generation (Mt. 2:16); UR *vilatao*. Traditionally a person's age is reckoned by the age set to which he belongs. To ask a person's *vilakao* (D.O. 79-81) is to ask his age. The age set comes into being in an informal way when village children of four to five begin to play together as a group. From the oldest to the youngest member there would be a span of about two years. The nicknames, kept throughout life, which are given to the various age sets, have their origin amongst the Eastern Elema. A list will be found in my *Dictionary of Toaripi*, under the heading '*heatao*'.

**vilari** [T. *papa*; part syn. *mileri*] *n. sg.* grandfather; also, ancestor (Mt. 15:2); *pl.* **vilari-ula** [T. *milerita*] grandfathers, ancestors.

**vilari apo** [T. *milerita*, *papa-ita*] *n. sg.* great-grandfather.

**vilari haela** [T. *papa karu*] grandparents.

**viroropa** [T. *saueai*] *v.i.* (of tree branches) to droop.

**viva** [T. *mavise*] *n.* bandicoot (*Echymipera sp.*); cf. *mavia*. (Mt. 8:20)

**viva + lae** (that), *lae-viva*, var. *lae vi va*; (fr. *lae + viva*, imper. *vea* 'let be') 'that let be', i.e. nevertheless, notwithstanding, although. [T. *a-* 'but'; there is no closer equivalent.]

**vivila** *v.i.* to run, run away (G. 4:12); (of birds) to fly (Apo. 14:6); (of canoes, ships) to sail; also, to escape, flee [Except for *fufukai* (fly), *soeai* in T. combines all the meanings given for *vivila*.]  
*convb.* **vivila** [T. *soeai*]; *rem. p.* **vivilape** (G. 35:7).

**aireaki vivila** [T. *aitetei soeai*] *v.t.* to pursue, run after.

**harava vivila** [T. *pasoa soeai*] to run swiftly. (Mk. 10:17)

**hivove vivila** [T. *loreape auai*] to run a race, to race. (Heb. 12:1)

**maho vivila** [T. *fufuka soeai*] (of birds) to fly away.

**naoae vivila** [T. *au soeai*] to run blindly, scramble.

**viviori** [T. *viviuti*] *n.* a bird, the mountain duck (*Saladorina niuginiensis*).

**vovohoa** [T. *fefesi*] *v.i.* to swell up; also **vovohoa lai** with same meaning. (Mt. 13:33)

**palaoa vovohoaki muramura** [T. *faloua fefesita etau*] *n.* yeast, leaven.

**vuvuraea** [T. *vuvuiovai*] *v.t.* to menace, brandish weapons, to defy, to attack. (Mt. 7:6)



# ENGLISH - OROKOLO INDEX

## A

**a, an** aea, ae

**abandon** *v.t.* harepa; *pl.* hakurepa

**abdomen** eharau

**abide** aea; *pl.* apea

**ability** ikiore, ore  
(**practical ability**) maiore, ore mai

**able, be** aupovea  
**able to make** kariki ore  
**unable** ore ka

**abnormal** hoa lahua

**abode** *n.* uvi, aeako ita

**abominable** heaha havahu

**abound** maeakoko lai

**about** *adv.* hovea

**above** akea ve

**abscess** hiha

**absorb** apuri

**abstain from** haure lai

**absurd** ihape, iki haveva

**abundance, abundant** oaria, maeakoko

**abuse** *n.* o heaha

**abuse** *v.t.* o heaha ara, o haiae ara  
**speak abuse** o heaha maea

**abyss** karu iele

**accent (mode of speech)** ape oharo

**accept** ava; *pl.* aea

**accompany** koarai au

**accomplish** karia lai

**account, on that account** ehovea

**accurate** ehoe; *pl.* ehohoe

**accuse** o haha

**accusation (false)** hovare opore

**ache, aching** kakare, ahea

**acquaint** lei ore lai

**acquire** ava; *pl.* aea

**acrid** kaiake

**across** ukai

**actual** iele

**adage** lou oharo

**adamant** iki aheke

**add to** koara, kopererea

**address, trad. mode** marahe  
**to so address a person** marahe ara

**adept** mai ore

**adequate, be** hoveahovea lai

**adhere** kopakaea, kopererea

**adjacent** maeamaea  
**be adjacent** au kopaka

**admirable** mekakure

**admit** eara ara

**admonish** aihukamaea

**adolescent boy** hoahu akore

**adore** morapaea; *pl.* momorapu

**adorn, be adorned** maupa lai

**adrift, be** murai vea

**adultery** airi pavora  
**commit adultery** airi pavora lai  
(**with man**) vila korea  
(**with woman**) uva korea  
**adulterer** airi pavora haela

**advance** *v.i.* oropa au

**adversary** iri haela

**adversity** hoa heaha, heraho hoa

**advice** ovoro, kileaki oharo

**advise** ovoro kopa

**adze** mahapa  
**gouge (canoe)** adze kokovu  
**sago adze** vavara  
**adze sago** *v.t.* pai vavara ara

**afar** apehai

**affection, have** ikiheroe lai

**affiance** maepaki okoare ara

**affirm** o iele ara

**afflict** lei kakare, heaha lai  
**afloat, be** mura; *pl.* mumura  
**afraid, be** oaoka lai  
**aft** evoe  
**after** aire, aireaki  
**afterbirth** lalave  
**afternoon** hailaea  
**afterwards** aireaki ve  
**again** aeka  
**age set** vilakao  
**aged, become** oropa haela lai, eapapo lai  
**agent** meu haela  
**ago, long ago** overa hoa  
**agony** kakare eapapo  
**agree** ikikekela hovea lai  
**agreement** okoare  
**make an agreement** okoare ara  
**aground, go** miri pava  
**ahead** oropaki  
**aid** *v.t.* hukapa, koara  
**air** mea  
**alarm** oaoka; *v.t.* lei oaoka lai  
**be alarmed** oaoka lai  
**alas!** ikihuru-e!  
**albino** kairuka kairuka haela  
**alien** *n.* laho haela  
**alight, be** a hara  
**alike** hoveahovea  
**alive, be** makuri  
**make alive** lei makuri; *pl.* lei makukuri  
**all** oaria  
**all the world** mea oaria  
**allow** oki avara  
**ally** *n.* koaraki haela  
**almost** maeamaea  
**aloft** akea

**alone** lahua  
**already** overa  
**also** kai, kara  
**altar** morapulula haha  
**alter (change into)** *v.i.* koelari; *v.t.* lei lahua lai  
**although** laeviva  
**altogether** hareho, hoa hareho  
**always** mea oaria  
**amass** korukaia  
**amazed, be** iki haparaehaparae  
**ambush** *n.* muruha hahari  
**amid** aru hihī ve  
**among** aru ve  
**amuse** elau lai  
**ancestor** houva hoa haela, papa haela, vilari;  
*pl.* vilari-ula  
**ancestress** uvari; *pl.* uvari-ula  
**ancestral taboo** uvari vilari ve pupu  
**ancestral stories** overa oharo  
**anchor** *n.* have  
**anchorage** have paraeaki ita, vevaea haiavaki ita  
**ancient** overa iele  
**and** aea, kai, ka  
**angel** aneru  
**anger** iki hihiri  
**be angry** *v.i. & t.* iki hihiri lai  
**say angry words** hihiri oharo ara  
**anguish (in body)** maea kakare  
**(in mind)** iki ahea  
**ankle** loa ove  
**animal** animala  
**anoint** roroa  
**another** aea  
**answer** *n.* kavale oharo; *v.i. & t.* kavale maea  
**ant (no general term)**  
**large black ant** ipouka



**red soldier ant** hehemare  
**white ant** ao  
**anxious** iki heraho  
**be anxious** iki heraho lai, ikikelava  
**any** uku  
**anyhow** naoae  
**apart** lahua  
**apparel** maea pura  
**apparition** haelaharihu  
**appeal** *v.t.* ape velavela lai  
**appear** horera, *pl.* horeravahaea; kihorera,  
*pl.* kihoreava, hukiorela  
**appear openly** hihika horera  
**applaud** morapaea; *pl.* momorapu  
**approach** maeamaea eke  
**approve** ikivere lai  
**areca (betel)** ehele, here  
**argue** o hahari hahari ara  
**arise** urou; *pl.* urahuka  
**arm** mai  
**right arm** mai ore  
**left arm** mai keva  
**armlet, shell** huaea  
**armpit** murukai  
**forearm** mai parae  
**stretch out arm** mai horapa, mai horeva  
**arm** *v.t. & i.* mare eharu aea  
**arm(s)** mare eharu, hahari eharu  
**aroma** muo  
**around, be** helari hupaka  
**arouse** hurapa  
**arrest** mai paea; *pl.* mai papaeha  
**arrive** hukiorela, hukiki, koava  
**arrive at** kilahuka, kivika; *pl.* kivikavaha  
**arrogant** pelaea iele  
**be arrogant** pelaea iele lai  
**arrow** harita  
**arrowroot** kurumori  
**artery** elele

**ascend** peka; *pl.* pekahava  
**cause to ascend** lei peka  
**ashamed, be** maioka lai, maea oaoka lai  
**ashes** a hurae  
**ashore, go** huru ukavu  
**ask, ask for** mama, velavela ara, velavela lai  
**aslant** kere  
**asleep** avuku  
**assemble** korukaia  
**assist** hukapa, koara  
**associate** koaraki haela  
**assorted** laelaea  
**asthma, asthmatic** iki au puparapaila  
**astray** oki haiae  
**attack** vuvuraa  
**attempt** maea hovare lai  
**attend (listen)** iapa  
**attend (wait upon)** koara  
**aunt (father's younger brother's wife)** lou-hela; *pl.* lou-hela-ula. (*See Appendix 1*)  
**authority** ahea<sup>2</sup>  
**avenge** kavale kavale hara  
**avoid** ukai hareau  
**await** kari  
**awake (from sleep)** avuku ve urou  
**axe** ila<sup>3</sup>  
**axe head** ila haro

## B

**baby (of animals, birds, plants)** mere  
**(human, m.)** akore hekai  
**(f.)** mari hekai  
**bachelor** vila dedehi  
**back** kaikava  
**crooked back** kaikava haiae  
**back (of house)** uvi ve aireaki ita

- backbite** o vere ara  
**backbone** kaka uki  
**backside** e-ipi  
**backwards, go** airekai au  
**bad** heaha  
**bag (small string)** aroa  
     **(large)** auraa  
     **(sago)** hurua  
     **(woven)** aroate  
**bait** hoio  
**bake** a aveā; *pl.* a arou  
**balcony** mailare  
**bald** haro haeka, haro helare  
**bale out (water)** ma hipa  
**bamboo (large)** keko  
     **(slender)** hika  
     **bamboo flute** meovo  
**banana** meae  
     **b. bunch** meae kupe  
     **b. bunch unprotected** meae alaue  
     **b. sucker** meae mere  
     **banana with reddish skin** ovoka  
     **large fruit banana** heveae  
**band, binding** hahaki eharu  
**bandicoot** mavia, viva  
**bang** karakara  
**banish** avaka<sup>1</sup>; *pl.* haruapa  
**bank** poe, opoe  
     **further bank** ukai poe  
     **(of river)** mai poe, mai ma poe  
**banner** pepe  
**banter** oharo heheo ara  
**bar (wooden)** kora hakaea  
**barb** harita kao  
**bargain** kakavae lai  
**bark (tree)** kora ilu  
**bark (sound)** ave hi, ihura ara  
**barren (of woman)** korovu  
     **be barren** korovu lai  
     **(place)** koherapa  
**barricade** kara  
**barter** ilaea lai; kakavae lai, kavale kavale  
**base** ipi  
     **at the base** ipi ve  
**bashful** maeoka  
**basket** hara  
**bastard** naoae epape akore/mari  
**bat, small fruit** pikeke  
**bathe** ma mihukau, mi huka  
**battle** hahari  
**bay** ruma  
**be, have being (in a place)** aea, pea; *pl.* apea  
     **(state of motion)** vea; *pl.* roa  
**beach** miri  
     **beach sand** miri holo  
     **(upper part)** huru  
     **strip of b. washed by tide** miri koaka  
     **stony beach** have miri  
**beads** keva, horoa  
**beak** ape petoe  
**beam (top plate)** miku ava  
**bear up** mai peke paea  
**bear down (childbirth)** eharau au huikapa  
**bear (endure)** aheke lai  
     **bear pain** kakare oraiava  
**bear (fruit)** hae horeava  
     **give birth to** epa, era  
**beard** auhale koro  
**bearer** oraiavi auki haela  
**beast** animala  
**beat (scourge)** huhari hara; *pl.* huhari haea  
     **beat down** huhara  
**beautiful** mekakure  
     **be b.** mekakure lai  
**because** ehovea  
**beckon** mai laroa

become lai  
 bed avuku haha  
 beetle (*no general term*)  
     *various kinds:* kiokio  
     click beetle marere  
     sago beetle papoka  
 before oropa ve  
     beforehand overa  
 beg morapa, velavela lai, velavela ara,  
     apevelavela lai  
     beggar apevelavela haela  
 begin ipopea; *pl.* ipopeava  
     beginnings ipopeavaki hoa  
     very beginning avare koare  
     make beginning avare koa  
     begin (of day) mea opa  
 beguile kurupaea  
 behalf, on b. of v'ila, ve i, *e.g.* on my  
     behalf ara v'ila  
 behaviour mai  
     enlightened behaviour mai veveroro  
 behead haro haelapa  
 behind aireaki  
     go behind airekai au  
 belch aka ara  
 belief ikikekela  
 bell kapa  
     ring bell kapa koa  
 bellow (shout) āra hara  
 belly eharau  
     have bellyful eharau huhara, ere momoha  
 belong to (*gen. mkr.*) ve  
 beloved ikivere, iki havahu  
     beloved person ikivere haela  
 below ora ve, ipi ve, ihau ve  
     below (of house) ihau  
 belt, woven erekai  
 bench haiavaki haha  
 bend kovaiaa  
 beneath ihau ve  
     space beneath ihau

bent over, be koekaopa  
 beseech morapa  
 beside ukai ve  
 besiege oki kokauka  
 best veveke iele  
 bestow avara; *pl.* aiara  
 betray hihila maepa, hihila epa; *pl.* hihila  
     epeau  
 betroth (man) uva maepa, uva mai paea  
     (woman) vila maepa, vila mai paea  
 between aru ve  
 bewail hi ara, hivavara ara  
 beware kiva auhohi lai  
 beyond arai ve  
 bid (command) ape karava ara  
 big eapapo; *pl.* ehoaha  
 billow ma haha  
 bind haha  
 bird ori  
     bird's egg ori hae  
     bird's feather ori koro  
     b's. feather moult ori koro oau  
     b's. nest ori loro  
     b's. trap ori haioha, ori lohari  
     *various kinds:*  
     egret lele  
     frigate b. melare  
     hornbill maiva  
     parrot miro  
     pernkite laho  
     scrub fowl malaita  
     winking owl mapu  
 bit hakaea  
 bite mulava, burava  
 bitter kaiake, keake  
     bitter water ma kaiake  
 black meuru, mea-uru, uruka, uru  
 bladder kaliko, lalupe  
 blame o haha

- blaze** a uru lai  
**bleed** apu horera  
**blemish** maea helare helare  
**bless** morapaea; *pl.* momorapu, o ai momorapu  
     **cause to bless** lei morapaea; *pl.* lei momorapu  
**blind** ovohae kariri  
     **be blind** ovohae kariri ara  
     **temporarily blinded** ovohae oro-oro  
**blink** ovohae kapura kapura  
**blister** poaekakape ita  
**block (path)** oki hereava  
**blood** apu  
**blossom** pupuri  
**blow (air)** hohoa  
     **blow flute** meovo hohoa  
     **blow conch shell** puva hohoa  
     **wind to blow** mea hohoa  
     **blow upon (with mouth)** hohomaia  
**blue (deep)** uruka, uru  
     **blue sea** (*like* arohae (flower)) ma arohae hovea  
**blunt** kupa  
     **blunt side (back of knife)** mavaihe ukai  
**boar** ila mea  
**board** *n.* huhu  
     **board (boat)** horea  
**boast** maravi ara, o (oharo) pelaea ara  
**body** maea  
     **cold body (as with malaria)** maea vevehere, maea hahaita  
     **clean in b.** maea veveroro  
     **diseased b.** maea heaha; *pl.* maea heahaha  
**bog** ita havari, ita pikuru  
**boil (water)** ma ara  
     **b. over hot stones** kararuka  
**boil** *n.* hiha  
**bold** iki ahea  
**bone** uki  
     **backbone** kaka uki  
     **breastbone** arahu ve uki  
     **collarbone** maria uki  
     **break bone** uki koeka  
     **b. be dislocated** uki haiae lai  
**book** buka  
**boot** loa iilu  
**border** kao, pao  
**bore (hole)** hukera, hukora, ura hukora  
**borrow** apitore lai  
**both** ari, ali  
**bother** lei heraho lai  
**bottle** kavabu  
**bottom** ipi  
**bough** laka  
**boundary** maka  
**bow** *n.* apo  
     **bow string** apo maolo, maolo  
**bow down** ekaopa  
     **be bowed, bent over** koekaopa  
**bowels** eharau  
**bowl, wooden** huhuhaita  
**bow (of canoe)** iroki ve oropa  
**box** kohu  
**boy** akore; *pl.* mekehaku  
**brace** muhi, kaibaraka  
**brackish** kaikara ila  
**brag** maravi ara, o (oharo) pelaea ara  
**brain** haro hae, haro ara  
**branch** laka  
     **small branch, twig** laka titaka, maeako, maku; *pl.* mamaeako  
**brandish (spear)** lape vuvuraa  
**brass** berasi  
**brave** aeaha  
**brawl** hahari  
**bread** pai, palaoa  
**breadfruit** lauka

**break (string)** haelapa  
**break (stick)** koeka; *pl.* koekava  
**break into pieces** kohaharoa  
**broken body** maea koeka  
**broken bones** maea uki koeka  
**breaker (of sea)** kohaharuka, ma haha  
**breast** amae, avae  
**breastbone** arahu ve uki  
**breath** iki mahuvu, mea  
**breathe** mea hohoa, iki harerava, iki hua  
**breathless** iki mea karia  
**breed** *v.t.* epa, era  
**breeze** mea  
**northerly b.** maruru  
**bridge** haite  
**bright, brightness** hohorohohoro  
**bring** kaiva eke; *pl.* kari eke, kara eke, lai eke  
**brink** poe, opoe  
**bristle(s)** laki  
**pig's bristles** ila ve laki  
**broad** huraha  
**be broad** huraha lai  
**broil (cook over hot coals)** a avea  
**brood (meditate)** ikikekela  
**broom** puri  
**brother (m. speaking) younger** akoreheari;  
*pl.* maraita  
**older** akoreapo; *pl.* huhohoaha  
**(f. speaking)** loare; *pl.* loahula  
**brother-in-law** akila; *pl.* ovakila. (*See Appendix 1*)  
**brown** uruku apiapi, kairuka apiapi  
**reddish b.** ovoka  
**browse** hohe lara  
**brush** puri  
**brushwood** lakalaka  
**bubble** *v.i.* ohare horera; pupuari pupuari ara  
**bud** rorore  
**buffet** *v.t.* koa

**build** ku, kukuea  
**builder** uvi horova haela  
**bullet** harita  
**bunch (bananas)** meae kupe  
**b. (coconuts)** la hepara  
**bundle (firewood)** houka  
**bundle up firewood** a hoia  
**burden** mehau eharu  
**burn (of fire)** a ilala  
**burrow** *v.i.* karu iha  
**burst** haroau, koharoa  
**burst open (of body)** maea kohauara  
**bury, be buried** iha; *pl.* ihaha; karu iha  
**bush, waste land** huakara, huakara merava, ita merava, kaipu, kaipure  
**busy, be** horova eapapo lai  
**business** horova  
**but** aka, ka  
**butt (of sago leaf)** kokaa  
**butterfly** pipi  
**buttock** e-ipi  
**button** pitopito  
**buy** ilaea lei ava  
**by means of** ila<sup>1</sup>

## C

**cackle** *n.* maea hi; *v.i.* maea hi ara  
**calamity** hoa heaha  
**calculate** kaoa  
**calf of leg** loa parae, loa ekela  
**call, call out to** itava  
**call out loudly** ara hai itava  
**calm (of sea)** ahea kiapa, ma here  
**be calm** here lai  
**make calm** lei here lai  
**calumniate** rare lei heaha lai  
**camp** kovo uvi  
**can (be able)** ore, ore lai

cancel hapururuka

cane (lawyer vine) merove

cane (liana) paiva

cannibal haela lalalula haela

canoe, small iroki

double canoe iroki haruhu

sea-going c. vevaea

outrigger c. iroki miro

canoe pole kaiauruka

bows of c. iroki ve oropa

c. gunwale iroki pao

c. sea journey vevaea hai

cap haro iilu; *v.t.* koharitopa

capable, be ore lai

cape pelaea

capsicum, chilli kurukuru, lahupi

captain (of ship) vevaea kapena

captive au hahaki haela

care kiva

take care of kiva lai

be careful kiva lai

carefully auhohi, mekari

careless naoae

carpenter evera haela

carry kaiva; *pl.* kara

c. on pole or shoulders, or on animal oraiaa

c. astride the neck apea huka

c. in hand mai paea au

c. pick-a-back keva hariva

carve kovaala; *pl.* kovavaela

cassowary iva

cast (throw) huava

cast spear lape huha

cast lots koae koa

c. away aukapa

c. down ipi koa

castrate kou hae oaea

cat pusi

catch koara

catch hold of mai paea

caterpillar miria

cat's cradle (string game) paikake

cauldron elaa eapapo

caulk (holes in canoe) iroki ura kokauka

cause ehovea

without cause naoae

caution kiva

take great c. kiva auhohi lai

cautiously mekari

cave have ura

cease karia lai

cemetery kapu ita

censure oropai maea

census haela kaoaki hoa

centipede eapea

centre iele

certain ore havahu lai

chain auri horou

chair haiavaki haha

challenge mare ve itavaki o

change koelari

(of heart, mind) *n.* iki helari; *v.t.* iki helari lai

channel ma ve oki

chant *n.* hivi; *v.t.* hivi hela

character mai

charge (price) kavale

charity ikiheroe

charm (magic) maho

c. made from dwarf coconut marupai, la marupai

chat oharo hukava

chatter aimlessly oharo naoae ara

chase away avaka

chasm karu karu iele

chastise haru koa, haru hara

cheap kavale hekai

cheat opore ara

check heheava

- cheek aho  
 cheerful, be ikiveveke ara  
 cherish kiva lai  
 chest, side of chest (body) kararapi  
 chest (box) kohu, maua  
 chew kao kakaoa  
 chicken kokora  
     chick kokora mere  
     hen kokora abu  
     mother hen kokora lou  
     cock kokora mea  
 chide aihukamaea  
 chief (important) akea  
 chief (headman) amua haela, haelapo  
 child m. akore; f. mari  
     childish akore hekai hovea  
     childless korovu  
     be childless korovu lai  
 chill maea hahaita  
     chilly vevehere  
     be chilly vevehere lai  
 chilli kurukuru, lahupi  
 chin auhale  
 chip kora laka; *v.t.* hakakaea  
 chirp maea hi; *v.i.* maea hi ara  
 chisel pao  
 choice *adj.* veveke iele  
 choke karave haeharoa, kopareara  
 choose ikivere lai  
 chop (firewood) kovaela; *pl.* kovavaela  
     chop down (tree) kora haea; *pl.* hahaea  
 choppy (sea) ma pakupaku  
 churlish iki heaha  
 circular koru  
 clammy huruhuru  
 clamour, clamorous ikihahika  
 clan vila-ipi; *pl.* vila ipipi  
 clap hands mai haparahapara  
 clasp *v.t.* mai paea; *pl.* mai papaeha  
 clatter karakara  
 claw (of crab) kao  
 clay kae  
 clean ovava, veveroro  
     be clean ovava lai, veveroro lai  
     make clean lei veveroro lai  
     clean habits mai veveroro  
     clean in heart iki veveroro  
 clear ovava  
     clear water ma alalaka  
     clear (in mind) iki ovava lai  
     clear away avau; *pl.* aiau  
 cleave (split) au kovaela; *pl.* au kovavaela  
 clever maea hahehahe  
 cliff kela pelaea  
 climb peka; *pl.* pekahava  
 cling to mai hahava  
 clip koerapa  
 close (near) maea, maeamaea  
 close (shut) kokauka  
 cloth pura  
     clothes maea pura  
     spread cloth pura hailava  
     clothe maea kohaha, maea pura ora; *pl.* maea pura oreau  
     remove clothes pura oaea  
 cloud(s) mea-uru, meuru  
     c. to gather meuru korukai korukai  
     be covered by c. meuru ora  
     cumulus c. mea lalai  
     cloudy meuru ila  
 club para  
     long club poke, lelao  
     stone-headed club mahoro  
 clump (of trees) koru hiru  
 clumsy mai mahuka  
 clutch (grab) huherava  
 coarse (of cloth) hite  
 coast miri

- coat akea pura
- coax kurupaea
- cock kokora mea  
cockcrow (time) kokora hi hoa
- cockroach ihoko
- coconut (palm and fruit) la, laa  
husk c. la hehea  
c. husk la kauke  
prise out c. la hukuaea  
dried c. leaf la hehaa  
c. cotyledon la mahura  
c. 'eyes' la ovo  
c. flesh la aivau  
green c. bunch la hepara  
green c. (with soft flesh) la veveure  
inside of trunk la hae  
c. leaflet midrib la puri  
midstem of leaf la uki  
oil of c. la apu  
c. oil (scented with herbs, used for anointing hair and body) tehoro  
old c. palm la kokopi  
pair of c. la maropa  
ripe c. la ahe  
c. shell la hekako  
dwarf dried-up c. la marupai  
sprouted c. la kororo  
unripe c. la haipara  
young green c. la ihaure
- coil v.t. lakori
- cold vevehere  
be, feel cold vevehere lai
- collapse (of building) v.i. marura
- collarbone maria uki
- collect (people, things) korukaia
- collide koparuka
- colours (no general term)  
black uruka havahu  
blue, also green ahihiru ahihiru  
brown, dark uruka apiapi  
light brown kairuka apiapi  
grey uruka  
red ovoka  
white houhuka  
yellow kairuka
- comb n. huhari
- combat, armed maora ara, mare ara
- combine kopererea
- come (from E.) iki  
come (from W.) eke, kela  
come (arrive) from kihorea; pl. kihoreava  
come close maeamaea eke  
come across water kelau  
come up kipeka
- comet au hareavaki kou
- comfort hahakaea
- command ape karava ara
- commence ipopea
- commendation marahe
- commotion urukuku
- companion kake
- compassion ikihuru  
have compassion ikihuru lai
- compel ahila
- competent ore, maiore
- complain iki hairi oharo ara, lavuka lavuka ara  
complaint iki hairi
- complete karai, karia lai  
completely oaria
- comprehend iki ovava lai  
comprehending ovava
- conceal avarapa
- conceit, conceited maea pelaea, pelaea  
be conceited maea pelaea lai, pelaea lai
- conceive maea popou lai
- concern, be concerned ikikelava
- conch shell puva  
blow c. shell puva hohoa
- conclude karia lai
- concur ikikekela hovea lai
- condemn o haha
- conduct mai  
correct c. mai ehoe



**confess** eara ara  
**confirm** o hovea ara  
**conflict** hahari  
**confused, be** iki lamukilamuki lai  
**conquer** heaorapa  
**consecrate** lei hehe lai  
**consent** ikivere lai  
**consider** iki heheava, oharo heheava  
**console** hakakaea  
**constantly** mea oaria  
**constipation** e aheke  
**construct** kariki, ku; *pl.* kukuea  
**consume (by fire)** a hara  
     *c. (by eating)* lakara  
**contempt, treat with c.** kakakoea  
**contend** miho-mahe ara  
**content, be** ikiveveke ara  
**contest** hahari  
**continually** mehaemehae  
**contradiction** o lahua  
**controversy** o hahari  
**converse** oharo hukava  
     **conversation** oharo oharo  
**convert** iki lei helari lai  
**coo** huva hi  
**cook** kararuka  
**cool** vevehere  
**copper** berasi  
**copulate with** hea  
**copy** hoveahovea lai  
**coral** ahea ma ve have  
**cord** ela  
**core (of boil)** hiha ve iele  
**cork (of bottle)** hukuvu  
**corner** kao, huepa

**corpulent** paraeapo  
**correct** ehoe  
**corrupt, corruption** huru  
**cost** kavale  
**cotton** ela  
     **kapok tree** mari  
**cough** *n.* liha; *v.i.* liha hua  
**counsel** *n.* ovoro kileaki oharo; *v.t.* ovoro kopa  
**count** kapa, murea  
**countenance** oropape  
**countless, be** maeakoko lai  
**country** ita  
**courageous** aeaha  
**cove** ruma hekai  
**covenant** pupu okoare  
**cover over** roroapa  
     **cover head** haro kokauka  
     *c. with soil* kekele roroapa  
**cower** muruha haiava  
**crab** (*no general term*)  
     **large edible c.** miha  
     **(male)** miha ahe  
     **(female)** miha kapere  
     **crab claw** miha kao  
     **small sand crab** hauka  
**crack(s) (in pot)** koe-kavaki ita  
**crafty** hehepo  
**cramp, get** ipouka haha  
**crash** *v.i.* kopararapa  
**crawl** loa hai loa  
     **crawl about** hailoa, hai vea  
**crazy** ihape  
     **be crazy** ihape lai  
**crayfish** kaisi  
**creak** karakara  
**create** kariki  
**creek** ma hoho  
     **large creek** mai

creep loa hai loa  
 creeper (beach c.) poro  
 crew (of ship) vevaea haela  
 crippled legs loa hilauihilau  
 crocodile aitahe  
 crooked haiaie  
 crop (garden produce) oru eapai  
 cross *n.* satauro  
 cross (river, etc.) *v.t.* elau  
     cross water on foot loa elau  
 crossway oki lakalaka  
 croton  
     *various kinds:*  
     erere, haihiava, kero, marere  
 crouch down loa ari haiava  
 crow, of cock kokora hi  
 crowbar auri ea  
 crowd (of people) haela lakea, haela oaria  
     crowd around hupakaia, maea koela  
 crown *n.* korona; *v.t.* koharitopa, haro ve  
     kora<sup>3</sup>  
     crown of head haro kue  
 cruel aeaha  
 crumb(s) eroe  
 crumble marura  
 crush to pieces huriva  
     crush underfoot loa huhara  
 cry hi  
     cry out in anguish maea hi ara  
 cuff *v.t.* mai koa  
 cumulus cloud mea lalou  
 cunning hehepo  
 cup hekako  
 curly (hair) larolaro  
 current (in water) ma elele  
 curse *n.* o heaha; *v.t. & i.* o heaha ara  
 curtain off *v.t.* kokauka

cuscus hohoela, ohela  
 custody kiva  
 cut down (branches) koelaea  
     cut off haelapa  
     cut up kovaela; *pl.* kovavaela

## D

dab on roroa  
 daily hare hare  
 damp huruhuru  
 dance *e.* mahea; *v.i.* e irihi, mahea hara  
 dangle *v.t.* lei hareau  
 dark, darkness muru  
     be dark muru lai  
     make dark lei muru lai  
     very great darkness murumuru apo  
     havahu  
     sky, be dark mea uru koa  
 darling ikivere haela  
 dart (a spear) *v.t.* lape huha  
 dash (on ground) mea koa  
     dash into pieces kohaharoa  
 daub muramura koa  
 daughter mari; *pl.* marita  
 daunt lei oaoka lai  
 dawn, early mea opaki hoa  
 day hare  
     day, to begin mea opa  
     today mahau hare  
     tomorrow opoa, opoa hare  
     third day itovea  
     fourth day marape  
 dazzled ovohae ororo  
 dead huru  
 deaf avako ipi hahuru  
 deal (exchange) *n.* kakavae, ilaea  
     deal out *v.t.* hamurea  
 dear (big price) kavale eapapo  
 dear (beloved) ikivere

- dearth (of food)** hohera  
**death** apaki hoa  
**debate** oharo hukava  
**debilitate** lei mahuka lai  
**debt** apitore  
     **debtor** apitore haela  
**decayed** poae  
     **become decayed** poae lai  
**deceit** opore  
     **deceive** opore ara  
     **deceiver** opore haela  
**deck (of canoe, boat)** luha, vevaea ve luha  
**declare** hihika maea  
**decompose** poae lai  
**decoration, decorated** maupa, maea karoro  
     karoro  
     **be decorated** maupa lai  
     **well decorated** maupa eapapo  
**dedicate** lei hehe lei avara  
**deep** karu  
**defeat** heaorapa  
**defend** huelapa  
**defile** lei hirihiri lai  
**defy** vuvuraea  
**delay** hahari hahari lai  
**delight** ikiveveke  
     **be delighted** ikiveveke ara  
**deliver (rescue)** lei makuri; *pl.* lei makukuri  
**delude** amuraea  
**deluge** ma haa  
**delve** kekele iha  
**demand** ape karava  
     **make demand** ape karava lai  
**demolish** hukilala, kopararapa  
**demon** haelaharihu  
**demonstrate** amoea; *pl.* aioea  
**den** loro  
     **den of robbers** korea haela ve loro  
**denounce** o haha  
**depart** harepa; *pl.* hakurepa  
**depth** karu  
**deputy** ita avaki haela  
**deride** heheo ara  
**descend** hoau, ipi hoau, *pl.* hoahuka; ihau, kihoau, *pl.* kiheahuka  
**descendant** meamari; *pl.* huhuve, meavohula  
**desecrate** pupu haerapa  
**desert (forsake)** hukerapa, hakurepa  
**desert (wilderness)** huakara merava  
**design** hohoa  
     **make design** hohoa hara  
**desire** *n.* ikivere, kekela; *v.t.* ikivere lai, kekela, iki kekela  
**desist** karia lai  
**desolate** hauaka lai  
**despise** haure lai  
**despondent** iki hareho  
     **be despondent** iki hareho lai  
**destitute** merava  
     **be destitute** merava lai  
**destroy** haivoava  
**detach** hareava  
**determined** iki aheke  
**detest** iki heaha lai  
**devour** lakara  
**dew** heaoa  
**dialect** uri  
**diarrhoea** e mare  
**dictate** ahila  
**die** apa  
**different** lahua lahua, lauhalaui  
     **be different** lahua lai  
     **make different** lei lahua lai  
**difficult** heraho  
**dig** kekele iha

- digging stick** lelao, lopa  
**dilatory** haiapo  
**dim** murumuru  
**dip (bale)** ma hipa  
**dip (from well)** ma hiva  
**direction** ukai  
**dirge** hehe hivi  
**dirt** elorova  
**dirty** hirihihi  
**(of water)** ma hirihihi  
**disabled, be** hohara  
**disappear** havoava  
**disband** kopiapa; *pl.* titava  
**disciple** kilea haela  
**discontented** iki hairihairi  
**discord, discordant** ikihahika  
**discouraged, be** iki mahuka lai  
**discourse** iroro  
**discover** koara  
**discuss** oharo hukava  
**disease** maea heaha  
**disembowel** e oaea  
**disfigure** maea haiae lai  
**dish** haita  
**disheartened, be** iki mahuka lai  
**dishevelled** haro koro naoae  
**dislike** iki hairi  
**dislocated (bone), be** uki haiae lai  
**disperse** kopiapa; *pl.* titava  
**dispute** *n.* o hahari; *v.t. & t.* miho-mahe ara  
**disrepute** rare heaha  
**dissatisfied** iki hairi  
**dissolve** avoa  
**dissuade** kurupaea  
**distance (remote)** apehai  
**d. (short)** arai  
**at a d. (remote)** apehai ve;  
**(short)** arai ve  
**distend** larua  
**distress (of mind)** iki kakare  
**distribute** hamurea  
**district** hoa  
**ditch** karu  
**dive** apihau  
**diverse** lahua lahua  
**divide in two** kovara ukai ukai  
**divine (foretell)** koae koa  
**divorce (wife)** uva hoa haerapa  
**d. husband/wife** vila/uva haure lei  
 haitapa  
**dizzy, be** maea helari helari, ovohae  
 murumuru lai  
**do** lai  
**docile** malaha  
**doctor** muramura haela, dokita  
**dodge** hareau  
**dog** ave; *pl.* avita  
**domesticated** malaha  
**dominion** basileia  
**door, doorway** okiape  
**double over** koravakaia  
**doubt** horahora, ikihorahora  
**be in doubt** horahora lai  
**dove** hivi, huva; *pl.* huva akokore  
**down** *adv. & adj.* ipi  
**doze** ovohae mehau lai  
**drag** hakeava  
**drake** mokora mea  
**draw (pull)** keava  
**draw near** maeamaea eke  
**dread** oaoka; *v.t.* oaoka lai  
**dream** ivahi  
**see in a dream** ivahi eava

**dregs** kurua  
**dress** pura, maea pura  
     **to dress** maea kohaha, maea pura ora; *pl.*  
         maea pura oreau  
     **undress** pura oaea, pura helauka, pura  
         hauava  
**drift** murai vea; *pl.* murai roa  
**drink** lara, ma lara; *pl. pres. cont.* lalaro  
**drip** peroavaia  
**dripping (fat)** kapare  
**drive** avaka  
     **drive away** huverea  
**drivel** oharo naoae, naoae oharo  
     **talk drivel** oharo naoae ara  
**drizzle** lai ororo  
**droop** haroroapa  
     **branches d.** viroropa  
**drop** oau  
**drops (water)** ma perehekai  
**drown** ma iha; *pl.* ma ihaha  
**drowsy, be** ovohae hoea; *pl.* ovohae hoho  
**drum** apa  
**drunk** *adj.* ihape  
**dry** kakarara  
     **dry (in sun)** *v.t.* hare koa  
**duck (wild)** karakara, viviori  
     **tame d.** mokora  
     **(f.)** mokora abu  
     **(drake)** mokora mea  
**dull (blunt)** kupa  
**dumb** iki haveva, o muruha, oharo haveva  
     **be dumb** iki haveva lai  
**dumpling (sago)** pai koru  
**dunce** ikihaveva haela  
**dung** e  
**dusk, become** mea aia  
**dust (in air)** kekele mahuvu  
     **(settled)** mihiri  
**dwarf** keke, maea keke

**dwell** aea; *pl.* apea  
     **dwelling** uvi  
     **dwelling place** aeaki ita  
**dye** hohoa muramura  
**dyspnoea** iki huaki maea

## E

**each** haroapo haroapo  
**eager, be** ikivere havahu lai  
**eagle hawk** harapa  
**ear (outer)** avako  
     **(inner)** avako ipi  
**earth** mea, meahaiapo  
     **earthquake** mea puipui  
     **earth, to quake** mea puipui eke  
     **earthworm** mea hevehe  
**ease, be at** iki here lai  
**east** kauri  
     **eastward** kauri ukai  
     **to the east** kauri ukaki  
     **east wind** kauri mea, kerere mea  
**easy** heraho ka  
**eat** lara, eapai lara; *pl. pres. cont.* lalaro  
     **eat up** lakara  
**eaves** uvi ve oko kao  
**ebb (tide)** oa, ma oa  
**echo** ove ve hi  
**eddy, current** ma elele  
**edge** kao, pao  
     **edge of water** ma poe, ma kao  
     **edge of knife** hoi kao  
     **edge of stone** have poe  
**educate** kilea  
**eel (small)** lavi  
     **(large)** hapaela  
**efface** hapururuka  
**effigy** ove ehau  
**effulgence** hohorohohoro  
**egg** ori hae

- egret (white) lele  
 eight ari-ila  
     eighteen horo-ukai-ila  
 eject avaka; *pl.* haruapa  
 elated, be ikiveveke lai  
 elbow mai ari  
 elder oropa haela  
     eldest koare  
     eldest son akore koare  
     eldest daughter mari koare  
 elect ikivere lai  
 elephantiasis hura  
     e. of leg loa hura  
 elevate urapa  
 eleven karave-ila  
 elongate lei heaikiapo lai  
 emaciated (of people) maea karoroka  
 embark horea  
 embassy meu haela  
 ember(s) a kae  
 embrace mai hahava  
 emerge (from under water) kokora<sup>3</sup>  
 emetic mu kaitavaki muramura  
 employment horova  
 empty haroka  
 encamp kovo kukuea  
 enclose helari hupaka  
     enclosure ara  
 encounter kilahuka, koara  
 encourage hakakaea  
 end *v.i.* kari lai  
     put an end to *v.t.* ka lai  
 endeavour maea hovave lai  
 endless karia lei va ka  
 endure aheke lai  
 enemy iri haela  
     takes i ('with'), *e.g.* e i iri haela (you  
     with) your enemy  
 enfeeble lei mahuka lai  
 engagement (to marry) maepaki okoare  
 engrave hohoa hara  
 enjoy ikiveveke lai  
 enlarge lei eapapo lai  
 enlighten lei ovava lai  
 enmity iri  
     be at enmity with iri haela lai  
 enough, be hovea lai  
     enough! kahara!  
 enquire apevelavela lai  
 enrage lei hihiri lai  
 entangle haha naoae  
 enter keveka  
 entertain auhohi lai  
 entice kurupaea  
 entire maeakoko  
     entirely *aux. v.* pua  
 entrails e  
 entrance okiape  
 entreat oharo velavela lai  
     entreaty (prayer) ivaiva  
 enumerate kaoa  
 enormous eapapo iele  
 envelop kokauka  
 envelope aroa  
 envoy meu haela  
     be envoy meu lai  
 envy iki heaha lai  
 epilepsy haiaru hekeheke  
 equal hoveahovea  
 erect urapa  
 err haiae lai  
 eruptions (on skin) pailapaila  
     scabies kikili  
 escape hukau, vivila  
 eternal mea oaria

evening hailaea  
 ever mea oaria  
 every oaria  
     every day hare oaria  
 evil mai heaha, mai haiae  
     do evil mai heaha lai  
 exact, be ehoe lai  
 examine heheava  
 exasperated iki heraho  
     be exasperated iki heraho lai  
 exceed heaorapa  
 excellent mekakure  
     be excellent mekakure lai  
 exchange kakavae, ilaea  
 excite lei urukuku lai  
 exclamation (traditional) ihura, maea ihura  
     make trad. exclamation ihura ara  
 excrement e  
 exhibit amoea  
 exhort ahila  
 exile, be in ita lahua aea  
 expect kari  
 expel avaka  
 expire apa  
 explode hauara  
 extend heaikiapo lai  
 exterior mahokaea  
 extinguish a huhurapa, a huhura  
 extol morapaea; *pl.* momorapu  
 extraordinary hoa lahua  
 exult maea pelaea lai  
 eye ovohae  
     open eyes ovohae kohelauka; *pl.* ovohae  
         kohelauka  
     close eyes ovohae apukilava  
     bad eyes ovohae heaha  
     eyeball ovohae hae  
     eyebrow ovohapu  
     be heavy-eyed ovohae hoea; *pl.* ovohae  
         hoho

eyelash ovohae koro  
 eyelid ovohae iilu

## F

fable lou oharo  
 face oropape  
     be face to face oropape lai  
     disfigured face (for mourning) oropape  
         here-maea  
 fade mahuka lai  
 faint api heheapa, iki papailapa  
 fair wind mea veveke  
 faith iapa, ikikekela  
     have faith in ikikekela  
 fall (topple over) hilau, hiloi  
     fall down oau, hoa; *pl.* hohoa  
 false opore  
     falsehood oharo opore, opore  
 fame hari veveke  
 family lalava haela, huhuve, apavara, vila-  
     ipi; *pl.* vila ipipi, vilaipipi  
 famine hohera, mea hohera  
     be famished eroa havahu hara; *pl.* eroa  
         havahu haea  
 fan papahi; *v.t. & i.* veveo  
 far apehai  
 farewell (to person(s) staying) a v'aeaki;  
     *pl.* e v'apeaki  
 fashion mai  
 fast (abstain from food) ere ererea; *n.* ere  
     eheke  
 fast, make (firm) aheke haha  
     be fast (on reef) haha akea hekaea  
 fast (quickly) elavelave  
 fat *n.* kapare  
     *adj.* plump paraeapo  
 father oa; *pl.* oa-ula  
     father-in-law (of man) uva ve oa; *see*  
         Appendix 1  
 fatigued, be maea mahuka lai  
 fault haiae

- favour** ikiheroe, harihari  
**favourite** ikivere haela  
**fear** *n.* oaoka; *v.t. & i.* oaoka lai  
**inward fear** iki oaoka  
**feast** hurae  
**make a feast** hurae lai  
**feather(s)** ori koro  
**feeble** mahuka, maea mahuka  
**feed** eapai laea; eapai avara  
**feel** mai kohara  
**feign** hehepo lai  
**fell (a tree)** kora haea  
**fellow** kake, hilavila  
**female** abu, uamari  
**fence (timber horizontal)** kara, haua  
**upright stakes** ara  
**ferment** larua  
**ferocious** aeaha havahu  
**fetch** aviki  
**fetid** muo heaha  
**fever** maea vevehere, maea hahaita  
**few** perehekai, haroapo haroapo  
**fibre (of coconut)** la kouke  
**fierce** aeaha  
**fifteen** karave-ukai  
**fig** suke kora  
**fight** *n.* hahari  
*v.t. & i. (with weapons)* mare ara, maora ara  
**fight (without cause)** hihiri naoae  
**file** irii, marekaki eharu  
**fill** heloekoa; *pl.* heheloeoava  
**filth** elorova  
**fin(s) of fish** ekaka ve hoa  
**find** koara  
**fine (weather)** mea veveke  
**finger** mai lekoka  
**thumb** hue  
**little finger** haroapo  
**finger nail** mai haro  
**finish** ka lai, karai, kari lai, karia lai  
**fire** a  
**flame of fire** a uru  
**fire, to burn** a vea, avea  
**set fire to** a ilila  
**f. to go out** a hurura, a hururapa  
**firefly** hohoro  
**fireplace** a hurae  
**firestick** a hari  
**firewood** a ukuku  
**firm** aheke  
**first** *adj.* koare; *adv.* oropa, opa  
**firstborn** akore/mari koare  
**first fruits** oropa huhoreavaki hae  
**first wife** uva koare  
**fish** ekaka; *v.t.* ekaka haropa  
**fish float** kimai ve mehau  
**fishhook** kimai  
**fisherman** ekaka haropi haela  
**fist, clench** mai kupava  
**five** hue-ila  
**flame** a uru; *v.i.* a uru lai  
**flame tree** laura  
**flare (dried coconut leaf)** la hehaa  
**flash (lightning)** *v.i.* kevao makaea, kevao mava  
**flash repeatedly** kevao makaemakae  
**flat** heheapa  
**be flat** heheapa lai  
**flatter** opore morapaea  
**flay (skin)** iilu hohoa  
**flea** lia, pailalia  
**flee** oaoka lei hukau, vivila  
**fleet (canoes, ships)** vevaea oaria  
**fleet-footed** loa elavelave  
**flesh** aivau  
**fling** koa  
**flirt** pelaea lai



**float (fish)** *n.* kimai ve mehau

**float** *v.i.* mura; *pl.* mumura

**flock** *n.* hiru, oaria

**flock together** hareho korukaia

**flog** haru koa

**flood** ma hoa, ma huhu

**floor, flooring** luha

**flour** palaoa

**flow (of water)** ma hoau, ma horera

**flower** pupuri

**fluent** ape veveke

**fluid** ma

**flute (bamboo)** meovo

**play flute** meovo hohoa

**fly** *n.* erope

**fly** *v.i.* hururuka

**fly away** maho vivila, vivila

**flying fox** kavo

**foam** ma ohare

**foe** iri haela

**fog** mea oro

**foil** hereava

**fold** kopakohaea, koravakaia

**folklore** overa oharo, lou oharo

**follow** airekai, aire ekekai au

**folly** ikihaveva

**fond, be** ikivere lai

**food** eapai

**food (remainder)** eapai kepea, hohoe

**fool** ihape haela, ikihaveva haela

**foolish** ihape

**be foolish** ihape lai, iki haveva lai

**foot** loa

**front part of foot** loa oropa

**sole of foot** loa hara

**footpath** oki

**footprint** loa, loa karu

**footwear** loa iilu

**for (on behalf of)** v'ila, ve i; *e.g.* **for him, on his behalf** are v'ila

**forbear** aheke aea

**forbid** hereava

**ford (cross water on foot)** loa elau

**forearm** *n.* mai parae

**forefinger** oropa lekoka

**forehead** hevere

**foreleg (of animal)** mai

**knee of foreleg** mai ari

**foreign** lahua, ita lahua ve

**foreigner** laho haela

**foremost** oropa, opa

**forenoon** velare

**forest** huakara

**forget** iki hoapa

**forgive** hapururuka

**fork** huhari

**forked path** otiharo ikupa

**forked timber** kora ikupa

**forlorn** merava

**form** maea, maea hovea

**former** oropa, overa ve eharu

**formerly** oropaki hoa

**fornication** airi pavora, uva/vila korea

**forsake** hukerapa, hakurepa

**fortitude** iki aheke

**forward** oropa

**foul** heaha

**foundation** ipi

**founder** *n.* ipi haela

**four** hari-ila

**fourfold** hoa hari-ila

**fowl** ori

**fracture (bone)** uki koeka

**fragile** mahuka

**fragrance, fragrant** muo heroe, muo veveke

frail mahuka

fraud opore

free (without cost) kavale ka

freight vevaea ve eharu

frequently mea oaria, hoa oaria

fresh (water) ma koa

fret iki hairihairi lai

friend (close) kake, loaukai (*m. or f. speaking*)

girl friend mari kake

frigatebird melare

fright oaoka

frighten *v.t.* lei oaoka lai

be frightened oaoka lai

fringe pao, kao

fringe of cloth pura kao, pura pao

frisk about elau ara

frivolous elau naoe

frizzy (hair) larolaro

frog pariala

from ve

front *n. & adj.* oropa, opa

be in front oropa lai

at the front oropa ve

froth ma ohare

frown oropape karerea

fruit hae, kora hae

bear fruit hae horera; *pl.* horeravahaea

fruitless iele karia, hovea ka

frustrate lei heraho lai

fry a vea, a ekaraia

fuel (firewood) a uku; *pl.* a ukuku

fulfil iele lai

full, brimful heloe le koa

fun elau

furious hiriri, iki heaha

futile iele karia

future aireaki hoa

## G

gale mea eapapo, mea heaha eapapo

gall muramura kaeake

gambol elau ara

gaol uvi muru

garden oru

make a g. oru haha

gardening oru horova

garden produce oru eapai

gargle karave ipi lalaoka

garment maea pura, pura

garrulous oharo oaria

gasp iki hua

gate, gateway okiape

gather, gathering korukaia

gather fruit hae ikaea

gathering clouds meuru korukai korukai

gaze ovohae eava

gecko kaiapakore, pakore

geld kou hae oaea

generation (*Bibl. trans. = age set*) vilakao

generous iki amua

gentle mahuka

genuine iele

germinate rorore huhorea; *pl.* rorore huhoreava

gesture (making sweeping hand gesture) mai ove aioea

get kaiva; *pl.* kara

get up urou; *pl.* urahuka

ghost ovehahu, haelaharihu, harihu

giddy, be haro helari

gift meru, meru eharu

be a gift meru lai

make a gift meru avara

gill(s) ekaka ve kavuru

gimlet au hukoraki eharu

ginger apiapi  
 gird hopa haha  
 girl mari  
   girl friend (*m. or f. speaking*) mari kake  
 give avara; *pl.* aiara  
 glad, gladness ikiveveke  
   be glad ikiveveke lai  
 glare (of sun) hare ve hohorohohoro  
   glare (piercing look) oropape hihiri  
 glass (mirror) ma ve ove  
 glisten hohorohohoro lai  
 globular koru  
 gloom, gloomy muru  
 glorify morapaea; *pl.* momorapu  
 glow hohorohohoro lai  
 gnash kao ererea  
 gnaw kao kakaoa  
 go (eastwards) au  
   (westwards, towards beach) itau  
 go about on foot loa veavea lai  
 go down hoau, huauka, ihau  
 sun go down hare ihau  
 go in front oropa au  
 go inland kau, ukavu  
 go out uhau; *pl.* uhauka  
 go to and fro aula kela vea  
 go to, go up to kiau  
 go up, inland peka; *pl.* pekahava  
 go up and down in wind mea vavara  
 goat nanikosi  
 God Aualari  
   godliness Aualari ikivere mai  
 gold auro  
 good, goodness veveke; *pl.* mekaka  
   very good veveke iele  
 goodbye (you stay!) a v'aeaki! *pl.* e  
   v'apeaki!  
 goodnight! oroa veveke!  
 good-looking maea veveke  
 goods eharu  
 gorge *n.* hahapa

gouge out hukuaea  
 gourd orohae  
 govern amua horova lai  
 grab huverava, lorilori  
 grace ikiheroe meru  
 gradually hahari hahari  
 grain (of wood) hohoa, karoro  
 grandchild meamari; *pl.* meavohula  
 grandfather vilari; *pl.* vilari-ula  
 grandmother uvari; *pl.* uvari-ula  
 grant avara  
 grapple mai aheke paea  
 grasp huverava  
 grass (short) hohe; (*kunai*) rei  
 grasshopper paitau  
 grate (coconut) la karila  
 grave kapu, karu  
   graveyard kapu ita  
 gravel have kekele  
 graze (skin) iilu kohehea  
   eat grass hohe lara  
 grease kapare  
 great eapapo  
 great-grandchild meavore; *pl.* meavohula  
   great-grandfather vilari apo  
   great-grandmother uvari apo  
   great-grandparents (ancestors) aualau  
   haela  
 greedy e lahua  
 green ahihiru ahihiru  
 green coconut la ihaure  
   bunch of green coconuts la hepara  
 greeting (you are there!) a va lae! *pl.* e va  
   lae!  
 grey meuru, mea-uru, uruka  
   grey hair haro harita  
 grieve ikihuru lai, hivavara ara  
 grind (axe, etc.) hua, mareka  
   grindstone marekaki have

**gripe** eharau kakare  
**groan** hi ara  
**groin, gland when palpable** pirere, pirere hae  
**grope** mai naoae paea  
**ground** mea, kekele, ira  
**groundless** iele ka, iele karia  
**grove of trees** kora hiru  
**grow** aha, aheau, horeava  
**growl (of dog)** purupuru  
**grumble** iki hairihairi lai, o peke ara; lavuka lavuka ara  
**grumbling** iki hairihairi  
**grunt (of pig)** ila ve koreara koreara  
**guard** kiva lai  
**guess** ikikekela naoae, oharo naoae kekela  
**guest** hahi haela, ekeki haela  
**guide** *v.t.* lai au; *n.* lai auki haela  
**guile, guileful** maea hahehahe  
**guilt** haiae, heaha  
**gullet** karave ipi  
**gulp** iropa  
**gum** avare, hekaeaki eharu  
**gum(s)** kao miri  
**gun** apo, ipidi  
**gunpowder** pauda  
**gunwale (of canoe)** pere, iloki pao  
**gush out** ma huhoreava  
**gut(s)** maea ve e. e  
**gut** *v.t.* e oaea

## H

**habit** mai<sup>3</sup>  
**clean habits** mai veveroro  
**habitually** hare oaria  
**habituate** lei malaha lai  
**habitation** uvi, aeaki ita

**hack** hakakaea lai  
**haft (of knife)** hoi ve mai  
**hair** koro  
**hair (head)** haro koro  
**hair (body)** maea koro  
**pubic hair**  
**(male)** he koro  
**(female)** eke koro  
**hairy man** maea koro oaria haela  
**hair under arm** murukae koro  
**hair oil** tehoro  
**half** hakaea, uku, hapu  
**half full** hapu hua  
**halfway** ikupa hoa, oki ikupa hoa  
**hallow** lei hehe lai  
**halt** au pava  
**halve** hamuraea, kovara ukai ukai  
**cut in half** ukai ukai haerapa  
**hamlet** karikara  
**hammer** hama; *v.t.* koa  
**hammock** ivitoto  
**hamper** hereava  
**hand** mai  
**left h.** mai keva  
**right h.** mai ore  
**clap hands** mai haparahapara  
**handful** mai haroapo  
**one hand** mai ukai  
**palm of h.** mai hara  
**take by the hand** mai paea; *pl.* mai papaeha  
**handwriting** karoro, mai karoro  
**handkerchief** muko  
**handle** mai; *v.t.* mai paea; *pl.* mai papaeha  
**handsaw** mai ee  
**handsome** oropape veveke, maea veveke  
**hang (be hanging)** *v.i.* kaea; *pl.* kakaeha;  
*v.t.* airovo-kaea  
**hang oneself** elare maea airovo-kaea  
**hang up** avika  
**hanker after** ikivere lai  
**happy, happiness** ikiveveke

**be happy** ikiveveke ara  
**make happy** lei ikiveveke lai  
**harangue** iroro  
**harbour** ruma  
**hard** aheke  
**harden** lei aheke lai  
**hardly** heraho ila  
**harken** iapa  
**harlot** harari uamari, korea uamari  
**harm** heaha  
**harpoon** haura  
**harsh words** oharo aheke  
**harvest (fruit)** hae ikaea  
**hasty, hastily** elavelave  
**hat** haro iilu, kepa-kepa  
**hatch (eggs)** hae koekaka  
**hatchet** ila hekai  
**hatchet head** ila haro  
**hate** iki heaha lai  
**haughty** maea pelaea, iki pelaea  
**haul** hakeava  
**have** ava; *pl.* aea  
**haven** ovokake ita, kavu ita, ruma  
**hawk** apumaharea  
**eagle hawk** harapa  
**haze** mea oro, meoro  
**he** are  
**head** haro  
**headland** pelaea  
**headwaters** mai kue  
**(fall) headlong** akea oau  
**heal** lei veveke lai, lei makuri  
**health, healthy** ovokake  
**heap** hiru, ita pakuva, korukaiaki eharu  
**hear** iapa  
**heart** haipe, hoipe  
**seat of emotions** iki  
**hearth** a hurae

**heat** ahea; *v.t.* lei ahea lai  
**heave** koa huhu  
**heaven** kaia, kaia akea  
**heavens!** oie!  
**heavy** mehau  
**be heavy** mehau lai  
**make heavy** lei mehau lai  
**heavy-hearted** iki mehau  
**heel** loa ikipi  
**height** akea  
**(of person)** heaikiapo  
**heir** haruku avaki haela  
**helm** hihe, kapena  
**help** koara, hukapa  
**helper** koaraki haela  
**hem** pura pao  
**hen** kokora abu, kokora lou  
**henceforth** aireaki  
**her** arero; *gen.* areve  
**herb** kora mere  
**herd** animala hiru  
**here (this place)** maia  
**be here** maia lai  
*(demon.)* ma, me, mave  
**here and there** noaenoe  
**hereafter** aireaki  
**heron (egret)** lele  
**hesitate** horahora lai  
**hew** kovaela  
**hibiscus** maumau  
**hibiscus tree** oro  
**hiccough** aka  
**hide** *n.* iilu  
**hide** *v.t.* avarapa, aiarapa  
**hide oneself** arau; *pl.* arahuka  
**high (tall)** akea; **(of person)** heaikiapo  
**highest point** kue  
**(of river, source)** mai kue  
**(of sky)** kaia kue  
**high-minded (arrogant)** iki pelaea

- high water** ma eapapo  
**highway** okiharo  
**hill** kela  
**hillock** kela hekai  
**him** arero  
**hinder** hereava  
**hindmost** aireaki  
**hinge** elele  
**hinterland** ure  
**hip** ora  
**his** areve  
**history** hari  
**hit** koa  
**hit back** kavale koa  
**hither and thither** aula kelari  
**hoard** korukaia  
**hoarse** karave ipi heaha  
**hobble** loa hilau hilau  
**hoist** urapa, lei urapa  
**hold in hand, take hold of** mai paea, maepa; *pl.* mai papaeha  
**hold up** mai peke paea  
**hold (of ship)** vevaea ve eharu ita  
**hole** ura  
**waterhole** ma karu  
**hole (in ground)** karu, mea ura  
**mend hole(s)** ura hahaea, ura haea  
**holiday** sepele  
**take a holiday** sepele lai  
**hollow (empty)** haroka  
**holy (taboo)** pupu, pupu ila  
**home** elare ita, elare ukaki  
**at home** ita leia  
**honour (show h. to)** morapaea; *pl.* momorapu  
**honey** avare  
**hoof** loa hara  
**hook (fish)** kimai; *v.t.* ekaka hoherava  
**hoop** koru  
**hop** hareau hareau  
**hope** ikivere; *v.i.* ikivere lai  
**hope (wait for)** kari  
**horizon** kaia ve kao  
**horn (of cattle)** karahe, kea  
**hornbill** maiva  
**hornet** muru, apovea  
**horse** hosi  
**hospitable** iki amua  
**hot** ahea  
**hotheaded** iki ahea, iki elavelave  
**house** uvi  
**back of h.** uvi ve aireaki ukai  
**eaves of h.** oko kao  
**household** uvi haela oaria, lalava haela  
**householder (master of h.)** uvi haelapo, uvi ve haelapo  
**men's house** eravo  
**young men's house** maupa eravo  
**house post** uvi ve ihau; *pl.* ihiau  
**how?** learia? leari? lehae?  
**how many?** leaovaila? leavaila?  
**however** laeviva  
**howl (of dog)** ihura ara  
**hubbub** iki hahika  
**hug** arahu hahava  
**huge** eapapo iele  
**hum (sound)** uara  
**humane** iki heroe  
**humble** maioka  
**humpback, hunchback** kaka laua  
**hunger** eroa  
**be hungry** eroa hara; *pl.* eroa haea  
**hunt** hahie; *v.t.* nakea, hahie lai  
**hurl** koa, huha  
**hurry** elavelave au

**hurt** *n.* kakare; *v.t.* kakare lai  
**husband** *vila*; *pl.* vilaita, vilahoaha  
**divorce** *h.* vila hoa haerapa  
**hush** *hi* kaelue  
**husk (of coconut)** *la* kouke; *v.t.* *la* hehea  
**husking stick** *lopa*  
**hut** *uvi* hekai, kovo uvi  
**hymn (song)** *hivi*  
**hypocrisy** *hehepo*  
**hypocrite** *hehepo* haela, *opore* haela  
  
**I** *ara*  
**idea** *iki* ure  
**idiot** *iki* haveva haela  
**idle** *maea* mahuka, *horova* ka  
**if** *-lava suffixed to verb (-ki form), with la prefixed: la-verb-lava*  
**ignite** *a* ilila, *a* vea  
**ignorant** *haveva*  
**be ignorant** *iki* haveva lai, *ore* ka  
**iguana** *ivura*, *aikaipu*  
**ill, illness** *maea*<sup>1</sup>, *maea* heaha  
**be ill** *maea* lai, *maea* ila  
**become ill** *maea* hara  
**treat for illness** *muramura* lai  
**illtreat** *lei* heaha lai, *hararua*  
**ill-natured** *iki* heaha  
**illumine, illuminate** *lei* ovava lai  
**image** *maea* hovea, *ihova*  
**imagine** *ikikekela*  
**imitate** *hovea* hovea lai  
**immature** *are*  
**immature fruit** *hakoa*  
**immediately** *hoa* haroapo, *karaveria*, *ma* *hoa*  
**immerse** *ma* ureve *paraea*  
**immorality** *mai* heaha  
**immortality** *ovokake* *aiai* *karia* *lei* *va* *ka*

**impatient, be** *iki* hairihairi lai  
**imperfect** *hovea* hovea ka, *veveke* ka  
**implicate** *o* haha  
**implore** *ape* velavela lai, *ape* karava ara  
**impossible** *hovea* ka  
**imprison** *uvi* *murua* *paraea*  
**impudent** *makiri* ka  
**in** *ve*  
**inside** *ure* *ve*  
**in the midst** *aruhihi* *ve*  
**incessantly** *mea* oaria, *hoa* oaria  
**incise** *kova*ela  
**incorrect** *ehoe* ka, *haiae*  
**increase (in size)** *horeava*  
**indeed** *o* iele  
**indemnify** *kavale* hovea lai  
**indignant** *hihiri*  
**infamous** *hari* heaha  
**infant (son)** *akore* hekai  
**(daughter)** *mari* hekai  
**infect** *maea* heaha koara  
**infirm** *maea* mahuka  
**inform** *oharo* kimaea, *kilea*  
**inhabit** *aea*; *pl.* *apea*  
**inhale** *iki* hua  
**iniquity** *mai* haiae, *mai* heaha  
**inject** *karahe* hua  
**injure** *lei* heaha lai  
**inland** *ure*  
**inlander** *ure* haela  
**inner** *ure*  
**innumerable** *kaoaki* hovea ka  
**inquire** *ape* velavela lai  
**inquiry** *ape* velavela  
**insane** *ihape*  
**be insane** *ihape* lai  
**insect (no general term)**

*various kinds:*

**beetle** kiokio

**click beetle** marere

**hornet** muru, apovea

**sago beetle** popoka

**silverfish** mekere

**inside** ure, ure ve

**insist** o aheke ara, oharo aheke ara, ape  
karava ara

**insolent** maea pelaea

**inspect** ovohae eava

**instantly** hoa haroapo

**instep** loa hara karu

**instigate** kurupaea

**instruct** kilea

**insult** *n.* o heaha, oharo heaha; *v.t.* o heaha  
ara, o haiae ara

**inter** karu iha

**interior** ure, ure ve

**garden interior** oru ure

**intermediate** aru ve

**internal** ure, ure ve

**interpret (translate)** uri helari

**interrogate** ape velavela lai

**interrupt** hereava, oharo hairapa

**interval** aru ve ita

**intestines** e, maea ve e

**intimate** maea, maeamaea

**intimidate** lei oaoka lai

**intoxicate** lei ihape lai

**intrepid** aheke, oaoka ka

**invalid** *n.* maea heaha haela

**invert** helari

**investigate** iele haropa

**invoke** ara hai, itava

**invocation** ivaiva

**inward** ure ve

**iron** auri

**irresolute** horahora

**island** hiru

**itch** *n.* kikili; *v.i.* elaela

## J

**jab** huha

**jail** uvi muru

**jaw (lower)** auhale

**jealous** iki hairihairi

**jeer** heheo

**jellyfish** kaliko

**jest** elau oharo, o pelaea pelaea

**join** kopererea, kopakaea

**joint (body)** ove; *e.g.*

**ankle** loa ove

**knuckle** mai lekoka ve ove

**(meat)** aivau hakaea, aivau hakau

**joint of pork** ila hakaea

**(wood)** avura

**joist** ekapa

**joke** elau oharo, o pelaea pelaea

**jostle** huikapa

**journey** hahi

**(by canoe, ship)** vevaea ve hahi

**joy** ikiveveke

**judge** *v.t.* heheava; *n.* oharo heheava haela

**judgement** heheavaki hoa

**judicious** ikiore

**juice** apu, ma

**jump onto** horea, hareau

**junction (road)** oki lakalaka

**just (upright)** mai ehoe

**justify** lei ehoe lai



## K

kangaroo, tree k. haiaru  
 kapok tree mari  
 keen (edge) mare  
 keep ava  
     keep safe kiva lai  
     keeper kiva haela, kiva leiki haela  
 kernel hae, iele  
 kick loa hua, loa koa  
 kidney(s) lauka hae, laukau-hae  
 kill huru hara; *pl.* huru haea, paea  
 kin, kinsmen apavara  
 kind ikiheroe  
 kindle (fire) a ilila  
 king amua, oropa haela  
     kingdom basileia  
 kiss overa hihi, ape popoa  
 kitten pusi mere  
 knee loa ari  
     kneel down loa ari ara, loa ari haiava  
 knead (flour) hua  
 knife hoi  
     edge of knife hoi ve oropa  
 knock koa  
     knock on kokoea  
 knot *v.t.* ela haha  
 know, have knowledge ore ara, ore lai  
     know fully ipoveara  
     knowledge ikiore, ore  
     certain knowledge ore havahu  
     knowledgeable person ore haela  
 knuckle mai lekoka ve ove

## L

labour *n.* horova; *v.i.* horova lai  
     labourer horova haela  
 lack *v.t. & i.* karia lai  
 lad akore, hilavila; *pl.* mekehaku  
 ladder papaita  
 lagoon ma hou, ma haru  
 lake ma haru  
 lame loa haiaie; *pl.* loa hahaiiae, loa hilau  
     hilau  
 lament hi vavara  
     lamentation hahaki oharo  
 lamp lamepa  
     l. to go out lamepa huhura  
     light l. lamepa avea  
 land mea, kekele, ita  
     mainland meahaiapo  
     dry land mea karakara  
     landslide, landslip mea puipui  
     land *v.i.* ukavu, peka  
     land on ai peka, peka; *pl.* pekahava  
     landing place pekaki ita  
 language uri  
 lap mauki  
 larboard miro ukai  
 large eapapo; *pl.* ehoaha  
 larva (of longicorn beetle) piku  
 larynx karave hae  
     Adam's apple karave lika  
 lash *v.t.* haru koa  
 lass mari, hila-uamari  
 last aireaki, hita  
     last night haila oroa  
 last *v.i.* haiapo aea  
 late aireaki, haiapo  
     late in the day hare karia maeamaea  
     later, later on aireaki ve, areaki hoa  
 laud morapaea, maeaki lai  
 laugh area kea

**launch (canoe, boat)** *v.t.* huaparaea

**law** pupu

lawful pupu ila

lawless pupu haure

**lazy** maea mahuka

**lead** *v.t. & i.* lai au

lead up lai peka

leader lai auki haela, oropa haela

**leaf** kora koro

leaves korokoro

leaf to wither koro haroropa

**leaky (canoe)** iroki ura ila

**lean (on stick)** *v.i.* ekaopa

**leap, leap onto** hareau

**learn** ore lai, kilea

**least** hekai iele

**leather** boromakau iilu

**leave** harepa; *pl.* hakurepa

**leave (holiday)** *n.* sepele

be on leave sepele lai

**leaven** palaoa vovohoaki muramura

**leech** ehoo

**leeside** kavu ukai

**left** keva

left-hand(ed) mai keva

left side mai keva ukai

left foot, leg loa keva

**legend** lou-oharo

**leisure, be at** iki paraea; *pl.* iki paparaeha

leisurely hahari hahari

**lend** apitore lai

**length** heaikiapo

lengthen lei heaikiapo lai

**lenient** ikiheroe

**lessen** lei hekai lai

**lest** ave

**let go** paraea; *pl.* paparaeha

**letter** hohoa, karoro

**level** *adj.* heheapa; *v.t.* lei heheapa lai

**levity** elau mai, area mai

**liana** paiva

**liar** opore haela

**liberal** iki amua

**lick** ape mehela

**lid** ape

**lie** *n.* opore, oharo opore

tell a lie opore ara

**lie down** uava; *pl.* urapa

lie down to sleep avuku uava

lie prostrate uavai aea

lie in wait muruhari kari

**life** ovokake

have life makuri

be alive ovokake aea

**lift** hareava, kaiva

lift up kaivoava

lift up eyes ovohae iupe

**light** *n.* ovava

be light ovava lai

make light lei ovava lai; *v.t.* a vea

turn down light a muhuao

set light to a ilila

light to shine ovava horera

moonlight papare ovava

starlight kou ovava

sunlight hare ovava

**light (in weight)** koraoka

light-headed haro helari

**lightning** kevao

1. to flash kevao makaea, kevao mava

1. to flash repeatedly kevao makaemakae lai

**like** hovea; *pl.* hovea hovea

like this mahovea, mari, maria

like that la hovea, lari, laria

just like hovea hiki

**like** *v.t.* ikivere lai

**lily** (*Crinum Lily*) aikaupe

**lime** oro

lime gourd orohae

lime tree and fruit sepora, tiporo

- limit** *hoa*  
**limp** *adj.* mahuka  
**limp** *v.i.* loa hilauihilau  
**limpid (water)** *ma alalaka*  
**line** *ela*  
**lineage** *vila-ipi; pl. vila ipipi; vilaipipi; lalava*  
**linger** *hahari hahari aea, kari*  
**liniment** *haririki muramura*  
**lip(s)** *ape iilu*  
**liquid** *ma*  
     **liquify** *ma ka lai*  
**listen** *iapa*  
     **listen carefully** *mekari iapa*  
**litter (rubbish)** *elorova*  
**little** *hekai; pl. titaeka, titaka*  
**live (dwell)** *aea; pl. apea*  
     **be alive** *ovokake aea, ovokake lai, makuri*  
     **live, living** *adj. ovokake*  
**liver** *iki (regarded as seat of the emotions)*  
     **stubborn** *iki aheke*  
     **dislike, etc.** *iki hairi*  
**lizard (no general term)**  
     *various kinds:*  
     *aikaipu, hahepa, huara, hurava, ivura,*  
     *kaipakore, kariri, pakore*  
**lo!** *iapa! eava!*  
**load** *mehau eharu, eharu mehau*  
     **load up (many things)** *v.t. opa*  
     **load gun** *harita hua*  
**loaf** *palaoa, pai, bread*  
**loathe** *haure; pl. hahau*  
**locality** *ita, ia*  
     **this locality** *maia*  
     **that locality** *laia*  
**lock** *loka; v.t. loka kerari*  
**lofty** *akea iele*  
**log (of wood)** *kora ikupa*  
**loins (waist)** *hopa, hapu*  
**loiter** *loa naoae vea*  
**lonely** *lahua*  
**long** *adj. heaikiapo*  
**long for** *v.t. ikivere havahu lai*  
**look, look at** *eava, ovohae eava*  
     **look about** *ovohae helari helari*  
     **look down** *ovohae ipi eava, ovohae ekaupa*  
     **look up** *ovohae iupe*  
     **looking glass** *ma ve ove, maove*  
**loop** *n. lohela; v.t. haha<sup>3</sup>*  
**loose** *adj. avaro*  
     **be loose** *avaro lai*  
     **loosen** *lei avaro lai*  
     **looseness (diarrhoea)** *e mare*  
**lop** *kora haea*  
     **lop branches** *koelaea*  
**loquacious** *oharo oaria*  
**Lord (Bibl. trans.)** *Amua*  
**lose** *havoava*  
     **lose way, be lost** *ovo hoavi*  
     **lose heart** *iki mahuka lai*  
**lot** *koae*  
     **cast lots** *koae koa*  
**loud** *ara eapapo*  
**lounge** *v.i. naoae haiava*  
**louse, lice** *karula*  
     **head louse** *lia, pailalia*  
**love** *ikivere, ikiheroe; pl. ikiheheroe; v.t. ikivere lai, ikiheroe lai*  
     **lovely** *mekakure*  
     **be lovely** *mekakure lai*  
**low (of cow)** *boromakau hi*  
**low** *adj. ipi ve*  
     **lower** *v.t. ipi paraea*  
     **lowering sky** *mea hihiri*  
     **weather be lowering** *mea uru koa*  
     **low water (tide)** *ma loi, ma hekai*  
     **lowly** *maeoka, ipi ve*  
**luff** *v.t. mea ukai koa, mea ukai kaita koa*  
**lukewarm** *perehekai ahea*  
**lull (wind)** *v.i. mea mahuka lai, mea haerapa*

**luminous** hohorohohoro

**lump of clay** pikuru uku

**lunatic** ihape haela

**lungs** hoa

**lure** amuraea, kurupaea

**lurk** muruhari kari

## M

**mad** ihape, iki haveva

**be mad** iki haveva lai, ihape lai

**madness** ihape mai

**maggot** hehee

**magic** maho

**black magic** maeahiri

**magician (sorcerer)** maho haela, maeahiri haela

**magistrate** heheavaki haela

**magnify** lei eapapo lai

**maid** mari, marihari

**maidservant** horova mari

**maimed** maea kakare

**mainland** meahaiapo

**maintain** kiva mea oaria lai

**make** kariki

**male (of animals and birds)** mea

**malice** iki heaha

**mallet** kora hama

**man** vila, haela; *pl.* vilaita, hilavila

**menfolk** vilahoaha

**mankind** haela oaria

**mangle (tear)** haipararapa

**mango, tree and fruit** meve, veve

**mangrove** (*Rhizophora*) para

**manifest** hihika

**manioc** maniota

**manner** mai

**in this manner** mari, maria, mahovea

**manure** e

**work in manure** e roara

**many** oaria, maeakoko

**be many** maeakoko lai

**mar** lei heaha lai

**margin** hoa, pao, kao

**mark** maka, ihova

**make mark** ihova lai

**marking** karoro

**marry (of men)** uva laea, uva maepa

**(of women)** vila laea, vila maepa

**marriage** maepaki hoa

**marsh, marshy** havari, huruha

**marvel** *n.* ikihaparae, iki haparaehaparae, iki paealari, ikihorahora; *v.t.* iki haparaehaparae lai

**mast** ive, auvia

**master** haelapo

**headman** amua

**master of house** uvi ve haelapo

**masticate** kao kakaoa

**mat** kile

**match** *v.t.* hoveahovea lai

**matches** *n.* a hari

**mate** *n.* kake, koaraki haela

**materials** horova eharu, eharu

**mature (of fruit)** hae hovea

**(of bananas)** mea

**be mature** mea lai

**mean (miserly)** ivuru

**meaning** iele

**meaning of speech** oharo ve iele

**measure** *n.* ihova; *v.t.* ihova lai

**mediate** lei havila lai

**mediator** havila leiki haela

**medicine** muramura

**meek** malaha

**meet** koara, eava

**meeting (assembly)** korukaia

**meeting place** koaraki ita

**melancholy** ikihuru

- melt** avoa  
**menace** vuvuraa  
**mend (clothes)** kokora  
**mend (hoop net)** keve haheroa  
**mend holes** ura hahaea, ura haea  
**menses** papare mi  
**mention** maea, oharo maea; *pl.* maeaea  
**merchant** ilaea haela  
**merciful** ikiheroe  
**merry** ikiveveke  
**mesh** ovo  
**mesh net (various kinds)** reke, loko, keve  
**message** paraeaki oharo  
**messenger** meu haela  
**act as messenger** meu lai  
**metaphor** oharo hoveahovea  
**method** mai, leiki mai  
**micturate** mi upa  
**midday** hare hihi  
**middle** aru hihi  
**midnight** oroa ahihi  
**midrib (sago leaf)** kokaa  
**midst** aru ve  
**midway** ikupa hoa  
**might** aheke  
**mild** mahuka  
**mildew** mihiri  
**milk** amae apu  
**mimic** hoveahovea lai  
**mind** *n.* iki, ikiure  
**mine** arave  
**mingle, be mingled** lamuki, hoa hareho kopererea  
**mire** pikuru  
**mirror** ma ve ove  
**mirth** ikiveveke  
**misbehave** mai heaha lai  
**miserly** ivuru  
**be miserly** ivuru lai  
**mist** mea oro  
**mistress (owner of dog, pig)** lou; *pl.* lou-ula  
**misunderstand** haiae iapa  
**mix, mix into, be mixed** lamuki  
**be mentally mixed up** iki lamukilamuki lai  
**moan** *n.* maea hi; *v.i.* maea hi ara  
**mock** heheo ara, koela  
**moderate (sun or wind)** mahuka  
**modest** maea oaoka, maeoka  
**moist** huruhuru  
**moisten** lei huruhuru lai  
**(to water)** ma vevea  
**mole (on skin)** laa  
**monsoon, south-east** mea maura, maura  
**month** papare  
**monument** hehe have  
**moon** papare  
**new moon** papare are  
**(moon) first quarter** papare kerehekai  
**full moon** papare eapapo  
**moonlight** papare ovava  
**more** kepea  
**morning** velare  
**morning time** velare hoa  
**Morning Star** meopa kou  
**morrow** opoa, opoa hare  
**morsel(s)** hakaea, perepere  
**morsels of food** eapai perepere  
**mortice (joint)** kora koperereaki kao  
**mosquito** ehare  
**moth** pipi  
**mother** lou; *pl.* lou-ula  
**mother-in-law (wife's mother)** uva ve lou  
**m.-in-l. (husband's mother)** vila ve lou

**motherly** lou hovea  
**mother-of-pearl** aitave haro  
**mould, mouldy** mihiri  
**moult** ori koro oau  
**mound** ita pakuva  
**mountain** kela, kela eapapo  
**mourn, mourn for** ikihuru lai, hivavara  
**mourning** ikihuru  
**mourning feast** hehe eapai  
**move** lei hareava  
**move about** velari  
**move to and fro** aula kela vea  
**much** oaria  
**mucus** pekoro  
**mud** pikuru  
**muddy** pikuru ila  
**wallow in mud** pikuru ureve uava  
**mulberry** hi kora, tapua  
**multiply** lei eapapo lai  
**multitude** haela oaria  
**mumble** ape harita harita ara  
**murder** haela hara  
**murmur** ape harita harita ara  
**murmur against** ape hahari hahari ara,  
 oharo hahari hahari  
**mute** o muruha  
**mutilate** maea kovaela, maea haiae lai  
**mutter** ape hahari hahari ara, o hihiri ara  
**mutual** elarelare  
**my** arave  
**I myself** ara havahu  
**myrrh** (*Bibl. trans.*) muro  
**myth** lou oharo

## N

**nail** karahe, ikoko  
**nail (finger)** mai haro  
**(toe)** loa haro  
**naked** maheare; *pl.* maheheare  
**be naked** maheare lai  
**name** rare  
**call by the name of** rare ara  
**give name to** rare rare itava  
**gain a name** rare ava  
**nape (of neck)** aveia ipi  
**narrative** hari  
**narrow** koko  
**very narrow** koko heka  
**nasty** heaha  
**nation** vila-ipi; *pl.* vila ipipi, vilaipipi  
**native (belonging by birth)** karikara haela,  
 ita haela  
**naughty** heaha  
**nausea** mu maea hovea  
**nautilus shell** ili haro  
**navel** hekore  
**nay** ka  
**near, nearly** maeamaea  
**near to** maeamaea ve  
**very near** maea iele  
**be near** maeamaea lai  
**at a near distance** arai ve (*cf.* apehai ve)  
**neck (front part)** karave  
**back of neck** aveia  
**necklace** karave heropaki eharu, aitave,  
 karave horou  
**needle** karahe  
**needy** merava, maea heraho  
**be needy** merava lai  
**neglect** lei merava lai, haure lai  
**neighbour** i hareho aeavila haela; *pl.* i  
 apealula haela  
**nephew, niece:**  
**man's sister's child** arivu

**man's brother's child** akore/mari  
**woman's brother's child** meavore  
**woman's sister's child** akore/mari. *See Appendix 1*  
**nest** loro  
     **bird's nest** ori loro  
     **rat's nest** airi loro  
**net (drag fish)** reke, loko  
     **let down net** loko paraea  
     **scoop fish net** keve  
     **hoop net** iviri  
     **scoop with** keve/iviri paraea  
**nevertheless** lae-viva, lae vi va  
**new** are  
**news** hari  
     **spread news** hari huava  
**next** aire, aireaki  
**night** oroa, oroa hoa  
     **midnight** oroa ahihi  
**nimble** maea elavelave, mai elavelave  
**nine** kae-ila  
     **nineteen** kae-ukai-ila  
**nip** burava  
**nipple** amae petoe  
**no (absence of quality or thing)** ka  
     **(answer to question)** kao  
**nobody** haela karia  
**nod (head)** haro haiara  
**noise** karakara, ikiahika  
**nominate** rare maea  
**none** karia  
**noon** hare hihi  
**noose** lohela  
**north** maruru, paipai, paipai hoa  
     **north wind** maruru  
     **north-west** hurava  
     **to the north-west** hurava ukaki  
     **north-west wind** lahara  
**nose** overa  
     **nose ornament** overa kora  
     **rub noses (greeting)** overa hihi

**nostril(s)** overa ape, overa ura  
**not (neg. mkr.)** ka; (*emphatic*) karia  
**notable (important)** hari eapapo  
**notch (nick)** hohara  
**nothing** eharu karia; (*emphatic*) karia karia iele  
**notify** maea, kilea  
**notwithstanding** lae-viva  
**nought** karia havahu  
**nourish** eapai laea  
**novel (new)** are  
**now** ma, me, mae, mave, mahau, ma hoa, mahoa  
     **nowadays** ma hoa  
**nude** maheare; *pl.* maheheare  
     **be nude** maheare lai  
**nuisance** heraho  
**numb, numbness** maea avuku hovea  
**number** numera  
     **a number of** uku  
     **numberless** kaoaki hovea ka  
**numerous** oaria  
**nurse (sick person)** kakare haela kiva lai  
**nutshell (coconut)** la hekako

## O

**oar** para  
     **ply oar, row** para koa  
**oath** okoare  
     **make an oath** okoare ara  
**obey** iapa, iapai lai  
**object to** iki hairihairi lai  
**obscure** *adj.* muru, murumuru  
**observe** ovohae eava  
**obstacle** hereavaki eharu  
**obstinate** iki aheke  
**obstruct** hereava  
**obtain** ava; *pl.* aea

occasion hoa

occupation horova

occupy aea

ocean ahea ma, ma kaikara

octopus murita

odour muo

of *gen. mkr. ve*<sup>1</sup>

offence haiaae, heaha

offering meru, meru eharu

make an offering meru avara

offering to God hehe maru

thank offering thank-you meru

office (work place) horova ita

offset (of plants) mere, kora mere

offspring akore, akoremari, mere

often hoa oaria

oh! o! aea!

oil (coconut) la apu, tehoro

rub with oil tehoro rorora

ointment muramura

old overa

old thing overa ve eharu

old man haela eapapo

on akea ve

once hoa haroapo

one haroapo

only hiki

open *adj.* hihi

in the open hihi ve

open sea ma hihi

open *v.t. & i.* hapa

open up kaivoava

open mouth ape ha

opening ura

openly hihika

opinion ikikekeia, iki kelava

varied opinion iki lahualahua

opponent iri haela, hahari haela

oppose hahari lai, o hahari ara

opposite side (across river) ukai

opposite bank (river) ukai poe

oppress lei heaha lai

or aka

orange (tree and fruit) onani

oration iroro oharo

orator iroro haela

order (command) ape karava maea, ape  
karava ara, ahila

origin ipi, ipopeavaki hoa

ornament maupa, maupa eharu, mutiti

orphan akore/mari merava

other lahua, aea

our elave (*excl.*); elaviilave (*incl.*)

ourselves ela havahu

oust avaka, haruapa

outer mahokaea

outlet okiape

outrigger miro

outrun heaorapa, hukau

outside mahokaea ve, mea ve

outward mahokaea ve

oven (of hot stones) kemo, hurae

over akea ve

overcast (sky) mea murumuru

overcome heaorapa

be overcome iki iha

overflow heloekoa, hakaitapa

overhead akea ve

oversleep avuku haeapo eapa

overtake heaorapa

overturn haivarukapa; *pl.* haivavarukapa

owe apitore lai

owl ovarara

winking owl mapu

own (on one's own) havahu ve

owner amua



oyster aitave

## P

pacify hakakaea

pack *n.* hauka; *v.t. & i.* haha

paddle *n.* kaita; *v.i. & t.* kaita ma, kaita kai ma

page (paper) pepa koro

pain kakare, ahea

be in pain kakare lai

bear pain kakare oraiaa

cause pain lei kakare lai

pain in body maea kakare

pain in bones maea uki kakare

relieve pain kakare haelapa

paint *n.* muramura; *v.t.* muramura koa

pair maroka

pair of coconuts la maroka

pale perehekai houhuka

palm (*no general term*)

*various kinds:* apo, haio, laporo

areca ehele

coconut la

bastard p. haea

sago pai

palm (of hand) mai hara

palpitate (heart) iki haparaehaparae lai

pancake (sago) pai hakaea

pant *v.i.* iki hua

pants *n.* piripou

paper pepa

paralytic *n.* luluauka haela; *adj.* maea luluauka, epe apo heheva maea

parcel hauka

parch (by sun) haroroapa

pardon haiae hapururuka

pare (peel) iilu hohoa

parents oalou, oa i lou ila

parley oharoharo ara

parrot (red) miro

(green) aiara

part hakaea, uku

part (leave) hakurepa

partner kake

party (company of people) hiru, korukaiaki haela

pass *v.i. & t.* heorapa

pass over elau

pass by oropa havi

pass word on oharo kimaea

passage (for boat) oki, ma ve oki, mai

passenger hahi haela

passion (anger) hihiri

past (of time) overa, overa hoa

pastime elau

pasture hohe

pat *v.t.* popoa

patch *v.t.* koperea, kokora

path okiharo, oki

forked path okiharo laka

edge of path oki poe

undulating path oki pakupaku

block path oki hereava

patience hahari hahari, au pavaki maea, harita harita

pattern hohoa, karoro, maea karoro; *also adj.* patterned

paunch eharau

pavement kavale, kavale kavale

paw mai

pawpaw (tree and fruit) loku

pay *v.t.* kavale avara

peace havila

live peacefully havila ila aea

peak (of mountain) hohori, kela hohori

pearl aitave hae

pearl shell aitave haro

pebble have koru hekai

peck ape burava

- peculiar** lahua, hoa lahua  
**be peculiar** lahua lai  
**peel** iilu hoha, iilu hohoa  
**peel** *n.* iilu  
**peep** muruhari eava  
**pelt** *v.t.* koava  
**pen, pencil** peni  
**penalty** kavale  
**penetrate** araea  
**penis** he  
**penitence** mai heaha ve ikihuru  
**pensive** ikikekelaki mai  
**people** haela (oaria)  
**peopled** haela ila  
**perceive** eava, ore lai  
**perch** *v.i.* haiava  
**perfidious** opore, hehepo  
**perforate** ura hukora  
**perfume** muo heroe, muo veveke  
**perish** apa  
**permanent, be** haiapo aea  
**permit** *n.* pepa  
**perpetual** mea oaria  
**perplexed, be** horahora lai, iki lamukilamuki lai  
**perplexity** horahora; ikihorahora  
**persecute** hararua  
**person** haela  
**perspire** orovahe lai, orovahe ila  
**perspiration** orovahe, maea orovahe  
**persuade** kurupaea, ovoro kopa  
**perverse** ikivere haiae  
**pervert** lei haiae lai  
**pestilence** maea heaha  
**petition** oharo velavela; *v.t.* oharo velavela ara  
**phlegm** liha pekoro  
**phosphorescence** hohorohohoro  
**physician** dokita, muramura haela  
**pick (fruit, flowers)** ikaea  
**gather fruit** hae ikaea  
**pick up** kaila  
**picture** ove eharu  
**piece(s)** perepere, hakaea  
**pieces of cloth** pura perepere  
**pierce** huha, hukora  
**pierce through** hukarai horela  
**pig** ila; *pl.* ilaita  
**piglet** ila mere  
**pigsty** ila ve ara  
**boar** ila mea  
**sow** ila lou  
**pigeon, thickbilled ground p.** huva  
**pile(s) (posts) of house** uvi ve ihau  
**pilfer** korea lai  
**pillow** aihari  
**pimple** laa, evea  
**pinch** haipepeka, mai buru  
**pink** ovoka houhuka ila  
**pipe (bamboo)** hika  
**pit** karu, mea karu  
**dig pit** karu iha  
**pitch (throw)** koa  
**p. from side to side** marukaumarukau ara  
**pith (chopped sago)** lohoru  
**pitsaw** e eapapo  
**pitted (skin)** evea, kikili  
**pity** ikihuru  
**place** *n.* ita; *v.t.* aepa  
**place in the hands** mai ve kora  
**place the head on** haro kora  
**place on the head** haro ve kora  
**place on top of** koharitopa  
**desert place** ita hauaka  
**landing place** pekaki ita  
**this place** maia  
**that place** laia  
**placid (water)** ma here, ma kapare

- plague** maea heaha  
**plain (level place)** ita heheapa  
**plaint** hahaki oharo  
**plait (weave)** peroka lai, hara  
**plan** *n.* iki ure  
**plane (tool)** aihau  
**planet** kou  
**plank** huhu, kora hakaea  
**plant** *n.* kora mere; *v.t.* huhu  
     **planting stick** lopa  
**plantain** meae  
**plantation** oru eapapo  
**plaster** hekaeaki eharu  
**plate** mereki  
     **soup plate** haita mereki  
**play** *n.* elau; *v.i.* elau ara  
**plead** apevelavela lai  
**pleasant (taste)** ape veveke  
**please** lei ikiveveke lai  
     **pleasure** ikiveveke  
**plenty** maeakoko, oaria  
     **be plentiful** maeakoko lai  
     **make plentiful** lei maeakoko lai  
**pliant** mahuka  
**plot (of land)** kekele uku  
**plucky** aeaha  
**pluck (flowers, fruit)** ikaea, korava  
**plug (stopper, cork)** hukuvu  
**plumage** ori koro  
**plump** paraeapo  
**plunder** korea eharu  
**plunge** apihau  
**point** *n.* kao  
     **point at/to** amoea; *pl.* aioea  
**poison** muramura heaha  
**pole** *n.* kora heaikiapo  
     **pole (canoe)** kaiauka; kora ua  
**policeman** pura haela  
**polish** *v.t.* muramura hariri  
**polite** ape veveke  
**pollute** lei heaha lai, lei hirihihi lai  
**pond** ma haru  
**ponder** ikikekela  
**ponderous** mehau  
**poor** merava  
     **be poor** merava lai  
**pop (burst)** koharoa  
**pork** ila aivau (hakaea)  
**porpoise** lavai, namai  
**port (shipping)** vevaea pekaki ita  
**portent** ihova  
**portion** perepere, hiru  
**portrait** ove eharu, ove  
**Portuguese man-o-war** kaliko  
**position** ukaki  
     **own position (home)** elare ukaki  
**possess** ava; *pl.* aea  
     **possessed (demon)** ovehahu ila  
**possum** kave  
**post (of house)** uvi ve ihau  
     **king post** ive  
**posterity** meavohula  
**potsherd** elaa hakaea  
**potter** elaa karikiki ua  
**pouch** aroa, aroate, hurua  
     **marsupial pouch** aroa  
**pound** *v.t.* harava  
**pour** kakaitapa  
     **pour in, into, onto** kakaita  
     **pour out, away** hakaitapa  
**poverty** merava hoa  
**powder** mihiri  
     **powder (dust) in air** kekele ve mahuvu  
     **gunpowder** pauda  
**power** aheke, ahea; *also adj.* powerful

**praise** *n.* marahe, marahe o; *v.t. & i.*  
maeaki lai, marahe ara, morapaea; *pl.*  
momorapu

**cause to praise** lei morapaea

**prate** oharo noae ara

**pray** ivaiva ara

**prayer** ivaiva

**praying mantis** pailava

**preach** iroro ara

**preacher** iroro haela

**precede** oropa au

**precept** kileaki oharo

**precious (value)** kavale eapapo

**precipice** kela pelaea

**predict** oropa maea

**prefer** ikivere lai

**preference** ikivere

**pregnant** ero ila

**prepare** oropa kariki

**prepare place** ita kariki

**prepare food** hua

**prepay** kavale oropa lai

**presence** oropape

**into the presence of** oropaki

**present (offer)** *v.t.* avara

**present** *n.* meru, meru eharu

**give a present** meru avara

**receive a present** meru ava

**present** *adj.* mahau, mahoa

**present time** mahau hoa

**presently** aireaki

**preserve** kiva lai

**press upon (in crowd)** maea koela

**press down** huhara

**pretend** hehepo lai

**prevail** heaorapa

**prevent** hereava

**previous** oropa

**price** kavale

**prick** hua, huhu

**prickly** mamareke

**pride** pelaea, maea pelaea, iki paealapaeala

**priest** oharo haela

**prince** amua ve akore, amua

**principal** oropa haela, akea haela

**(senior)** koare

**print** *v.t. & i.* hohoa, haea

**(of foot)** *n.* loa karu

**prior** overa

**prison** uvi muru

**put in prison** uvi muru paraea

**private, in** havahu ve

**privately** muruhari

**proclaim** iroro ara, paperapa

**proclamation** iroro oharo

**produce (of garden)** oru eapai

**profane** *v.t.* oharo heaha ara

**proficient** maiore

**profit (gain)** kavale kepea ava

**prohibit** kokauka, oki hereava

**project (jut out)** haea<sup>3</sup>, kepea paraea

**prolong** lei heaikiapo lai

**promise** okoare; *v.i.* okoare ara

**prompt** karaveria

**pronounce** maea, oharo maea; *pl.* maeaea

**prop** *v.t. & i.* kopererea; *n.* kaibaraka, muhi

**propel** huikapa

**proper** veveke

**prophecy** oropa maea

**prophet** peroveta

**propitiate** lei havila lai

**propitious (time)** hoa hovea

**prostitute** harari uamari

**prostrate** uavai aea

**protect** kaeva, kiva lai

**protract** lei haiapo (heaikeapo) lai

**proud** pelaea, maea pelaea, iki pelaea, iki paealapaeala  
**prove** lei iele lai  
**proverb** ikiore oharo  
**provide** avara  
**provisions (food)** eapai, eapai eharu  
**provoke** hararua, lei hihiri lai  
**proximity** ita maeamaea  
**proxy** ita avaki haela, meu haela  
**prudent** ikiore  
**prune** haerapa, koelaea  
**public** hihika  
**publish (proclaim)** paperapa, iroro ara  
**puckered (skin)** maea iilu paruparu  
**pudding (sago)** pai koru  
**puerile** akore hekai hovea  
**pugnacious** aeaha  
**pull** hailava  
**pumpkin** mausini  
**pungent** kaiake  
**punish** heaha ve kavale avara  
**punishment** heaha ve kavale  
**punt (canoe)** *v.t.* kora ua  
**puny** hekai iele  
**pup, puppy** ave akore/mari, ave mere  
**pupil** kilea akore, kilea haela, ore akore  
**purchase** *n.* ilaea; *v.t.* ilaea lai  
**pure** veveroro  
**pure in heart** iki veveroro  
**be pure** veveroro lai  
**make pure** lei veveroro lai  
**purple (reddish-purple)** ovoka  
**purport (of speech)** oharo ve iele  
**purpose** iele, ikivere  
**pursue** aireaki vivila  
**purulent** huri ila  
**pus** huri

**push** huavilaia  
**push down (coconuts)** huikapa  
**put** aepa  
**put on clothes** pura ora; *pl.* oreau  
**put off clothes** pura oava  
**put many things into** opa  
**putrid** huru, poae

## Q

**quail** (*Bibl. trans.*) *n.* karakara  
**quake** *v.i.* paialapaiala, humahehumahe ara, lalaeapa  
**quarrel** ape hahari  
**queen** uamari amua  
**quell (fight)** hahari haerapa  
**quench, be quenched (of fire)** a huhurapa, a huhura  
**quest** haropaki hoa  
**question** ape lalahe, velavela oharo, oharo velavela; *v.t. & i.* oharo velavela lai, ape lalahe lai  
**quick, quickly** elavelave, karaveria  
**quicklime** oro  
**quiet** hahari hahari, harita harita  
**quill** ori koro  
**quit** hakurepa  
**quite** oaria  
**quiver** *n.* harita oroa  
**quiver** *v.i.* humahemahe ara  
**quote** oharo kimaea  
**quotation** buka oharo uku

## R

**race, run** hivove vivila  
**radiant** hohorohohoro  
**raft** *n.* kopea  
**rafter** kekela  
**rag(s)** pura heaha

**rage** hihiri

**ragged, make (cloth)** pura kao kao  
haipararapa

**rail against** o hihiri ara, hihiri oharo ara

**rain** *n.* lai; *v.i.* lai ihau

**raindrops** lai perepere

**slight rain** lai ororo, lai loaia

**rainbow** biaie

**raise** urapa

**raise up** morava

**raise up (with the hands)** mai peke paea

**raise eyes** ovohae iupe

**ram down (earth)** huhara

**ramble** loa loa vea

**random** naoae

**rap** *v.t.* koa

**rapid** elavelave

**rascal** haela heaha

**rash** *adj.* ikihaveva

**be rash** ikihaveva lai

**rash (on skin)** kikili, evea

**rat** airi

**rather** *adv.* maea<sup>3</sup>, pereheka

**rather small** heka maea

**rather warm** pereheka ahea

**rattan palm** merove

**spines of rattan** merove kao

**rattle** karakara

**rave** urukuku lai, āra hai itava

**raw** hako

**raze** hai ka lai, haipararapa

**razor** lepo, lesa, dihau

**reach (arrive)** kivika; *pl.* kivakavaha, koara

**reach out hand to** mai horava

**read** murea

**ready, make** hovea hukava

**real** iele

**rear up** *v.i.* urou

**reason** iele, ehovea

**reassemble** aeka korukaia

**rebuke** aihukamaea

**recall** iki alala

**recede** airekai au

(of tide) oa

**receive** ava

**recite** maea<sup>4</sup>

**reckless, be** naoae kekela

**reckon (count)** kaoa

(think) iki heheava, ikikekela

**recline** uava

**recognise** ore lai

**recollect** iki alala

**recompense** kavale

**reconcile** lei havila lai

**recover (from sickness)** maea heaha paraea

**recriminate** o haha, oropai maea

**rectify** lei ehoe lai

**red** ovoka

**be red (of sky)** ovo hehea

**redeem** kavale lai

**reduce** lei heka lai

**reed** hirivo, moi

**reef** haha

**reel** *v.i.* haro helari

**reflect (consider)** ikikekela

**reflection (in water)** ma ureve ove

**refuge (shelter)** kavu

**refuse** *v.t. & i.* haure lai

**region** hoa, ita

**regret** *n.* ikihuru; *v.t.* ikihuru lai

**rehearse** maea hovave lai

**reject** haure lai

**rejoice** ikiveveke lai

**rejoiner** kavale oharo

- relate** oharo ara  
**relative(s)** *n.* apavara  
**relax** iki paraea; *pl.* iki paparaeha  
**release** paraea; *pl.* paparaeha  
**relent** ikihuru lai  
**relinquish** hakurepa  
**rely** ikikekela  
**remain (stay)** aea, au pava; *pl.* aepa  
**remainder** hohoe, kepea  
**remember** iki alala, ikikekela  
**remedy** *n.* muramura; *v.t.* lei veveke lai  
**remind** lei ore lai  
**remit** *v.t.* hapururuka  
**remnant** hakaesa  
**remorse** ikihuru  
**be remorseful** ikihuru lai, iki hairihairi lai  
**remote** aepahi ve  
**remove** hareava  
**rend** kovaala; *pl.* kovavaala  
**rendezvous** koaraki ita, korukaia ita  
**renowned** hari veveke  
**repair** lei veveke lai  
**repeat (someone else's word)** oharo kimaesa  
**repent** iki helari lai  
**repentance** iki helari  
**reply** *n.* kavale oharo; *v.t. & i.* kavale maea, kavale oharo ara  
**report** hari oharo  
**repose** uava; *pl.* urupa  
**repose** *n.* uavaki hoa  
**represent (be agent for)** meu lai  
**representation (picture)** ove eharu  
**reprimand** aihukamaesa  
**reproach** o aheke ara, oharo aheke ara  
**repulse** hereava  
**repute** hari eapapo  
**bad reputation** rare heaha  
**get a reputation** rare ava  
**request** oharo velavela lai, apevelavela lai  
**requite** kavale lai  
**rescue** hukapa, lei ovokake lai  
**resemble** hoveahovea lai  
**resent** iki heaha lai  
**reside** aea; *pl.* aepa  
**residue** kepea, kurua  
**(of sago)** pai ve kurua  
**resin** avare  
**resist** hereava  
**respect** morapaea; *pl.* momorapu  
**respire** iki hua  
**respond** kavale oharo ara  
**rest (of mind)** iki paraea; *pl.* iki paparaeha  
**rest (repose)** uava; *pl.* urupa  
**restless** maea heraho, helari helari  
**restore** helari avara  
**restrain** hereava  
**resurrection** api kai urouki hoa  
**retain** ava; *pl.* aea  
**retaliate** kavale koa, kavale lai  
**retard** lei hahari hahari lai  
**retch** mu kaitava  
**retreat** airekai au, helari au  
**return** airekai eke  
**reveal** kilea  
**be revealed** hihika lai  
**revenge** kavale kavale  
**revere** morapaea; *pl.* momorapu  
**reverse** *v.i.* ukai helari  
**revile** o heaha ara  
**revive** lei ovokake lai  
**revolve** helari helari  
**reward** *n.* kavale, kavale veveke; *v.t.* kavale avara

- rheumatism** maea uki kakare  
**rib(s)** kararapi uki  
**rich (man)** erohoho (haela)  
**rid, get rid of** avau, *pl.* aiau; hareava;  
     avaka, *pl.* haruapa  
**ride** horeai au  
**ridge** kela pelaea  
     **summit** kela hohori  
**ridge cap (building)** ailauki  
     **ridge pole** ailauki kora  
**ridicule** o heheo, oharo heheo, ape heheo  
**right** ehoe  
     **right hand** mai ore  
     **right leg** loa ore  
**rigid** aheke, aheke iele  
**rim** poe, pao  
**rind** iilu  
**ring (bell)** kapa koa  
**ring (finger)** maimari  
     **put on ring** maimari ora  
     **put r. on finger** maimari mai lekoka ora  
**ringworm** kare, hepouka  
**rinse** ma huhela  
**rip** kovaela; *pl.* kovavaela  
**ripe** hovare  
     **ripe (bananas)** mea  
     **be ripe, ripen** mea lai  
**rise** urou; *pl.* urahuka  
     **rise up and stand** urou pava  
     **rise from dead** api kai urou  
**rite, perform a rite** ivaiva ara  
**rival** iri haela  
**river** mai  
     **mouth of r.** mai ape  
     **bank of r.** mai ma poe, mai poe  
     **source, upper reaches of r.** mai kue  
**road** okiharo, oki  
**roam** loa loa vea  
**roar** ara hai eapapo  
**roast** a vea  
     **singe** a ekaraia  
**rob** korea lai  
     **robber** korea haela  
**robust (man)** haela aheke  
**rock** have  
     **rock face** kela pelaea  
**rock** *v.t. & i.* lalaeapa  
     **r. from side to side** laukelauke ara  
**roe (fish)** ekaka hae  
**roll fibre (to make string)** ela roroa  
     **roll up** *v.t.* lakori  
**rollers (of sea)** ma loru  
**roof (thatch)** oko  
**room** lalava, kore  
**root** elele  
**rope** haroo  
**rot, become rotten** *v.i.* poae lai  
     **rotten** *adj.* poae, huru  
**rough** laualaua, pakupaku  
     **rough track** oki pakupaku  
     **rough (of sea)** ma pakupaku  
**round (shape)** koru  
     **go round** helari  
**rouse** hurapa  
**row, stand in** hakea  
**row (boat)** para koa  
**rub** hariri, hua  
     **rub clean** huhela  
     **rub in** roroa  
     **rub with oil** tehorororoa  
**rubbish** mikoamakoa, elorova  
**rudder** kapena  
     **steering oar** tari, hihe  
**ruffian** haela heaha  
**rule** amua lai  
     **ruler (headman)** amua  
**rumble** *n.* uara; *v.i.* karakara lai  
     **rumble of thunder** mea hi, kaia hi



rumour hari  
 run, run away vivila  
   run race hivove vivila  
   run over (liquid) kaitau  
   run swiftly harava vivila  
   run blindly naoae vivila  
 ruse maea hahehahe  
 rush *v.i.* harava elavelave  
 rust *n.* auri apu

## S

sack, sackcloth hurua, pute  
 sacred pupu, pupu ila, hehe  
 sacrifice maea morava  
 sad, sadness ikihuru, iki kakare  
   be sad ikihuru lai  
 safe ovokake  
 sago pai  
   sago adze mavara  
   adze out sago pith pai mavara hara, pai  
     hara  
   process sago pai koa  
   sago leaf stem pai kakape  
   sago thorn pai aha  
 sail *n.* eara; *v.i. & t.* vivila  
   hoist sail eara huavavahia  
 salary kavale  
 sale kakavae, ilaea  
 saline kaikara ila  
 saliva apea, pekoro  
 sallow kairuka  
 salt kaikara  
   salty kaikara ila  
   saltpan kaikara ita  
   salt water ma kaikara  
   rock salt ma kaikara have  
 same hoveahovea  
 sanctify lei hehe lai  
 sand miri horo  
   sandy soil kekele  
   sandbank miri hiru, miri haha, ita miri  
 sandfly ihi  
 sandal(s) loa iilu  
 sandalwood paiha  
 sap kora apu  
   sapling kora mere, kora pepekeke  
 satchel aroa  
 satisfy (with food) eharau huhara, ere  
   momoha, eharau mohoava  
 saunter loa hahari hahari  
 savage aeha  
 save (life) lei makuri; *pl.* lei makukuri, lei  
   ovokake lai  
   saviour lei ovokake leiki haela  
 saw *n. e.* e'e  
   sawdust kora eroe  
 say maea<sup>4</sup>, oharo maea; *pl.* maeaea, mama;  
   *pl.* mamava, oharo ara  
 scab hohara  
 scabies kikili  
 scald ma ahea ve hara  
 scale (fish) keke, ekaka keke  
 scalp haro iilu  
 scamper harava  
 scar hohara, maea helare helare  
 scarce perehekai  
 scarcity (of food) perehekai, hohera  
 scare *n.* oaoka; *v.t.* lei oaoka lai  
   be scared oaoka lai  
 scarf muko  
 scarify titae titae haerapa  
 scarlet ovo, ovoka  
 scatter koavelari, kopiapa, kopurapa  
   scatter seeds hae purava  
   move about scattering (seed) puravai  
     velari  
 scent muo  
   sweet scent, sweetly scented muo  
     hero, muo veveke  
 scholar kilea akore, kilea haela

- school** sikuli  
     **attend school** sikuli lai  
     **schoolmaster** kileaki haela  
**scissors** pakosi  
**scoff** ape heheo ara, oharo heheo ara  
**scold** aihukamaea  
**scoop (water)** ma hiva  
     **scoop up** mapa  
**scorch (of plants)** haroroapa  
**scorn** oharo heheo ara, ape heheo ara  
**scorpion** aukara  
**scour** ma huhela  
**scourge** *v.t.* huhari hara; *pl.* huhari hara  
**scowl** *n.* oropape hihiri, oropape heaha  
**scramble** naoae vivila  
**scrap** hakaea  
**scrape, scratch** karila, karika  
**scream** hi eapapo ara  
**screen** *v.t.* kokauka; *n.* kokaukaki eharu  
**scribble** hohoa naoae hara  
**Scribes** (*Bibl. trans.*) hohoa haealula haela  
**Scriptures** Pupu Buka Oharo  
**scrotum** kou  
**scrub** *v.t.* ma huhela  
**scrub** *n.* kaipure, kaipu  
     **scrub fowl** malaita  
**scrutinise** ovohaehae eava  
**scum (on water)** latite  
     **scum (from pounding surf)** ma ohare  
**sea** ma kaikara, ahea ma  
     **open sea** ma hihi  
     **seashore** miri  
     **seasickness** ahea ma mu  
     **seaside** ahea ma poe  
     **seaward** ahea ukai  
     **seawater** ma kaikara  
**search** haropa  
**season** hoa  
**seat** haiavaki haha  
     **be seated, settled** tita; *pl.* aipepea  
**second** aire, orahoka hoa  
**secret, secretly** muruha, muruhari  
     **secret word** oharo muruhari  
**secure** aheke  
     **make secure** lei aheke hovea lai  
**sediment** kurua  
**seduce** korea hea  
**see** ovohae eava, eava  
**seed** hae  
     **seedling** mere, kora mere  
**seek** haropa  
**seemly (manner)** mai veveke  
**seine (twine)** kako ela  
**seize** huverava, mai paea; *pl.* mai papaeha, aura kerari  
     **seize hold of (of evil spirit)** aurakela ara  
**seldom** hoa haroapo haroapo  
**select** ikivere lai  
**sell** ilaea lei avara  
**semblance** maea hovea  
**semen** maea ma  
**send, send out/forth** kiparaea; *pl.* kipaparaeha  
     **send** paraea; *pl.* paparaeha  
**senior** koare  
     **senior person** koare haela, oropa haela  
**separate** *adj.* lahua  
**sepulchre** kapu ita  
**sermon** iroro  
**serpent** ekaroa  
**servant** horova haela  
**serve** horova lai  
**set (put)** aepa  
     **set of sun** hare hoau  
     **set on fire (e.g. grass)** a ilila vea  
**seven** parae-ila  
     **seven times** hoa parae-ila

- seventh** parae-ila hoa  
**seventeen** ave-a-ukai-ila  
**sever** haerapa  
**sever with a blow** koerapa; *pl.* koeraea  
**several** uku  
**sew** kokora  
**sexual intercourse, have** koarai uava  
**shade** kavu; *v.t.* kavu lai  
**shadow** ove  
**s. cast by sun** hare ve ove  
**shake** lalaeapa, paialapaiala ara, lulalula  
**shaky** luluauka  
**shallow place (of water)** ita miri, ma miri, ma haraka  
**sham** opore  
**shame, shameful** makiri, maea makiri; maea oaoka;  
**shameful conduct** makiri leiki mai  
**shape** *n.* maea hovea; *v.t.* ku; *pl.* kukuea  
**share** *n.* hiru; *v.t.* hamurea  
**shark** aitari  
**sharp** mare, mamareke  
**be sharp** mare lai  
**sharpen** mareka, lei mare lai  
**sharp edge** mare ve ukai  
**shatter** kopararapa  
**shave** auhale koro haelaea  
**she** are  
**sheath** aroa  
**shed** *n.* lava, uvi hekai, kovo uvi  
**shed (leaves)** oau  
**sheep** mamoe  
**sheep's wool** mamoe koro  
**sheet** pura  
**sheet (sail)** eara  
**shelf** haha  
**shell** haro<sup>2</sup>  
**shellfish** (*no general term*)  
*various kinds:*
- aitave, aiu, ili, mui  
**shelter** *n.* lava, kavu, kovo uvi  
**give shelter** kavu avara  
**sherd** elaa hakaea  
**shield** *n.* laua, korepaka; *v.t.* kaeava, kiva lai  
**shin, shin bone** loa uki  
**shine** hohoro ara, hohorohohoro ara/lai  
**shine (light)** ovava heaoapa, ovava horera  
**shining** hohoro, hohorohohoro  
**ship** vevaea  
**ship's anchorage** vevaea haiavaki ita  
**ship's captain** vevaea kapena  
**ship's deck** vevaea ve luha  
**fleet of ships** vevaea oaria  
**journey by ship** vevaea ve hahi  
**ship's hold** vevaea ve eharu ita  
**shipwreck** vevaea heaha lai  
**shirt** maea pura  
**shiver (as with malaria)** maea hahaita lai; maea vevehere lai;  
**shivering** maea vevehere  
**shoal (fish)** ekaka oaria, ekaka maeakoko  
**shoal (shallow water)** ma miri  
**shoe(s)** loa iilu  
**shoot (bow)** apo hea  
**shoot (gun)** ipidi hea  
**shoot (plant)** kororo, rorore  
**shoot to appear** kororo horeava; *pl.* rorore huhoreava  
**shop (store)** ilaea uvi  
**shore** *n.* miri  
**short** *adj.* kahekai; *pl.* kaotiaeka  
**shorts (garment)** piripou  
**shortly** hoa maeamaea  
**short-winded** iki hua  
**shot (cartridge)** ipidi ve harita hae/have  
**shoulder** horo  
**shoulder blade** horo ve uki  
**shout** ara hai itava

- shove** huikapa  
**shovel** tuapara  
**show** *v.t.* amoea; *pl.* aioea  
**shower (of rain)** lai loaela, lai perehekai  
**shred** *v.t.* kovaela  
**shriek** *v.i.* hi ara  
**shrimp** avirape  
     **very small** oaea  
**shrivel, shrivel up** kakaroa, maea kakaroa  
     **shrivel (of plants)** haroroapa  
     **shrivelled seeds** hae pepekeke  
**shudder** paialapaiala ara  
**shun** haure lai  
**shut, shut in** kokauka  
     **beseige** oki kokauka  
**shy, shyness** makiri, maea makiri, maea  
     oaoka  
     **be shy** makiri lai, maea oaoka lai  
**sick, sickness** maea, maea heaha  
     **be sick** maea ila  
     **become sick** maea hara  
     **sick person** maea heaha haela  
**side** ukai  
     **side of body** maea ve ukai  
     **left side** keva ukai  
     **right side** ore ukai  
     **by his side** areve ukai  
     **go to one side** ukai hareau  
     **equal sides** ukai ukai hovea hovea  
     **side (team)** ukai haela  
     **turn to other side** ukai helari  
**sigh** *v.i.* iki hoara  
**sight, catch sight of** ovohae eava  
     **bad sight** ovohae heaha  
**sign** ihova  
     **make sign** ihova lai  
     **make signs by turning the hand** mai  
         koelari  
     **show sign** ihova avivoa  
**signal (with hand)** *n.* mai koaki ihova, mai  
     ove; *v.t. & i.* mai ove koa  
     **signal (with eyes)** ovohaehae eava  
**silence!** oharo kahara!
- silly** iki haveva  
**silver** ario  
**silverfish** mekere  
**similar** hovea; *pl.* hoveahovea  
**simile** oharo hoveahovea  
**simple, simple-minded** iki haveva  
**sin** mai heaha  
     **sinner** mai heaha haela  
**since** aiai, ikiki  
**sincere** iele  
**sinew(s)** elele, horoo  
**sing** hivi hela  
     **singer** hivi helaki haela  
**singe** a vea  
**single** haroapo, hiki  
     **singly** haroapo haroapo  
**singular** lahua  
**sink (in water)** ma ihau, leihia  
**sire (clan ancestor)** oa  
**sister (f. speaking) (elder)** mariapo  
     **(younger)** mariheare  
     **(m. speaking)** mariloa; *pl.* maritaloa  
**sit** haiava  
     **sit astride** kaka hara  
**site, situation** ita  
**six** aukava-ila  
     **sixteen** avako-ukai-ila  
     **sixth** aukava-ila hoa  
**skilful** ikioire, mai ore  
**skin** iilu, maea iilu, ruru; *v.t.* iilu hohoa  
     **puckered, creased skin** maea iilu  
         paruparu  
     **skinny** maea pekehekai  
**skipper** hihe haela  
**skirt ('grass')** mae  
**skull** haela haro  
**sky** kaia  
     **lowering sky** kaia uru  
     **sky become lowering** mea uru koa

- overcast sky mea hihiri  
 sky to redden, be red ovo hehea  
 slack *adj.* avaro  
 slander oharo heaha; *v.t.* rare lei heaha lai  
 slanting, aslant kere  
 slap mai hara koa, mai koa  
 slap thigh (defiance) mai koa  
 slate have  
 slay hara, huru hara; *pl.* haea  
 sleep avuku  
 sleepy ovohae hoea  
 deep sleep avuku huru  
 lie down to sleep avuku uava  
 sleeve mai  
 slender maea karoroka  
 slide hukilala  
 slim *adj.* maea pekeheka  
 slime pikuru  
 sling *n.* peroka  
 slink *v.i.* hai vea  
 slip hukilala  
 be slippery hukilalaka  
 slippery hahilaka  
 slit haipararapa  
 slosh pikuru  
 sloth maea mahuka  
 slow, slowly hahari, hahari hahari  
 slow pace loa mehau  
 be slow mehau lai  
 sluggard avuku hovea haela  
 slumber avuku  
 smack *v.t.* mai hara koa, mai koa  
 small hekai; *pl.* titaeka, titaka  
 very small titae titae  
 smart (pain) kakare, ahea  
 smash kohaharoa  
 smear *v.t.* hariri  
 smell *n.* muo  
 smelly, bad smell muo heaha  
 to have a smell muo ila  
 smell (without purposely inhaling) muo koa  
 smell from a distance muo hoea  
 smile *n.* area ape  
 smoke *n.* a mahuvu  
 smoke dry (as fish) *v.t.* kararoa  
 smoke tobacco kuku lara  
 smooth *adj.* hahilaka  
 smooth (of sea) ahea kiapa  
 very smooth sea ma peke  
 smut a oro  
 snail urihelaipe  
 snake ekaroa  
 (various kinds, see list under ekaroa)  
 snare saro  
 snatch huverava, humoelava, lorilori  
 sneeze *n.* ahita  
 sniff muo hoea  
 snip kehekai haerapa  
 snore harara  
 snout (of pig, crocodile) mau'u  
 so *adv.* laelave; *conj.* kahara  
 soak *v.t.* ma huruhuru lai  
 soap sopu  
 soar (fly up) maho urou  
 sob maea hi ara  
 soft mahuka, maea mahuka  
 be soft mahuka lai  
 make soft lei mahuka lai  
 soil, sandy soil mea kekele, kekele  
 sojourn aea; *pl.* apea  
 solace hakakaea  
 sole (of foot) loa hara  
 solicit apevelavela lai  
 solitary lahua  
 some *adj.* uku  
 some only uku hihi

**someone** haela aea  
**something** eharu aea  
**sometimes** *adv.* hoa uku, mehaemehae  
**somewhat** maea, maea hovea, perehekai  
**somewhat white, whitish** perehekai  
 houhuka  
**son** akore  
**son-in-law** mari  
**song** hivi  
**sonorous** ape mehau  
**soothe** hakakaea  
**soot** a oro  
**sooty** a oro ila  
**sorcery** maeahiri  
**sorcerer** maeahiri haela  
**sore** *adj.* kakare; *n.* paila, maea paila  
**multiple sores** pailapaila  
**sorrow** ikihuru, iki kakare  
**be sorry** iki hairihairi lai, ikihuru lai  
**soul** ove  
**sound** *n.* hi  
**s. peculiar to bird, animal, etc.** maea hi  
**sound of sea** uara  
**clashing sound** kukururu  
**sour** kaiake  
**source (of river)** mai kue  
**south** diho ukai, eau  
**south wind** eau lahara  
**south-east** maura ukai, maura  
**south-east wind** mea maura  
**sow (seed)** hae purava, hae puravai velari  
**sow (f. pig)** ila abu, ila lou  
**space (between)** aru ita  
**spacious** hurahapo  
**spade** tuapara  
**spare** kepea  
**spark** a kae  
**spathe (of haea palm)** ruru  
**spatter** hakaitapa  
**spawn** hae era

**speak** maea, oharo maea; *pl.* maeaea, oharo  
 ara  
**speak thus:** *before direct speech* oharo  
 ma ara  
**speak untruthfully** opoepoe hukava  
**speaker** oharo haela  
**spear** lape, haura  
**cast spear** lape huha  
**speckled** karoro karoro  
**spectator** ovohae eavaki haela  
**spectre** ovehahu, haelaharihu  
**speech** o, oharo, uri  
**cut short speech of another** oharo  
 haerapa  
**speed** *v.i.* harava elavelave  
**spell (charm)** maho, maho horova  
**spell maker** maho haela  
**spew** mu kaitava  
**spider** paikuku  
**spill** *v.t. & i.* hakaitapa; *v.i.* kaitau  
**spine** kaka uki  
**spinster** uamari dedehi  
**spirit** ove, ovehahu, haelaharihu  
**Spirit Land** Hurava Oro Miri, Horova  
 Harivu  
**Holy Spirit** Ove Veveke  
**spit, spittle** apea  
**spit upon** *v.t.* apea koa; *v.i.* apea kuara  
**spite** iki heaha  
**splash** *v.t. & i.* ma hurita, ma kaito pa  
**spleen** kapa  
**splendid** mekakure  
**splinter** kora mare, kora harava  
**split** kovaela; kovavaela  
**spoil** *v.t.* lei heaha lai  
**spoil shape of** maea lei haiae lai  
**spoil someone's name** rare lei heaha lai  
**sponge** latite  
**sport** elau  
**spot** maka, hirihihi

- spotless** veveroro  
**spotted (pattern)** karoro karoro, hohoa ila  
**sprain** *n.* elele kakare; *v.t.* elele hailava  
**spray** ma ororo  
**spread** *v.t.* kopurapa  
     **spread cloth** pura hailava  
     **spread mat** kile hururuka  
     **spread news** hari kopurapa  
**spring** *v.i.* hareau  
     **spring up (plants)** huhorela; *pl.* huhoreavavahaea  
     **spring (water)** *n.* ma ve pekaki ma, ma hoho pekaki ita, ma pupupupu  
**sprinkle** ma perepere koa  
**sprout** *n.* rorore; *v.i.* rorore huhorea; *pl.* rorore huhoreava  
**spume** ma ohare  
**spurn** haure lai  
**sputum** liha pekoro  
**spy** muruhari eava; *n.* muruhari eavaki haela  
**squabble** o hahari  
**squall** mea heaha, guba  
**square** ukai ukai hovea hovea  
**squat** loa ari haiava  
**squeak** hi ara  
**squeeze** haipepeka  
**squint** ovohae haiae  
**squirt** ma hahoreava  
**stab** huha  
     **stab and withdraw weapon** huhareava  
**staff (stick)** mai kaika, mai haru  
**stagnant (water)** ma haru heaha, ma hirihiri  
**stair(s)** papaita  
**stake (wood)** kaika  
**stale** poae  
     **stale thing** overa ve eharu  
     **become stale** poae lai  
**stalk (of leaf)** koro ve uki  
**stammer** ape kuarakuara  
**stamp (under foot)** loa huhara, loa aheke huhara  
**stand, be standing** pava  
     **stand up** urou; *pl.* urahuka  
     **make to stand** lei urou  
**staunch (blood)** apu kokauka, apu hereava  
**star** kou  
     **constellation** kou oaria  
     **Morning Star** Malala Harai, opovila kou  
     **stars to shoot** kou kihoae  
**starch** pai  
**stare, stare at** ovohae hohoa, ovohae eava  
**start, make a start** ipopeava  
**startle** lei oaoka lai  
     **be startled** oaoka lai  
**starve** ere ererea  
**stay, remain** au pava, pea, aea; *pl.* apea  
**steadfast** aheke  
**steady** aheke  
**steal** korea lai  
     **gain by stealing** korea aea, korea kaiva  
     **stolen article** korea eharu  
**stealthily** muruha, muruhari  
**steam** ma mahuvu  
     **steamer** pupukaura  
**steep** kere  
**steer** hihe horova lai  
     **s. with paddle towards canoe** kaita hiha kopererea  
     **steersman** hihe haela  
     **steering oar** tari, hihe  
**stem** ikupa  
     **stemmed** kora ikupa  
**stench** muo heaha  
**step** *n.* loa; *v.i.* loa vea  
**stepfather** mauki oa  
**steps (ladder)** papaita  
**stern (of ship)** vevaea ve evoe

**stew** papaa

**stick** *n.* kaika, kora

**digging stick** lopa, lopaea

**walking stick** loa kaika, mai haru, mai kaika

**stick** *v.t. & i.* hekaea, kopakaea, au kopakaea, kopererea

**sticky** pakara, pikuru pakara

**stiff** aheke

**stiff neck** aveia haiae

**stillborn, be; give birth to stillborn** huru epa

**stimulate** hakakaea<sup>2</sup>

**sting** burava, mulava

**stingray** mahuka

**stingy** ivuru

**be stingy** ivuru lai

**stink** muo heaha

**stir** *v.t.* helari

**stitch** *v.t.* kokora

**stomach** eharau, ere

**stone** have

**throw stones at** *v.t.* have koa, have koava

**stony** have ila

**stool** haiavaki haha

**stoop** ekaopa

**stop** hereava

**stop!** kahara!

**stop talking!** oharo kahara!

**storm** mea heaha eapapo

**be stormy** mea uru koa

**story** hari

**stout (corpulent)** paraeapo

**straight** ehoe

**make straight** lei ehoe lai

**straight (channel)** ma ve oki

**strange** hoa lahua

**be strange** lahua lai

**stranger** haela lahua

**strangle** karave hae haehaharoa

**stray** *v.i.* oki haiae lai

**stream** *n.* ma hoho

**large stream** mai

**stream forth (water)** ma huhoreava

**street** okiharo karikara ureve

**strength** aheke, maea aheke

**stretch** hailava

**stretch out the hand** mai horapa, mai horava

**stretch out hand upon** avihorapa

**strew** kopurapa, kopiapa

**strife** hahari

**string** ela

**bow string** apo maolo

**string bow** apo maolo haha

**string (coconuts)** hupi

**string of white shells** movio

**stripe (pattern)** karoro, hohoa

**strive** hahari ara

**stroke** *n.* haru hoa

**strong** aheke

**stubborn** iki aheke

**stud (wall post)** miku

**stumble** hilau

**stump (of tree)** kora ikupa

**stunted** keke, maea keke

**stupid** ikihaveva, ihape

**sturdy** aheke

**stutter** ape kuarakuara ara

**sty (pig)** ila ve ara, ila ve uvi

**stye (on eye)** laa

**submerge** ma ihau

**subsequent** aireaki

**subside (of tide)** ma oa

**substance** maea

**substitute** ita avaki eharu/haela

**succour** hukapa, koara

**such** laria, lahovea



**suck (breast)** amae lara  
**suckle** amae avara (laea)  
**give suck to** mahumu  
**suck** mevekea  
**suckling** amae akore hekai  
**sucker (plant)** mere  
**banana sucker** meae mere  
**sudden** elavelave, hoa haroapo  
**suffer (pain)** kakare lai  
**suffice** hoveahovea lai  
**sugarcane** ahe  
**suicide, to commit** elare maea hara  
**sulky** iki heaha  
**summit (of hill, mountain)** kela hohori  
**summon** itava  
**sun** hare  
**sunny** hare ila  
**sunset** hare hoaki hoa  
**expose to sun** hare koa  
**sunder** haerapa  
**sundry** mihea mahea  
**superior** veveke iele  
**supple** pereuara  
**supplicate** ape velavela lai, velavela lai  
**supply** avara; *pl.* aiara  
**support** hukapa; *n.* muhi, kaibaraka  
**suppress** hereava, kokauka  
**suppurate** huri lai, huritau  
**supreme** akea iele  
**sure, be** ore havahu lai  
**surf** ma ohare, auhare  
**surface** iilu  
**surmise** ikikekela  
**surpass** heaorapa  
**surplus** kepea  
**surprise** *n.* iki haparaehaparae  
**be surprised** iki haparaehaparae lai  
**surround (throng)** helari hupakaia,  
 hupakaia

**swallow** iropa, ilopea  
**swamp** *n.* havari ita, ita havari  
**swampy** huruha  
**sway (in wind)** mea lalaeapa, mea vavara  
**sway side to side** laukelauke ara; vavara  
 ara  
**sweat** *n.* orovahe; *v.i.* orovahe lai, maea  
 orovahe lai  
**sweep** *v.t.* puri hoapa, kilava  
**sweet** kapare, hilore  
**swell** *v.i.* larua, mohoava  
**swell up** vovohoa, vovohoa lai  
**swell of ocean** *n.* ma haha  
**swift** elavelave  
**swim** ma hara, hara au  
**swine** ila; *pl.* ilaita  
**swing** *n.* lalaeapaki ela  
**swoon** apa maea lai  
**swop** kakavae lai  
**sword (Bibl. trans.)** poke (*actually long club*), hoi mare, lelao mare  
**symptom** maea ve ihova

## T

**table** haha  
**taboo** pupu  
**ancestral taboo** uviri vilari ve pupu  
**tabooed** pupu  
**be tabooed** pupu lai  
**fix taboo** pupu hahaea  
**make taboo** pupu hua  
**observe taboo** pupu kiva lai  
**violate taboo** pupu haerapa  
**tail (animal)** aue  
**tail (bird)** e poe  
**take** kaiva; *pl.* kara; avau; *pl.* aiau  
**take away** kari au  
**take off (clothes)** pura oava  
**take out (box, bag)** oaea  
**take by the hand** mai paea; *pl.* mai  
 papaeha  
**take up** kaila

**tale** hari

**talk** *n.* oharoharo

**talkative** oharo oaria

**talk be finished** oharo karia lai

**talk openly** hihika hukava

**stop talking!** oharo kahara!

**talk lies** opoepoe hukava

**talk together** oharo hukava

**tall** heaikiapo

**tame** malaha

**be tame** malaha lai

**make tame** lai malaha lai

**tap (on door)** kokoea

**taro** hoela, aipo

**tarry** kari

**tart** *adj.* kaiake, kaeake

**taste** *v.t.* hovave lai

**tasty** kapare

**tattoo** *n.* hohoa; *v.t.* hohoa hara

**taunt** heheo ara

**taut** aheke

**teach** kilea, lei ore lai

**teach clearly** hihika kilea

**teacher** kilea haela

**team** ukai haela

**tear** *v.t.* haipararapa

**tear to pieces** mihuamihua

**tear(s), teardrops** o ma

**in tears** o ma ila

**tease** heheo maea

**teat** amae petoe

**tell** maea, oharo maea; *pl.* maeaea; oharo ara

**tell lies** opoepoe hukava

**tempest** mea heaha eapapo

**temple (forehead)** hevere

**temple (building, *Bibl. trans.*)** hehe uvi

**tempt** amuraea, murukaea, kurupaea

**temptation** kurupaeaki hoa, amuraeharae hoa

**ten** mai ukai ukai, horo-ila

**tenth** mai ukai ukai hōa

**tend** kiva lai

**tend (feed)** eapai laea

**tender (of plant growth)** mahuka

**be tender** mahuka lai

**make tender** lei mahuka lai

**tendon** elele, maea elele

**tent** kovo uvi

**termination** kao, karia leiki hoa

**terrify** lei oaoka lai

**be terrified** iki ihau; *pl.* iki ihaha, oaoka lai

**terror** oaoka

**test, put to the test** *v.t.* muraea

**testicles** kou hae

**testify** vavava

**text (of sermon)** iroro ve ipi, ikivere oharo

**thanks** thank-you oharo

**thank offering** thank-you meru

**that/those** la, lae

**that there** lale

**thatch** oko

**theft** korea

**their, theirs** ereve

**them** erero

**then** la hoa, le

**there (at or in that place)** leia, lave

**towards there** leia ki

**therefore** laelave, ehovea la

**thereupon** le

**these** ma, mae

**they** ere

**thick** parula, momohoro

**thief** korea haela

**thieve** korea lai

**thigh** mauki

**thin (person)** maea kararoka, pekeheka, maea pekeheka

- become thin kakaroa, maea kakaroa  
 thin (thing, timber, paper) heheroro  
 thin (stick, pole) pekeheka; *pl.* pepekeke  
 thing eharu  
 think ikikekela; kelava, ikikelava  
 third ilehoila hoa  
     third day (from today) itovea  
 thirst ma karave koa  
     thirsty ma karave koa ila  
     be thirsty ma karave koa lai  
 thirteen aho-ila  
 this, these ma; *predic. position* me, mae  
     this manner mari, maria, mahovea  
     this place maia  
 thistle korohu  
 thorn kora mare  
     sago thorn pai aha  
     thorny mamareke  
     thorny tree mamareke kora  
     thorn (lawyer vine) merove  
 thoroughly oaria  
 those lae  
 thou a  
 though laeviva  
 thoughts ikikekela, iki kelava  
     thoughtful ikiore  
     thoughtless iki haveva  
 thrash koa  
 thread ela  
 three ilehoila  
     threefold hoa ilehoila  
 threshold oki ape  
 throat karave ipi, karave hae  
     sore throat karave ipi heaha, karave ipi  
         kakare  
 throb (heart) iki haparaehaparae lai  
 throng *v.t. & i.* hupakaia, haela maeakoko  
     lai  
 throttle (throat) karave hae haehaharoa  
 throw huava, koa  
     throw away aukapa  
 throw down ipi koa  
 throw on fire a ve huava  
 throw up kikoa  
 thrush (of mouth/throat) ape ure paila  
 thrust huikapa  
 thumb hue, mai hue  
 thump koa  
 thunder *n.* kaia hi, kaia kukururu, mea hi  
 thus (in that way) laria, lahovea  
     thus (in this way) maria mahovea  
 thwart *v.t.* hereava  
 thy, thine ave  
 tickle *v.t.* lei mirimiri lai  
 tide (high) ma eapapo; *pl.* ma ehoaha  
     half tide ma aru  
     low tide ma titaeka, ma titaka, ma hekai  
     tide to ebb ma oa, ma loi  
 tidings hari  
 tidy up (place) ita kariki  
 tie *v.t.* haha  
 tight aheke  
 till aiai, ikiki  
 timber kora  
 time hoa  
     all the time mea oaria  
     another time mea aea, mea lauha  
     time of famine mea hohera  
     present time mahau hoa  
     this time ma hoa  
     times of day and night:  
         beginning of time (about 4 a.m.) mea  
             opa  
         cockcrow kokora hi hoa  
         dawn mea opaki hoa  
         morning velolare  
         midday hare hihi  
         early afternoon hare hoa  
         late afternoon and evening hailaea  
         sunset hare hoauki hoa  
         time of darkness mea muru hoa, mea  
             murumuru  
         night oroa  
         midnight oroa ahihi

- timid, be** oaoka lai  
**tinder** a lakalaka  
**tingle** maea mirimiri  
**tiny** hekai iele; *pl.* titae titae  
**tip** kao  
     **tip of reed** hirivo kao  
     **tip of land** pelaea  
**tipsy** ma ve ihape  
**tiptoe** loa oropa vea  
**to (motion towards a person)** kai;  
     *requires obj. of pron., but not of n., e.g.*  
     **to him** arero kai  
**tobacco (trade)** kuku  
     **smoke tobacco** kuku lara  
**today** mahau hare  
**toe** loa lekoka  
**together** hareho  
**toil** horova; *v.i.* horova lai  
**token** ihova  
**tomb** kapu, kapu ita  
**tomorrow** opoa, opoa hare  
**tongs** koepa  
**tongue** auli  
**tool(s)** horova eharu  
**tooth** kao  
     **toothache** kao kakare  
     **gnash teeth** kao heheava  
**top (of hill/mountain)** kela hohori  
     **on the top** akea ve  
     **top plate** miku ava  
**top (spinning)** ôpe  
     **play with top** ôpe koa  
**topple down** marura  
     **topple over** hilau  
**torch (dried coconut leaf)** la hehaa  
**torment** hararua  
**torrent** ma haa, ma huhu  
**tortoise** hapapa  
**torture** lei kakare lai  
**tossed (by waves)** ahea ma ve koa  
**total** oaria, oaria hareho  
**totter (of person)** loa hilau hilau  
**touch (with hand)** mai kohara, kopakaea,  
     mai hapaea  
**tough** aheke  
**tow** *v.t.* hakeava  
**towards (direction)** kai, ukai ve  
     **towards (motion to)** *ki prefix, suffix*  
         *or infix; e.g. kiau go to; aireaki to the*  
         *rear; avikiara (avi-ki-ara) give to (me)*  
**town** karikara eapapo  
**toy** elau eharu  
**track** *n.* oki, okiharo, mai  
**tractable** malaha  
**trade** kakavae lai  
**trade wind (south-east)** maura  
     **(north-east)** lahara  
**tradition** lou oharo  
     **traditional stories** overa oharo  
**trail** *n.* oki, okiharo  
**train** *v.t.* kilea  
**trample, trample on** *v.i. & t.* loa aheke  
     huhara, loa hara; *pl.* loa haea  
**tranquil (sea)** ma here  
     **very tranquil** ma peke  
**transcend** heaorapa  
**transfer** ita aea paraea  
**transfix (spear)** lape hukorai kopererea  
**transgress** haiae lai  
**translate (language)** uri helari, oharo helari  
**transparent (of water)** alalaka, ma alalaka  
**trap (for rat, etc.)** saro  
**trash** elorova  
**travel** *n.* hahi  
     **traveller** hahi haela  
**treacherous, treachery** opore, hehepo

**tread** epava  
**tread upon** loa huhara; *pl.* huharavahaea  
**treasure(s)** erohoho eharu  
**tree** kora  
     **tree bark** kora iilu  
     **clump of trees** kora hiru, kaipu kora  
     **tree leaf** kora koro  
     **tree stump** kora ikupa  
     **young tree** kora mere  
     *various kinds of trees:* hurau, ihohea, mao, oro, ovo, paiha, para  
**tremble** maea paiala paiala lei, uki harea  
**tremendous** eapapo havahu  
**trench** karu  
**trespass** *v.t.* oki haiae au, oki haiae lai  
**trial (testing)** maea hovave  
**tribulation** hoa heaha, heraho hoa  
**trick, tricky** maea hahehahe  
**trickle** ma perepere  
**trifle with** *v.t.* elau lai  
**trip (stumble)** hilau  
**triple** hoa ilehoila  
**triumph** heaorapa  
**trouble** heraho, heaha  
     **be troublesome** heraho lai  
     **be troubled** iki ihau; *pl.* iki ihaha  
**trousers** piripou  
**true** iele  
     **true word, truth** o iele, oharo iele  
**trumpet** (*Bibl. trans.*) puva  
**trunk (of tree)** kora ikupa  
**trust, trust in** ikiyekele  
**try** maea hovave lai  
     **try out** muraea  
**tumble** hilau  
     **tumble into hole** oau  
**tumult** urukuku  
**turbid (water)** ma pikuru ila, ma hirihihi  
**turkey (scrub)** malaita

**turmeric** kairu  
**turmoil** urukuku  
**turn, turn round** oelari  
     **turn aside** helari  
     **turn back** airekai helari  
     **turn into (change)** koelari  
     **turn upside down** haivarukapa; *pl.* haivavarukapa  
     **turn down light** a muhuao  
**turtle** hara  
**tusk (of pig)** kea  
**twelve** avako-ila  
**twenty** mai-ukai-ukai-loa-ukai-ukai, ari-ukai-ila  
**twice** hoa orahokaila  
**twig** kora lakalaka, maeako; *pl.* mamaeako  
**twilight** hailaea mea murumuru  
**twin(s)** maraehae  
**twine** ela  
**twirl** helari helari  
**twist** avi helari  
     **twist fibre (to make string)** ela lakori, ela roroa  
**two** orahokaila, orahoka  
     **twofold** hoa orahokaila

## U

**ugly** heaha  
**ulcer** paila  
**umbrella** kavu, kebu  
**unable, be** (*pres.*) ore ka, hovea ka  
     *other tenses with lai; e.g. was not able*  
     ore au leila  
**unaccustomed** maea haveva  
**unawares, be** haveva lai  
**unbend (unstring) bow** apo maolo helauka  
**unblemished** popou  
**uncertain, be** ikihohora lai, hohora lai  
     **uncertainty** hohora, ikihohora

**uncle** (*mother's brother*) aukau; *pl.*  
 aukahula  
**father's younger brother** oa-hela; *pl.* oa-  
 hela-ula  
**father's older brother** oa; *pl.* oa-ula  
**unclean** hirihihi  
**unclothe** pura oaea, pura helauka  
**uncommon** lahua, hoa lahua  
**uncover** hapa, hihika lai  
**uncultivated** ita merava  
**undecided** ikihorahora  
**under, underneath** ihau ve, ora ve  
**underpart** ihau, ora  
**underclothes** ure pura  
**underdone** hako  
**understand** iapa, kelava  
**understanding** ikio, ore  
**undo** helauka  
**undress** pura helauka, pura hauava;  
*v. reflex.* pura oaea, pura oava  
**uneasy** iki heraho  
**uneven** pakupaku  
**unfasten** helauka  
**unfold** hapa  
**unfrequented (path or place)** hauaka  
**unfriendly** iki hairi hairi  
**unfruitful, be** koherapa  
**unhappy** iki kakare  
**uniform** ihova pura  
**union** koperereaki hoa  
**unite** kopererea  
**unknown** haveva  
**unlike, be** lahua lai  
**unlock** helauka, hapa  
**unloose** helauka  
**unmarried** dedehi  
**unobserved** muruhari

**unpractised** maea haveva  
**unripe** hako, kaulau  
**unroll (mat)** kile hauka  
**unstable** luluauka  
**untamed** merava  
**untie** helauka  
**until** aiai (*from now on*); ikiki (*from past until now*)  
**untruth** oharo opore, opore  
**unwilling** iki hairihairi  
**up** akeaki  
**upbraid** aihukamaea, hihiri oharo ara  
**uphold** hukapa, lei urou, lei urapa  
**upon** akea ve  
**upright** ehoe; *pl.* ehoehoe  
**upright man** mai ehoe haela  
**uproar, uproarious** urukuku, ikihahika  
**uproot** hareava  
**upside down, to turn** haivarukapa  
**upward** akeaki  
**urge** ape karava ara, kaupā  
**urine** mi  
**urinate** mi upa  
**us** (*exclus.*) elaro; (*incl.*) elaviilara  
**use** *n.* horova; *v.t.* horova lai  
**usually** mea oaria, hare oaria  
**uterus** airoa

## V

**vacant** hauaka, haroka  
**vacation** sepele  
**vain** pelaea, maea pelaea  
**be vain** maea pelaea lai  
**vainglorious** pelaea iele  
**vainly** naoae  
**vale** hahapa  
**value** kavale

**valuable** kavale eapapo  
**vanish** havoava  
**vanity** maea pelaea  
**vanquish** heaorapa  
**vapour (misty spray from heavy surf)** ma mahuvu, mahuvu  
**vapour from mouth** ape ve mahuvu  
**variance** iki lahualahua, o hahari  
**variety** *n.* lahua lahua  
**various (kinds)** laelaea, lahua lahua  
**vast** eapapo iele  
**vaunt** ape pelaea  
**veil** kokaukaki pura  
**vein** apu elele  
**venerate** morapaea  
**vengeance** heaha ve kavale  
**venomous (thing)** harive (eharu)  
**veranda** mailare  
**verify** lei iele lai  
**verse** hiru  
**vertigo** haro helari  
**very** iele; *e.g.* veveke iele (**very good**)  
**vex** lei iki heaha lai  
**vexatious (thing)** hararuaki (eharu)  
**vice** mai heaha, mai haiae  
**victor** heaorapaki haela  
**victuals** eapai eharu  
**vigilant, be** kiva auhohi lai  
**vigorous** aheke  
**vile** heaha  
**vilify** rare lei heaha lai  
**village** karikara  
**open place in village** karikara hihi  
**vindicate** lei ehoe lai  
**vine, prickly** marevare  
**slender vine** marivi

**violate (taboo)** pupu haerapa  
**violent** aeha  
**violet (colour)** ovoka ahihuru ahihuru  
**viper** hepare  
**virgin** mari popou  
**visit** eavaki au  
**visitor** hahi haela  
**voice** ara  
**volcano** a ila kela  
**vomit** mu; *v.i.* mu kaitava, mu kakaita  
**voracious** eapai oaria ikivere  
**voyage** vevaea ve hahi

## W

**wade** ma ureve loa  
**wages** kavale  
**wail** *v.i.* hi ara, hi vavara ara  
**wailing** hi vavara  
**waist** hopa  
**wait, wait for** kari, au pava  
**wake up** ovokake lai, urou; *pl.* urahuka  
**awaken** *v.t.* hurapa, lei ovokake lai  
**walk, walk about** loa vea velari; loa, loaloa, loa helari  
**walk aimlessly** loa naoae vea  
**walk through water** lou elau  
**walking stick** mai kaika, loa haru, loa kaika  
**wall (of building)** haua  
**stone wall** paku  
**garden wall** ara  
**wall post** miku  
**wallaby** haiaru  
**wallow** pikuru ureve uava, pikuru i ma ila uava  
**wander** loa helari helari  
**wander aimlessly** naoae vea  
**want** *n.* ikivere; *v.t.* ikivere lai  
**want (poverty)** merava hoa

**war** maora, mare

**make war** maora ara, mare ara

**war cry** mare leiki ara

**warrior** maora haela, hevehe haela, maora hevehe haela

**warm** *n.* perehekai ahea; *v.t.* lei ahea lai

**warp (timber)** haiae lai

**wart** laa

**wash** *v.t.* ma huhela; *reflex.* mi huka

**wash (by pouring water and rubbing down with hands)** mi mita

**wash hands** mai huhela

**wash out sago** pai koa

**wasp, hornet** apovea, muru

**waste** *n.* kurua, mikoamakoa

**waste away** *v.i.* kakaroa

**watch** ovohae kiva lai

**watch (timepiece)** hare

**water** ma; *v.t.* ma vevea

**watery** ma ila

**clear water** ma alalaka

**floodwater** ma huhu

**salt water** ma kaikara

**waterfall** have oauki ma

**waterhole** ma karu

**waterpot** hohu

**wave (by wind)** mea lalaeapa

**go up and down in wind** mea vavara

**wave(s) (of sea)** ma loru, ma haha

**wax** avare

**way (road)** oki

**way (custom)** mai

**right way** mai ehoe

**wrong way** mai haiae, mai heaha

**waylay** muruhari kari

**we** *ela (excl.)*, *elaviila (incl.)*

**we-two (dual)** elalila, elavaila

**weak** mahuka, maea mahuka

**be weak** mahuka lai

**make weak** lei mahuka lai

**wealth** erohoho

**wean** amae hoa haerapa, amae haure lai

**weapon(s)** mare eharu, hahari eharu

**weary** maea mahuka

**weather** mea

**bad weather** mea heaha

**calm w.** mea here

**cloudy overcast w.** mea hihiri

**good w.** mea veveke

**tranquil w.** mea mahuka

**w. be stormy** mea uru koa

**weave (plait) (mat, basket, net)** hara

**web, cobweb** apupurita

**wed (wife)** uva laea, uva maepa

**wed wife/husband** uva/vila maepa

**wed husband** vila laea

**wedding feast** uva laeaki hurae

**wedge** kora havi

**weed(s)** hohe, kora mere merava; *v.t.* hohe herava, hohe koa

**weep** hi ara

**weigh** mehau lai; *v.t.* mehau heheava

**weighty** mehau

**welcome (greeting)** a va lae; *pl.* e va lae

**well (water)** ma karu

**well, be** veveke lai, heroe lai; *pl.* mekaka lai

**well** *conj.* kahara

**wellnigh** maeamaea

**west (north-west), western region** hurava, hurava hoa

**wet** huruhuru, ma huruhuru

**be wet** ma huruhuru lai

**make wet** lei huruhuru lai

**whale shark** oalaia

**what?** le? le ha? lehae?

**what for?** leve?

**in what manner?** learia? leari?

**what kind?** lela?

**whelp** ave mere, ave akore

**when?** leahau? leahovea?

**whence?** lahoa ve?

**where?** lahoa? lahoa ha?

**where at/in** lahoa ve



- where to** lahoaki  
**wherefore?** ehovea leve?  
**whet** mareka  
**whetstone** marekaki have  
**whether** la.... lava  
**whine** maea hi; *v.i.* maea hi ara  
**which?** le ha? lela?  
**while** la hoa  
**whip (for top)** oro poporo  
**whipping top** ôpe  
**whirlpool** ma laroa  
**whirlwind** mea helari helari  
**whisk (of cassowary tail feathers)** mai pupu  
**whiskers** ape koro  
**whisper** avako haopa  
**whistle** meovo hohoa  
**white, whiteness** houhuka  
**white (grey) hair** haro harita  
**whitewash** oro ma ila  
**whither?** lahoa au?  
**who?** leita? whoever? *pl.* leitaura?  
**whom?** leira?  
**whole, wholly** hareho; *adj.* maeakoko, oaria, oaria hareho  
**whore** harari uamari  
**whose?** leita-ve?  
**why?** ipi leve? ehovea leve?  
**wicked** mai heaha  
**wide, width** huraha  
**very wide** hurahapo  
**be wide** huraha lai  
**widow** uva maitava, uva dedehi; *pl.* uavila dedehi  
**widower** vila dedehi  
**wife** uva; *pl.* uavila  
**wed a wife** uva laea, uva maepa  
**divorce a wife** uva hoa haerapa, uva haure lai  
**wild (untamed)** merava  
**wilderness** kaipu, kaipure, ita merava  
**wile, wily** maea hahehahe  
**will (desire)** ikivere mai  
**willing, be** ikikekela hovea  
**wind** *v.t.* avi helari  
**wind** *n.* mea  
**adverse wind** mea heaha  
**w. begin to blow** mea kivika  
**w. to blow** mea vevea  
**w. blow hard** mea eapapo kivika  
**w. blow from beam** mea ukai koa  
**blown by w.** mea koa  
**windbound** mea karia  
**w. to cease** mea haerapa  
**favourable w.** mea veveke  
**sway in w.** mea vavara  
**short-winded** iki mea hekai  
**north-west wind** lahara, mea avara  
**south-east wind** maura  
**window** harihu ura  
**wing (of bird)** ori ve maho  
**winkle (shellfish)** aiu  
**wipe** huhela  
**wise, wisdom** ikiore  
**wish** *n.* ikivere; *v.i. & t.* ikivere lai  
**with** ila, i  
**together with** ila hareho  
**wither** oaikare, haroropa  
**within** ureve  
**within a garden** oru ure  
**without (outside)** mahokaea ve  
**withstand** hereava  
**witness** *v.t. & i.* vavava; *n.* vavavaki haela  
**false witness** hovare opore  
**woe** ikihuru, iki kakare  
**woe!** oea! ikihuru hela!  
**woman** uamari; *pl.* uavila  
**young woman** marihari  
**old woman** lauapau, uamari-apo  
**womb** airoa  
**wonder** *n.* iki haparaehaparae, ikihorahora; *v.i.* iki haparaehaparae lai

**wood (timber)** kora

**wool** mamoe koro

**word** o, oharo; *pl.* oharoharo

**bitter words** oharo kaiake

**harsh words** oharo aheke

**word of thanks** thank-you oharo

**true word** o iele, oharo iele

**work** *n.* horova; *v.i. & t.* horova lai

**workman** horova haela

**world** meahaiapo

**worm** hehee

**earthworm** maea hevehe, mea ve hevehe

**worry, be worried about** *v.i. & t.* iki kelava

**worse** heaha; *e.g.* your way is worse than

mine ave mai heaha, arave ka perehekai  
heaha

**worship** oharo morapaea

**worth** kavale

**worthy** mekakure

**wound** *n.* hohara

**be wounded** hohara

**wrangle** ape hahari

**wrap, wrap around** haha, kohaha

**wrath** hihiri

**wreath** haro maupa

**wrecked, be (ship)** (vevaea) heaha lai

**wrench** hailava

**wrench undone** hareava

**wretched** iki kakare, iki heraho

**wriggle about** maea helari helari

**wrist** aukava

**write** hohoa hara, karoro hara

**writing** hohoa, mai karoro

**wrong** haiae, mai haiae, mai heaha

**do wrong** mai heaha lai, haiae lai

## Y

**yam** mapore

**sweet yam** haho

**yawn** *n.* ape aruru; *v.i.* ape aruru ara

**year** hitolo

**yearly** hitolo haroapo haroapo

**yearn** ikivere havahu

**yell** hi ara

**yellow** kairuka

**yes** e

*emphatic yes indeed* kaire

**yesterday** haila hare

**yoke** e mehau

**yonder** leia

**to yonder** leia ki

**you** *sg.* a; *pl.* e

**young** are, hekai

**your, yours** *sg.* ave; *pl.* eve

**youth** erekai akore, hoahu akore, harokou  
haela

## TOARIPI - OROKOLO INDEX

## A

*a pers. pron.* a<sup>1</sup>  
*aro obj.* aro  
*ave gen.* ave  
*a reha* a va lae  
*a ('yes')* e<sup>2</sup>  
*alōva!* kaire  
*a o la moi* eara ara  
*a' (convb. auai)* a<sup>3</sup>  
*a- (but)* aka, ka, laeviva  
*a (fire, firewood)* a<sup>4</sup>, a ukuku  
*a-e, a eroe* a kae  
*a eai, a voa eai* a avea, kararuka  
*a fofai* a kovaela  
*a futai* a huhura, a huhurapa  
*a futai futai* a huraihurai  
*afutae* a hurae  
*a-hari* a hari  
*a hehea* a ahea  
*a-hiuka* a hoia  
*a-hiuka hoeai* a hoia  
*aikaera* a mahuvu  
*a ita* a ila  
*a itoreai* a ekaraea, a avea  
*a itua* a uku  
*akoela* a koela  
*a lavesa, a lavesa loi* a lakalaka  
*a-maso* a maho  
*a mea* a mea  
*a mopai* a avea, a vea  
*a mu* a muo  
*a-oro* a oro  
*a ovava* a ovava  
*a poe* a kao  
*a sauai, a sa sauai* a hara, a avea  
*a sukai, a sukeai* a ilila

*a sukapai* a ve huava  
*a suru* a hururu  
*a toai, maea a toai* maea a koa  
*a-uri, a-uri loi* a uri, a uri lai  
*a-uri kokoeai* a muhuao  
*a vi fai* a ilila  
*a voa eai* kararuka  
*a voa toapai* a ve huava  
*abitorea* apitorea  
*abitorea loi* apitorea lai  
*aea* aea, ae  
*aeata* aeka  
*ahai-e!* ikihuru e! oea!  
*aiera aiera auai* hehepo lai  
*aierai* aera, ora  
*mea lalou aierai* mea lalou ora  
*tetere sa aierai* kekele roroapa  
*ovi aierai* heaorapa  
*aiorai pl.* aiara pl.  
*miarai sg.* avara sg.  
*aiōvu* mariheari, mariapo  
*aipepea* avaipea  
*aiperovai* korukaia  
*airi, airi roro* airi, airi loro  
*aisesea* tita, titava  
*aite, aitetai* aire, aireka  
*aite voa* aire ve  
*aite soa* aireaki hoa  
*soea vo aitetai* aireaki vivila  
*aitetai terai* aire ekekai au  
*aite oti terai* airekai au  
*aiteai* loara  
*aitemōla* akoreheari hekai  
*aiterori auai* helari  
*aivo* avirape  
*akoako* hapa

*akoela* a koela  
*akōka, mea akōka* mea here  
*alaeai* araea  
*alaua, meae alaua* meae alaua  
*Alaua-ipi* Horovu Harivu  
*alitara* arura haha, morapulula haha  
*alōva!* kaire!  
*aluopai* hupakaia  
*a-misa* aukara  
*amu* havahu  
*ao (termite)* ao  
*ao oti* ao ita  
*aoro, uti ve aoro* uki pakupaku  
*ape* ape  
*ape aruru auai* ape aruru ara  
*ape fapai* ape ha  
*ape hai* ape ha  
*ape kaitoea auai* kakakoea  
*ape kaka* ape paila  
*ape karakara* iki hahika  
*ape karava* ape karava  
*ape lalasi loi* ape velavela lai, ape lalahi lai  
*ape ma lalaukai* karave ipi laloka  
*ape mehe* ape koro  
*ape maruru* ape ve mahuvu, iki mahuvu  
*ape maruru sa fōfōai* hohomaia  
*ape o* ape oharo  
*ape pasou* ape mehau  
*ape poe* ape iilu  
*ape putovai* ape burava  
*ape rovaea* ape eapapo  
*ape ruru* ape iilu  
*ape sari* ape koro  
*ape sa seseōvai* ape hovave lai  
*ape seika* ape hekai

*ape serea auai* ape karava ara  
*ape siahū* ape ve mahuvu  
*ape soare* ape ohare  
*ape sosori* ape hahari  
*ape sukavasukava* oharo oaria  
*ape tapare* ape veveke  
*apea, pea* apea  
*apea sa toai* apea koa  
*pea soeai* apea kuara  
*apeva* opore, hehepo  
*havara apeva* hovare opore  
*apeva karu* opore haela  
*apeva maeati* opore morapaea  
*o apeva auai* opore ara, opoepoe hukava  
*apisi* ahihi  
*apo (palm tree)* apo  
*apo (bow)* apo  
*apo mauro* apo ela, apo maolo  
*apo mauro fareovai* apo ela helauka  
*apo mauro ferai* apo ela haha  
*apo sai* apo hea  
*-apo suff.* -apo  
*ara pers. pron.* ara  
*araro obj.* araro  
*arave gen.* arave  
*āra (distant)* arai, apehai  
*āra vōa* arai ve, apehai ve  
*āra-ara* arara  
*arafukai sg. & pl.* arau *sg.*, arahuka *pl.*  
*arahoha* ovehahu  
*Safu Arahoha Lareva* Ove Veveke  
*arahoha sa toai* ovehahu ila  
*arakaisa* arakaita  
*arapai* iropa  
*arara, mea arara* kakarara, mea kakarara  
*ararapai* alalaka lai  
*araupai* ilopoa  
*aravai, rare aravai* rare itava, rare ava, *pl.*  
 rare avahaea

**mate aravai** mae haha, *pl.* mae hahaea  
**are** *pers. pron.* are  
**areo** *emphat.* area  
**arero** *obj.* arero  
**areve** *gen.* areve  
**âre** *new* are  
**area, area sare** haila hare  
**area faita** haila oroa  
**area auai** area kea, area ara  
**area soso** area ape  
**area sa vuteai** area amuraa, koela, ape  
 heheo ara, area koava  
**area mai** area mai  
**areapo** aireaki ve  
**ari, arihau** loa ari  
**arireai** korukaia  
**arisa** arita  
**arisoai** kaila  
**aritovai** overa ape aitovea, iki harerava  
**ariveai** ma hara  
**arivu, pl. arivusu** arivu, *pl.* arivuhura  
**aro** *pers. pron. obj.* aro  
**aro (charcoal)** aro  
**aro toai** aro koa  
**aro (frigate bird)** aro  
**aroa** aroa  
**sariva aroa** hahi aroa  
**aroaro** ma aroaro, ma haha, kohaharuka  
**aroavai** *pl.* vivila *sg. & pl.*  
**arori, arori voa** akea, akea ve  
**arori karu** akea haela  
**arori kofa** akea iele  
**kauri arori** kaia ve akea  
**arori posa** akea haha  
**arori puta** akea pura  
**arori soa voa** akeaki  
**arorisai** arau *sg.*, arahuka *pl.*

**arōva** arava  
**aru** aru, ikupa hoa  
**aru oti** oki ikupa hoa  
**aru voa** aru ve  
**arusisi** aru hihi ve  
**arua** auraa  
**arua harivai** auraa hariva  
**arua sauai** auraa hara  
**arua (marsupial pouch)** aroa  
**aruita** arila  
**aruovai** hailava, hakeava, heava, keava, *pl.*  
 hakekeapu  
**(ape)aruru auai** ape aruru ara  
**asai** aha, horeava, *pl.* aheau  
**ase, misa ase** miha ahe  
**ase (sugarcane)** ahe  
**ase opu** ahe apu  
**asera, asera patai** aka, aka ara  
**ase voa pavai** eleleapa, hakea  
**asia, asia auai** hia, hia ara  
**asini** asini  
**ata** aeka, kai  
**ata kokorukai** aeka korukaia  
**ata kerori** helariki  
**ata pisosi** aeka kariki  
**atute** akore  
**atutemori** akoremari  
**arivu atute** arivu akore  
**atute kokoe** akoreheari  
**meavo atute** meavore akore  
**mere atute** akorevila  
**atute seika** akore hekai  
**atute toare** akoreapo, akore koare  
**au** au  
**auvaro, varo** la<sup>5</sup>  
**aua, aua ferai** hivi, hivi hela  
**auai** ara  
**aueli** uriheleipe  
**auka, auka paeai** ivahi *n. & v.*  
**auka paea eavai** ivahi eava

*auka dual mkr.* ari, ali, evari  
*auka....ita* i....ila, i....i  
*auke* aue  
*auraka* naoae  
     *auraka sosori auai* hihiri naoae lai  
*auri, auri horou* auri, auri horou  
     *auri siri* auri apu  
     *auri sukai* auri ua  
     *auri koavi* berasi  
*ava, mai ava* keva, mai keva  
     *mora ava* loa keva  
*ava' o* oharo velavela  
     *ava' loi* oharo velavela lai  
*avae* iloki pao  
*avai* heava, haiava, haevava, ava  
     *au avai* au haiava  
     *avaita posa* haiavaki haha, e-ipi haha  
*avako* maho  
*avasa* avaha  
     *avasa patai* avaha kakare lai  
     *avasa pataita hehea* avaha kakare  
*avato (ear lobe)* avako (outer ear)  
*avavu* avavu, ruma  
     *avavu seika* ruma hekai  
*ave sg. & pl.* ave, *pl.* avita  
     *ave mere* ave mere  
     *ave tao* ave kao  
*ave caution mkr.* ave  
*avea* apea  
     *avea-ipi* apea-ipi  
     *avea tai* aire ekekai au  
*avō* havari  
*avoa auai* hehepo lai  
*avoha, larietau* ere ererea  
     *avoha*  
*avora* avara, hurava  
     *avora fareovai* avara hareava  
     *avora itai* avara ukai, hurava ukai  
     *Avora Marisa* Iroki Marita  
     *avora ve lavu* lahara  
     *avora ve soa* avara hoa, hurava hoa

*avoro* hapaela, lavi

## B

*bapatiso loi* bapatiso lai  
*basileia* basileia  
*boromakao* boromakau  
     *boromakao lou* boromakau lou  
     *boromakao mere* boromakau mere  
     *boromakao torea* boromakau mea  
*buka* buka

## D

*dibura* hahai uvi, uvi muru  
     *dibura voa paraeai* uvi muru paraea  
*diho* eau, eau lahara  
*dokita karu* muramura haela

## E

*e pers. pron.* e  
     *ero obj.* ero  
     *eve gen.* eve  
     *e reha* e va lae  
*e (dance), e-oi* e-irihi, mahea hara  
*e (faeces), epai* e, epa  
     *e kere, e mare* e aheke, e mare  
     *e mu, e suru* e muo, e huru  
     *mere epai* mere epa  
*e (saw)* e  
*e, efare* mapore  
*e vocative mkr.* e  
*eae* haiae  
*eaea, pl. sisea* aea<sup>2</sup>, *pl.* apea  
*eai, a voa eai* a vea, kararuka  
*eakoa toepai* avihelari, helari hukapaia, hupakaia  
*epo pl. foforoe* hela *sg. & pl.*  
*easo, easo sukai* eaho, haleava  
*eavai, ofae eavai* ovohae eava  
*eavia* ehovea

*efare* mapore

*eharo* eharo

*ehe!* ehe!

*ei?* ha?

*eight* ari-ila

*eite* havahu, iele

*eite kasirau* iele karia

*eka, eka loi* maea, maea hara, maea lai

*eka karu* maea haela

*papare eka* papare mi

*ekaka* ekaka

*ekaka aruovai* ekaka hoherava

*ekaka fae* ekaka hae

*ekaka lati* ekaka ve hoa

*ekaka sitavu* ekaka oaria

*ekaka sukai* ekaka haleava

*ekaka tapora loi* ekaka haropa

*ekaka tapora karu* ekaka haropa

*ekaka tete* ekaka keke

*ekaka ve heva* ekaka ve kavuru

*eke* pikeke

*ela pers. pron.* ela

*elaro obj.* elaro

*elave gen.* elave

*éla (string)* ela

*éla fasai* ela haha

*marivi éla* marivi ela

*morôve éla* merove ela

*éla karoro* paikake

*éla roroai* ela lora, lakori

*éla sa totorai* kokora

*elai, kora elai* kara haha

*elaka pers. pron.* elalila

*elakaro obj.* elalilara

*elakave gen.* elalilave

*elarukeai, mai sa elarukeai* mai hahava

*elavo* eravo, hehe eravo

*moupa elavo* maupa eravo

*elele* elele

*sarôva ve elele* maea elele

*elele hasiavai* elele hailava

*eli* haropa

*elô, elôela* elaa

*elôela fere* elaa hakaea

*elore, elore elore* elare, elarelare

*elore oti* elare ita

*elore haiiri* elare iki

*elore maea* elare maea

*elori* elari

*eokere* kaiake

*o ivara eokere* oharo kaiake

*eoepa* eaepa

*eoepa sosoru* aikakiri

*ere pers. pron.* ere

*erero obj.* erero

*ereve gen.* ereve

*ére, ére horou* ere, eharau

*ére horou hehea* eharau kakare

*ére popai* eharau huhara

*ére ia, ére ovai* ero ava, ero-ila

*ére atute* akore

*ére mori* meavore

*erea, tola erea* kora harava

*ereita pers. pron.* elaviila

*ereitaro obj.* elaviilara

*ereitave gen.* elaviilave

*erere, o erere auai* ererea, hereava

*ereuka pers. pron.* erearila

*ereukaro obj.* erearilara

*ereukave gen.* erearilave

*eroa, eroa sauai* eroa, eroa hara

*etau, pl. etau etau* eharu, pl. eharuharu

*etauroro fai* eharu koa

*ete, ete sari* eke, eke koro

*eteai* eharau huikapa

*eteai, apo eteai* apo haivaiava

*euka pers. pron.* earila, eali

*eukaro obj.* earilara

*eukave gen.* earilave

*eva* eva

*evale maea loi* ukai hareau

*eve, eve-eve* mikoamakoa  
*evera, everape* overa, overa ape  
*evera ape aritovai* overa ape aitovea  
*evera pavuta* overa kora  
*evera sisi* overa hihi  
*evera uta* overa ura  
*evera uti* overa uki

*evera adj. & adv.* overa<sup>2</sup>  
*evera soa* overa<sup>2</sup> hoa

*evoe* evoe, hiha  
*oroti ve evoe* iloki ve evoe

## F

*fae, kõvõre fae* iele, hae, karave hae  
*pepa fae* hapa

*faeai* hamurea, kovara  
*itai itai faeai* kovara ukai ukai

*fafarapai* kopurapa, paperapa  
*fari fafarapai* hari kopurapa

*fafukai pl., sg. faukai* kihoahuka *pl., sg.*  
 kihoau

*fai, etauroro fai* eharu koa

*fai, rorore fai* houka<sup>2</sup>, *pl.* hahouka; rorore  
 huhorea

*fai, kevaro fai* makaea, mava, kevao  
 makaea

*faia, faia haro* haea, haea ruru  
*faia pitao* haea puri

*faihoāroai* haiharoā *pl., haiharoāva sg.*  
*kõvõre fae faihoāroai* karave hae  
 haiharoā

*mora faihoāroai* loa haiharoāva

*faita* oroa  
*faita soa* oroa hoa

*faiita* haira

*faitora* mahoa, mahau  
*faitora soa* mahau hoa

*falahore* mauki

*falai* eara

*faloa* palaoa

*fapai* hapa

*fara, fara ferai* hivi, hivi hela

*fara (oar)* pala  
*fara toai* pala koa

*fara (wild)* merava  
*fara loi* merava lai

*farafarapo* haroapo haroapo, pereheka

*farai* kopiapa

*farakeka* haroapo  
*soa farakeka* mea haroapa

*fare, fare forerai* hae, hae horela  
*fare hari* hae are

*fare itōvai* hae ikaea  
*fare lareva* hae veveke

*fare sora* hae hovare

*fare sora loi* hae ka

*fare tai* hae horela, hae horeava

*fareai, ma fareai* ma horea

*fareapai, haifareapai* iki mea karia

*fareho, farehoria* hareho, i hareho

*fareovai* harea, hareava  
*avara fareovai* avara hareava

*fari, fari fafarapai* hari, hari huava

*farisa, farisa sai* harita, harita hea

*farōva, farōva éla* ekaka ela

*farōva eite* kimai

*farōva paraeai* ekaka ela paraea

*faruopai* korukaia

*fasai* haha  
*fasaita etau* hahaki eharu

*fau (pandanus)* hau

*fau* hurau

*faukai, pl. fafukai* hoau, kihoau, *pl.*  
 hoahuka, kihoahuka  
*lei faukai* lei hoau

*favai* mapa

*fave* have  
*fave koru* have koru

*fave lõva* paku

*fave oti* have ita

*fave soase* latite

*fave toai* have koa, *pl.* have koava



*fave tatava* kela pelaea  
*fave uta* have ura  
*fe, feai* he, hea  
*feoro* maea ma  
*fe sari* he koro  
*feai* (prawn) heae  
*feai* (lot) koae  
*feai fasai* koae koa  
*feare, lõfeare* hovea, lahovea mahovea  
*mõfeare* mahovea  
*usoso kofa feare* hovea hiki  
*usoso feare loi* hoveahovea lai  
*fefeo* ehoo  
*fefeõpai* haroropa, oaikare  
*tolo fefeõpai* koro haroropa  
*fefekeai* mai apora  
*feferõpeai, ofae feferõpeai* ovohae  
 kohelauka, *pl.* ovohae kohehelauka  
*fefese, oti fefese* ita heheapa  
*fefesi* mohoava, vovohoa  
*ère fefesi* eharau mohoava  
*felaukeai* helauka, havaro  
*ferai, apo maoro ferai* apo ela haha  
*ferai, fara ferai* hela, hivi hela  
*fere* (betel nut) ehele, here  
*fere huhu* ehele haro  
*fere, mai-itai-fere* mai ukai  
*fere, eloela fere* elaa hakaea  
*fi, fi auai* hi, hi ara  
*fi ape, fi fara* hi ape, hehe hivi  
*hai fi, kokora fi* maea hi, kokora hi  
*fi õsa auai* hivavara ara  
*fifa* hiha  
*fifa ve fae* hiha ve iele  
*file* marekaki eharu  
*firu, pl.* firufiru hiru, *pl.* hiruhiru  
*firu rovaea* hiru eapapo  
*firu seika* hiru hekai  
*fitõva* lohela, lohari  
*ori fitõva* ori lohari

*flauaflaua oti* auka  
*fo auai, mea fo auai* mea haerapa  
*foa, pl. foafoa* hoa, hohoa  
*foa sauai* hoa hara  
*foai pl., foi sg.* hahaea *pl.*, haea *sg.*  
*foapai* oropa havi  
*foaru sare* marape  
*foavai* pura oava  
*foea, pl. fofoea, foafoea* haea, *pl.* hahaea  
*fofai sg. & pl.* haivaela, *pl.* haivavaela  
*fõfõai, ape maruru sa fõfõai* hohoa,  
 hohomaia  
*mioho fõfõai* meovo hohoa  
*u fõfõai* puva hohoa  
*fofoisai, ofae fofoisai* ovohaehae eava  
*foforoe* hela  
*foforukai* marura  
*foi, tola foi, pl. foai* haea, kora haea, *pl.*  
 hahaea  
*folo, miri folo* miri holo  
*fõovai, puta fõovai* pura hauava, pura  
 oava  
*foreai sg. & pl.* hareau, *pl.* hahareau  
*forea forea auai* hareau hareau ara  
*forerai* horera, huhorera, kihorera  
*pisiri forerai* hihika horera  
*fori paeai* mai aheka paea  
*foroe* hela, heroe  
*muforoe* muo heroe  
*foromai* oaria, oaria hareho  
*sare foromai* hare oaria  
*forõva oti* oru  
*forõva auai* oru haha  
*fosi* kelau  
*itai fosi* ukai kelau  
*fu auai* haroau, hauara, koharoa  
*fuapai* hukerapa, hakurepa  
*fufukai* maho vivila  
*fufuka patai* maho urou

*fufuta loi* ipouka haha  
*fukiapai* huritau  
*furi furi ia* huri huri ila  
*furi, ma furi auai* ma hurita  
*furirai* huriva  
*furuka, furuka merava* huakara, huakara  
 merava, kaipu  
*furukeai* kopiapa  
*fururukeai* hururuka<sup>2</sup>, hailava, hauka<sup>3</sup>  
*kite fururukeai* kile hauka  
*puta fururukeai* pura hailava  
*fusifusi, tui fusifusi* larolaro  
*fusu, ma fusu* ma pukuru ila  
*futai, a futai* a huhura, a huhurapa

## G

*gold* auro

## H

*haeai* karara, heauapa  
*ovava haeai* ovava heauapa  
*maea haeai* maea kohauara  
*haekao* maea, maeamaea  
*haekao kofa* maea iele  
*haekao koti* maeamaea eke  
*haelarehaelare* hoa oaria  
*hafu* hapu  
*hafu* haha, ela haha  
*hahaea loi* ivuru lai  
*hahauhahau* lahua lahua  
*hahoro* kararoa  
*hahuru auai* haitaviri, liha hua  
*hai v., ape hai* ape ha  
*hai n., haiako* iki, ovokake  
*haiarara loi* haure lai, helama  
*haiarori* iki amua  
*haieae* ikihuru, iki kakare

*haifae uti* arahu ve uki  
*haifareapai* iki hua, iki paperapa  
*haifareapaita eka* iki au puparapaila  
*haifi* maea hi  
*haifoforora loi* iki hailava  
*haiharua* iki mea karia  
*haihava loi* iki haparaehaparae lai  
*haihaveva* ikihaveva  
*haiiri* ikiure  
*haiiri eae* iki hareho  
*haiiri eokere* iki heaha  
*haiiri heafo* iki heraho  
*haiiri hariaharia* iki lahualahua  
*haiiri ivara* aeaha  
*haiiri kapekapeai* iki lamukilamuki  
*haiiri kere* iki aheke  
*haiiri kerori* iki helari lai  
*haiiri kitou loi* iki hihiri lai  
*haiiri kureai* ovoro kopa  
*haiiri mavitoai* iki helari  
*haiiri merava* iki haveva  
*haiiri o, o haiiri* iki hairi  
*haiiri oai* iki iha  
*haiiri ovava* iki veveroro  
*haiiri pasou* iki mehau  
*haiiri patoita* iki mahuka  
*haiiri seseōvai auke ita* heheava naoae  
 kekela  
*haiiri tore* iki oaoka  
*haiiri usoso loi* ikikekela hovea lai  
*haiiso* ikihuru  
*haiivavu* ikihaveva  
*haikaeai* ikikekela, iki alala, ikivere lai  
*haikakapu kakapu* ikihorahora  
*haikakare* ikiheroe, iki havahu, ikivere

*haikakeva* ikikekela  
*haikavora* iki heraho, iki kelava  
*hailareva* ikiveveke  
     *hailareva loi* ikiveveke lai  
*haimafu* mahuka, here  
*haimerava* iki haveva  
*haiorai* iki paraea, *pl.* iki paparaeha  
*haiore* ikiore  
*haioriri* iki oaoka  
*haiovero* ikiore  
*haiparaeai* iki paraea  
*haipasavai* arahu hahava  
*haiposa tititai* hailoa  
*haipasou* iki mehau  
*haiposa* arahu, hai  
     *haiposa toai* arahu koava  
*haisafai* iki haopa  
*haisai* iki paraea  
*haisora loi* ikihuru lai, iki kakare lai  
*haisoropai* heropa  
*haisukafori mapai* auhohi iapa  
*haisusuru auai* iki hoara  
*haivevekoko* vevehere  
*haiauru forerai* hakupa huhorela, kororo  
     horeava  
*haihiri, maea haihiri* uruka  
*haipiri* hahari  
     *haipiri loi* hahari hahari lai  
     *lei haipiri loi* lei hahari hahari lai  
*haka* haa  
*hake, hake haro* aihao, aihao haro  
*hakeake* hara  
     *hakeake haro* hara haro  
*hako, hako âre* kaulau  
*harapaharapa* hehepo  
*hari, fare hari* haurave, hae haurave  
*haria pl. hariaharia* aea, lahua, *pl.* lahua  
     lahua

*ara haria* ara havahu, ara hiki ara lahua  
*haria loi* lahua lai  
*hariakao* hihika  
*oti haria voa* havahu ve  
*soa haria* hoa lahua  
*harihari* hevere, pelaea  
*harisu* haelaharisu  
*harivai* hariva, keka hariva  
*haro, harofave* haro  
     *haro kaiakaia auai* haro haiara  
     *haro karuta* haro haeka  
     *harofave miavai* haro kora  
     *harofave miavaita hioe* haro koraki  
         aihari  
     *haro miriare* haro haeka  
     *haro ovôve* haro kue  
     *haro puru* haro hae, haro ara  
     *haro sari* haro harita  
     *haro topai* haro ve kora  
     *harotôvu* lava, kavu  
     *haro-tui* haro koro  
     *haro tui ovai* haro haelaea  
     *haro tupe* haro kue  
     *faia haro, la haro* haea haro, la haro  
     *hake haro, mai haro* aihao haro, mai  
         haro  
     *misa haro* miha haro  
     *mora haro* loa haro  
     *poi haro* pai haro  
*haroavai, la' haroavai* lakara  
*harokao* haroka  
     *mai harokao* mai haroka, mai ka  
*harokou, pl. harokoulese* hoahu akore, *pl.*  
     hoahu akoremari  
     *harokou âre* erekae akore  
*haropai* haro kokauka  
*harua, pl. hohorua* kahekai, *pl.* kaotiaeka  
*hasiavai* hararua  
     *safu hasiavai* pupu hararua  
*hasu* haruku  
*hau (sand crab)* hauka  
*hau (joint)* ove, ari  
     *arihau* loa ari  
     *kirihau* mai ari

- kōvōre hau* karave  
*mora hau* loa ove  
*mai lakoka ve hau* mai lekoka ve  
*hauara, pl. hauara hauara* eapapo, *pl.* ehooaha  
*hauka* malaita  
*haukai* koara  
*haura sg. & pl. ehoe, pl. ehohoe*  
*haura loi* ehoe lai  
*lei haura loi* lei ehoe lai  
*mai haura* mai ehoe  
*hauta* karavari  
*haute* haure  
*larietau haute* ere aheke  
*hava, haihava* iki haparaehaparae  
*havara* hovare  
*havara paraeai* oropa, o haha, hihi paraea  
*haveva, haihaveva* haveva, ikihaveva  
*maea haveva* maea haveva  
*haveva loi* haveva lai  
*havia* mauki  
*havohu, havōu* elau, helau  
*havōu etau* elau ehara  
*havohu loi* elau ara, helauhe lai  
*havu, ma havu* ma mahuvu  
*mea havu* kekele ve mahuvu, mea mahuvu  
*havuopai* havuopa  
*hea, hea haria* uku, uku hiki  
*heaea, vita heaea* vilahoaha  
*heafo, heafo loi* heraho, heraho lai  
*lei heafo loi* lei heraho lai  
*heafo soa* heraho hoa  
*heatao* vilakao  
*hehea (pain)* kakare  
*hehea loi* kakare lai  
*maea hehea* maea kakare  
*hehea rovaea* kakare eapapo  
*hehea (heat)* ahea  
*hehea loi* ahea lai  
*lei hehea loi* lei ahea lai  
*hehōva, pl. hehōvalesa* miro akore, *pl.* miro akoremari  
*helaueai* helauka  
*heohea, heohea auai* urukuku, urukuku lai  
*heōheai* maeamaea lai  
*heorukai* kopakaea  
*hera* hela  
*herei mai loi* airi pavora lai  
*herusu, oa-ita herusu* oa-hea-ula  
*louita herusu* lou-hea-ula  
*heva* aho  
*ekaka ve heva* ekaka ve kavuru  
*hia* hia  
*hiiai, hiairi* ihau, ora, eheau  
*hiairi vao* ihau ve, ora ve  
*hiake* herehekai  
*hilili* irii  
*hilisi loi* iki hairihairi lai  
*hiohio, lai hiohio* lai loaia  
*hiopai* ahohopa, ekaopa  
*hiore* pailava  
*hiori, haro hiori* aihari  
*hipa* lalupe  
*hiuka, hiuka hoeai* hauka, a hoia  
*hiva auai* maravi ara, pelaea ara  
*hivai, ma hivai* ma hipa, ma hiva  
*ho, ma ho, pl. hoho* ma hoho *sg. & pl.*  
*hoao, koae* hohao  
*hōeai, hiuka hōeai* a hoia  
*hoha, poi hoha* aha, pai aha  
*hohoi* hohoe, kepea  
*larietau hohoi* eapai kepea  
*hohoreai* avoa  
*hohōroai* haharuka  
*toa hohōroai* koa haharuka  
*hohororo* urukuku

*hoi* maeamaea  
*hoio, hoioho* hoio  
*hola, hola lou* kekela  
*hopa* hela  
*hora, hora sa sukai* haura, lape, lape huha  
*horahora* horahora  
*haiiri horahora* ikihorahora  
*horahora loi* horahora lai  
*hore* kupa  
*hore itai* mavaihe ukai  
*horela ma* ma ahea  
*horou, ére horou* horoo, eharau  
*horou ereseai* e oaea  
*hōru, hiairi hōru* ekapa  
*hōva* elavelave  
*hovea* ehoe  
*huai* haiae  
*huale* auhale  
*huale mehe* auhale kolo  
*huale uti* auhale uki  
*huavea huavea, mora huavea huavea* loa  
 hilauhilau  
*huhu, fere huhu* ehele haro  
*huhuru auai* liha hua  
*huhururu auai* pururu ara  
*hukuai* poaekaka  
*hura* mahoro  
*huvu, ma huvu* ma mahuvu

## I

*i auai* ara hara  
*ia, ita* i, ila  
*...auka...ia* ...i...i  
*iavai, pl. iroropai* uava, pl. urupa  
*iavi eaea* uavai aea  
*ivutu iavai* avuku uava  
*ifalea* ehare  
*ifo* ihoko

*ikaka ikaka loi* lei kohohaharoa  
*ikaroa* ekaroa  
*iko* kaliko  
*ikorea* iviri, oreā  
*ilafisai* kohaha, lamuki  
*ilala loi* ilaea  
*ipaisa karu* ita avaki haela  
*ipi* (base, foundation, also reason, cause) *ipi* (base), ehovea (reason)  
*ipi reha, ipi meha* ehovea la/ma  
*ipi lekōru? ipi levea?* ehovea leve? *ipi* leve?  
*ipi leive?* ehovea leita-ve?  
*ipi ita fareovai* haitahare  
*ipi vita* ehovea haela, *ipi* haela  
*ipi voa* *ipi* ve  
*iposea* ihohea  
*iputu* hukoraki eharu  
*irave pl., sg. siare* mekehaku pl., sg. akore  
*iri, iri voa* ure, ure ve  
*iri puta* ure pura  
*oru iri* oru ure  
*iriharo* ili haro  
*irori mai* eakea  
*iroropai pl., sg. iavai* urupa pl., sg. uava  
*iruka, ma iruka* ma pikuru ila  
*iruri auai* ikivere oharo ara  
*isai* (call) itava  
*isai* (dig) iha, kekele iha  
*isai* (go W.) itau  
*isapea* aitahe  
*isave, isave fare* aitave, aitave hae  
*isave haro* aitave haro  
*iso, iso sare* mahau hare  
*i'so* itovea  
*isō* (lime stick) aito  
*isoi, ma isoi, pl. ma isoseai* ma iha, pl. ma ihaha

*isoka! isora! kahara!*

*isuta, isuta auai* ihura, ihura ara  
*ma isuta* ma ihura  
*maea isuta* maea ihura  
*mea isuta* mea ihura

*ita, ita fareho* ila, i hareho, ila hareho  
 ...*ita...ita/ia* ...ka...ila/i

*ita* (pig) *sg. & pl.* ila, *pl.* ilaita  
*ita kora* ila ve ara  
*ita lou, ita torea* ila lou, ila mea  
*ita ōvu* ila abu  
*ita ve kokorara* ila ve koreara koreara  
*ita ve lati* ila ve laki

*ita* (axe), *naoita* ila  
*naoita haro* ila haro

*itaea, itaea etau* ilaea, kakavae, ilaea eharu  
*itaea loi* ilaea lai, kakavae lai  
*itaea lei miarai* ilaea lei avara  
*itaea lei ovai* ilaea lei ava

*itai, pl. itai itai* ukai, ukaki, *pl.* ukai ukai  
*itai foapai* ukai hareau  
*itai karu* ukai haela  
*itai kerori* ukai helari  
*mai ava itai* mai keva ukai  
*mai toare itai* mai ore ukai  
*itai poe* ukai poe  
*itai itai tofai* kovaela ukai ukai  
*itai itai usoso* ukai ukai hovea hovea  
*avara itai* hurava ukaki

*itali* aitari

*itapai sg. & pl.* kiparaea, paraea, *pl.*  
 kipaparaeha, paparaeha

*itarake, pl. tirarake* hahilaka *sg. & pl.*

*itarake loi* hukilalaka

*iti* iki, avakea, kiavakea

*ititi* ikiki

*itō* uvi ure

*itoi, pl. itoteai* urou, *pl.* urahura  
*lei itoi* lei urou  
*mea itoi* mea kivika, *pl.* mea kivikavaha

*itoreai, a itoreai* a ekaraea

*itoro auai* iroro ara  
*itoro karu* iroro haela, oharo haela

*itoro o* iroro oharo

*itōva* maiva

*itōvai, fare itōvai* ikaea, hae ikaea  
*kō itōvai* amae hoa haerapa

*itua* hakaea

*ivahia, ivahia itotai* ivahi *n.*, ivahi *v.*

*ivaiva, ivaiva loi* ivaiva, ivaiva ara

*ivara, ivara loi* aeaha, aheke, aeaha lai  
*karu ivara* haela aheke

*ivare, pl. ivaresuta* akira, *pl.* ovakira

*ivavu, hativavu* iki haveva

*ivi* ivi

*ivuru, ivuru auai* ivuru, ivuru lai

*ivuta* ivura, ukaipu

*ivutu, ivutu eaea, pl. ivutu sisea* avuku  
 avuku eapa, *pl.* avuku eapea

*ivutu iavai, pl. ivutu iroropai* avuku  
 uava, *pl.* avuku urupa

*ivutu posa* avuku haha

*ivutu suru* avuku huru

*ivutu voa itoi, pl. ivutu voa*  
*itoteai* avuku ve urou, *pl.* avuku ve  
 urahuka

## K

*-ka, -eka* -ka<sup>6</sup>

*kaearuka* kaiaaruka

*kaearuka sukai* kora ua

*kaeava, kaeava loi sg. & pl.* haure, haure  
 lai, *pl.* hahauere lai

*kaeavuru* kaiavuru

*kaekae pl., sg. seika* titaeka *pl., sg.* hekai

*kafai* karave haeharoa, kopareara

*kafearu* parula, momohoro

*kafu* e ape

*kaiae, kaiae loi* haiae, haiae lai

*lei kaiae loi* lei haiae lai

*mai kaiae* mai haiae

*mora kaiae* loa haiae

*kaiae o auai* o haha

*kaiae sasukai* haiae hapururuka

*kaiaie ve tava, pl. kaiaie kaiaie* heaha ve  
kavale. *pl. hahaiiae*

*kaiapai* oropa kariki

*kaiaururi* ovohae ekaupa, ipi eava

*kai fa, kai fa loi* haure, haure lai, iki heaha  
lai

*kaika, mora kaika* kaika, haru, loa  
*mai kaika* kaika, mai kaika

*kaioeai* helari

*kaiopai* ahohopa

*kaiovai* kovaiaiva

*kaisa kaisa auai* maea helari helari

*kaisi* kaisi

*kaisova (male)* mea<sup>3</sup>

*kaitoeai, ape kaitoea auai* kakakoea

*kaka* paila

*kakaeite* karia karia iele

*kakafare* karakara

*kakapiso loi* maea mahuka lai

*kakare, maeakakare* iki haveva, ihape  
*maeakakare loi* ihape lai

*kake* kake

*kakeva loi* ikikekela hovea lai, iapa

*kakiri kakiri loi* lauialua lai

*kako, kako éla* kako, kako ela

*kakosa* kopea

*kalahe* ikoko, karahe

*kaloí* ka lai, kari lai, karia lai

*kamuta karu* evera haela

*kao, lareva kao* au, ka, kao, veveke ka

*-kao* -ka<sup>7</sup>

*kaou fi auai* ave hi ara, ihuru ara

*kapekapeai, haiiri kapekapeai* iki  
lamukilamuki lai

*kapena, kapena karu, kapena loi* hihe  
haela, hihe horova lai

*kapesa, maea kapesa, pl. kapesa kapesa,*  
*fare kapesa kapesa* pekeheka, maea  
pekeheka, *pl. pepekeke*, hae pepekere

*kapofare* pirere hae

*kaputai, ofae kaputai* ovohae apukilava

*karakara* aramito, karakara  
*ape karakara* ikiahika

*kararapa* kararapi  
*kararapa uti* kararapi uki

*karekare, tao karekare auai* kao ererea

*karera, toru karera* karu karu iele

*kari, pl. karikari* pakupaku  
*ma karikari* ma pakupaku  
*otiharo karikari* oki pakupaku

*kariapai, utihau kariapai* uki haiae lai

*karikara, karikara pisiri* karikara,  
karikara hihi

*karisu* haelaharihu, harihu

*karitai* karila

*karivaripu* mea heaha eapapo

*karoai* apihau

*karoro* hohoa, karoro

*karoro muti* hohoa murea

*karoro ukai* hohoa hara, *pl. hohoa* haea

*karōva, ape karōva* ape karava

*karu* haela

*karikara karu* karikara haela

*karu merava* eharu aue haela

*karu metameta* haela hoaha

*karu rovaea* haelapo

*karu sitavu* harekoko

*karuta, haro karuta* haro haeka, haro  
helare

*kasirau* karia

*kasirau kofa* karia karia iele

*kasoapai* hukilala

*katekate, maea katekate* maea mahuka

*katekateai* maea helari helari

*katiri loi* pakara lai

*kato'oeai* ape popoa

*kaua* iroki miro

*kauari* haukava

*kaukai, oroti uta kaukai* iroki ura kokauka

*kauri, kauri arori* kaia, kaia ahea

*kauri lavai* biae

*kauri tavutavu* kaia uru

*kauri tupe* kaia kue

*kauri ikaroa* miria

*kausisa* kautita, hapaela

*kava, kava sukai* erekai, erekai haha

*kavai* aileia, ukava, au, kau, kiau

*kavapu, kavapu ape* kavapu, kavapu ape, hukuvu

*kavaro* kimai ve mehau

*kavekaveai* lei mirimiri lai

*kavuarai* kokauka

*kavuru, kavuru lauai* hohe, hohe lara

*kea* haro karahe, kea

*kearai, ofae kearai* ovohae kapuara kapuara

*kefa, kefa o auai, kefa uri auai* avako haopa, avako hopa, ape harita harita ara

*kekese, kekese loi* karia lai, hua

*lei kekese loi* hovea hukava

*kekeva* korona

*kekevarai, kekevari eavai* muruhari eava

*kelavari* kimai ve mehau

*kemo* hurae, kemo

*kepakepa* haro hati, haro iilu, kepa-kepa

*kere, kere loi* aheke, aheke lai

*haiiri kere* iki aheke

*kerori, ata kerori* helari, oelari, airekai helari

*haiiri kerori* iki helari

*mea kerori kerori* mea helari helari

*mora kerori* loa helari

*ofae kerorikerori* ovohae helari helari

*ovi kerori* avi helari

*kerorikerori auai* helari helari

*kevaro* kevao

*kevaro mavai* kevao makaea, kevao mava

*kevaro mavamava auai* kevao makae makae lai

*kika* hika

*kikirifa* kikili

*kikirikikiri* laualaua

*kikirivisa* ihi

*kiri, kiriape* e ape, e ipi

*mai kiri* mai ari

*mora kiri* loa ari

*kiriape (hinterland)* ure

*kiriape karu* ure haela

*kiriposa* e-ipi haha, haiavaki haha

*kiripai sg. & pl.* haitapa, harepa, *pl.* hakurepa

*kiriraua* korohu

*kirori* avako

*kite* kile

*kite sauai* kile hara

*kite fururukeai* kile hururuka

*kitou, kitou loi* hihiri, hihiri lai

*lei kitou loi* lei hihiri lai

*kitou muru* iki hihiri

*kitou o* hihiri oharo

*kitou safeapeai* hihiri hava

*kiva, kiva loi* kiva, kiva lai, kaeava

*kiva kofa loi* kiva auhohi lai

*kiva karu* kiva leiki haela

*kivaia loi* avaraparapa, hihila maepa, hihila epa, *pl.* hihila epeau

*kō, kō opu* amae, amae apu

*kō itōvai* amae hoa haerapa

*kō sosoai* amae lara

*kō ukopai* amae avara

*kō, kō fare* kou, kou hae

*kō erai* kou hae oaea

*koa* akea

*koakoa eite* akea iele

*koa (pepper)* hai

*koa fare* haihai

*koa uti* hai erere

*koata, miri koata* huru, miri koaka

*koavi, maea-koavi* kairu, kairuka

*koesa, koesa uti* kararapi uti



- koeta* pipi  
*kofa* havahu, iele  
*kofakofa eite* iele havahu  
*kakaeite kofa* karia karia iele havahu  
*lareva kofa* veveke iele  
*raepa koa kofa* kela heaikiapo iele  
*koki* kiokio, marere  
*koko* koko  
*koko kofa* koko hekai  
*sare koko* hare hihi  
*kokoe, atute kokoe* akoreheari  
*lou kokoe* lou-hela  
*oa kokoe, pl. louita-herusu* oa-hela, pl.  
 lou-hea-ula  
*oa-ita-herusu* oa-hea-ula  
*oa-ita-herusu* oa-hea-ula  
*kokoeai, a-uri kokoeai* a muhuao  
*kokoputai, mai kokoputai* mai kupava  
*kokora, kokora fi* kokora, kokora hi  
*kokora lou* kokora lou  
*kokora ōvu* kokora abu  
*kokora vita* kokora mea  
*kokorara auai* harara  
*ita ve kokorara* ila ve koreara koreara,  
 hauara hauara  
*kokoriri, fave kokoriri* have kekele  
*kokoroai* kakaroa, karoroka  
*maea kokoroai* maea kakaroa, maea  
 karoroka  
*kokorukai* korukaia  
*kokosa* kopea  
*kōku, kōkuveisa* hekako  
*kopa, kopa toai* kapa, kapa koa  
*kora* ara, kara  
*kora elai* kara haha  
*korarai* helari  
*koravasa* mahokaea  
*korōvu, korōvu loi* korovu, korovu lai  
 koherapa  
*koru (star)* kou  
*mea ōpai koru* opovila kou  
*koru sitavu* kou oaria  
*koru sisapai* kou kihoae, kou hohoa  
*koru (lump), fave koru* have koru  
*sauka koru* pikuru uku  
*koseva, lakai koseva* kora lakalaka,  
 maeako, pl. mamaeako  
*koti, haekao koti* eke, maia eke  
*lei koti, ovi koti* lai eke, kari eke  
*kōu, kōu aite* kaikava, aireaki  
*kōu-uti* kaka uki  
*kōu-uti fare* lauka-hae  
*kōu-uti kaiae* kaikava haiae  
*uvi kōu* uvi akea  
*koukōva* haiaru  
*koukōva lou* hako  
*kovaro* kimai ve mehau  
*kōvi (needle)* karahe  
*kōvi (comb)* huhari  
*kōvōre, kōvōre fae* karave, karave hae  
*kōvōre faihohōroai* karave hae  
 haehahoroa  
*kōvōre ipi* karave ipi  
*kōvōre ipi hehea* karave ipi heaha  
*kōvōre ipi lalaukai* karave ipi lalaoka  
*kōvōre luka* karave lika  
*kōvōre tolo loi* ma karave koa (lai)  
*kufi, lavekufi* maimari  
*kui, naoita kui* ila hekai  
*kuku (tobacco)* kuku  
*kuku lauai* kuku lara  
*kuku, okuku* o haveva  
*ofae kuku* ovohae kariri  
*ofae kuku loi* ovohae kariri lai  
*kukutare patai* pupuari pupuari ara, ohare  
 horera  
*kupa, mai kupa* mai apu, mai kupava  
*kupai* pakupaku  
*kupusi* hekako  
*kureai* ahila, kopa, kurupaea  
*haiiri kureai* ovoro kopa  
*kaiae leiti vei kureai* murukaea

**kurumori** kurumori

**L**

**la** *obj. mkr.* la

**la** (*coconut*) la

**la fae** la hae

**la feso** la mahura

**la foure** la ihaure

**la hari** la haipara

**la kakare** la kokopi

**la kauke** la kouke

**lakoko hako** la oroa

**la marota** la maropa

**la musu** la hepara

**la oeai** la hukuaea

**la opu** la apu

**la ovo** la ovo

**la poe** la hupi

**la sasae** la hehaa

**la sasaekōvi** la puri

**la sarōva** la aivau

**la seseai** la hehea

**la sukai** la karitai

**la surua** la hurua

**la tororo** la kororo

**la tororo kuku** la kororo hakupa

**la tororo sora** la kororo laua

**la uti** la uki

**la veveroro** la veveure

**laeai, ua laeai** laea, uva laea

**vita laeai** vila laea

**laho, saiva laho** lakalaka

**lahoapo** harapa, laho

**lahupi** kurukuru, lahupi

**lai** lai

**lai auai** lai ihau

**lai ororo** lai ororo

**lai hiohio** lai loaela

**lai ovo** lai perepere

**laka, pl. lakalaka, otiharō lakalaka** oki  
lakalaka

**tola laka** kora ikupa

**lakahai avai** kaka hara

**lakai** laka, maeako

**lakai kaekae** laka titaeka

**lakakare** (*heart*) haipe

**lakakare** (*charm*) marupai

**lakoka** lekoka

**mai lakoka** mai lekoka

**mora lakoka** loa lekoka

**lalaia** ailauki

**lalaia tola** ailauki kora

**lalasi** ape velavela, ape lalahi

**lalasi loi** velavela lai, ape lalahi lai

**lalasi o** oharo velavela

**lalasi serea loi** auhohi velavela lai

**lalava** lalava, kore

**lalave** huepa

**lalave, ére lalave** hekore

**lamepa** lamepa

**lamepa a mopai** lamepa avea

**lape** lape

**lape sa sukai** lape huha

**laporo** laporo

**lare** (*unfulfilled conditional*) la.... -ki v.  
form

**lareva** veveke, pl. mekaka

**fare lareva** hae makaka

**lareva loi** veveke lai

**lei lareva loi** lei veveke lai

**lari, lariatau** e eapai

**lariatau haute loi** ere ereava, ere ererea

**lariatau hohoi** eapai kepea

**lariatau kao** ereka

**lariatau piosi** eapai aepa

**lariatau tapare** e karave

**lariōvai** oropa au, lai au

**lariōvaita karu** lai auki haela

**lariōvi koti** lai eke

**lariōvi patai** lai peka

**larivatai** huverea, avaka, pl. haruapa

**lasusa turai** pikuru ureve uava

**lati, ekaka ve** ekaka ve hoa

**lati, ita ve lati** ila ve laki

**laua** (*shield*) korepaka, laua

**laua** (*talk*) oharo, oharo oharo

**laua sukavai** oharo hukava

*laua vita* ape haela  
*lauai* lara  
*larietau lauai* eapai lara  
*ma lauai* ma lara  
*la' haroavai* lakara  
*lauka* lauka  
*lavai* (*porpoise*) lavai, namai  
*lavai* (*snake*) biae  
*lavai, kauri lavai* biae (*rainbow*)  
*lavea, lavealavea* leitaura, leitaula  
*lavelave* elavelave, edeavedea, karaveria  
*lavi* ohela, hohoela  
*lavikufi* maimari  
*lavikufi oreai* maimari ora  
*lavu, avora ve lavu* maruru  
*lavukakaeai, haiiri lavukakaeai* iki  
 lamukilamuki lai  
*lea, lea vei* la, laelava  
*lea'?* *leafear?* le? leari?  
*leafere?* leovaila?  
*leasauka?* leahau? leahovea?  
*leati?* leari? lehae?  
*leavoa?* lahoa?  
*soa leavoa?* lahoaki?  
*lealea karu* e lahua haela, hamuha haela  
*lehara?* le?  
*lei* lei, rei  
*leisa? leisa leisa?* leita? leitaura?  
*leiro? obj.* leira?  
*leive? gen.* leita-ve?  
*leiai, taisa leiai* ma, kaita ma, kaita kai  
 ma  
*leiora* ovo<sup>4</sup>, laiara  
*lekaleka* hahari hahari  
*lekaleka loi* hahari hahari aea  
*leke* reke  
*lekōru?* leha?  
*ipi lekōru?* ehovea leve?  
*lele* lele

*lelesi* dedehi, lelehi  
*ua lelesi* uamari dedehi  
*vita lelesi, pl. lelesi lelesi* pl. uavila  
 dedehi, vilaita dedehi  
*lepu* lepo  
*lera?* lela?  
*levea? ipi levea?* ehovea leve?  
*levei?* leve?  
*levi* ka... lue, ka... rue  
*levo* helpoka, kare  
*levolevo, mea levolevo* mea mahuka  
*lia* lia, pairalia  
*likilea* elele  
*likiliki* papaa  
*liōveai* huverea  
*lō, lō ea lō ea* noaenoae  
*lō tera lō iti loi* aula kela  
*lōfeare* lahovea  
*lōri* lari, laria  
*lōvoa* leia, lave  
*lohalai auai/loi* hehepo lai  
*lohio karu* haela eapapo  
*loi, leiti, loloi* lai, leiki, leilai  
*loka, loka toai* loka, loka kerari  
*loki o* ape velavela  
*loki loi* ape velavela lai, hilahila lai  
*loki taupai* morapa  
*loko, loko paraeai* loko, loko paraea  
*loku* loku  
*lopa* kora havi  
*lorara* hahapa  
*loreai, otiharo loreai* oki heheava  
*loreape auai* hivove ara, hivove vivila  
*loroa* ma elele  
*lou, pl. louita* lou, pl. lou-ula  
*louapo* lou hera  
*lou kokoe* lou hera  
*mauti lou* mauki lou

*ōva lou* uva ve lou  
*ueri lou* lou hera  
*lou* (*large*), *mai lou* mai hue  
*lou-e!* oie!  
*lōva, fave lōva* paku  
*mare lōva* kara  
*lōvoa* leia, lave  
*lea oti voa* leia ve  
*luka* larupe, eharau  
*kōvōre luka* karave lika  
*lulalula auai* lalaepa, lulalula

## M

*ma, ma aru* ma, ma aru  
*ma elori elori* ma elele, ma laroa  
*ma feare loi* ma ka lai  
*ma havu* ma ororo, ma oro  
*ma hehea sa sauai* ma ahea ve hara  
*ma hivai* ma hiva  
*ma ho* ma hoho  
*ma huvu* ma mahuvu  
*ma isoi, pl. ma isoseai* ma iha, *pl. ma*  
*ihaha*  
*makaikara* ma kaikara  
*ma karoai* apihau  
*ma koti* ma hara  
*ma koata* miri koaka  
*ma karikari* ma pakupaku  
*ma laroa* ma elele  
*ma lauai* ma lara  
*ma loru* ma loru  
*ma loi* ma loi  
*ma orai* ma ara  
*ma otiharo* ma ve oki  
*ma ovava* ma alalaka  
*ma-ove* ma ve ove  
*ma pete fai* ma peke, ahea kiapa  
*ma poe* ma poe  
*ma popotoaita oti* ma pupupupu  
*ma pusu* ma hauvito, ma koa  
*ma rovaea* ma eapapo, ma ehoaha  
*ma seika* ma titaeka  
*ma sese* ma hehe  
*ma sisapai* ma hakaitapa  
*ma sirisiri* ma hirihiri  
*ma sisōvai* ma kakaita

*ma soare* ma auhare  
*ma soauai* ma heloekoa  
*ma suka sisōvai* ma kaito pa  
*masukoi* ma mihukau  
*ma taiva* ma haa, ma huhu  
*ma tao* ma kao  
*ma tarereai* ma hoau  
*ma tatara sisapai* ma peroavaia  
*ma tatara* ma perehekai  
*ma toai* ma hipa  
*ma toru* ma karu  
*ma tovuseai* ma hurita, ma perepere koa  
*maukai* ma huela  
*ma ve solō* latite  
*ma veveai* ma vevea  
*ma vevete* ma here, ma kapare  
*ma viseai* mi mita  
*ma voa paraeai* huaparaea

*maea* (*somewhat*) *maea*<sup>3</sup>  
*seika maea* hekai maea  
*seika maea feare* hekai maea hovea  
*maea* (*body, shape, colour, mental states*) *maea*<sup>5</sup>  
*maea a toai* maea a koa  
*maea aro* hehe eapai  
*maeati sg. & pl.* maeaki lai, morapaea,  
*pl. momorapu*  
*apeva maeati* opore morapaea  
*maea eka loi* maea heaha lai  
*maea eka paraeai* maea heaha paraea  
*maea eka toarai* maea heaha koara  
*maea feare* maea hovea  
*maea fi auai* maea hi ara  
*maea foa* hohoa  
*maeaforoe loi sg. & pl.* ikiheroe lai, *pl.*  
*ikiheheroe lai*  
*maeaforoe-o!* ikihuru hela!  
*maea fufuta loi* maea avuku hovea lai  
*maeafukapai* auhohi lai, auhohi  
*morapaea*  
*maeahahauhahau* hehepo,  
*maeahahehahe*  
*maea-haihiri* uruka, uru  
*maea haveva* maea haveva  
*maea hasiavai* maea haiae lai  
*maea hehea* maea kakare  
*maeahoa* maea mekaka  
*maea hukuai* maea poaekaka  
*maea isuta* maea ihura  
*maea kaisakaia* maea heraho

*maea kakapiso* maea pekeheka  
*maeakakare* ikihaveva  
*maeakakare loi* ikihaveva lai  
*maea karorokaroro* maea karoro karoro  
*maea koauka* kolu  
*maea-koavi* kairuka  
*maea kokoroai* maea kororoka  
*maea loi* sg. & pl. harepa, hoa<sup>4</sup>, uhau, pl. uhauka  
*maealolo* heaha, pl. heahaha  
*maealolo loi* heaha lai  
*maeamaea* laelaea, mihea mahea  
*maea mafu* maea mahuka  
*maeamariti* maea makiri, maea oaka  
*maeamariti loi* makiri lai  
*maea makora* maeakoko  
*maeamarōva* maea pelaea, iki paealapaeala  
*maea mehe* maea koro  
*maea mehe sarapi ovai* maea koro haelaea  
*maea mitutu n.* maea kovaela v.  
*maea-mohari* ovoka, ovo  
*maea oriri auai* maea paiala paiala lai  
*maea opaopa loi* iki papailapa, maea helari helari  
*maea ovava* maea veveroro  
*maea pakokoai* koekaopa  
*maea pakura* paraeapo  
*maea paseare* maheare  
*maeapatoita* luluauka, maea mahuka  
*maeapavora* kake  
*maea pitokopi* laa  
*maea-popori* kairuka  
*maea puta mopai* maea pura oreau, maea kohaha  
*maea rofo* maea aheke  
*maea ruru* maea iilu  
*maea ruru kikiyai* maea iilu paruparu  
*maea ruruiai* hovea hovea lai  
*maea sari* maea koro  
*maeasarōva* aivau haela  
*maea-sea* hauhuka  
*karu maea-sea* kairuka kairuka  
*puta maea-sea* pura hauhuka  
*maea serare* maea helare helare  
*maea sesea* maea mirimiri  
*maeasiri* maeahiri  
*maeasiri karu* maeahiri haela  
*maea siaviri* maea paila

*maea sora* maea hovare  
*maea titiri* kikili  
*maea tu* here-maea  
*maea tu loi* here-maea lai  
*maea-uru* uruka, ahihuru ahihuru  
*maea-uru-mohari* kairuka apiapi  
*maea-uti* maea uki  
*maea-uti hehea* maea uki kakare  
*maea-uti oriri* uki harea  
*maea utohoa* maea elavelave  
*maea ve itai* maea ve ukai  
*maea ve peise* maea ve ihova  
*maea vevekoko* maea vevehere, maea hahaita  
*maea veveveve auai* maea hahaita lai  
*mafu* mahuka, pereuava  
*mafu loi* mahuka lai  
*lei mafu loi* lai mahuka lai  
*mahapa* mahapa  
*maho* haho  
*mahoro* mahoro  
*mai, mai ava* mai, mai keva  
*mai etau miarai* maepaki okoare ara  
*mai farakeka* mai haroapo  
*mai haro* mai haro  
*mai harokao* mai haroka, mai ka  
*mai haukai* mai paea  
*mai horu* mai parae  
*mai itai* mai ukai  
*mai itai itai* mai ukai ukai  
*mai kaika* mai haru  
*mai karoro* mai karoro  
*mai kiri* mai ari  
*mai kupa* mai apu, mai kupava  
*mai lakeka* haroapo  
*mai lakoka* mai lekoka  
*mai lakoka ve hau* mai lekoka ve ove  
*mai lou* mai hue  
*mai mafu* mai mahuka  
*mai mopai* mai kohara  
*mai muti* kaoa  
*maiore* maiore  
*mai ovava* mai veveroro  
*mai ove* mai ove  
*mai paeai* maepa  
*mai paopao toai* mai haparahapara  
*mai pasavai* mai hahava  
*mai posa* mai hara

*mai rururi ovai* mai buru  
*mai sa miarai* mai avuhukavaea  
*mai sa mopai* mai kohara  
*mai sa paeai* mai hapaia  
*mai sa roroakei* mai rokoa  
*mai sa tatavai* mai peke paea  
*mai sa toai* mai koa  
*mai sosoropai* mai horapa  
*mai sosoropi ovai* mai avihorapa  
*mai toare* mai ore  
*mai vao miavai* mai ve kora  
*mai (river)* mai  
*mai ape* mai ape  
*maipisiri* mai hihi, ahea hauahu  
*mai poe* mai poe  
*mai tupe* mai kue  
*mai (way, track)* mai  
*mai haura* mai ehoe  
*mai kaiae* mai haiae  
*mai maealolo* mai heaha  
*mai ovava* mai veveroro  
*mai-itai-fere* hue-ila  
*mai-itai mai-itai-fere* mai ukai ukai,  
 horo-ila  
*maiore* maiore  
*mairimairi* herere, kauri  
*mairimairi itai* kauri ukai  
*maisoi, pl. maisoseai* ma iha, *pl.* ma ihaha  
*maka* maka  
*makaikara* ahea, ahea ma, ma kaikara  
*makaikara (salt)* kaikara  
*makapi* kapita  
*makora* marukae  
*makora ére sari* marukae koro  
*makuri* ovokake  
*makuri loi* makuri, ovokake lai  
*lei makuri loi* lei makuri  
*peita makuri* ovokake aiai karia lei va ka  
*malaila* mari  
*malasa* malaha  
*malasa loi* malaha lai  
*mamoe, mamoe mehe* mamoe, mamoe  
 koro

*maniota* maniota  
*mao* mao  
*maola* maora, mare  
*maola etau* mare eharu  
*maola karu* hevehe haela, maora haela  
*maola loi* maora ara  
*maola vei isaita o* mare ve itavaki o  
*maola etau maravai* mare eharu aea  
*maoro, apo maoro* apo maolo  
*ma-ove* ma ve ove  
*mapai* iapa  
*marase o* marahe o  
*marase auai* marahe ara  
*maravai pl., ovai sg.* aea, kara, *pl.* ava,  
 kaiva *sg.*  
*maravi patai* aipeka  
*mare, mare loi* mare, mare lai  
*lei mare loi* lai mare lai, mareka  
*marekeke* mamareke  
*mare sukaita fave* marekaki have  
*marehari, pl. mariosu* akoreheari, *pl.*  
 maraita, apavara  
*marehari (father's brother's son)* apoheari  
*marehaukai* mare ara, marehahari ara  
*maria, maria vao* mahokaea, mahokaea ve  
*maria uti* maria uki  
*marivari* marevare  
*marivi, marivi éla* marivi, marivi ela  
*marukapai* marura  
*maruru, ape maruru* ape ve mahuvu, iki  
 mahuvu  
*maruru itai* maruru, paipai hoa  
*maso* maho  
*maso karu* maho haela  
*maso tivi* maho horova  
*maso toai* oharo morapaea  
*maso uvi* hehe uvi  
*masukoi* mihukau  
*mate* mae  
*mate aravai* mae hearai  
*mati* maki

- matoru* ma karu  
*maukai* ma huhela  
     *mai maukai* mai huhela  
*maumau* maumau  
*mauta* maura  
     *mauta itai* maura ukai  
*mauti* mauki  
     *mauti lou* mauki lou  
     *mauti oa* mauki oa  
*mava auai* humahemahe ara  
*mavai, kevaro mavai* kevao makaea, kevao mava  
*mavise* mavia  
*mavitoai* sg. & pl. haivarukapa, pl. haivavarukapa, havuopa, avihelari  
     *o mavitoai* oharo helari  
     *uri mavitoai* uri helari  
*mea* (to be), pl. *roroa* vea, pl. roa  
*mea* (wind, weather, time) *mea aeai* mea aia  
     *mea akoka* mea here  
     *mea-e* mea-uru  
     *meafautu* hailaea  
     *mea itoi* mea kivika  
     *mea kerorikerori* mea helari helari  
     *mea lareva* mea veveke  
     *mea lere* mea mahuka  
     *mea lolou* mea lalou  
     *mea maealolo* mea heaha  
     *mea opai* mea opa  
     *ovo mea peperu* ovo hehea  
     *mea sa toai* mea vevea, mea koa  
     *mea sarapai* mea haerapa  
     *mea tavutavu* mea hihiri  
     *mea uru loi* mea uru koa  
     *mea viriviri* mea opaki hoa  
*mea* (ground, earth) mea  
     *mearovaeka* meahaiapo  
     *mea arara* mea karakara  
     *mea havu* kekele mahuvu  
     *mea kari* ita pakuva  
     *mea seseve* mea hevehe  
     *sisi mea* kekele vovohoro  
     *mea tetere* mea kekele  
     *mea uta* mea ura  
*mea voo toapai* mea koa  
*mea demon.* ma  
     *meha, mea oti* me, mae maia  
     *mea soa* ma mea  
     *a meha! e meha!* a va lae! e va lae!  
*mea* (ripe) mea  
*mea-e* meuru  
     *mea-e sa aierai* meuru ora  
*meae* meae  
     *meae alaua* meae alaue  
     *meae hahiri* meae hahiri  
     *meae mere* meae mere  
     *meae uti* meae kupe  
*meako* maeako, pl. mamaeako  
*meara* hauaka  
     *oti meara* ita hauaka  
*mea seseve* mea hevehe  
*meavea* hoa oaria, mea oaria  
*meavo*, pl. *meavusu* meamari, pl. meavohula  
*meavumōla* meavohula  
*meha* me, mae  
*mehe, maea mehe* maea koro  
     *ape mehe* ape koro  
     *ofae ve mehe* ovohae koro  
     *ori mehe* ori koro  
*melare* melare  
*melela* aikaupe  
*meoe* avare  
*merava, merava loi* merava, merava lai  
     *fare merava* hae merava  
     *ori merava* ori merava  
     *oti merava* ita merava  
*mere, mere epai* mere, mere epa  
     *ave mere* ave mere  
     *ita mere* ila mere  
     *meae mere* meae mere  
     *mere mi auai* mere era  
     *tola mere* kora mere  
     *mere tovuseai* hae purava  
*mereki* mereki  
     *saesa mereki* haita mereki

*meru, meru etau* meru, meru eharu  
*meru loi* meru lai  
*meru loki loi* meru here lai  
*meru miarai* meru avara  
*meru ovai* meru ovai

*metakao* auhohi, mekari  
*metakao mapai* mekari iapa

*metameta pl., rovaea sg.* ehoaha *pl.*,  
 eapapo *sg.*

*metere* mekere

*metori* mekari

*meu* ape vivi oharo  
*meu karu* meu haela  
*meu o* paraeaki oharo  
*meu loi* meu lai

*meve* meve

*mi, mi sosorai* mi, mi upa  
*mi auai* era

*miarai, pl. aiorai* avara, *pl. aiara*  
*hehea miarai* kakare avara  
*meru miarai* meru avara  
*tava miarai* kavale avara

*miavai* aepa  
*harofave miavai* haro kora  
*mai voa miavai* mai ve kora

*mikumiku auai* aurakela ara

*milafukai* aerapa, avarapa

*milōroa, pl. milōrosu* loare, *pl. loahura*

*mileri, pl. milerita* vilari, *pl. vilari-ula*

*mioho* meovo  
*mioho fōfōai* meovo hohoa

*miori* velare  
*miori soa* velare hoa

*miri, fave miri* miri, have miri  
*miri folo* miri horo  
*miri koata* miri koaka  
*miri posa* miri haha  
*miri ukavai* miri ukavu

*miriare, haro miriare* haro haeka, haro  
 helare

*miro* miro

*mirupa* muramura kaeake

*miruru (fan)* papahi  
*miruru toai* papahi veveo

*miruru aritovai* iki harerava

*misa, misa ase* miha, miha ahe  
*misa haro* miha haro  
*misa kapera* miha kapere  
*misa tao* miha kao

*misilai, ofae misilai* ovohae iupe

*misisapai* haikaitapa

*misu* biko

*mita, loku* loku

*mō, mōfeare* mahovea  
*mōri, mōvoa* mari, maia

*moea, pl. movea* mura, aea, aeave, *pl.*  
 mumura, aepa, apearo

*moi (handle)* mai<sup>1</sup>

*Molala* Opa Kou

*mopai sg. & pl. ora, pl. oreau*  
*puta mopai* pura ora  
*maea pura mopai* maea pura ora  
*a mopai* avea  
*mai sa mopai* mai kohara  
*tola mopaita tao* mora koperereaki kao  
*mopamopa auai* mai naoae paea

*mora, mora ava* loa, loa keva  
*mora faihohōroai* loa haihaloava  
*mora haro* loa haro  
*mora hau* loa ove  
*mora haura* loa ehoe  
*mora huaveahuavea* loa hilau hilau  
*mora ikuku* loa hara ve iilu  
*mora kaiāe* loa haiae  
*mora kerori* loa vea velari  
*mora karoro* loa karu  
*mora kiri* loa ikipi  
*mora lakoka* loa lekoka  
*mora omopa mea* loa oropa vea  
*mora pasoa* loa elavelave  
*mora patai* loa huhara  
*mora posa* loa hara  
*mora sukai* loa hua  
*mora sa toai* loa koa  
*mora terai* loa au  
*mora toare* loa ore, loa koare



*mora ufai* loa elau  
*mora uti* loa uki  
*moraitai, pl. moraitaitai* haelakaru,  
 loaukai, *pl. haelakakaruru*  
*moravai* morava, urapa  
*fapi moravai* kaivoava  
*mōri* mari  
*mori, pl. marisa* mari, *pl. marita*  
*moriapo, pl. marisa-apo-ita* mariapo,  
*pl. marita* hoaha  
*morihōva* hila-uamari  
*mori-siare* mariheari  
*morōve* merove  
*morōve éla* merove ela  
*morōve tao* merove kao  
*morōvu, pl. maraiosū* mariloa, *pl.*  
 maritaloa  
*moupa, moupa loi* maupa, maupa lai  
*moupa elavo* maupa eravo  
*mouseni* mauseni  
*movio* movio  
*mōvoa* maia, mave  
*mōvoa pea* maia lai, maia ara  
*mōvokoa, movora* mavara  
*mu, mu ia* muo, muo ila  
*mu eokere* muo heaha  
*mu foroe* muo heroe, muo veveke  
*mu muriai* muo hoea, muo koa  
*mu, mu maea feare* mu, mu maea hovea  
*mu sisōvai* mu kaitava  
*mu tōva lai* mu kakaita  
*muhi* kaibaraka, muhi  
*mui* aiu, hapea  
*muiai sg. & pl. amoea, pl. aioea*  
*muko* muko  
*muramura* muramura  
*muramura maealolo* muramura heaha  
*muri* huruha  
*muriai, mu muriai* muo koa, muo hoea  
*murū, murumuru loi* muru, muru lai

*lei murumuru loi* lei muru lai  
*murumuru soa* mea muru, muru hoa  
*murumuru kafearu rovaea* murumuru  
 apo havahu  
*murū (hornet)* apovea, muru  
*mutapai sg. & pl. aukapa, pl. aikilapa*  
*muti* murea  
*mai muti* kaoa

## N

*nani* nanikosi  
*nao karu* laho haela  
*naoita* ila  
*naoita haro* ila haro  
*naosoi* hoi  
*naosoi tao* hoi ve oropa, hoi kao  
*nila, kōvi* karahe  
*nila éla* ela  
*nila sukai* karahe huha  
*numera* numera

## O

*o sg. & pl. oharo, pl. oharoharo*  
*o auai* oharo ara  
*o auraka auai* oharo naoae ara  
*ape o* ape oharo  
*o apeva* oharo opore  
*o apeva auai* opoepoe hukava  
*o erereai* aihukamaea  
*fi o* hahaki oharo  
*o haiarori auai* o pelaea ara  
*o haria* o lahua  
*o haiiri auai* iki hairi oharo ara  
*o kaiae auai* o heaha ara  
*o kaloi* oharo karia lai  
*o kere* o aheke  
*kisari o* o heaha  
*o kofa* o iele, oharo iele  
*okuku* o haveva, o muruha  
*okuku loi* oharo haveva lai, o haveva  
 lai  
*o maealolo* o haiae  
*o maeakakare* ihape oharo  
*o mavitoai* oharo helari

*o merava* naoae oharo  
*o rauapo* oharo oaria  
*o ruru* oharo hoveahovea  
*o sarapai* oharo haelapa  
*o serea auai* ape karava ara  
*o seseōvai* oharo heheava  
*o soka* oharo kahara  
*o sukasuka auai* ape kuarakuara  
*sosori o* o hahari  
*o usoso auai* o hovea ara  
*o ve eite* oharo ve iele  
*o vituvitu auai* o vere ara

*ō (or)* aka, ka

*o* a<sup>2</sup>

*oa, pl. oa-ita* oa, *pl. oa-ula*  
*oa kokoe, pl. oa-ita herusu* oa hela, *pl.*  
 oa hehea-ula  
*oalou* oalou, oa i lou ila  
*mauti oa* mauki oa  
*ōva oa* uva ve oa  
*oasora loi* oropa haela lai

*oaea* oaea

*oai* oau

*Oa-Laea* Oa-Laea

*Oa-Miri-Mirou* Hailaea Kou, Oa Birukapu,  
 Opovila Kou

*Oa-Molala* Oa Malara, Opovila Kou

*oarehōva* avare

*oarehōva kofa soa* avare koare hoa

*oarehōva loi* avare koa

*oe, pl. oe-ita* ai, *pl. ai-api*

*ofae, ofae eavai* ovohae, ovohae eava  
*ofae feferopeai sg. & pl.* ovohae  
 kohelauka, *pl.* ovohae kohehelauka  
*ofae hoeai* ovohae hoea  
*ofae kaiaruri* ovohae ipi eava, ovohae  
 ekaupa  
*ofae kaputai* ovohae apukilava  
*ofae kaputa kaputa auai* ovohae  
 kapuara kapuara  
*ofae koko fofoisai* ovohaehae eava  
*ofae kerori kerori* ovohae helari helari  
*ofae kuku* ovohae kariri  
*ofae kuku loi* ovohae kariri ara  
*ofae maealolo* ovohae heaha

*ofae misilai* ovohae iupe  
*ofae murumuru* ovohae murumuru  
*ofae ve fare* ovohae hae  
*ofae ve mehe* ovohae koro

*oioi, oio* kovave

*okofa auai* o iele ara

*okuku* o muruha

*omoi sg. & pl.* oharo maea, *pl.* oharo  
 maeaea

*omopa, omopa voa* oropa, opa, oropa ve  
*omopa soa voa* oropaki hoa  
*omopa terai* oropa au  
*omopa sora, opasora, pl.*  
*opasora-sora* oropa haela, *pl.* avai  
 haela, avai

*oōvai, ma oōvai* ma oa

*opa, opa toai* apa, apa koa

*opa haiaoro* oropape hihiri

*opamōla* apavara

*opai sg. & pl.* apa, *pl.* apihaea  
*opaopa loi* aitarā areau, apa maea lai, api  
 heheapa

*ōpai pl. obj.* opa

*ōpai, mea ōpai* mea opa

*opape* oropape

*opasea laua* elau oharo

*ōpe, ōpe toai* ōpe, ōpe koa

*ōpoōpe loi* mahuka lai

*opu, ase opu* apu, ahe apu

*kō opu* amae apu

*la opu* la apu

*tola opu* kora apu

*ora, ora voa* ora, ora ve

*ora fofai* ara hara

*orai, ma orai* ara, ma ara

*orakoria, oraka, orakori* orahokaila,  
 orahoka

*orakaraka* hari-ila

*orali, orali loi* avaro, avaro lai

*lei orali loi* lei avaro lai

*orapai* keveka

*ore, haiore* ore, ikiore

*ore fae* ipoveare

*ore kofa* ore havahu

*maiore* maiore, oremai

*ore loi* ore lai

*lei ore loi* lei ore lai

*oreai* haiava

*oreai, lavekufi oreai* maimari ora

*ori* ori

*ori fare* ori hae

*ori fare toharai* ori hae koekaka

*ori fitōva* ori lohari

*ori leleisa* hivi

*ori mehe* ori koro

*ori mehe oai* ori koro oau

*ori roro* ori loro

*ori saro* ori haioha

*oria* la...-lava

*oriri auai* humahemahe ara

*oro, oro fare* oro, oro hae

*oro ma ita* oro ma ila

*oro, uti ve oro* uki pakupaku

*oro (tree)* oro

*oro poporo* oro poporo

*oróa, oróa sauai* aroa hara

*oroai pl.* titava *pl.*

*oroasi* aroate, kohu, maua

*oroisoria, oroiso, oroisori* ilehoila

*oroōfa* oroapu

*oropai* hihilauka, keveka

*oro pea* erope

*ororo* kire

*ororo, lai ororo* lai ororo

*ororukai* avarura

*oroti* iroki

*oroti opa* iroki ve opa

*oroti pere* iroki pao

*oroti uta sasaukai* iroki ura kokauka

*orovea* orovahe

*orovea fai* orovahe ha, orovahe lai

*ōru, ōru iri* oru, oru ure

*ōru lariatau* oru eapai

*ōru tivi loi* oru horova lai

*ōsa, ōsa patai* aaka, aaka peka

*fi ōsa auai* hivavara ara

*ōsefase* aho

*ote, ote karu* iri haela

*ote karu loi* iri haela lai

*otiape, utape* okiape

*oti, pl. otioti* ita, oki

*aru oti* oki ikupa hoa

*elore oti* elare ita

*oti fapai* haikilava

*oti hoi* ita maeamaea

*oti meara* ita hauaka

*oti merava* ita merava

*oti pekauke* ita pikuru

*oti sasaukai* oki kokauka

*oti vevete* ita heheapa

*oti vuvuri* ita havari

*otiharo* okiharo, oki

*otiharo areare* oki pakupaku

*otiharo fapai* oki avara

*otiharo kaiae loi* oki haiae lai

*otiharo laka* okiharo laka

*otiharo peto* oki poe

*otiharo sasaukai* okiharo hereava

*otiharo veverapai* ovo hoavi

*ōto, ōto uke* oko, oko kao

*otoare* okoare

*otoare auai* okoare ara

*ōva, ōva-lou* uva ve lou, ava lou

*ōva-oa* uva ve oa

*ōvafae, ōvauta* avako ipi

*ōvasuru* avako ipi huhuru

*ovai pl. maravai* ava, kaiva, *pl. aea*, kara

*ata ovai* kai ava

*oviti, ovikoti* avikela, kaiva eke

*ovi kerori* avi helari

*ovi patai* avi peka, *pl. aipeka*

*ovava (clean)* veveroro

*ovava loi* veveroro loi

*lei ovava loi* lei veveroro lai  
*haiiri ovava* iki veveroro

*ovava (light)* ovava  
*ovava loi* ovava lai  
*lei ovava loi* lei ovava lai  
*ovava haeai* ovava heaoapa  
*koru ovava* kou ovava  
*papare ovava* papare ovava  
*sare ovava* hare ovava

*ove, ma ove* ove, ma ve ove  
*mai ove toai* mai ove koa  
*sare ove* hare ve ove  
*ove ve fi* ove ve hi

*oviti* avikela

*ovo, ofae* ovokake  
*ovoako* ovokake  
*ovoharo* ovohapu  
*ovopute* ovohae iilu  
*ovororo* o ma  
*ovosea ua* laa

*ovo (blood)* apu  
*ovo elele* apu elele  
*ovo forerai* apu horera  
*ovo sasaukai* apu kokauka  
*ovo sisapai* apu epava  
*ovo mea peperai* ovo hehea

*ovoro* kileaki oharo, ovoro  
*ovoro kureai* ovoro kopa

*övu* abu

## P

*paeai, pl. paea paea* hara, huru hara, *pl.*  
 haea  
*tava tava paeai* kavale kavale hara

*pahava* mau'u

*paieai, mai paeai* mai paea, *pl.* mai  
 papaea

*pailalaeai* paialapaiala ara, haiarahaiara ara

*paiva* paiva

*pakeke* pariala

*pakokoai, maea pakokoai* koekaopa

*pakosi* pakosi

*pakou* pekou

*paoka* paiha

*papa, pl. papa-ita* aualau, vilari, *pl.* vilari-  
 ula

*papa etau* overa ve eharu  
*papa karu* vilari haela, houva hoa haela  
*papa laua* lou oharo overa oharo  
*papa soa* houva hoa

*papare* papare

*papare âre* papare are  
*papare ovava* papare ovava  
*papare rovaea* papare eapapo  
*papare seika* papare kerehekai

*papukaru, papuvita* amua haela, haelapo

*paraeei sg. & pl. paraea, pl. paparaeha*  
*dibura voa paraeei* uvi muru paraea  
*fave paraeei* have paraea  
*ipi voa paraeei* ipi paraea  
*loko paraeei* loko paraea  
*ma voa paraeei* huaparaea  
*maea eka paraeei* maea heaha paraea  
*teveteve paraeei* keve paraea

*parurukai* ma ihau, leihia

*pasaeai* hekaea, kopereai  
*toa pasaeai* kopakaea

*pasavai* hahava  
*mai pasavai* mai hahava  
*haiposa pasavai* arahu hahava

*paseare sg. & pl. maheare, pl. maheheare*  
*paseare loi* maheare lai

*pasisa* papaita

*pasoa* koraoka  
*pasoa soeai* haramara, harava vivila

*pasou* mehau  
*pasou loi* mehau lai  
*lei pasou loi* lei mehau lai  
*etau pasou* mehau eharu  
*haiiri pasou* iki mehau  
*mora pasou* loa mehau

*pasōva* mahava

*pasuka* mahuka

*patai, pl. papatavai* peka, kipeka, *pl.*  
 pekahava  
*avasa patai* avaha kakare lai  
*kei patai* kiau

*lei patai* lei peka  
*mora sa patai* loa huhara  
*pataita oti* pekaki ita  
*toapi patai* kikoa  
*patoa, poi patoa* pai pekoa  
*paua, pl. pauita* akoreapo, *pl.* huhohoaha  
*paua* paua  
*pauka* popoka  
*paula-ōvu, pl. paulōvuta* apau, *pl.* apau-  
 ula  
*paumarehari* apavara, apoheari  
*pauovai* oaea  
*pavai* eapa, epava, pava  
*au pavai* au pava  
*itei pavai* urou pava  
*pavaita oti* aeaki ita  
*pavo* mauki  
*pea, pl. pepea* aea, aeave, *pea, pl.* apea,  
 apearo  
*-pea sg. & pl. -ve, pl. -ro*  
*pea (saliva)* apea  
*pea soeai* apea kuara  
*pea toai* apea koa  
*peise* ihova  
*peise loi* ihova lai  
*peise mui'ai* ihova avivoa  
*pekauke* pikuru  
*oti pekauke* ita pikuru  
*pekoro* pekoro, liha pekoro  
*peni* peni  
*pepe, pepepepe* apeapea  
*pepea pl., pea sg.* apea, apearo *pl., aea sg.*  
*pepeapai, ma pepeapai* ma hara, hara au  
*pepeke* pikeke  
*peperi, ovo mea peperi* ovo hehea  
*pepeteai* ape mehela  
*pere* pere  
*peti, ma peti fai* ahea kiapa  
*peto* pao, kao

*puta peto* pura kao  
*pikuru* poae  
*pipi* pipi, ehara  
*piripou* piripou  
*pisahu* hoa  
*pisasa* huraha  
*pisasa loi* huraha lai  
*pisasa kofa* hurahapo  
*pisi* luha  
*pisi (gun)* ipidi  
*pisi sai* ipidi hea  
*pisiri* hihi, hihika  
*pisiri loi* hihika lai  
*aru pisiri* aru hihi  
*pisiri forerai* aihorera  
*karikara pisiri* karikara hihi  
*mai pisiri* ahea hauahu  
*mea pisiri* mea hihika  
*pisiri mutai* hihika kilea  
*o pisiri moi* hihika maea  
*oti pisiri* oki hihi  
*pisiri vao* hihi ve  
*pisōō* tari, hihe  
*pisoru* haiaru  
*pisosi* kariki  
*pisosita haveva* kariki haveva  
*oti pisosi* ita kariki  
*pisoso* erehoho, mutiti  
*pisoso etau* erehoho ehara  
*pisoso karu* erehoho haela  
*pitaka* mailare  
*pitao* haea puri  
*pitipiti* heheapa  
*pitipiti loi* heheapa lai  
*pitopito* pitopito  
*pitu* piku  
*poe, ape poe* poe, opoe, ape iilu  
*itai mai poe* ukai poe  
*ma poe* ma poe  
*mai poe* mai poe  
*poi, poi haro* pai, pai haro  
*poi hoha* pai aha

*poi koru* pai koru  
*la poi* la pai  
*poi losōvu* pai lohoru  
*meae poi* meae pai  
*poi moha, poi u* pai kokaa  
*poi patoa* pai pekoa  
*sea poi* hea pai  
*poi seaea* pai hakahea  
*poi sauai* pai hara, pai mavara hara  
*poi toai* pai koa  
*pokea eka* leper maea  
*pokea karu* leper haela  
*pōla* para  
*popai, ére popai* eharau huhara, eharau mohoava  
*popori* poaekakape ita  
*maea-popori* ahihiru ahihiru  
*poporora auai* kopararapa  
*poporu, o poporu auai* oharo hahari hahari ara  
*popōta* maraehae  
*popotoai, ma popotoai* ma huhoreava  
*popotoaita ma* ma pupupupu  
*porai sg. & pl.* apora, *pl.* apopora  
*porapora* poro  
*porokitai, elore maea*  
*porokitai* airovo-kaea, elare maea airoro-kaea  
*posa, fave posa* haha, have haha  
*ivutu posa* avuku haha  
*kiriposa* e-ipi haha  
*lamepa posa* lamepa haha  
*miri haha* miri haha, miri hiru  
*posaseai, omopa posaseai* maea morava  
*pose* moi  
*posea* hara  
*posera, posera soa* hohera, mea hohera  
*posu, ma posu* hahu, ma hahu  
*posu pīsōita karu* hahu karikiki haela  
*poti* ea, haruka, poke  
*pototi, pototi mea* hai vea  
*puavai* pua

*puaveai* haihaharoa  
*pui, maea pui* maea mahuka  
*pui loi* mahuka lai  
*puka* paitau  
*pupu* mai pupu  
*pupu haeai* pupu hahaea  
*pupuiōvu* mea puipui  
*pupuiōvu patai* mae puipui eke  
*pupuri, tola pupuri* pupuri  
*puru, haro puru* haro hae, haro ara  
*puruta* poae, porora  
*puruta loi* poae lai  
*puse* hite  
*pusi* pusi  
*pusu, ma pusu* ma koa  
*puta* pura  
*arori puta* akea pura  
*puta fōovai* pura hauava, pura oava, pura oaea  
*iri puta* ure pura  
*puta felaukeai* pura helauka  
*puta fururukeai* pura hailava  
*puta karu* pura haela  
*maea puta* maea pura  
*puta mafu* pura mahuka  
*puta mopai* pura ora  
*puta ōsi* pura heaha  
*puta sauai* pura hara  
*puta totorai* pura kokora

*putovai* mulava, burava  
*putepute* airoa  
*pute* pute  
*putoi* hiloī, hilau

## R

*raepa* kela  
*raepa tao* kela hohori  
*raepa tatava* kela pelaea  
*rapi* hela  
*rare* rare  
*rare aravai* rare itava

*rare ita moi* rare ara  
*rare maealolo* rare heaha  
*rare lei maealolo loi* rare lei heaha lai  
*rare ovai* rare ava

*rauapo* oaria

*reha* la, lae, lale

*-ri* -ri

*rofo, rofo loi* aheke, aheke lai

*roro* elorova, hohe, kurua, mikoamakoa

*airi roro* airi loro

*roro mutapai* elorova aukapa

*ori roro* ori loro

*roro titai* hohe herava

*roroa pl., mea sg.* roa *pl., vea sg.*

*roroai, éla roroai* huhela, roroa, lakori ela  
 roroa

*roroaita muramura* hariri muramura

*roroaita puta* pura haka

*roroa sasukai* haroroa

*rorokeai, mai sa rorokeai* mai rokoa, *pl.*  
 mai rokoava

*rorore fai* rorore huhorea, *pl.* huhoreava

*rovaea pl. metameta* eapapo, *pl.* ehoaha

*rovaea loi* eapapo lai

*lei rovaea loi* lei eapapo lai

*ruri, ofae ruri* ovohae eava

*ruru, maea ruru* iilu, ruru, maea iilu

*ruru ukai* iilu hoha

*ruru uka fareovai* iilu hohoa

*tola ruru* kora iilu

*rurui* hoveahovea lai

*ruruku, o ruruku auai* iki hairihairi lai

## S

*sa instrumental mkr.* ha<sup>2</sup> (*appears as prefix to vb.*)

*sa' (fr. sauai)* ha (*fr. hara, pl. haea*)

*saepai sg. & pl.* haha<sup>3</sup>, *pl.* hahaea

*saepi i auai* aheke haha

*eae saepai* haha naoae

*saesa* dihu, haita

*tola saesa* huhu haita

*safai, haisafai* iki haopa

*safaukai* hukau

*safefeapai, kitou safefeapai* hihiri hava

*safora* hapala

*saforai* huhara

*safosafoai* hilau, *pl.* hihilauvahaea

*safu, safu loi* pupu, hehe, pupu lai, here lai

*lei safu loi* lei hehe lai

*safu hasiavai* pupu haerapa

*safu karu* hehe haela

*safu karoro ore karu* pupu haealula  
 haela

*safu kiva loi* pupu kiva lai

*safu sarapai* pupu haelapa

*safu sukai* pupu hahaea

*sai, apo sai* hea, apo hea

*pisi sai* ipidi hea

*saini sauai* hehea<sup>3</sup>

*saireai* koelaea

*saiva, saiva laho* lakalaka

*salivera* harivera

*sapatai* heaorapa, heauau

*sarapai, pl. saereai, saireai* haelapa, *pl.*  
 haerala

*mea sarapai* mea haelapa

*toa sarapai* koerapa

*sare, saresare* hare, hare hare

*a sare* ave

*area sare* haila hare

*foaru sare* marape

*sare farafarapo* hare haroapoharoapo

*iso sare* mahau hare

*i'so sare* itovea

*sare koko* hare hihi

*sare ovava* hare ovava

*sare ove* hare ve ove

*sare soa* hare hoa

*sare sukopai* hare hoau

*sare sukopaita soa* hare hoaila hoa

*sare toai* hare koa

*vevere sare* opoa hare

*sarea* harea

*sarea tivi* harea horova

*sari, ape poe sari* koro, ape koro  
*ete sari* eke koro  
*fe sari* he koro  
*haro sari* haro harita  
*huale sari* auhale koro  
*maea sari* maea koro  
*mai sari* mai koro  
*mokora ére sari* murukae koro  
*mora sari* loa koro

*sariva* hahi  
*sariva loi* hahi au  
*sariva haela* hahi haela  
*sariva oroa* hahi aroa

*saro* haioha, saro  
*ori saro* ori haioha, ori lohari

*saroa* horoa, keva

*saroroapai* hai ka lai, haivoava, haroropa

*sarōva* aivau  
*sarōva hau* aivau hakau  
*ita sarōva* ila aivau  
*la sarōva* la aivau  
*tola sarōva* kora laka

*sarufa karu* horova haela

*saruka ua* harari uamari

*saruta* karula

*sasae* hehaa  
*la sasae* la hehaa  
*sasaekōvi* puri  
*sasaekōvi taileai* puri hoapa

*sasaukai* kokauka  
*oti sasaukai* oki hereava  
*ovo sasaukai* apu kokauka  
*sasaukaita lōva* kokaukaki eharu

*saserovai* kohehea

*sasukai, kaiae sasukai* haiae hapururuka

*satauro* satauro  
*satauro voa paeai* satauro hara

*satiriarai* kilea  
*satiriaraita karu* kilea haela  
*o pisiri satiriarai* hihika kilea

*sauai sg. & pl.* hara, *pl.* haea  
*a sauai* a hara

*eroa sauai* eroa hara  
*foa sauai* hoa hara  
*kite sauai* kile hara  
*oroe sauai* aroa hara  
*poi sauai* pai hara  
*puta sauai* pura hara  
*selo sauai* helo hara  
*teavi sauai* haru hara  
*teve sauai* keve hara  
*teve uta sauai* keve ura hara, *pl.* keve ura haea

*sauka* kae, pikuru  
*sauka koru* pikuru uku

*saukuru* ovehahu

*savai* hara, huru hara

*savori, pl. sōsovorī, sasairi* heaikiapo,  
 haiapo, *pl.* heahapiki  
*savori loi* heaikiapo lai, haiapo lai  
*lei savori loi* lei haiapo lai  
*savori kofa* haiapo iele  
*sare savori* hare haiapo  
*soa savori* hoa haiapo

*savoro* ive  
*oroti savoro* auvia

*savuai* eapai laea

*saw* mai ee

*se!* vavavae!

*sea* hea

*sea, maea-sea* hauhuka  
*maea-sea loi* hauhuka lai

*seaea, poi seaea* pai hakaea

*seika, pl. kaekae* hekai, *pl.* titaeka  
*seika kofa* hekai iele  
*seika maea* hekai maea  
*tava seika* kavale hekai

*selo, selo sauai* helo, helo hara

*semese, ma semese* hevehe, ma hevehe

*semese karu* hevehe haela

*seo* heaoa

*sepele* sepele  
*sepele loi* sepele lai

*serare, maea serare* maea hohara



*serovai* a ekaraea

*sesea auai* elaela

*seseai* kakaoa

*la seseai* la hehea

*ruru seseai* iilu hohoa

*sesearai* ikikekela

*seseavare* hehemare, kukuita

*seseōvai* heheava, muraea

*ape sa seseōvai* hovave lai

*haiiri seseōvai* iki heheava, iki kelava

*laua seseōvai* oharo heheava

*laua seseōvaita karu* oharo hehevai  
haela

*sesera* hehera

*sesera* (adj.) kere<sup>1</sup>

*saseroro* heheroro

*tetere saseroro* kekele heheroro

*sesetopai* apea huka

*seseve, mea seseve* hevehe, hehee, mea  
hevehe

*sevese* hevehe

*sia* ahita, aliha, hia

*sia auai* ahita ara, hia ara

*siae* meleri

*siaea-ipi* ahea-ipi

*siahu* ahea<sup>2</sup>

*ape siahu* ape ve mahuvu

*siare, pl. siaresi* akore, *pl. mekehaku,*  
akoremari

*siaviri* ara<sup>2</sup>

*sii, sii toai* hii, hii koa

*sikuli, sikuli loi* sikuli, sikuli lai

*silva* ario

*sipora* sepora, tiporo

*siri* hiri, mihiri

*auri siri* auri apu

*sirisiri* hirihiri

*sirisiri loi* hirihiri lai

*sirivo* hirivo

*sirivo tao* hirivo kao

*mea sa toa miavamiava arita*

*sirivo* mea vavaraivila hirivo

*sisa* hita

*sisapai* hitau

*sisea pl., eaea sg.* eapea *pl., eaea sg.*

*sisi, evera sisi* hihi, overa hihi

*sisia* hihia

*sisikaekae* titae titae

*sisikaekae sarapai* titae titae haerapa

*sisiōvai* kaitau

*sisoha-pisiri* kaikara ita

*sisorea* kaia hi

*sisoro* hitolo

*sisōvai* kakaita, kakaitapa

*mu sisōvai* mu kakaita, mu maitava

*sitavu* oaria

*ekaka sitavu* ekaka oaria

*karu sitavu* haela lakea, haela harekoko,  
haela oaria

*ori sitavu* ori oaria

*sito* hilo

*sitoi* ma haru, ma ekakoa

*siva* lopa

*siviri* oaria

*sizteen* avako-ukai-ila

*soa, pl. soasoa* hoa, *pl. hoahoa*

*soa aea* mea aea

*soa farakeka* hoa haroapo

*soa foromai* hoa oaria

*soa haekao* hoa maeamaea

*soa haria* hoa lahua

*soa hea* hoa uku

*papa soa* houva hoa

*soare, ma soare* ma ohare

*soare (lungs)* haiepe

*soauai sg. & pl.* heloekoa, *pl.* heheloekoava

*soea* huaea

*soeai, pl. oroai* vivila, harava, *pl.* harava  
huka

*pasoa soeai* harava vivila  
*soera* hoera  
*sofa* hopa  
     *sofa tae* erekai  
     *tola sofa* kora ikupa  
*soi, naosoi* hoi  
     *marehaukaita soi* hoi mare, lelao mare  
*soi pavai* pava  
*soka, ara soka!* kahara, ara kahara!  
     *o soka* oharo kahara  
*sōlo* kaikara  
*sopu* sopu  
*sora, sora loi* hovare, hovare lai  
     *fare sora* hae hovare  
     *haisora* ikihuru  
     *opasora-sora* avai  
*sore* aue  
*soro* horo  
     *soro-laua* horo ve uki  
*soso* oropape  
     *kitou soso* oropape hihiri  
     *maea-tu soso* oropape here-maea  
*sosoai, kō sosoai* mahumu  
*sosofa* hapapa  
*sosoka* hurae  
     *sosoka loi* hurae lai  
     *eva-e sosoka* uva laeaki hurae  
*sosorai, mi sosorai* mi upa  
*sosori* hahari  
     *sosori auai* hahari ara, hahari lai  
     *ape sosori* oharo hahari  
     *sosori soa sarapai* hahari haerapa  
*sosoropai, mai sosoropai* mai avihorapa,  
     mai horapa  
*sosoru* hohoro  
*sosorusosoru, sosorusosoru auai* haharika,  
     hohorohohoro, hohorohohoro ara  
*sua* hua, huva  
     *sua ve fi* huva ve hi  
*sukaeai* koarai, kilahuka  
     *sukaeaita oti* koaraki ita

*sukai* huha, hua, hukuaea  
*falai sukai* eara huavavahia  
*hora sukai* lape huha  
*kaearuka sukai* kora ua  
*la sukai* la hukuaea  
*mora sukai* loa hua  
*nila sukai* karahe huha  
*pisi farisa sukai* harita hua  
*safu sukai* pupu hua  
*siva sukai* lelao huha  
*sukaerereai* iapa, ikikekela  
*suka fareovai* huhareava  
*suka faropai* hukarai horela  
*suka forai* huverava  
*suka hoaveai* maea koela  
*sukakoka avai* loa ari ava, hekaopa  
*suka sisōvai* havuopa  
*suka toserovai* huikapa  
*sukavai, laua sukavai* oharo hukava  
*sukavuteai* huavilaia, amuhuia, avaka, *pl.*  
     haruapa  
*sukeai, a sukeai* a ilila  
*sukelapai* oki hereava  
*sukitapai* hurapa  
*sukopai, sare sukopai* hare hoau, hare hoa  
*sare sukopaita soa* hare hoauki hoa  
*suru* huru  
     *ivutu suru* avuku huru  
     *mere suru epai* huru epa  
     *ōvasuru* avako hahuru  
*surua* hurua  
*surusuru* huruhuru, hururu  
     *surusuru loi* huruhuru lai  
*susu* huhu, kora hakaea  
*susumori* huhuve  
*susuru, maea susuru pataita eka karu*  
     epe apo heheva haela

## T

*ta, ita, ta reha* kai<sup>1</sup>, kara<sup>1</sup>

*tae, pl. taeita* aukau, *pl.* aukahula

*tae, ere tae* kai, erekai

*mai tae* mai kai

*mora tae* loa kai

*taheka* perehekai

*taheka sea feare* perehekai houhuka  
hovea

*tai, erero tai* kai, erero kai

*tai, aitetai* kari, airekai

*tai, fare tai* hae horera

*taileai* hoapa, puri hoapa, kilava

*tailea fareovai* aitivai

*taioro* orea

*taiovai* oraiava, kaiva

*tairu* havila

*tairu loi* havila lai

*lei tairu loi* lei havila lai

*taisa* kaita

*taisa leiai* kaita ma

*taisa fofai* kaita hiha kopererea

*taiva, ma taiva* ma haa

*taivatai* titava *pl.*

*taivotai sg. & pl.* morapaea, *pl.* momorapu

*tamaka* loa iilu

*tamaru* kebu

*tao (tooth)* kao

*tao hehea* kao kakare

*tao ipi* kao miri

*tao karekare auai* kao heheava, kao  
ererea

*tao (point)* ailoki, kao

*ma tao* ma kao

*naosoi tao* hoi kao

*raepa tao* kela hohori

*uvi tao* uvi ailoki

*tao, heatao* vilakao

*tapare* kapare, hilore

*tapere* harova

*tapora* hahie

*tapora loi* hahie lai, nakea

*ekaka tapora* ekaka haropa

*tapora karu* hahie haela

*tapu, tapu oti* kapu, kapu ita

*taratara* perepere

*larietau taratara* eapai perepere

*tarereai, ma tarereai* hoau, ma hoau

*tari* tari, hihe

*tariva* miro iroki, iroki miro

*tariva itai* miro ukai

*tataeai, soso tataeai* oropape lai

*tatava* hahapa, pelaea

*raepa tatava* kela pelaea

*tatavai, mai sa tatavai* mai peke paea

*taukai, toetai, pl. topupukavai* haeka, *pl.*  
haekaka

*taukovai, pl. taukōravai* ava<sup>1</sup>, *pl.* aea

*taupai* kaupā

*loki taupai* morapa

*tava* kavale

*tava loi* kavale lai

*tava etau* kavale eharu

*kaiae ve tava* heaha ve kavale

*tava miarai* kavale avara

*tava o* kavale oharo

*tava o auai/moi* kavale oharo ara/maea

*tava rovaea* kavale eapapo

*tava seika* kavale hekai

*tavaea lōva* harihu-urape

*tavō* kavo

*tavutavu, mea tavutavu* mea murumuru

*teapai* miri pava

*teavi sauai sg. & pl.* haru hara, haru koa,  
huhari hara; *pl.* huhari haea

*teoru* tehoru

*teoru roroai* tehoru lora

*terai, teraia!* au, aula!

*lei terai* lai au

*ovi terai* kari au

*tero* koko

*terona* terona

*tete, maea tete* keke, maea keke

*tete (scale)* keke

*ekaka tete* ekaka keke

*tetete, tete* aiai, ai

*tetere, mea tetere* kekele

*teto* keko

*teveteve* keve

*teveteve paraeai* keve paraea

*teveteve uta sauai* keve ura hahaea

*thank-you o* thank-you oharo

*tiparu* hevehe

*titai, roro titai* hohe herava, hohe koa

*titiri, maea titiri* kikili

*tititai* hailoa, loa hai loa, hai vea

*tivi, tivi loi* horova, horova lai

*tivi etau* horova eharu

*tivi karu* horova haela

*toai* koa

*a siahu toai* maea a koa

*fara toai* para koa

*fave toai* have koa

*loka toai* loka kerari

*ma toai* ma hipa

*mai sa toai* mai koa

*maso toai* oharo morapaea

*mea toai* mea koa

*opa toai* apa koava

*poi toai* pai koa

*sare toai* hare koa

*tava toai* kavale koa

*tola sa toai* haru koa

*toa fafarapai* kopiapa

*toa fareovai* koeherava

*toa hohōroai* kohaharoa

*topasaeai* kopakaea

*toa sarapai* koerapa

*toapai* koa, huava

*a voa toapai* a ve huava

*ipi voa toapai* ipi koa

*mea voa toapai* mea koa

*toapi mutapai* aukapa

*toapi ovai* lorilori

*toapi patai* kikoa

*toarai* hukapa

*toari avai* kaeava

*toari pavai* koara

*toaraita karu* koaraki haela

*toare* koare

*atute toare* akore koare

*mai toare* mai ore

*mori toare* mari koare

*otoare* okoare

*ua toare* uva koare

*toarōrisai* koelari

*toea, pl. totoea* kaea, *pl. kakaeha*

*toepai, eakoa toepai* helari hupaka

*toetai* haeka, koeka

*tofai sg. & pl. kovaela, pl. kovavaela*

*tohorai* koeka, *pl. koekava*

*tohohōroai* kohaharoa

*tola* kora

*tola elele* karoro

*tola eroe* kora eroe

*tola erea* kora harava

*tola fare* kora hae

*tola firu* kora hiru

*tola hama* kora hama

*tola havi* kora havi

*tola horu* kora hakaea

*tola lakai* laka

*tola marekeke* kora mare

*tola marisa* kora marita

*tola meako* kora lakalaka

*tola mere* kora mere

*tola mopaita tao* kora koperereaki kao

*tola opu* kora apu

*tola opu katiri* avare

*tola pupuri* pupuri

*tola ruru* kora iilu

*tola sa toai* haru koa

*tola sofa* kora ikupa

*tola tolo* kora koro

*tolo, tolotolo* kora koro, korokoro

*tolo fefeopai* koro haroropa

*topai* koharitopa

*topiarai* kopererea

*topiferavai* hereava, hupakaia

*topukavai*, *pl. topupukavai* haeka, *pl.*  
haekaka

*-tore* -lula

*tore*, *tore loi* oaoka, oaoka lai  
*lei tore loi* lei oaoka lai

*torea*, *torea loi* korea, korea lai

*torea etau* korea eharu

*torea karu* korea haela

*torea lei ovai* korea kaiva

*torea mai* korea mai

*ua torea* uva korea, korea hea

*vita torea* vila korea

*torerapai* haipararapa, mihuamihua

*tororukai* kararuka

*toru* karu

*toru kofa* karu karu iele

*matoru* ma karu

*toru uta isai* karu iha

*toruipi*, *pl. toruipi-ipi* vila-ipi, *pl.* vila  
ipipi

*toseseai* mihuamihua

*totavai* maeakoko lai

*lei totavai* lei maeakoko lai

*tōtō* kaiapakore, pakore

*totoai* kokoea, popoa

*totoeai* lei havila lai

*totōpo* elauha

*totorai*, *éla sa totorai* kokora

*uta totorai* ura hukora

*totororo*, *maea totororo* maea paialapaiala  
lai

*tōvu*, *tōvu loi* kavu, kavu lai

*harotōvu* kovo uvi, kavu uvi

*tōvu itai* kavu ukai

*tōvu sasukai* kavu hakurepa

*tola tōvu* kora kavu

*tovuseai* koavelare, kopurapa

*ma tovuseai* ma perepere koa

*tu* ita pakuva

*tui*, *harotui* haro koro

*tupe*, *haro tupe* kue, mai kue

*kauri tupe* kaia kue

*mai tupe* mai kue

*turai sg. & pl.* ku, *pl.* kukuea

*turi moravai* urapa, kui epa

*lasusa turai* pikuru ureve uava

*turi auai* koparuka

*tutururu* kukururu, kaia kukururu, kaia hi

## U

*u*, *u fōfōai* puva, hoi, puva hohoa

*ua*, *pl. uamori* uva, uamari, *pl.* uavila

*ua haiarara lei kiripai* uva haure lai, uva  
hoa haerapa

*ua laeai* uva laea

*ua lelesi* uva dedehi

*ua toare* uva koare

*ua torea loi* uva korea lai

*ua vitōva* uva maitava

*Ualare* Aualari

*uamai* lauapau

*uapapa* marevare

*uapapa (spider)* paikuku

*uapu* haite

*uaroa*, *pl. uaros* moriloa, *pl.* marita loa

*uarōva* malaita

*uasora* lauapau, uamari-apo

*ueri*, *pl. uerisuta* vila ve lou, uvari, *pl.*  
uvari-ula

*ueri mileri* uvari vilari

*ueve*, *pl. uepisuta* evera, *pl.* eveahura

*ufai sg. & pl.* elahu, elau, *pl.* elahuka

*itai u fai* ukai elau

*uiva* iva

*ukai*, *karoro ukai* hohoa hara, *pl.* hohoa  
haea

*maukai* ma huhela

*ruru ukai* iilu hoha

*ukavai*, *kavai* ukavu

*miri ukavai* huru ukavu

*uke (of bird)* e poe

*uke, ōto uke* aue, oko kao  
*sii uke* hii aue

*ukokai* arakakara, kopakohaea, koravakaia

*ukopai* mevekea

*umapu* mapu

*upi* apiapi

*uri, a uri* auli, uri, a uru  
*kefa uri auai* avako hopa  
*uri mavitoai* uri helari  
*uri sa pepeteai* ape mehela

*urita* urita, murita

*uruuru auai* uara ara  
*ma ve ururu* ma ve uara

*usoso, usoso loi* hovea, hovea lai

*uta* ura  
*fave-uta* have ura  
*mea-uta* mea ura  
*uta sauai* ura hahaea  
*uta totorai* ura hukora

*utape* okiape  
*utape seika* harihau ura

*uti* uki, ikupa  
*uti fareapai* uki haiae lai  
*utikao* uki ila  
*kōuti-uti* kaka uki  
*maea-uti* maea uki  
*maria-uti* maria uki  
*meae uti* meae kupe  
*maea-uti oriri* uki harea  
*uti toetai* uki koeka  
*uti ve oro* uki pakupaku

*utohoa* karaveria

*uvi, uvi ve ipi* uvi, uvi ve ihau  
*uvi karu* uvi haela  
*uvi ve aite* uvi ve aireaki ukai  
*maso uvi* hehe uvi  
*uvi ve oto uke* uvi ve oko kao  
*uvi ve papuvita* uvi ve haelapo

*uvilou* hapatita

## V

*varo* la

*vavaea* vevaea, pupukaura  
*vavaea kapena* vevaea kapena  
*vavaea karu* vevaea haela  
*vavaea pataita oti* vevaea pekaki ita  
*vavaea sitavu* vevaea oaria  
*vavaea ve pisi* vevaea ve luha  
*vavaea ve sariva* vevaea ve hahi

*vavavai* vavava  
*vavavaita karu* vavavaki haela

*ve, arave* ve, arave  
*tola ve omopa voa* kora ve oropa ve

*vei, veia* ve, harihari, v'ila  
*ipi a vei* ehovea ave harihari

*veveai, ma veveai* ma vevea  
*veveovai, haiiri veveovai* amuraea

*vevekoko loi* vevehere lai

*veverapai* havoava

*vevere sare* opoa hare

*vevete* hapirapaka, hivilake heheapa  
*vevete loi* heheapa lai  
*lei vevete loi* lei heheapa lai  
*oti vevete* ita heheapa

*veveti* hariri

*veveu, veveu loi* ivaiva, ivaiva ara

*viopai sg. & pl.* iha, *pl.* ihaha

*vipai* huhu

*viriviri, mea viriviri loi* mea aia

*viseai, ma viseai* ma mita

*vita, pl. vita heaea* vila, *pl.* vilaita,  
 vilahoaha  
*vita lelesi* vila dedehi  
*vita haiarara lei kiripai* vila hoa  
 haerapa

*vitai* avaka, avika

*vitu* miku  
*vitu haro* miku ava

*vituvitu, o vituvitu auai* o peke ara

*viviuti* karakara, mokora

**vo, vovo** va

**voa, aite voa** ve, aire ve

**âra voa** apehai ve, arai ve

**arori voa** akea ve

**aru voa** aruhihi ve

**haekao voa** maeamaea ve

**hiairi voa** ihau ve

**ipi voa** ipi ve

**iri voa** ure ve

**itai voa** ukai ve

**maria voa** mahokaea ve

**omopa voa** oropa ve

**pisiri voa** hihi ve

**ora voa** ora ve

**vovea** -lula, mehaemehae

**vovoro loi** hakakaea, ovohava apea

**lei vovoro loi** ovohava

**vuapai, pl. ôpai** aivaopa, avara<sup>3</sup>

**vuteai** amuraea

**area sa vuteai** ape heheo ara, koela

**vuvuiovai** vuvuraea

**vuvuri oti** ita havari

## A CATALOGUE OF OROKOLO PUBLICATIONS

### DEWDNEY, S.H.

- 1943     *Hivi buka apevelavela oharo* [Hymn book and catechism]. Sydney. 95pp. Reprinted 1952 and subsequently.
- 1947     *Akoremari ve mureaki buka* [Children's reading book]. Sydney. 47pp.
- 1951     *Evanelia buka hari-ila aea Aposetelo ve horova* [Four Gospels and Acts]. Sydney: The Bible Society of Australia. 295pp.
- 1963a    *Amua ve areto ve ivaiva* [Lord's service of communion]. London. 34pp.
- 1963b    *Pupu oharo are* [New Testament]. London: British and Foreign Bible Society. 473pp.
- 1970     *Genese* [Genesis] illustrated. Canberra: The Bible Society in Australia. 127pp.
- 1973     *Ruta* [Ruth] illustrated. Canberra: The Bible Society in Australia. 13pp.

### SCHLENCKER, H.P.

- 1922     *Iesu ve hari* [Story of Jesus]. Sydney.
- 1926     *Evanelia buka aea horova* [Gospels and Acts]. London: British and Foreign Bible Society.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### BRITISH AND FOREIGN BIBLE SOCIETY

Records. Stonehill Green, Westlea, Swindon.

### BRITISH NEW GUINEA [? F.E. LAWES]

- 1892     Aboriginal vocabulary of Toaripi ... *Annual report for 1890-91*. 145-149.



## BROWN, H.A.

- 1954 The folklore of eastern Elema people. *Papua and New Guinea Scientific Society: annual report and proceedings for 1954*, 64-82.
- 1957 The eastern Elema. Thesis for post-graduate Diploma in Anthropology, London School of Economics and Political Science. TS, 298pp.
- 1968 *A dictionary of Toaripi with English-Toaripi index*. 2 vols. *Oceania Linguistic Monographs* 11. Sydney: The University of Sydney.
- 1972 The Elema languages: a comparative study of Toaripi, Orokelo and their related dialects. Ph.D. thesis, University of London. 2 vols.
- 1973 The Eleman Language Family, and Appendix H: Toaripi-Eleman [comparative wordlists]. In K.J. Franklin, ed. *The linguistic situation in the Gulf District and adjacent areas, Papua New Guinea*, 280-376 and 579-585. *PL*, C-26.
- 1975 *Meavea Kivovia*. Port Moresby: Institute of Papua New Guinea Studies. Illustrated, 50pp.

## CAPELL, A.

- 1962 Oceanic linguistics today. *Current Anthropology* 3/4:371-428.

## CHALMERS, J.

- 1898 Toaripi. *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute* 27:32-34.
- Journals and letters. Reference Library, Council for World Mission (MSS now transferred to S.O.A.S., London).

## FRANKLIN, K.J.

- 1968 Languages of the Gulf District: a preview. *Papers in New Guinea linguistics* 8. *PL*, A-16:18-44.

## HOLMES, J.H.

- 1902 *Lapu mikio no omoro Kuruai buka: Namau eiei buka ieire* [Namau primer and vocabulary]. London Missionary Society, Namau District Committee.
- 1924 Notes and letters. Council for World Mission Records, S.O.A.S. Reference Library, London.

## JONES, E. Pryce

- Journals and letters. Council for World Mission Records, S.O.A.S. Reference Library, London.

## LAWES, F.E.

- 1894 Vocabulary of words spoken by natives of Orokelo, Bairara, Keura and Kerema. *British New Guinea annual report for 1892-93*, 100-103 (Appendix X).

MAHER, R.F.

- 1961 *New men of Papua: a study in culture change.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.

MAORI KIKI, A.

- 1968 *Kiki: ten thousand years in a lifetime.* Melbourne: Cheshire.

RAY, S.H.

- 1907 The languages of the Papuan Gulf. In S.H. Ray *Reports of the Cambridge Anthropological Expedition to Torres Straits*, vol. 3:320-324. Cambridge University Press.
- 1913-14 The languages of the Papuan Gulf District, Papua. *Zeitschrift für Kolonialsprachen* 4:20-67.

SWADLING, Pamela

- 1980 Decorative features and sources of selected potsherds from archaeological sites in the Gulf and Central Provinces. *Oral History* 8/8:101-125 (esp. 106ff).

WILLIAMS, F.E.

- 1924 *The natives of the Purari Delta.* Anthropological Report No.5. Port Moresby: Government Printer.
- 1940 *Drama of Orocolo: the social and ceremonial life of the Elema.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

WURM, S.A. and D.C. LAYCOCK

- 1961 The question of language and dialect in New Guinea. *Oceania* 32/2:128-143

## APPENDIX 1

## TERMS OF RELATIONSHIP

Abbreviations: <sup>1</sup>

anc.	ancestor	f.	female	m.	male
bro.	brother	fa.	father	mo.	mother
ch.	child	gra.	grand-	sis.	sister
dau.	daughter	hus.	husband	sp.	speaking
eld.	elder	in-l.	in-law	you.	younger
		wi.	wife		

Toaripi		Meaning <sup>2</sup>	Orokolo	
Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural

(a) by adding *-osu/-usu*

<i>arivu</i>	<i>arivusu</i>	sis.son, dau.	<i>arivu</i>	<i>arivuhula</i>
<i>marehari</i>	<i>mariosu</i>	you.bro.	<i>akorehari</i>	<i>maraita</i>
<i>meavo</i>	<i>meavusu</i>	gra.ch.	<i>meavore,</i> <i>meamari</i>	<i>meavohula</i>
<i>ōva</i>	<i>avaiosuta</i>	son-in-l.	<i>evera</i>	<i>everahula</i>
<i>uaroa</i>	<i>uaroosu</i>	sis., m.sp.	<i>mariloa</i>	<i>maritaloa</i>
<i>milōroa</i>	<i>milōrosu</i>	bro., f.sp.	<i>loare</i>	<i>loahula</i>

(b) by adding *-ita* or *-uta*

<i>aiōvu</i>	<i>aiōvuta</i>	mo.bro.dau., f.sp.	<i>marihari</i>	<i>marita-hari</i>
<i>lou</i>	<i>louita</i>	mo.	<i>mariapo</i>	<i>marita-hoaha</i>
<i>louapo</i>	<i>louapo-ita</i>	mo.bro.wi.	<i>lou</i>	<i>loa-ula</i>
<i>louheri</i>			<i>lou-hela</i>	<i>lou-hea-ula</i>
<i>lou kokoe</i>	<i>louita kokoe</i>	fa.you.bro.wi.	<i>lou-hela</i>	<i>lou-hea-ula</i>
<i>lou seika</i>	<i>louita herusu</i>			
<i>mileri</i>	<i>milerita</i>	gra.fa.anc.	<i>vilari</i>	<i>vilari-ula</i>
<i>moriapo</i>	<i>marisa-apo-ita</i>	eld.sis., f.sp.	<i>mariapo</i>	<i>marita hoaha</i>
<i>oa</i>	<i>oa-ita</i>	fa.	<i>oa</i>	<i>oa-ula</i>
<i>oa kokoe</i>	<i>oa-ita kokoe</i>	fa.you.bro.	<i>oa-hela</i>	<i>oa-hea-ula</i>
<i>oa seika</i>	<i>oa-ita herusu</i>			
<i>oe</i>	<i>oe-ita</i>	mo.bro.ch	<i>ai</i>	<i>ai-api</i>
		fa.sis.ch.		
<i>ōva-oa</i>	<i>avaiosuta</i>	fa-in-l., m.sp.	<i>uva ve oa</i>	<i>uva ve oa-ula</i>

<sup>1</sup> singular or plural.<sup>2</sup> see T. Dictionary for fuller details.

Toaripi		Meaning	Orokolo	
Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
<i>ōva-lou</i>		mo.in-l., m.sp.	<i>uva ve lou</i>	<i>uva ve lou-ula</i>
<i>papa (mileri)</i>	<i>papa-ita</i>	gra.fa.anc.	<i>vilari</i>	<i>vilari-ula</i>
<i>paulōvu</i>	<i>paulōvuta</i>	eld.bro.wi., m.sp.	<i>apau</i>	<i>apau-ula</i>
<i>paula-ōvu</i>		hus.eld.bro.wi.		
<i>tae</i>	<i>taeita</i>	mo.bro.	<i>aukau</i>	<i>aukahula</i>
<i>ueri</i>	<i>uerita</i>	mo.in-l., f.sp.	<i>vila ve lou</i>	<i>vila ve lou-ula</i>
<i>ueve</i>	<i>uepisuta</i>	dau.in-l.	<i>evera</i>	<i>everahula</i>
<i>ivare</i>	<i>ivaresuta</i>	hus.sis.;wi.bro.	<i>akila</i>	<i>ovakila</i>

(c) by adding *esi*, *ese*

<i>siare</i>	<i>siaresi</i>	boy	<i>akore</i>	<i>mekehaku</i>
<i>harokou</i>	<i>harokoulese</i>	young man	<i>harokou</i>	<i>harokou haela</i>

(d) varied endings

<i>mori</i>	<i>marisa</i>	dau. girl	<i>mari</i>	<i>marita</i>
<i>mori-siare</i>	<i>marisa-siare</i>	adolescent girl	<i>mariheari</i>	<i>marita-heari</i>
<i>ua</i>	<i>uamori</i>	wi., woman	<i>uamari</i> (woman), <i>uva</i> (wi.)	<i>uavila</i>
<i>atute</i>	<i>irave</i>	son; ch.m.	<i>akore</i>	<i>mekehaku</i> (boys) <i>akoremari</i> (sons)
<i>ère atute</i>	<i>ère susuve</i>	bro.son, f.sp.	<i>akore</i>	<i>akoremari</i>
<i>ère mori</i>	<i>ère susuve</i>	bro.dau., f.sp.	<i>meavore</i>	<i>meavohula</i>
<i>moriapo</i>	<i>marisa-apo-ita</i>	eld.sis., f.sp.	<i>mariapo</i>	<i>marita hoaha</i>
<i>morōvu</i>	<i>marisa kaekae</i>	you.sis., f.sp.	<i>mariheari hekai</i>	<i>maraita titaeka</i>
<i>vita</i>	<i>vita heaea</i>	hus.	<i>vila</i>	<i>vila-ita</i>

## APPENDIX 2

## TRADITIONAL SYSTEMS OF COUNTING

**Orokolo**, using parts of the body as tallies, the Namau mode.

1. **haroapo** ('little finger')
2. **orahokaila** (**orahoka** 'ring finger' + **ila** 'with')
3. **ilehoila** ('middle finger' + **ila**)
4. **hari-ila** (from Motu **hani** 'four')
5. **hue-ila** ('thumb')
6. **aukava-ila** ('wrist')
7. **parae-ila** ('forearm')
8. **ari-ila** ('elbow')
9. **kae-ila** ('upper arm')
10. **horo-ila** ('shoulder'); also **mai-ukai-ukai** ('hand-side-side')
11. **karave-ila** ('throat')
12. **avako-ila** ('ear')
13. **aho-ila** ('cheek')
14. **aho-ukai-ila** ('other-side-cheek')
15. **karave-ukai-ila** ('other-side-throat')
16. **avako-ukai-ila** ('other-side-ear')
17. **avea-ukai-ila** ('back-of-neck-side')
18. **horo-ukai-ila** ('other-side-shoulder')
19. **kae-ukai-ila** ('other-side-upper-arm')
20. **mai-ukai-ukai-loa-ukai-ukai** ('hand-side-side-foot-side-side')

**Toaripi**, finger counting, the general Elema mode.

- farakeka** (**fa** + **lakeka**\* 'little finger')
- orakoria** (**olaka** + **ila**, **lakoka** 'other fingers')
- oroisoria** (**oroiso** + **ila**)
- orakaraka** (**oraka** + **oraka**) ('two two')
- mai-itai-fere** ('hand-side-group')
- mai-itai-fere-farakeka** ('hand-side-group-one')

Continues to 10 by adding **orakoria**, etc.

**mai-itai-mai-itai-fere**  
( 'hand-side-hand-side-group')

Continues by adding **farakeka**, etc.

**mai-itai-itai-mora-itai-itai**  
( 'hand-side-side-foot-side-side')

\*Note: l and r represent variants of the same phoneme.

## APPENDIX 3

## COMPARATIVE OUTLINE OF THE VERB SYSTEM

For a grammar of Orokolo, Toaripi and Sepoe, see my Chapter 8 in *The linguistic situation in the Gulf District and adjacent areas, Papua New Guinea*; edited by Karl Franklin. *Pacific Linguistics*, Series C, No. 26, 1973. A more detailed grammar will be found in my "The Elema languages" (typescript); Ph.D. thesis, London, 1972.

Where words appear thus: **pua/puavai**, the first is Orokolo (O), the second Toaripi (T).

## The 'Plain Form'

This with varied endings is the basic finite form from which other verb forms can be built up. It is used as the lexeme.

	Orokolo	Toaripi
(i)	-a, e.g. <b>iapa</b> 'hear' -au, e.g. <b>au</b> 'go to E.' -u, e.g. <b>ku</b> 'build'	-ai, e.g. <b>mapai</b> 'hear' e.g. <b>kavai</b> 'go to E.' e.g. <b>turai</b> 'build'
(ii)	-e, e.g. <b>eke</b> 'come from W.' -i, e.g. <b>kariki</b> 'make'	-i, e.g. <b>koti</b> 'come from W.' e.g. <b>pisosi</b> 'make'
(iii)	-ou, e.g. <b>urou</b> 'stand up'	-oi e.g. <b>itoi</b>
(iv)	-a, e.g. <b>vea</b> 'have being'	-a, e.g. <b>vea</b> 'have being'

Verb forms i - iii are closely related. The seven 'stative' verbs (iv) form a special class. They all describe states of being and hence are intransitive. They have certain peculiarities of morphology; there are singular and plural forms throughout.

Meaning	Class (iv) Stative Verbs			
	Orokolo		Toaripi	
	singular	plural	singular	plural
be seated, be in sitting position	<b>tita</b>	<b>avaipea</b>	<b>aisesea</b>	<b>aipepea</b>
be in prone position, be lying	<b>eaea</b>	<b>eapea</b>	<b>eaea</b>	<b>sisea</b>
project out, be sticking out	<b>haea</b>	<b>hahaea</b>	<b>foea</b>	<b>fofoea</b>

have being, to be (no specific place)	<b>vea</b>	<b>roa</b>	<b>mea</b>	<b>roroa</b>
be set, to be (in a place), dwell	<b>aea, pea</b>	<b>apea</b>	<b>pea</b>	<b>pepea</b>
be inside, be floating	<b>mura</b>	<b>mumura</b>	<b>moea</b>	<b>movoea</b>
be suspended, be hanging	<b>kaea</b>	<b>kakaeha</b>	<b>toea</b>	<b>totoea</b>

### The Auxiliary Verbs

The following are auxiliary verbs in that they require some noun, verb, adjective, adverb or demonstrative with them: **lai/loi**, **ara/auai**, **hara/sauai**, **lara/lauai**. The last two pairs may be regarded as **ha+ara/sa+auai** (**ha/sa** instrument marker), and **la ara/la auai** (**la** = 'food').

In O. but not in T. there is also **haea**, the plural form of **hara**. This is used in O. as an auxiliary of plurality with verbs lacking plural forms. It differs, however, from other auxiliaries in that it requires before it the verbal conjunction **va**. This is used elsewhere in O. and also in T. (in the form **vo**) to link together finite verbs only.

A minor auxiliary **pua/puavai**, which denotes totality, requires an adverb in English to convey its meaning, i.e. 'entirely', 'completely'.

### Tense

		(i)	(ii)	(iii)	(iv)
Verb Class		-a, -ai -au, -u	-e, -i -i	-ou, -oi	-a (Stative)
Plain form (Present)	O	<b>iapa</b> <b>au, ku</b>	<b>eke</b> <b>kariki</b>	<b>urou</b>	<b>vea</b>
	T	<b>mapai</b>	<b>koti</b>	<b>itoi</b>	<b>mea</b>
Remote Past	O	<b>iapape</b> <b>aupe, kupe</b>	<b>ekepe</b> <b>karikipe</b>	<b>uroipe</b>	<b>veape</b>
	T	<b>mapōpe</b>	<b>kotipe</b>	<b>itoipe</b>	<b>meiape</b>
Recent Past	O	<b>la iapaila</b> <b>la auila</b> <b>la kuila</b>	<b>leikila</b> <b>la karikila</b>	<b>la uraila</b>	<b>la vila</b>
	T	<b>mapaita</b>	<b>kotita</b>	<b>itoita</b>	<b>meita</b>
Future	O	<b>iapakilai</b> <b>aukilai</b> <b>kukilai</b>	<b>eekilai</b> <b>karikikilai</b>	<b>uroukilai</b>	<b>veakilai</b>
	T	<b>mapai roi</b>	<b>koti roi</b>	<b>itoi roi</b>	<b>meava roi</b>

Immediate Future	O T	la iapakilai mapai vei la roi	la ekekilai koti vei la roi	la uroukilai itoi vei la roi	la veakilai mei vei la roi
---------------------	--------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------

### Tense with Auxiliaries

Auxiliaries		lai/loi	ara/auai	hara/sauai	haea (pl.)
Remote Past	O T	leipe leipe	ape ōpe	hape sōpe	haeape -
Recent Past	O T	la leila leita leitita	la arila arita	la hila sarita	la haeaila -
Future	O T	leikilai leiti roi	arilai ari roi	harilai sari roi	haeakilai -
Immediate	O T	la lai leiti vei la roi	la arilai ari vei la roi	la harilai sari vei la roi	la haeakilai -

### Aspect

Verbs are marked for aspect to indicate the *present continuous*, the *recent* and the *remote past frequentative*, and the *habitual*.

Verb Class or Auxiliary	(i) -a -ai	(iv) aea/pea (sg.) apea/pepea (pl.)	lai/loi	ara/auai
Pres. Cont.				
O. sg.	iapave	aeave	leive	ave
pl.	iaparo	apearo	leiro	aro
T.	(la mapaipea)	pea	(la)leipea	(la)aipea
Frequent.				
Rec. P.				
O. sg.	iapavila	aeavila	leivila	avila
pl.	iapalula	apealula	leilula	alula
T.	mapavota	peivota	leivota	ōvota
pl.	-	pepeivota	-	-



Frequent.				
Rem. P.				
O. sg.	<b>la iapailape</b>	<b>aeaveape</b>	<b>leiveape</b>	<b>aveape</b>
pl.		<b>apearoape</b>	<b>leiroape</b>	<b>aroape</b>
T.	<b>mapaiape</b>	<b>peiape</b>	<b>leiape</b>	<b>ape</b>
pl.		<b>pepeiape</b>		
Habitual				
O. sg.	<b>iapaivila</b>	<b>aeavila</b>	<b>leivila</b>	<b>avila</b>
pl.	<b>iapailula</b>	<b>apealula</b>	<b>leilula</b>	<b>alula</b>
T. (i)	<b>mapa vovea</b>	<b>pea vovea</b>	<b>lei vovea</b>	<b>ō vovea</b>
(ii)	<b>mapaitore</b>	<b>pepea vovea</b> <b>(pe)peitore</b>	<b>leititore</b>	<b>aritore</b>

The verb form marker *la* is often added to the present continuous in T. Habitual (i) and (ii) in T. are simply alternative ways of expressing the habitutive aspect; there is no difference in meaning.

### The Converb

This is an unmarked form of the verb used before another verb, and accords with it for tense, aspect or mood. The stative verbs do not change to form the converb. Other verbs change as follows:

Orokolo changes from	<b>-a to -ai</b>	from <b>-a to -ai</b>	from <b>-a to -ai</b>	from <b>-ou to -ai</b>
Toaripi changes from	<b>-ai to -i</b>	<b>-ai to -ei</b>	<b>-eai to -ea</b>	<b>-oi to -ei</b>
Plain form O.	<b>iapa</b>	<b>peka</b>	<b>paraea</b>	<b>urou</b>
Converb	<b>iapai</b>	<b>pekai</b>	<b>paraesai</b>	<b>urai</b>
Plain form T.	<b>mapai</b>	<b>patai</b>	<b>paraesai</b>	<b>itoi</b>
Converb	<b>mapi</b>	<b>patei</b>	<b>paraesa</b>	<b>itei</b>
Auxiliaries	<b>lai/loi</b>	<b>ara/auai</b>	<b>hara/sauai</b>	<b>haea (pl.)</b>
Converb O.	<b>lei</b>	<b>ai, a</b>	<b>hai, ha</b>	<b>haesai</b>
T.	<b>lei</b>	<b>ai, a', ō</b>	<b>sa'</b>	

### Infinitive and Imperative

In addition to expressing purpose, the infinitive form may be used as an emphatic imperative in both O. and T.

	Verb Class	Verb Class	<i>lai/loi</i>	<i>ara/auai</i>
Infinitive				
O.	<b>iapakive</b>	<b>veakive</b>	<b>leikive</b>	<b>arive</b>
T.	<b>mapai vei</b>	<b>mei vei</b>	<b>leiti vei</b>	<b>ari vei</b>
Imperative				
O.	<b>iapaila</b> <b>iapaki</b>	<b>viva</b> <b>veaki</b>	<b>leila</b> <b>leiki</b>	<b>eila, aila</b> <b>araiki</b>
T.	<b>mapaia</b>	<b>meava</b>	<b>leitia</b>	<b>aria</b>

Of the two forms for the O. imperative, the **-ki** form tends to imply requests or exhortations rather than commands.

### The Relative Verb

The relative form of the verb is used before nouns as a modifier; e.g. **koaraki haela/toaraita karu** 'helping man', 'helper'.

Relative Verbs	Verb Class (i) to (iii)	(iv) O. <b>aea, apea</b> T. <b>pea, pepea</b>	<i>lai/loi</i>	<i>ara/auai</i>
Tense				
Indefinite				
O.	<b>iapaki</b>	<b>aeaki</b> <b>apeaki</b>	<b>leiki</b>	<b>araiki</b>
T.	<b>mapaita</b>	<b>peita</b> <b>pepeita</b>	<b>leitita</b> or <b>leita</b>	<b>arita</b> or <b>oita</b>
Remote Past				
O.	<b>iapape</b>	<b>aeape</b> <b>apeape</b>	<b>leipe</b>	<b>ape</b>
T.	<b>mapōpe</b>	<b>peiape</b> <b>pepeiape</b>	<b>leipe</b>	<b>ōpe</b>
Recent Past				
O.	<b>la iapaila</b>	<b>laeavila</b> <b>la apealula</b>	<b>la leila</b>	<b>la arila</b>
T.	<b>mapaia</b>	<b>peia</b> <b>pepeia</b>	<b>leitia</b>	<b>aria</b>
Future				
O.	<b>iapakila</b>	<b>aeakila</b>	<b>leikila</b>	<b>araikila</b>
T.	<b>mapai</b>	<b>pei</b>	<b>leiti</b>	<b>ari</b>

## Immediate Future

O.  
T.**iapaki leiki**  
**mapai vei leita****aeakive leiki**  
**pei vei leita****leikive leiki**  
**leiti vei leita****arive leiki**  
**ari vei leita**Relative Verb  
AspectVerb Class  
(i) to (iii)(iv) (O) **aea,**  
**apea.** (T) **pea****lai/loi****ara/auai**Present  
Continuous pl.O. **iapaivila**  
**iapailula**  
T. **mapaipeta****aeavila**  
**apealula**  
**peipeta****leivila**  
**leilula**  
**leipeta****avila**  
**alula**  
**aipeta**Frequent.  
Remote pl.  
PastO. **iapailape**  
T. **mapaiape****aeaveape**  
**apearoape**  
**peiape****leiveape**  
**leiroape**  
**leiape****aveape**  
**aroape**  
**ape**Frequent.  
Recent pl.  
PastO. **la iapakila**  
T. **mapavota****la aeakila**  
**la apeakila**  
**peivota****la leikila**  
  
**leivota****la araikila**  
  
**ōvota**

Habitual

O. uses relative present continuous for habitual  
T. uses the relative indefinite for habitual

## Negatives

The negative marker **ka/kao** may be used alone in answer to a question, when it means 'no'. With an adjective or noun it expresses the absence of a quality or thing.

Tense,  
AspectVerb Class  
(i) to (iii)(iv) Stative  
**aea/pea****lai/loi****ara/auai**Present  
& FutureO. **iapa va ka****aea va ka****lei va ka****e va ka**Present  
& PastT. **mapai kao****pei kao****leiti kao****ari kao**

Past

O. **au iapaila****au aeaila****au leila****au aila**

Future

T. **levi mapai**  
**roi****levi peava**  
**roi****levi leiti**  
**roi****levi ari**  
**roi**Present  
Continuous  
Incomplete  
ActionO. **au iapakue**  
T. **mapaia kao****au aeakue**  
**peia kao****au leikue**  
**leitia kao****au aikue**  
**aria kao**

Prohibitive	O.	<b>ka iapalue</b>	<b>kaealue</b>	<b>kalailue</b>	<b>kailue,</b> <b>kavalue</b>
	T.	<b>levi mapaia</b>	<b>levi peava</b>	<b>levi leitia</b>	<b>levi aria</b>
Relative Indefinite	O.	<b>iapaki aue</b>	<b>aeaki aue</b>	<b>leiki aue</b>	<b>araki aue</b>
	T.	<b>mapai auke</b>	<b>pei auke</b>	<b>leiti auke</b>	<b>ari auke</b>
Relative Past	O.	<b>au iapaila</b>	<b>au aeaila</b>	<b>au leila</b>	<b>au aila</b>
	T.	<b>mapai auke leipe</b>	<b>pei auke leipe</b>	<b>leiti auke leipe</b>	<b>ari auke leipe</b>

### Conditional Constructions

In real conditions the apodosis takes the indefinite future or the imperative as may be required. The protasis may be formed without change of meaning in either of the following two ways:-

Form (a), with the conditional markers **lava/oria**:

Positive: 'if ... listen'

Negative: 'if ... do not listen'

O. **la iapakilava**

**iapaki aue la leikilava**

T. **mapait'oria**

**mapai auke leikit'oria**

If the verb in the protasis be a relative verb, then the following is the model construction:

'if ... person who listens'

'if ... person who does not listen'

O. **iapaki haela la leikilava**

**iapaki aue haela la leikilava**

T. **mapai karu leikit'oria**

**mapai auke karu leikit'oria**

Form (b), without conditional markers **-lava/oria**:

Positive: 'if ... listen'

Negative: 'if ... do not listen'

O. **la iapakila**

negative form not in use

T. **mapaita, a-**

**mapai auke leilita, a-**

In unreal conditions the protasis remains in one or the other of the forms given above. For the apodosis, however, the following is the comparative model:

'would have listened'

'would not have listened'

O. **la iapaki**

**iapaki aue leiki**

T. **mapai lare**

**levi mapai lare**

In Orocolo, but not in Toaripi, there is an alternative unreal conditional construction. This operates with the protasis which has the converb form of the verb preceded by **va** and followed by **la**. In the apodosis the verb is the indefinite future, but having the meaning of 'would' rather than 'will'. It may be noted that this reverses the **lava** that marks the real conditional. Here is an example of this construction: **Vevea kapena haiavaki ita ore va lei la, are va elavelave le ekekilai** 'If the boat captain had known the anchorage, he would then have come quickly'.

## APPENDIX 4

## SWADESH WORD LIST

(taken from Lehmann's *Historical linguistics*, pp. 112-113)

Note: this list has been modified as follows: for No. 3 (animal), only introduced word 'animala', substitute 'banana'; No. 26 (day identical with sun) substitute 'breast'; No. 58 (freeze) 'crocodile'; No. 79 (ice) 'moon'; No. 145 (snow) 'pig'.

English	Toaripi	Sepoe	Kaipī	Orokolo
	ō = [ɔ]		c = [tʃ]	
1. all	foromai	falakeilive	foromai	oaria
2. and	aea	aea aeava	ae	aea
3. (banana)	meae	e	meae	meae
4. ashes	afutae	afulae	afucae	ahurae
5. at	voa	voa	ve	ve
6. back (body)	kōu	kōo	fisi	kaikava
7. bad	maealolo	kaho	ekapo	heaha
8. bark (tree)	tola ruru	tola ruru	tola ruru	kora iilu
9. because	ipi...eavia	ipi...eavia	ipi...	ehovea...
10. belly	ére	ére, kakaita	ére	ere
11. big (sg.)	rovaea	oaharo	karulovu	eapapo
(pl.)	metameta	oaharofafa	karulovukaka	ehoaha
12. bird	ori	ori	ori	ori
13. bite (v.)	putovai	mulovi	pucovi	mulava
14. black	maea-uru maea-haihiri	mea uru	moi haihiri	uruka
15. blood	ovo	ovo	ovo	apu
16. blow (away)	mea sa toai	mea toai	mea toa	mea vevea
17. bone	maea uti	uti	uti	uki
18. breathe	aritovai	oririovai	haiiru mehe eroria	iki harerava
19. burn	a sauai	a sopusu	a sara	a hara
20. child, son, daughter	atute mori	atule mori	atuce mori	akore mari
21. cloud	mea-e	mea-e	mea-e	meuru
22. cold	vevekoko	masesere	memesere	vevehere
23. come from E. from W.	iti koti	iti koti	iti kwoti	iki eke
24. count	mai muti	mai mula	mai amukwa	murea
25. cut	sarapai	sarapai	serapa	haelapa
26. (breast)	kō	kō	kō	amae
27. die	opai	opi	opia	apa
28. dig	isai	isai	isa	iha
29. dirty	sirisiri	sirisiri	sirisiri	hirihiri
30. dog	ave	ave	ave	ave
31. drink (v.)	ma lauai	ma lari	ma lala	ma lara

32. dry	arara	arara	orara	kakarara
33. dull (blunt)	hore	hore	hore	kupa
34. dust (in air)	havu	mea ve havu	mea havu	kekele ve
			mea oro	mahuvu
35. ear (outer)	kirori	ava-uta	avala	avako
36. earth	-mearovaeka	mearovaeka	mearovaeka	meahaiapo
37. eat	lauai	lari	lala	lara
38. egg (bird's)	ori fare	ori fare	ori fae	ori hae
39. eye	ofae	ofare	ofae	ovohae
40. fall (drop)	oai	oai	oai	oau
(topple)	putoi	miloi	micoi	hiloi
41. far	ára	ára	aeara	arai
42. fat, grease	tapare	tapare	tapare	kapare
43. father	oa	oa	oa	oa
44. fear (n.)	tore	tore	sioloi	oaoka
45. feather	ori meha	ori mehe	ori mehe	ori koro
(of tail)	ori tolo	ori tolo	ori tolo	
46. few	farafarapo	liheri liheri	fareapo-fareapo	haroapo haroapo
47. fight (v.)	sosori auai	sosori opua	sosori ara	hahari ara
48. fire	a	a	a	a
49. fish	ekaka	ekaka	tava	ekaka
50. five	mai-tai-fere	mai-tai-fere	mai-tai-fareapo	hue-ila
51. float (v.)	moea	moea	avoea	mura
(pl.)	momoea	momoea	(sg. & pl.)	mumura
52. flow (v.)	tarereai	taratara	tarereai	ma hoau
53. flower	tola pupuri	tola pupuri	tola pupuri	pupuri
54. fly (v.)	fufukai	fururuka	fufukwai	vivila
55. fog	ma huvu	ma-oro	ma-havu, ma-oro	ma mahuvu
56. foot	mora	mora	mora	loa
57. four	orakaraka	orakarake	oralerale	hari-ila
58. (crocodile)	isapea	safe	lafe	aitahe
59. fruit	tola fare	tola fare	tola fae	kora hae
60. give	miarai	miarai	ovilai	avarai
61. good	lareva	lareva	meta	veveke
62. grass	kavuru	kavuru	kavuru	hohe
63. green (yellow)	maea popori	mea popori	moi opopori	kairuka
64. guts	ére horou	kakaita	eherou	eharau
65. hair (head)	haro tui	haro tupe	haro tue	haro koro
66. hand	mai	mai	mai	mai
67. he (she)	are	areva	are	are
68. head	harofave	harokuku	harofave	haro
69. hear	mapai	moapai	avapaia	iapa
70. heart	lakakare	lakakare		hoipe
71. heavy	pasou	pasou	misou	mihau
72. here	mōvoa	mōvoa	malavea	maia
73. hit	toai	toai	toa	koa
74. hold (take)	ovai	ovai	avai	ava
(pl.)	maravai	maravai	taukwoai	aea
75. how?	lea', leafeare?	lefeare?	leaisoka?	leari?
76. hunt (v.)	tapora loi	tapora loi	tapara loi	hahie lai
77. husband	vita	vila	mica	vila
78. I	ara	arava	ara	ara

79. (moon)	papare	papare	papare	papare
80. if	..oria	..ualeia	-ca (v. ending)	-lava
81. in, inside	iri voa	iri voa	iri ve	ureve
82. kill (person)	paeai	paeai	paea	hara, paea
(animal)	savai	savai	savati	(animal also)
83. know	ore loi	ore loi	ore loi	ore lai
84. lake	sitoui	siloi	siloi	ma haru
85. laugh (v.)	area auai	area opua	area ara	area kea
86. leaf	tolotolo	tolotolo	tolotolo	korokoro
87. left side (hand)	mai ava itai	mai ava itai	mai ava tai	mai keva ukai
88. leg	mora	mora	mora	loa
89. lie (down)	iavai	iava	uia	uava
90. live (v.)	makuri loi	makuri loi	makuri loi	ovokake lai, makuri
91. liver	hai	haie	hai	iki
92. long	savori	savori	saieka	heaikiapo
93. louse	saruta	sarula	saruca	karula
94. man, male	heavita	heavila	vicoica	hilavila
95. many	rauapo	rauapo	siviri	oaria
96. meat, flesh	sarōva	salava	osa	aivau
97. mother	lou	lou	lou	lou
98. mountain	raepa	laepa	raepa	kela
99. mouth	ape	ape	ape	ape
100. name	rare	lare	lare	rare
101. narrow	koko, tero	koko, tero	koko, tero	koko
102. near	haekao, hoi	haekao	hoe	maeamaea
103. neck	kōvōre	kōvōre	kōvōre	karave
104. new	āre	āre	āre	āre
105. night	faita	faita	faica	oroa
106. nose	everape	evera	evera	overa
107. not	kao, levi	kau, ievi	haroka, levei	ka, -lue
108. old	evera	omopa	omopa	overa
109. one	farakeka	liheriapo	fareapo	haroapo
110. other	haria	haria	lahia	lahua
111. person	karu	karu	karu	haela
112. play (v.)	havōu loi	tola loi	hai ara	elau lai, elau ara
113. pull	aruovai	aruavi	aruava	hailava
114. push	sukavuteai	sukavuteai	sucavutea	huavilaia
115. rain	lai	lai	lai	lai
116. red	maea-mohari	mea-ovohari	moi-ovohori	ovoka
117. right, correct	haura	haura	haukwa	ehoe
118. right (side)	mai toare	mai toare	mai toare	mai ore
(mai hand)	(itai)	(itai)	(tai)	(ukai)
119. river	mai	mai	mai	mai
120. road	otiharo	otiharo	otiharo	oki, okiharo
121. root	likilea	likere	lakerea	elele
122. rope	horou	horou	horou	horou
123. rotten	puruta	purula	purukwa	poae
124. rub	roroai	roroapai	roroai	huhela
125. salt	makaikara	makaikara	makaikara	kaikara
126. sand (soil)	mea tetere	mea tetere	mea tetere	mea kekele
(beach sand)	miri folo	miri folo	miri folo	miri horo

127. say, (speak)	omoi, o auai	omoi, o apua	o meai, o ara	oharo maea, o ara
128. scratch	karitai	kaia	karicai	karila
129. sea	makaikara	makaikara	makaikara	ahea, makaikara
130. see	ofae eavai	ofae eovi	ofae eovi	ovohae eava
131. seed	(tola)mere	(tola)mere	(tola)mere	(kora)hae
132. sew	totorai	totola	totola	kokora
133. sharp	mare	mare	mare	mare
134. short	harua	harua	haruva	kahekai
135. sing song	fara ferai	fara feri	fara fera	hivi hela
136. sit (down)	avai	avai	avai	haiava
137. skin	maea ruru	maea ruru	maea ruru	maea iilu
138. sky	kauri	kauri	kauri	kaia
139. sleep, lie down	ivutu iavai	ivutu iavai	ivutu loi	avuku uava
140. small (pl.)	seika kaekae	keai titititi	ekari kaekaehehela	hekai titaeka
141. smell (v.)	mu muriai	mu muriai	muo hokea	muo hoea
142. smoke (n.)	aikaera	aikaera	aikohela	a-mahuvu
143. smooth	vevete	vevete	vevete	hapirapaka
144. snake	ikaroa	ikaroa	okaroa	ekaroa
145. (pig)	ita	ila	ica	ila
146. some	hea	hea	hea	uku
147. spit (v.)	pea toai	apea toai	pea toa	apea koa
148. split	haeai, kararai	haeai, kararai	haea, karara	karara
149. squeeze	faihoāroai	faihoāroai	faihoāroa	haihaharoa
150. stab, pierce	sukai	sukai	suca	huha
151. stand (up)	itoi	uroi	coi	uou
152. star	koru	koru	koru	kou
153. stick (n.)	kaika	kaika	kaika	kaika
154. stone	fave	fave	fave	have
155. straight	haura	haura	haukwa	ehoe
156. suck	ukopai	fofosa	petoava	mevekea
157. sun	sare	sare	sare	hare
158. swell (v.)	fefesi	fefesi	popota	vovohoa
159. swim	ariveai	arivi	arivea	ma hara
160. tail	uke	uke	ue	aue
161. that	lea, reha	lea, leha	la, lealea	la, lae
162. there	lōvoa	lōvoa	lalomea	leia
163. they	ere	ereva	ere	ere
164. thick	kafearu	kafiheru	kafearu	parula
165. thin (slim) (flimsy)	kapesa seseroro	kapesa seseroro	pakeke seseroro	pekeheka heheroro
166. think	haikaeai	haikaeai	haicioti	ikivere
167. this	mea, meha	mea, meha	ma, mealea	ma, mae
168. thou	a	ava	a	a
169. three	oroisoria	oroisoria	oroiso	ilehoila
170. throw	toapai	topai	faveai	koava
171. tie (v.)	saepai	saepai	satati	haha
172. tongue	uri	uri	uri	auli
173. tooth	tao	tao	tao	kao
174. tree	tola	tola	tola	kora
175. turn (v.)	kerori	kaiai	herori	helari



176. two	orakoria	orakoria	orale	orahokaila
177. vomit (v.)	mu suka sisōvai	mu sisiovi	mu teiaea	mu kaitava
178. walk	mora terai	mora terai	mora ara	loa vea
179. warm (hot)	hehea	hahea	hahea	ahea
180. wash	maukai	maukai	mauca	ma huhela
181. water	ma	ma	ma	ma
182. we (incl.)	ereita	iauoā	ereica	elavila
(excl.)	ela	elava	ela	ela
183. wet	surusuru	surusuru	surusuru	huruhuru
184. what?	lekōru?	larievu?	lea'?	lela?
185. when?	leasauka?	leasauka?	leasau?	leahau?
186. where?	leavoā?	iotao?	lelao?	lahoa?
187. white	maea-sea	mea-sea	moi-sea	hauhuka
188. who?	leisa?	aia?	leica?	leita?
189. wide	pisasa	pulasa	pisasa	huraha
190. wife	ua	ua	uva	uva
191. wind (n.)	mea	mea	mea	mea
192. wing (n.)	avako	maho	maho	maho
193. wipe (rub out)	roroapai	roroai	roroai	haroroa
194. with	ita, ia	ila	ica	ila, i
195. woman	ua	ua	uva	uva
196. woods (bush)	furuka	kasoiri	furukwa	kaipu
197. worm	mea seseve	mea seseva	mea seseve	mea hevehe
198. ye	e	eva	e	e
199. year	sisoro	sisoro	sicoro	hitolo
200. yellow	maea-koavi	mea-opori	moi-koavai	kairuka

## APPENDIX 5

## OROKOLO TEXTS

## PIPI KOROVU

as told by Sir Maori Kiki

## Introduction

This is an example of the Elema myths concerned with the doings of the Aualari (Ualare). It belongs to both the Auipi and the Savoripi clans amongst the Eastern Elema. Williams (1940) lists these clans as 'Auma' and 'Kaia' respectively, although the name Havoripi is also known amongst the Western Elema. He does not record this particular myth, neither is there any reference to it in Holmes 1924. Maori Kiki (1968:40-42) has a briefer version of the myth as given here. This Orokolo version is indeed also from him, for he was good enough to record it on a tape for me in Orokolo.

I had previously recorded several versions in Toaripi of the Kari Marupi myth, the character who appears in this Pipi story, but they do not tally with the account as given here. I had also recorded a myth with Pipi as the chief character, and a love charm in poetic form that parallels the story, but in both the story and the love charm<sup>1</sup> Pipi is described as coming from the west, the location of the Spirit Land. In Sir Maori Kiki's narrative given here, his home is Auma, at the mouth of the Vailala River, and his travels are towards the west, not from it. Moreover, Pipi in the Eastern Elema (Toaripi) version, makes his journey in the form of a shark, which is a strange metamorphosis, seeing that pipi in both Toaripi and Orokolo means 'butterfly' or 'moth', although in Orokolo it is also a general term for 'flying fish'.

To search for the authentic version of any myth is a hopeless task, neither should one expect any logical consistency. However, Sir Maori Kiki's rendering attracted me, for here was not just another version with minor variations, but one in which there was no longer that puzzling contradiction between the name of the chief character and the action of the myth. I give it here in full as an outstanding example of an Orokolo text.

The orthography which I have used in transcribing the tape is that which is given in the foregoing dictionary. As regards the division between words, the main difficulty is whether to join the subject marker va with the pronouns. I have thought it advisable to conform with the practice of the Orokolo New Testament and Genesis. These books show considerable variation in the matter, but the general practice is to separate the va wherever possible, and this I have done here.

- 1.1 Pipi Korovu akore va Kari Marupi haela.<sup>2</sup> Are va Kari-ipi haela, Kari  
 Pipi Korovu son - Kari Marupi man. He - Kari descent man, Kari  
 Marupi haela ve lalava. Are aeaveape ita Auma, Vailala mai ape ve.  
 Marupi people's lineage. He was-living place Auma, Vailala river mouth at.  
 Hare oaria Pipi Korou<sup>3</sup> are hare la hoailape<sup>4</sup> la hoa ve, ovohae ahea  
 Day every Pipi Korou he sun - was-descending that time at, eyes sea  
 ukaki le la epavilape<sup>4</sup> eavilape<sup>4</sup> hoa mea-uru hiki, are mari ape,  
 towards then was-standing, was-looking time clouds only, he this-like said,  
 Oie! ore ka laia haela hela apealula la.  
 Oh! know not that-place people lovely dwell perhaps.

Pipi, Korovu's son, was a Kari Marupi man. He belonged to the Kari-ipi clan, and was of the lineage of Kari Marupi. The place where he lived was Auma, at the mouth of the Vailala River. Every day when the sun was going down he would stand looking out over the sea. As he watched the clouds he would say, "Oh! would that I knew! Perhaps lovely people are living over there."

- 1.2 Hare oaria are Auma ve la have akea pekai pavi, ahea ve la mea-uru la  
Day every he Auma at that rock top climbed stood, sea on those clouds -  
eavilape.<sup>5</sup> Areve kekela mari laia haela apearoape la.  
was-looking. His thought this-like that-place people were-dwelling perhaps.  
Hare la hoailape hoa mea lalou mekaka le eavilape la hoa ve  
Sun - was-descending time cumulus clouds good then was-seeing that time at  
are va iki kekela, O--- a---! mea hela-ka le aeave. Ara hare ae  
he - thought, Oh! land lovely-very there is. I day a  
veavea, la ita hela la eavakilai. Kahara are ahea ve la mea lalou  
go-about, that place lovely - see-shall. Well he sea on those cumulus  
la eavilape, ikihuru lei lari aeape.  
clouds - was-looking, had yearning that-manner was.

Every day he would climb to the top of the rock at Auma, and there he would stand looking at those clouds across the sea. He had this in mind that maybe people were living there. When the sun was going down he would see the lovely cumulus clouds and would think, "Oh! such a lovely land lies over there! One day I'll travel and have a look at that place." So that is how he used to gaze at those banks of clouds across the sea, and there he was with his yearning.

- 1.3 Kahara are hare ae mari hiki le ape, Ara hare ae la laia  
Well he day a this-manner himself then said, I day a that locality  
hela itaukilai. Ara ore ka laia leita apearo. Ere va  
lovely will-go (west). I know not that-place who are-dwelling. They -  
haela haealula haela la leikilava, araro hela<sup>6</sup> ere le harilai; aka ere  
people killing people - do-if me ... they then kill-will; but they  
haela haeaki aue haela la leikilava, ere araro hela he va ka.  
people killing (neg.) people - do-if, they me ... kill will not.

There came a day when he said to himself, "One day I'm going to that place. I've no idea who is living there. If they're the sort of people who murder strangers, they'll put me to death; but if they're not, then I shall not get killed."

- 2.1 Kahara hare haroapo are mari ape, Ara pipi maho au hahakilai.  
Well day one he like-this said, I butterfly wings - fasten-will.  
Kahara are pipi maho hahakive elare marivi ela leipe hovea ka.  
Well he butterfly wings fasten-to own slender cane made equal not.  
Marivi ela va ereve ela.<sup>7</sup> Kahara are mari ape, Ara Eoe Luru la velavela  
Slender cane - their vine. Well he this-like said, I Eoe Luru - request  
leikilai. Ereari hela araro ereve la merove ela avikiarakive ipi  
make-will. They-two ... me their that rattan cane give-to because  
arave marivi ela hela hovea ka. Eoe i Luru ila Vailala mai kue ve  
my slender cane ... equal not. Eoe and Luru also Vailala river source at  
apearoape.  
were-living.

One day he said, "I'll fasten wings like a butterfly." So he set about fastening butterfly wings, but his own slender cane wasn't equal to the job. That kind of cane belonged to his clan. So he decided to ask Eoe and Luru to give him some of their rattan cane, seeing that his own slender cane would not do. It was away on the upper reaches of the Vailala River that Eoe and Luru lived.

- 2.2 Kahara are hare ae pekai Eoe i Luru ila ve laia. Ereari ape, O---  
 Well he day a ascended Eoe and Luru also locality. They-two said, Oh!  
 a---! kake a ka ve hela vea ve! Leipe Pipi are ape, Ehe! kake e,  
 friend you also here --- are! Did Pipi he said, Aye! friend o!  
 ara va vea ve. A le hela<sup>8</sup> ve? Ka kake eharu iele hela ka; ara  
 I -- am here. You what -- for? But friend thing true - not; I  
 merove hela la haropave. Ara va horova leiki leivila, elare marivi  
 rattan-cane - am seeking for. I - work do am-doing, own slender  
 ela hela hovea ka. Earilave la merove aheke araro hela avikiarakive.  
 cane - equal not. Your-two's that rattan-cane strong me -- give.  
 Well one day he went up to this place of Eoe and Luru. "Oh!" they exclaimed,  
 "here you are, chum!" Whereupon Pipi responded, "Aye, chum, here I am!" "What  
 are you after may I ask?" "It's not much of a thing that I'm after, if I may  
 say so. I'm looking for rattan cane. It's a job that I'm on, and my own slen-  
 der cane isn't equal to it. Would you two oblige by giving me some of your  
 strong rattan cane?"

- 2.3 Kahara Eoe i Luru ila urahuka arero Merove-kovaela Merove-hahaela<sup>9</sup>  
 Well Eoe and Luru also arose him rattan-split-vine rattan-fasten-vine  
 le avarape. Are la merove ela laelaea lari avararo, are la  
 then gave. He that rattan vine those-those that-way supplied, he that  
 merove la avape le itaupe, itai itai horela miri havahu ve, elare  
 rattan - got then went (coastwards) went went arrived beach open at, own  
 ita ve. La merove are kovavaela, hare ve aipe. Ere kakarara  
 place to. That rattan-cane he split, sun in placed. They dry  
 leipe la hoa ve, kahara ruru le hahape.<sup>10</sup> Ruru la hahai hahai kari  
 became that time at, so mask then made. Mask - fasten fasten finish  
 leipe la hoa ve, are urai la ruru ureve. Are urai hai avi,  
 made that time at, he soared that mask inside. He soared pepper got,  
 ehere avi, orohae. Orohae la avi paraeape la hoa ve, elare ruru la  
 betel nut got, gourd. Gourd - got let-down that time at, own mask -  
 paraeape la hoa ve, hoai hivi lari hela ve:  
 let-down that time at, descend song like that sing to:

Thereupon Eoe and Luru got up and gave him some rattan cane for splitting and  
 fastening. Having thus got a supply of assorted rattan cane, he took it and  
 went off coastwards, travelling on and on until he arrived home at his open  
 beach. He split the lengths of rattan cane and put them in the sun. When they  
 had dried, he then fastened together the mask. Thus he continued until he had  
 completed the mask, and having got inside, up he soared. On gaining height he  
 gathered pepper catkins, betel nuts and a gourd. The gourd he let fall. Then  
 he let down his own masked form, and alighted to sing this song:

- 2.4 Ara va Auma pipi o ...<sup>11</sup>  
 I - Auma butterfly o ...  
 Pipi Korovu o ... o ...  
 Pipi Korovu o ... o ...  
 Arave ma o elare ve o ...  
 My this word own's word  
 Ara va o, ara Pipi o ... Orovu o ...  
 I - word, I Pipi o ... Orovu o ...  
 Hari vila ve mea helari ve o ...  
 story man's wind move-about to word.  
 'An Auma butterfly am I;  
 Pipi Korovu;  
 This is my word, my very own word,

Pipi Korovu am I;  
The word of a man of renown;  
About to move on the wind."

- 3.1 Kahara are le itaupe, itai itai ahea hauahu ve. Are eavape la  
Well he then went (westwards) went went sea open to. He looked that  
hoa ve lave itai ae lave eapaiveape mea-uru are oraiveape va,  
time at there-was went there-was was-standing cloud it covering-was here,  
orai ka ape. Are lari avi, oha! are haropavila ita mae  
covered complete. It like-that rested, oh! he was-seeking place here  
la. Mea-uru le oraive. Kahara are eavape la hoa ve,  
perhaps. Cloud there was-covering. Well he looked that direction at,  
la aruhihi havahu ve mea-uru orape la hoa ve, aireaki lave  
that centre quite at cloud covered that place at, afterwards there-was  
eavave itai itai kora kao le eapaive kora kao la eavai. Are ape, Oha!  
seeing went went tree top there standing tree top - saw. He said, Oh!  
kora hela ka le peave; haela apearo la, karikara mae la.  
tree lovely very is standing; people live perhaps, village this perhaps.

Off he went westwards, travelling on and on out over the open sea. As he continued westward he saw there was a bank of cloud that formed a complete covering. That was how it was. Maybe this was the place he was seeking, the place covered in by cloud. So he looked in that direction, towards the very centre of the cloud-covered area. After continuing westward looking as he went, there stood out the top of a tree! On seeing the tree top he said, "Oh! what a lovely tree is standing there! Perhaps people live there. Maybe there is a village there!"

- 3.2 Kahara are itai itai laia havahu ve, akea havahu ve, hihika eapape  
Well he went went that-place quite to, above quite at, openly looked-down-  
la hoa ve Kari ve, Kari ve la karikara, Kari ve ahea hiru, ahea  
on that place at Kari's Kari's that village, Kari's sea island, sea  
hiru ve eapape la hoa ve Hurau, Kari ve kora, Kari Marupi ve kora lare  
island on stood that place of Hurau, Kari's tree, Kari Marupi's tree name  
Hurau.<sup>12</sup> Hurau la mae peaveape, are ape, Oha! kora hela aru ve  
Hurau Hurau that here was-standing, he said, Oh! tree lovely middle in  
le peave. Are va itai itai kora ve le haiavape. Itai itai pekai  
there stands. He - went went tree on thereupon sat-down. Went went climbed  
la kora maku ve le haiavape, akea havahu ve.  
that tree branch on thereupon sat-down, top quite at.

Well he continued on right to that very place, just above it, and there in the open looked down on Kari's abode, Kari's village, Kari's sea isle, and on that island was the Hurau tree, Kari's tree, Kari Marupi's tree, Hurau by name. Right there was where the Hurau was standing. "Oh!" he exclaimed, "a lovely tree is standing there in the centre." On he went and settled on the tree. He went and climbed the tree, and settled on a branch right at the very top.

- 3.3 Kahara are ita haiavape la hoa ve, marita orahokaila, Aro i Pora ila<sup>13</sup>  
Well he place sat-down that time at, girls two, Aro and Pora also,  
Kari ve marita orahoka. Ka Aro i Pora ila arero au eavaila. Are va  
Kari's daughters two. But Aro and Pora also him not see. He -  
tita tita eapape la hoa ve<sup>14</sup> la marita orahokaila erevari keve  
perched perched stood that time at, those girls two they-two scoop  
la avaipea haearoape, keve ura la haearoape.<sup>15</sup>  
net sitting were-weaving, scoop-net holes - were-weaving.

There were then two girls at the place where he settled himself, Aro and Pora, who were Kari's two daughters. Aro and Pora did not, however, see him. During the time when he was settling himself here and there, those two girls were weaving a hoop net, mending holes in the net.

- 3.4 Are ape, Oha! marita hevehe, mekaka iele ka me avaipearo! Oha! ara  
He said, Oh! girls beautiful, good true indeed here are-sitting! Oh! I  
erearila uavila ve karakilai.  
them-two wives for marry-shall.

"Oh!" said he, "what beautiful, really lovely girls are sitting there! I shall take those two for my wives!"

- 3.5 Kahara are tita ovaro la le koapape erevari arero eava va ka.  
Well he perched tree-fruit - thereupon threw they-two him saw - not.  
Are ovaro la koapai koapai, kari leipe la hoa ve. Aireaki are  
He tree-fruit - threw threw, finish made that time at. Afterwards he  
havahu ve la ruru ureve, urai are overa opi la ehene i  
very of that mask inside, rose-up he previously put-in those betel nut and  
hai ila oaea are ape, Oha! arave aro pero meiro pero<sup>16</sup> ara erearila  
pepper also took-out he said, Oh! my aro-pero meiro-pero I them  
kai paraeki ve laive. Kahara are la aropora pora pero, are la aropora  
to let-fall am-about-to. Well he those betel nuts, he that aropora  
pora pero la ape hoa, erearila kai le paraeape. La va ehene  
porapero (name) said time, them to thereupon let-fall. That - betel nut  
va la. Ehene are kai paraeape la hoa, Aro la ehene la kaivi  
- that. Betel nut he also let-fall that time, Aro that betel nut - got  
ape, Oha! Pora ma ehene lahoa ve ha?  
said, Oh! Pora this betel nut where from eh?

From his perch he then tossed down fruit from the tree, but the two of them did not notice him. He kept tossing down fruit until the supply came to an end. He next got out the betel nut and pepper that he had got and put inside that mask of his when first he took off from the ground. As he did so he said, "Ah! I'm about to let fall to them my Aro-pero Meiro-pero." As he pronounced the name "Aropora Porapero", he let fall to them the "Aropora Porapero" which were his betel nuts. Aro got those betel nuts as he let them fall, and exclaimed, "Oh! Pora, where do these betel nuts come from?"

- 3.6 Kahara ereari aloa ve eavape hoa, Pipi Korovu-apo<sup>17</sup> va akea ve titaveape.  
Well they-two above - looked time, Pipi Korovu-great - above - perched-was.  
Oha! ma pipi va haela, pipi ka. Pipi havahu are ma eharu  
Oh! this butterfly - man, butterfly not. Butterfly indeed he this thing  
lahoa ve la avila? Kahara, ere ape, Ehene veveke havahu.  
where from has-got? Well, they said, Betel nuts good very.

When the two of them looked up, there was Pipi Korovu the Great perched up above. "Oh! this butterfly is a man, it isn't a butterfly. Where would it get these things from if it were really a butterfly?" Then they added, "Very good betel nuts."

- 3.7 Erevai la ehene la mai pae avaipealula, are va hai le  
They-two those betel nuts took-in-hand were-sitting, he - pepper then  
paraeeave, hai la paraeeai, elare ape, Oha! hai hela ka  
was-let-falling, pepper-let-fall, one-another said, Oh! pepper nice very  
kioau ve.<sup>18</sup> Ore ka haela la. Elare hai la eavi au  
is-descending. Know not man perhaps. Each-own pepper - looked  
aipealula, are va orohae le poraive, orohae la paraeeai.<sup>19</sup> Ere ape, Oha!  
were-sitting, he - gourd then got out, gourd - let fall. They said, Oh!  
la. Ma pipi haela! Elai areve ehene au<sup>20</sup> hela larilai.  
that. This butterfly man! We his betel nut simply - eat-shall.

There were the two of them sitting with the betel nuts in hand, so he then let fall the pepper catkins. As the pepper catkins fell, the girls said to each other, "Oh! some very nice pepper catkins are coming down. There's no telling, but maybe it is a man." As they were sitting each looking at her pepper catkins, he then got out the lime gourd, and let it fall. "There!" they exclaimed, "this butterfly must be a man! We'll go ahead and chew his betel nuts."

- 3.8 Kahara, erevari areve la ehere la la', oro la la', Pipi areve oro Well, they-two his those betel nuts - ate, lime - chewed, Pipi his lime la la' le avape. Erevari iki are iki le kekelape. Oha! haela - ate then got. They-two mind he mind thereupon desired. Oh! man hela! A haela la leikilava, hela kihoau. A pipi la leikilava, lovely! You man - if-are, please come-down. You butterfly - if-are, laia ve la haiavaki. that-place at there sit.

So they ate his betel nuts and chewed his lime, and in the process Pipi there and then won their affections. The two of them fell in love with him. "Oh! such a handsome man! If indeed you are a man, please come down, but if you are a butterfly, stay up there."

- 3.9 Ka Pipi va, are maea va au leila, are la haiavape kora akea va. Pipi But Pipi - he body - not did, he there seated tree above on. Pipi laia ve tita tita kai urai le ukakipe, elare ita that-place at perched perched and arose then went coastwards, own place havahu, Auma havahu. true, Auma true.

Pipi, however, made no response, but simply rested there on the tree top. There he perched hither and thither, then up he went off to the coast to his own home, right to Auma.

- 4.1 Kahara erevali pekahavi avuku au urupaila. Hailaea erevali iki ve Well they-two went-up sleep not lie-down. Evening they-two mind this ereali<sup>21</sup> eavape la pipi iki lavae kakahaearoape. Oha! haela ka, they-two saw that butterfly mind that-about debating-were. Oh! man not, pipi havahu! butterfly really!

Well, they went up into the house, but did not lie down to sleep. Evening came on and they were still debating in their minds about the butterfly they had seen. "It wasn't a man, it was really a butterfly."

- 4.2 Kahara Oa va are va oru veavea, erearilave Oa, Kari va. Oru Well Father - he - garden was, their-two Father, Kari this. Garden veavea, oru horova kari leipe, le kihorelape. Hukihorela pekai uvi. was, garden work finish made, then came-in. Arrived went-up house. Lelao la aepei. Lelao va overa haela ve, ere va oru lelao Work-stick - put-down. Work-stick - former people's, they - garden stick horova aroape. Ere la hoa ila i hoi ila karia. Laho<sup>22</sup> haela ve work used-to-do. They that time axe and knife also none. Foreign people's la ila i hoi ila karia. Kahara are lelao la aepei, marita those axes and knives also none. Well he work-stick - put-down, daughters orahokaila eapai la lai, eapai la la', ere va avuku le urupape. two food then made, food - ate, they - sleep thereupon lay-down. Oa va are va<sup>23</sup> avuku huru havahu. Father - he - sleep deep very.

Meanwhile, Kari, their father, was away in the garden working. When he had finished gardening, in he came. On arrival he went up into the house, and put down his work stick. (A work stick was a thing people used to use when they were doing gardening. That was a time when they had neither axes nor knives. There were then none of the white people's axes and knives.) Well, he put down his work stick. The two girls then prepared a meal. When they had eaten their food, they lay down to sleep. The father for his part went into a very profound sleep.

- 4.3 La marita orahokaila apea apea, are ve, Aro va Pipi va are<sup>24</sup> ivahi  
Those daughters two stayed stayed, she - Aro - Pipi - she dream  
lari eavave. Pipi mari ape, Arave rare va Pipi Korovu Akore.  
like-that is-seeing. Pipi this-like said, My name - Pipi Korovu Son.  
Ara, ara va Auma aeavila, eve ma hihi havahu pekai pekai ... kekele  
I I - Auma am-dwelling, your water open very go-up go-up ... ground  
eapapo are va laia ve le aeave, akeaki are va eve ma hihi pekakila,  
big it - that-place - is, upwards he - your water open going-up,  
pekai pekai arave laia huhorelakilai. Ara<sup>25</sup> hare oaria, hare la  
go-up go-up my that-place encounter-will. I day every, sun -  
hoaukila la hoa ve, mea here la leikila la hoa, ahea la kiapakila  
was-descending that time at, weather calm was that time, sea was smooth  
la hoa ve, mea lalou le orakilai, orai ara mari avila,  
that time at, cumulus clouds then would-form, form I this-like was-saying,  
Oha! la ahea haela hela apearo la. Le apearo hare oaria.  
Oh! that sea people - dwell perhaps. Thus was-dwelling day every.

Those two daughters, however, continued lying there, when she, that is to say Aro, had a dream in which Pipi appeared to her; said he, "My name is Pipi, the son of Korovu. I live at Auma. From your open sea keep going up towards the great land, and there is the place where I am. If anyone goes up from your open sea and keeps going on, he will encounter this place of mine. Every day when the sun was going down at the time of calm weather, when the sea was smooth, banks of cloud would form. As they formed I spoke after this manner, 'Oh! maybe people are living out there across the sea. Every day that's how things were'."

- 4.4 Ikiiki mahau ara iki la kekela ara pipi ruru la hahai  
Until this-time I thought - took I butterfly mask - fastened  
laelave la kihorelaila.<sup>26</sup> Kihorela iki eve ma hurau akea ve  
because-of-that appeared. Appeared came your this hurau-tree's  
hailavaila<sup>26</sup> mae. Haiavai earila ehene i hai ila laelave  
to on rested here. Settled you-two betel nut and pepper also on-that-account  
avilakiaraila.<sup>26</sup> Laelave ara earilara eavila hoa, arave ikivere ka  
gave. Because I you-two saw time, my desire also  
earilara lei lai.<sup>26</sup> Eali ikivere la leikilava, earilara ara hela uva ve  
you-two-towards to. You-two desire have-if, you-two I - wife -  
laeakilai. Ara lahua aea vila, ara uva ka. Ara lahua hela aea vila.  
marry-will. I alone living man, I wife none. I alone - living man.

"Until the present time, when having got the idea of making a butterfly mask, I thus appeared. I came and rested on the top of that Hurau tree of yours. There I settled and I gave you two betel nuts and pepper. It was for this reason, when I set eyes on you two I fell in love with you both. If you two return my affection, I'll marry the two of you. I'm a man living alone. I have no wife. I live, I may say, quite on my own."

- 4.5 Kahara Aro are uroupe, la ivahi oharo Pora la maeave.<sup>27</sup> Pora la maeape, ari<sup>28</sup>  
Well Aro she woke-up, that dream word Pora - to-tell. Pora to said, two



la ivahi oharo la hukavi ai mea opila.  
that dream word - talked-about until early dawn.

Well, Aro woke up to tell Pora the words of the dream. When she had done so, the two of them talked about the dream message until the first light of dawn appeared.

- 5.1 Mea opila Oa are maeape, Oe! evari hela apeaila, ara la horerave, ara  
Early dawn Father he said, Heh! you-two - stay, I-am-going-out, I  
hoai oru horova la lai. Kahara Oa le hoaupe.  
go-down garden work about-to-do. Well Father then went-down.  
At early dawn their father said, "Heh! you two stay at home. I'm going out;  
I'm going down to do some gardening." Well, off went their father.

- 5.2 Erevari kai keve la avape, le horerape erevari hoahukape. Hoahuka  
They-two also net - got, then went-out they-two went-down. Went-down  
hurau ipi ve le avape. Avai keve horova ka, erevari Pipi la  
hurau tree beneath's then sat. Sat net work not, they-two Pipi -  
kariroape. Kari kari Pipi itai, are kai itai, le  
were-waiting. Awaited awaited Pipi went, he also went (westwards), then  
haiavape.  
sat-down.

The two girls took their fishing nets and then went down. They made their way down and sat under the Hurau tree. This was not to do work on their nets; they were sitting waiting for Pipi. Thus they waited. Pipi, for his part, made his way westwards, going on and on, and then settled on the tree.

- 5.3 Erearila ape, Oe! elalila a hela ivahi la kimaaila oharo overa hela  
They-two said, Ah! we-two you - dream that informing word already -  
iapai. A haela la leikilava, urai kihoau. A pipi la leikila<sup>29</sup>  
hear. You man - are-if, arise come down. You butterfly - are-if  
laia ve haiava.  
that-place at sit.

The two of them said, "Heh! we have already heard that message of yours in a dream. If you are a man, get up and come down, but if you are a butterfly, stay up there."

- 5.4 Ka Pipi erearilave la oharo au iapaila are le haiavape. Are tita  
But Pipi their-two that word not listen he then sat. He perched  
tita, are ape, Oe! ara va arekaea,<sup>30</sup> ara hoaukila, araro ereve Oa  
perched, he said, Oh! I - let-be, I descend-if, me their father  
la harilai, aka maia karikara haela ka oaria apearo la, la  
then kill-will, or this village people also many dwell perhaps, that  
leikila, araro<sup>31</sup> karikara haela iki le harilai. Are oaoka lei le  
is-if, me village men come then kill-will. He fearful was then  
haiavape titape.<sup>32</sup> Tita are aihorerape la, aireaki aihorerape  
sat perched. Perched he came-into-open then, afterwards came-into-open  
la ehare i hai ila kai erearila la paraaei; kari lei, are kai  
- betel nuts and pepper also them-two - let-fall, finish made, he again  
aireaki urai le huavape. Ere ka hare orahokaila le leipe.  
afterwards arose then went coastwards. They also days two that did.

However, Pipi did not heed that word of theirs. He perched here and there, and said, "Oh! that won't do for me. If I go down I'll get killed by their father, or perhaps there are many men in this village, and if that's how it is, the village men will come, and then I'll get killed by them." So being afraid, he sat perched there. After a while he came out into the open, and once again

let fall for those two girls his betel nuts and pepper catkins. When this was done, after a while he took off and made way once again to the coast. That is also how things continued for the next two days.

- 6.1 Hare orahokaila lei, erevari kai pekahavi avuku le urupape. Urupai  
Days two did, they-two again went-up sleep thereupon lay-down. Lay-down  
kai la oroa mai orahoka ma. La oroa ve erearila va are ivahi are  
again that night way two this. That night during they-two - he dream he  
maeape, Ari hela earilave ikivere araro eavakive la leikilava la hoa ve,  
said, You-two - your-two desire me see-to - have-if that time at,  
opoa urahuka eapai la' lei kari le leikila la hoa ve, earilave Oa  
tomorrow wake-up food eat make finish - making that time at, your-two Father  
are oru horova ve la aukilava, lelao la kaivi oru ve la aukila la  
he garden work for - go-if, work-stick - gets garden to - going that  
hoa, evari hoahuka harapaila arero amuraeai, are oru ve aila, ari  
time, you-two descend pretend him deceive, he garden to going, you-two  
ma ve la hahu la<sup>33</sup> kaivaki, eari ma hihukalula la hahu la  
water for that pot - get, you-two water drawing that pot -  
kaivaki, kaivi ai eari ma hihukalula laia ara va earila hurau  
get, get go you-two water drawing that-place I - you-two hurau  
akea ve tita eavakilai. Tita eavi eari ai ma ita ai la  
top on perch see-shall. Perch see you-two go water place to there  
hoahukakila, ara ka ai la hoahukilai.  
descending, I also go thereupon descending-shall.

The two days passed, and the girls again went up to the house, and then lay down to sleep. As they slept that night there was this second appearance. During the night he said to them both in a dream, "If you two are wanting to see me, when you wake up tomorrow and have finished eating your food, assuming your father goes gardening, when he gets his work stick and sets off for the garden, you two make out that you're coming down from the house. When he's going off to the garden, you two mislead him by getting the water pot, the pot that you use for drawing water. As you two go down to the place where you get water, I'll be perched on the top of the Hurau tree, and will keep my eyes open. There I'll be perched and on seeing you go down to the water hole, I'll also then go down."

- 7.1 Kahara ari kai mea opape la hoa urahuka, Oa ve eapai la lei  
Well they-two again early dawned that time awoke, Father's food - made  
avarape, Oa oru ve la aupe. Erevari hoahuka<sup>34</sup> la hurau ipi  
gave, Father garden to then went. They-two descended that hurau underneath  
ve la kai avape. La hurau ipi avaipealula eavape Pipi kiauki haravape.  
at then again sat. That hurau under were sitting saw Pipi go-to settled.  
Are kiauki haiavape la hoa erevari pekahavi<sup>34</sup> ma hihukaroape hahu la  
He go-to settled that time they-two ascended water drawing pot -  
kari ai ma hihukaroape la ita ve ma karu ve. Erevari ma  
got went water drawing that place's water hole to. They-two water  
hoahukape la hoa Pipi va ai ma karu ve. Are ruru va are la kora akea  
descended that time Pipi - went water hole to. He mask - he that tree top  
ve le aepepe. La kora akea ve aepei le hoauve, hoai kora  
on then placed. That tree top on placed then was-descending, descended tree  
maku ve le pavape.  
branch on then stood.

Well, at early dawn the two of them awoke. They prepared their father's food and gave it to him. He then set off for the garden. The two girls went down and again seated themselves under the Hurau tree. While they were there

sitting under the tree, they saw Pipi come and settle. As he was settling, up they went to the house, got the pot for drawing water, and went to the water hole, the place from which they got their water. As the two of them made their way down to the water, so Pipi went to the water hole. Then on the top of the tree there he put his mask, and having done that, he climbed down and stood on a branch of the tree.

- 7.2 Erevari hoahuka ma ve, eavape la hoa ve, areve ove ma ve  
They-two descended water in, looked that time at, his reflection water in  
ma karu ve peaveape. Ereari ape, Oe! haela hevehe<sup>35</sup> iele ka mae ha?  
water hole at was. They-two said, Oh! man handsome true very this eh?  
Ma haela lahoa ve peave? Ereari hoahuka areve ove la eavi, kai  
This man where at is? They-two went-down his reflection - saw, and  
le hukai pekahavape. Pekahavi akea ve arero haropi haropi, la kaipu<sup>36</sup>  
then ran ascended. Ascended above at him searched searched, that bush  
ureve arero au eavila o ma, Haela e, a hela haela la leikila, ela ave  
inside him not seeing word this, Man o, you - man - are-if, we your  
rare ore overa lai, ave rare Pipi Korovu Akore. A hela haela la  
name knowledge already have, your name Pipi Korovu Son. You - man -  
leikilava, hukihorera. A ka kai pipi la leila laiaki orai  
are-if, appear. You but also butterfly - are-if there-from rise-up  
havoava.  
disappear.

The two girls went down to the water, and when they looked, there was his reflection in the water of the water hole. "Oh!" they exclaimed, "Isn't this a really handsome man, eh? Whereabouts is he?" Both of them saw his reflection, and then made a dash up above. There they kept searching for him in the bush, they called out, "Heh! Man! if you are a man! we already know your name. Your name is Pipi, Korovu's son. If you're a man, make an appearance, but if you're a butterfly, get up from there and disappear.

- 7.3 Erevari kai hoahuka ma ve eavape la hoa, are va lavae peaveape.  
They-two again went-down water in looked that time, he - there was.  
Ereari kai pekahavi akea ve arero haropi haropi la kai hoahukape.  
They-two again ascended above at him searched searched then again descended.  
Hoahuka kai ma aireaki Pipi la huhorelave; huhorela, ereari  
Descended again water behind Pipi then encountered; encountered, they-two  
eavape la hoa ve, haela hevehe havahu, harokoro ruruapo, haro are au  
saw that time at, man handsome very, feather headdress, head he -  
koaveape.<sup>37</sup> Kahara laia ve are erearila maupa lari  
was nodding. Well that-place he them-two decoration in that manner  
laive<sup>38</sup> mariapo maupa lai, mariheari maupa lai.<sup>38</sup>  
is making elder-sister decoration has, younger-sister decoration has.

Down they both went again, and on looking into the water, there he was. Once more they went up above and kept searching around for him, then down they went again. Thereupon they came upon Pipi behind the place where the water was. When the two of them encountered him, they saw that he was a very handsome man with a feather headdress that swayed as he nodded his head. Well, he decorated them both in a manner similar to his own, first the elder of the sisters, and then the younger.

- 7.4 Kahara are erearila lari maeave,<sup>38</sup> Ara aeavila ita, ita veveke  
Well he them-two that-like is saying, I living place, place good  
havahu. Hare ae ve ureve ara ma ruru la ukavi aepei, are hekai, ara kai  
indeed. Day a of inside I this mask - go-shoreward, it small, I again

eapapo hahakilai. Eapapo hahai kihorerakilai earilara ara hoa haroapo  
big fasten-shall. Big fasten appear-shall you-two I time one  
le karakilai, kari evari la ruru ureve le avakilai, avai elaviila  
then take-shall, take you-two that mask inside then have-shall, have we  
hoa haroapo le ukavukilai.  
time one then go-coastwards-shall.

Then he said this to them, "Where I live is a very good place. One day I'll go to the coast, and I'll put aside this mask, for it is small. I'll fasten together another, a big one. I'll come along with the big one, and take the two of you together inside that mask. Having you with me like that, we'll make our way to the coast all at one time."

- 7.5 Ereari ape, Oha! a va elaro leari maea paparaehakilai? Ma va ela va, They-two said, Oh! you - us how body send-will? Here - we -  
haela akea loaki aue. Akea loalula eharu ori hiki kai pipi hiki.  
people above walk not. Above walking things birds only and butterflies only.  
"Oh dear!" they exclaimed, "in what way will you be taking us? People like us here don't travel around off the ground. It's only such things as birds and butterflies that get about like that."

- 7.6 Evari araro eavaro, arave ruru ara aepeila akea ve le oraiave.  
You-two me are-looking, my mask I put over - thereupon am-carrying.  
Arave pipi ruru lae, la ruru ve eari maea la leikila la hoa ve,  
My butterfly mask there, that mask in you-two do-if that time at,  
earila ara hoa haroapo ai ma ruru ure ve le paparaehakilai.  
you-two I time one go this mask inside then send-shall.  
"You two are seeing how that when I put on my mask I then become air-borne. It's my butterfly mask there that does it. When the two of you are inside it, then I'll go at the same time, taking you along inside it."

- 7.7 Kahara, erevari ma la hiki ukai<sup>39</sup> aupe la hoa, iki va Pipi hiki  
Well, they-two water that open side went that time, mind - Pipi alone  
kakaearoape. Ka Pipi va are va uraupe va le kai ukavupe; ukavi  
drawn-were. But Pipi - he - arose now then also went-coastwards; went  
elare ita havahu.  
own place true.

Well, as they went to the open side of the water hole, the desires of both of them were completely centred on Pipi. But Pipi, however, took off and went towards the coast to his own home.

- 8.1 Kahara are lari leipe la hoa ve, areve avare koare lae.  
Well he that-manner did that time at, his beginning first that.  
Aireaki leipe la hoa ve are lari hiki itau hiki, ma hiru itai  
Afterwards did that time at he that-like alone goes alone, this island goes  
itai erearila la koarai koarai,<sup>40</sup> aiai ereari ero le eavi  
goes them-two is having sexual intercourse until they-two pregnant then seen  
aro. Ero eavi ape la hoa ve kahara avai<sup>41</sup> oropa oharo muruhari ape,  
are. Pregnant saw that time at then elders first word secretly said,  
Oa mari ape, Oha! Oa hare ae marita la leve eavi.  
Father this-like said, Oh! Father day a daughters - how see.

Such was the manner of his behaviour on that occasion, for it was the very first time. On subsequent occasions, as he continued going out west to the island alone, he kept making love to them until it was noticed that they were pregnant. When their condition was noticed, the elders first had a word in secret with their father, and said to him, "Father take a look one day at your daughters."

- 8.2 Oha! arave ma marita, are va oharo au maeape, arave ma marita leita  
 Oh! my these daughters, he - words out spoke, me these daughters who  
 koaraivila? Oha! ove heaha, harihu heaha heaha  
 has-been-having sexual intercourse? Oh! spirit evil, ghost evil evil  
 ma.<sup>42</sup> Arero ara la eavakilai, arero ara le harilai.<sup>43</sup>  
 this. Him I then see-shall, him I thereupon kill-shall.

"Oh! these my daughters!" was his outburst. "Who has been interfering with these daughters of mine? This is an evil spirit! This is an utterly evil spirit of the dead! When I see him, then I shall kill him!"

- 8.3 Kahara le aeape, aea erevari eharau ehoaha leilula. Oa are maeape,  
 Well then was, was they-two bellies big are-becoming. Father he said,  
 Aro e, earila va leita koarai koarai, mahau evarila va eroi la leila?  
 Aro e, you-two - who associated-with, now you-two - pregnant - are?  
 Maia va haela aea karia. Elavi hiki apealula.  
 This-place - man another none. We alone are-living.

Well, there it was, and their pregnancy became more advanced. "Aro", said their father, "who has been carrying on with you two so that you are now both pregnant? There is no other man in this place. We live here alone."

- 8.4 Leipe<sup>44</sup> va Aro oharo ka. Pora le maeave, Pora la maeape. Pora ka oharo  
 Did this Aro word not. Pora then speak, Pora to spoke. Pora also word  
 ka. Are ape, Eari la haela havahu ve rare la leikilava, arero ara mahau  
 not. He said, you-two that man's very - name - make-if, him I now  
 le harilai.  
 thereupon kill-shall.

To this Aro made no reply. Then it was Pora's turn to be questioned, but she also had not a word to say. "If the two of you", he said, "come out with that man's real name, I'll kill him right here and now."

- 8.5 Kahara Aro are ape, Oa haela aeava maia hukihererakilai. A va  
 Well Aro she said, Father man a this-place appear-will. You -  
 are maia hukiki velaki la hoa ve, a va arero he va ka.  
 he this-place arrive being - time at, you - him kill-not.  
 So Aro said, "Father, a man will appear here at this place. When he does appear, you are not to kill him."

- 8.6 Leipe va erearilave Oa are ape, Ka arero ara harilai. Are ka  
 Did this their-two Father he said, No him I kill-shall. He also  
 leari haela, arero ara harilai. Eari are lei lei mahau eroi  
 what-manner-of man, him I kill-shall. You-two he did did now pregnant  
 leivahaeaila mae.<sup>45</sup>  
 are-being here.

On hearing this their father retorted, "On the contrary, I shall kill him! No matter who he is, I shall kill him. It's through his doings that you are both now with child."

- 8.7 Leipe va mariapo are ape, Ka, Oa! are haela veveke havahu. Areve  
 Did this elder-sister she said, No, Father! he man good very. His  
 ikivere elalila la karakive. Haela ka hevehe havahu iele. A veveke ka  
 desire us-two - to-marry. Man also handsome very true. But good not  
 elavi hiki lahua apeakive. Elalilave ikivere ka apea vila karakive;  
 we alone separate to-dwell. Our-two desire also dwell husband to-marry;  
 ka elalila vila karakila la hoa ve, elavilave ma ita haela oaria  
 also we-two husband marry that time at, our this place people many  
 le leikilai.  
 then be-will.

To this the elder sister replied, "No, Father! he is such a good man, and he wants to marry us. He's a real champion of a man. It isn't good that we should live here all alone. We both want to marry and live with a husband. Also with us two marrying a husband, this place of ours will then come to have many people in it."

- 8.8 Leiye va, Oa are ape, Ka, ara ikihairi; arave ikivere ka eari  
Did this, Father he said, No, I dislike; my desire also you-two  
hiki. Evari arave marita, ka la haela hukihorerakila, arero ara  
alone. You-two my daughters, but that man should-appear, him I  
le harilai.  
thereupon kill-shall.

So said she, but their father retorted, "No! I won't have it, I only want just you two. You are both my daughters, but should that man appear, I shall kill him."

- 9.1 Kahara erevari le pekahavi, avuku urupai, are kai ivahi maeave, Pipi  
Well they-two then ascended, sleep lay-down, he again dream to, Pipi  
va! Ivahi are maeape. Ara mahau va kiavake kaoa. Ara va kai  
this! Dream he spoke. I now - come (from east). I - again  
ure araeaki leive, ure pekakilaia. Mai kue pekai,  
hinterland enter about-to, hinterland ascend-shall. River source ascend,  
merove la haelaea, overa ve ma ruru aepekilai. Ara kai ruru  
rattan-cane - cut-off, former of this mask set-down-shall. I also mask  
eapapo hahakilai. Kahara are kai ukavi ruru ae la hahai,  
big fasten-shall. Well he also went inland mask another - fastened,  
mea opila itaupe.  
early dawn went (westwards).

Well, they then went up into the house. When the two of them lay down to sleep, Pipi again began to speak in a dream, "I'm Pipi!" In the dream he said, "I am now come from the east. I am about to go inland. I shall make my way up inland, ascend the upper reaches of the river, and cut off rattan cane. This former mask I'll set aside, and I'll fasten together a big mask." Well, he went inland, fastened together another mask, and at early dawn he was off westwards.

- 9.2 Mea opila Oa va are amuraape. Evari apeaila; ara hoai oru  
Early dawn Father - he deceived. You-two stay; I go-down garden  
horova la lai. Are velare eapai harapaila lape, ma hoai a  
work am-about to-do. He morning food pretending ate, water went-down but  
kaipu le pavape, au auila oru ve, ka are eavape. Areve la marita  
bush then stood, not go garden to, but he looked. His those daughters  
orahokaila, ereari ma hihiukalula la hahu la kaili, ma karu  
two, they-two water drawing that pot - picked-up, water hole  
ma hihiukaki aupe va.  
water draw went this.

At early dawn their father played a trick. "You two stay here", he said. "I'm going down to do some gardening." He made a pretence of eating morning food, then went down to the water. Instead of going to the garden, he went to the bush where he stood looking. Meanwhile those two daughters of his picked up the water pot, and went to the water hole to draw water.

- 9.3 Kahara are ka laia. Are ape, O... aka mae! Ereari leilula maea  
Well he also that-place. He said, O... but this! They-two doing body  
hovea ma la. Are va au arai pavi, eavava aeape.<sup>46</sup> Kahara are  
like way that. He - simply distant stood, looking was. Well he

lave eavi, are ape, Oha! haela ka mae! Haela hevehe iele ka!  
 there-was saw, he said, Oh! man also here! Man handsome true very!  
 Are eavape, Pipi Korovu iki la kora maku ve haiavape. Are ape, Oha! haela  
 He looked, Pipi Korovu came that tree on settled. He said, Oh! man  
 veveke iele ka mae ha! Oha! ara arero harilai ha? Ka, ara are ila  
 good true very this ei! Oh! I him kill-shall ei? No, I he with  
 hovea ka. Are haela hevehe havahu. Ara laukila, araro are le  
 equal not. He man champion indeed. I then-should-go, me he then  
 harilai.<sup>47</sup> Ka! karilai? Arave marita ka are lei eroi ve  
 kill-will. No! kill-will? My daughters also he made pregnant  
 leivahaeape. Kahara ara arero hari leive aeha lari hurilave,  
 have-become. Well I him kill a-about-to savage like-that crush-to,  
 aeha hurila va!<sup>48</sup>  
 savage crush this!

Well, he was also there, and said to himself, "Ah! here we are! That's how the two of them do it!" There he was standing looking from a distance. Well, he was there to see, and he exclaimed, "Oh! a man is also here. A very handsome man indeed!" Before his very eyes Pipi Korovu came and settled on a branch of the tree. "My word!" he exclaimed, "what a real fine fellow is he! Shall I kill him? No, I'm not on a par with him. He's a real champion of a man. If I go for him, I'm the one who'll get killed. No! Should there be a killing? He's the one who has made my daughters pregnant, so I'll set about and do him in. Without pity, that's how I'll crush him. Right now I'll smash him to bits without pity."

- 9.4 Erevarila la marita maupa lai, are kai lei veape. Le kai  
 They-two those girls decoration put-on, he also then was. Then again  
 ukavupe, elare ita havahu. Kai Aro i Pora ila le aupe uvi havahu.<sup>49</sup>  
 went, own place true. Also Aro and Pora also then went house true.

Meanwhile the two girls were decorating themselves, and Pipi was there with them. Then off he went back to his own place. Aro and Pora also then went back to their own house.

- 9.5 Kahara haela eapapo harapaila ai oru, Kari eapapo harapaila ai oru  
 Well man senior pretending went garden, Kari senior pretending went garden  
 aea; itai are ape, Oha! arave marita, ara eroa havahu iele hahave.  
 was; went he said, Oh! my daughters, I hungry very true am-being.  
 Ari eapai la lei avikiaraila. Ara eapai la la', ara va arave ikivere  
 You-two food - make bring-give. I food - eat, I - my desire  
 avuku uavaki laive.<sup>50</sup> Evari avaipea oharoharo la a', eari havahu  
 sleep lie-down do-to. You-two stay sit-down words - say, you-two true  
 urupaki hoa le ve, ari hela urupaki.  
 lying-down time at, you-two please lie-down.

Well, the old man slipped off to the garden. That old man Kari made out that he had been gardening. On his return he said, "Oh! my daughters, I'm absolutely famished. The two of you get some food ready and bring it along. When I've had a meal, I just want to lie down and sleep. You two sit and talk, and lie down yourselves whenever it is time to do so."

- 9.6 Leipe va marita ereari ape, Hehe! elave Oa ore ka. Ka marita ore  
 Did this girls they-two said, Ho! our Father knows not. But girls knew  
 va ka<sup>51</sup> are va Oa, Pipi la au arai pavi eavape la mai hovea va.  
 - not he - Father, Pipi - just distance stood saw that way equal this.  
 Kahara are la o a' le uavape avuku.<sup>52</sup> Erevari elau<sup>53</sup>  
 Well he that word said thereupon lay-down asleep. They-two crossed-over

avaipea o a' ka le urupape avuku.  
sat-down word said also then lay-down asleep.

On hearing this the girls said to themselves, "Ho! our father doesn't know!" Actually the girls didn't realise that their father was capable of standing at a distance and just looking at Pipi. Well, with these words he then lay down and went to sleep. The two girls crossed over to the other side of the hearth; there they sat talking, and then they also lay down and slept.

- 10.1 Are vevelare, la oroa havahu lari urouve, marita orahoka avuku  
He morning, that night very that-like is-arising, daughters two asleep  
iapearoape. Oroa uroi, harita, apo, lape, huraea, kora, la eharu la  
were-lying. Night arose, arrows, bow, spear, club, stick, those things  
aea ai, are havahu erero pavi eavape la ita ve, laia ve la eharu  
got went, he very them stood saw that place at, that-place at those  
avarapape; avarapai kari lei, mea opi la. Mea opaila are va ai  
things hid; hid finish made, early dawn that. Early dawn he - went  
harapaila<sup>54</sup> avuku harapaila le uavape. Avuku harapaila uavai,  
pretending sleep pretending then lay-down. Sleep pretending lay-down,  
marita orahokaila vevelare havahu urahuka, eapai la lai, ere ape, Oa!  
daughters two morning true arose, food - made, they said, Father!  
a va hela oru aukilai? Leipae Oa are ape, Ehe! ara va oru  
you - please garden go-will? Did Father he said, Yes, I - garden  
lari hela auve.  
like-that may-I-say go-to.

In the small hours of the morning, while it was still dark and the two girls were lying asleep, their father arose. He got bow and arrows, a spear, a club and a stick, and went out with the weapons. These things he went and hid at the very place where he had stood watching them. By the time he had finished hiding them it was early dawn. He then went and lay down, and made out that he was sleeping. While he was still in his pretended sleep, when it was really morning, his two daughters got up and prepared food. "Father", they said, "are you going to the garden, may we ask?" To this their father responded "Yes, that's it; I'm about to go to the garden."

- 10.2 Are eapai la lape le aupe. Ai oru ve au auila, ai  
He food - ate thereupon went. Went garden to not went, went  
lélao i hoa haroapo ai, are eharo aerapape la ita ve le  
work-stick with time one went, he things hidden that place at then  
pavape. Laia ve arai pavi, la mai kariveape. Kari, kari,  
stood. That place at distance stood, that way was-waiting. Waited, waited,  
marita orahoka kai. Pipi kiavakeki la hare hovea hovea ve,  
daughters two also. Pipi came (from east) that day same same on,  
ari hahu la kairi, le aupe, ma hihikakive. Ma hihika harapaila  
they-two pot - took, then went, water draw-to. Water draw pretending  
ai, Pipi iki le haiavave, are ruru la oavila. Oa are ape, Oha!  
went, Pipi came then sitting-down, he mask - put-off. Father he said, Oh!  
are mae.  
he here.

He ate the food and then went off. He went out with his work-stick, but it was not to the garden; it was to the place where he had hidden the weapons. There he came to a halt. He stood at a distance, and he waited. As he continued waiting, his two daughters again took the water pot, just as on those other days when Pipi had come, and then went to draw water. As they were going pretending to draw water, Pipi came, and having settled himself, he put off his mask. "Oh!" said their father, "here he is!"



- 10.3 Are hoai ruru la oavi, akea ve koraia, le hoaupe. Hoai aea  
 He descended mask - put-off, top on placed, then descended. Descended was  
 marita orahoka ila oharoharo la pavi avila, maupa la  
 girls two with words there stood was-saying, decoration -  
 leivila, Oa horera Pipi ila are lari hahave.  
 was-putting-on, Father appeared Pipi with he like that was fighting.

Having removed the mask, Pipi placed it on the tree top, and then descended.  
 There he stood talking with the two girls, and was decorating himself when  
 their father came on the scene, and began fighting with Pipi.

- 10.4 Pipi haela hevehe. Are la koailape<sup>55</sup> hoa, Pipi are areve la harita  
 Pipi man champion. He that came-to-blows time, Pipi he his those arrows  
 are le koekakailape.<sup>55</sup> Are lape la avi huailape<sup>55</sup> areve la lape  
 he thereupon broke-picked. He spear - got was-jabbing his that spear  
 are le koekakailape.<sup>55</sup> Are le hahave, haha aireaki ve,  
 he thereupon broke-picked. He thereupon was-beating, beat afterwards at,  
 are haruka avi aea, Pipi lari hilauve. Are haruka la avi Pipi ve  
 he club got was, Pipi like-that was-falling. He cudgel - got Pipi's  
 haro kohaharoaki leipe la hoa ve Aro i Pora i hahareai areve haro  
 head split-open about-to that time at Aro and Pora also jumped-out his head  
 ve koharitopi<sup>56</sup> le avape areve haro akea ve. Ere ape, Oa! elave  
 on protected then sat-down his head above at. They said, Father! our  
 vila! A va arero he va ka!<sup>57</sup>  
 husband! You - him kill - not!

Pipi was quite a champion. During these attacks, Pipi caught their father's  
 arrows and snapped them. He jabbed with his spear, Pipi caught the spear and  
 broke it. He then started to hit Pipi, for he had next grabbed his cudgel.  
 Pipi was thus falling under the blows, and their father was about to split open  
 Pipi's head with the cudgel, when Aro and Pora sprang out to protect his head.  
 They sat down with themselves covering his head. "Father!" they cried, "our  
 husband! You are not to kill him!"

- 10.5 Kahara Oa hakurepai urai marita ila. Are ape, Oha! evarila ma  
 Well Father left-off stood-up daughters also. He said, Oh! you-two this  
 korea<sup>58</sup> la leilula araro kimaekaki aue, ikiiki mahau earilave vila ara le  
 stealing - do me inform not, until now your-two husband I then  
 eavi. Oa hihiri iele le havape. Hihiri havi apeapea, aireaki urai,  
 see. Father anger true then abated. Anger abated stayed, afterwards arose,  
 Pipi lari kaivave. Marita orahoka hoa haroapo kaivi ai elare  
 Pipi like-that were-lifting. Girls two time one lift went own  
 uvi havahu. Kari elare uvi havahu pekai aea, Pipi marita orahokaila  
 house very. Took own house true went-up was, Pipi girls two  
 ma ahea horova<sup>59</sup> lari leiro leilei Pipi ovokake leipe.<sup>60</sup>  
 water hot work that-like were-doing do do Pipi alive became.

At that their father desisted, and stood up, and the girls also. "Oh! you two  
 have been letting this man keep having you both without telling me anything.  
 It's only just now that I have set eyes on this man of yours." Their father's  
 real anger then subsided. With father no longer angry, there they were, and  
 they got up to attend to Pipi. The two girls together carried Pipi to their  
 own house. Up into the house they carried Pipi, and there they kept bathing  
 him with hot water until eventually he regained consciousness.

- 11.1 Kahara, ere le apeape ahea hiru, Kari ve la ahea hiru, apeapea,  
 Well, they then dwelt sea island, Kari's that sea island, dwelt,

marita orahokaila ero hihi lari aro, ero leipe va. Are  
daughters two pregnant openly like-that were, pregnant were this. He  
ape, Oa! e va marita i apeaila. Ara va ukavi elare  
said, Father! you daughters with stay. I - go (coastwards) own  
ita havahu eharu, eapai eharu la ai le avakekilai.  
place very true, eating things - get then bring-shall.

Well, there they were all living on that sea island, Kari's island in the sea. Thus they continued until the two daughters were in an advanced stage of pregnancy. Pipi then said, "Father, you and the girls remain here. I'll go to the coast, to my own place to get a few things - some things to eat, and I'll then bring them here."

- 11.2 Kahara Pipi uroupe, urai le ukavupe aiai la rururua avape  
Well Pipi arose, arose then went (coastwards) as-far-as that mask - got  
va ukavi ita havahu. Ruru are la kokolaoa, eapapo<sup>61</sup> kokola kiavakiaoa  
this went place true. Mask new - sewed, big sewed came (from east)  
marita orahoka le karaive. Kahara are uavila orahokaila karape, le  
daughters two then to-take. Well he wives two took, then  
ukavupe, Auma havahu. Pekahavi Auma havahu hoahuka, ere ape,  
went (coastwards), Auma true. Arose Auma true descended, they said,  
Oha! mea hela ka mae. Ela la hiru opoe la apealula, la hiru  
Oh! land lovely indeed this. We that island beach there dwell, that island  
la va ekaka ve hiru kai ori ve hiru<sup>62</sup> haela ve hiru ka. Ela laia  
there - fish's island and bird's island people's island not. We that-place  
opoe la apealula.  
beach there dwell.

Well, Pipi went up and off coastwards, and he continued on and on right up to the very place where he had got that mask of his. He stitched together a new mask, a big one, and journeyed out to get those two girls. So he got his two wives, and then went coastwards, right to Auma. As they came down just there at Auma, they said, "Oh! what a lovely land this is! We have been living on that island beach. It's an island that belongs to the fish, and it belongs to the birds. It's not an island for people, yet we have been living on the beach there."

- 11.3 Kahara are uavila orahokaila la haitapa, aireaki le itaupe, itai  
Well he wives two - left, afterwards then went (westwards), went  
Oa la leipe. Kahara ere ukavi kai Auma le apeape. Auma ve  
Father - did. Well they went (coastwards) and Auma then dwelt. Auma's  
have ure ukai ve. Laia Pipi Korovu aeaveape ita, ka Kari ukaki  
rock rear side at. That-place Pipi Korovu dwelt place, but Kari towards  
laia haiavape la hoa ve. Ere Auma ipi haela. Ereve kora va  
that-place settled that time at. They Auma descent people. Their trees -  
Ova-Pila la Ipoea-Hurau la.<sup>63</sup>  
Ova-Pila that Ipoea-Hurau that.

He then left his two wives and afterwards went west for their father. Thus they came to the coast and then dwelt at Auma, on the inwards side of Auma's rock. That had been Pipi Korovu's dwelling place, but Kari then moved in that direction and settled there. They are the original Auma clanspeople, with Ova-Pila and Ipoea-Hurau as their tree totems.

## NOTES TO PIPI KOROVU

1. The words of this love-charm are as follows:

Pipi vo Morea maea uai lauati lava,  
 Pipi vo Pae maea uai lauati lava;  
 Morea maea uai lauati lavevo,  
 Lalafare mori ve meiri lavae fareovi  
 Elore Alaua-ipi torai lavea ilave.

Free translation:

Pipi in the guise of a shark he comes,  
 Pipi with fish-like form he comes,  
 In the form of a shark he comes;  
 Seizing the maiden Lalafare he goes off  
 To his Spirit -land home, to make her his bride.

2. This statement is a little strange right at the beginning of the story. As the ending relates, Pipi becomes adopted into the clan of Kari Marupi, and the statement here is to be understood in the light of this. Actually, as the names of his betel nut demonstrate (see note 16), Pipi is not an Auma man in origin. Since the clans are exogamous, it would not be seemly for him to marry Kari Marupi's daughters if he were in origin an Auma man.

Auma, like the Toaripi equivalent Auipi, is derived from aua, a poetic name for 'coconut', the common name for which in both Orokolo and Toaripi is la. In both languages ma means 'water'. Here the reference is to the Vailala River.

Kari Marupi is an aualari whose primary connection is with the Auma (Toaripi Auipi) clan. He has also some associations with the Vailala (Toaripi Luipi) clan. Kari is also the name of a fish, the Striped Tuna (Katsuwonus pelamis). In the traditional art Kari Marupi is sometimes represented by a pair of figures with fish tails instead of legs.

3. Korou, a variant of Korovu.
4. hoailape, epavilape, eavilape - all frequentative remote past, indicating repeated action, what used to happen. cf. hoaupe, epavape, eavape, simple remote past, i.e. single action.
5. The banked clouds seem to resemble land. I have often noticed this myself when looking out over the Coral Sea in the late afternoon during calm weather.
6. hela is best understood as an apology for saying something, or for intruding upon the attention of the person spoken to, 'if I may say so'; or with requests, 'may I ask'. Here it could be translated 'sad to say', or 'heaven forbid'. For examples of the use of hela see Dictionary.
7. marivi is a slender climbing cane. There is a thicker kind of marivi known as aua marivi. The marivi is a totem (aualari) of the Auma clan. For a supply of merove, the Rattan Palm (a climbing palm, Calamus sp.) Pipi has to apply to Eoe and Luru of the Vailala clan, whose totem this is. In Heavara (Moveave) the name of the Luipi elavo (the men's house of the Toaripi equivalent to the Vailala), was Morōvelavi, and part of the honorific title given to junior males was Luvu-Ioe, the full title being Luvu-Ioe Kari-Marupi. Ioe or la-ioe is also the name of a plant (Laportea sp.) with hairy leaves that sting like a nettle.
8. Notice the repeated hela with the request. A person making a request, and not too sure of the outcome will add an extra hela or two.
9. merove-kovaela merove-hahaela. The name is given the parallel poetic form by adding the two verbs, kovaela 'split' and haha 'fasten'; the latter has also ela 'vine' added to it.
10. ruru (Toaripi = 'skin' for which the Orokolo is iilu). Ruru was the regular term used for masks in former times for the Hevehe and the Kovave festivals. In his mode of construction for his butterfly outfit Pipi follows closely that used for making masks. See Williams 1940:235-345.

11. This song is a charm to endow his mask with magic power. The words being poetry are not easy to translate, and what I give here does not agree exactly with the English version found in Maori Kiki (1968:40), although one must suppose that he had the same Oroko words for his original as those that he put on the tape for me. Here are the two translations:

## Maori Kiki

I am a butterfly  
A butterfly from Auma,  
I am crawling through the air,  
I am crawling to the land of the dead.

## Present translation

An Auma butterfly am I,  
Pipi Korovu;  
This is my word,  
Pipi Orovu am I;  
The word of a man of renown,  
About to move on the wind.

Now to account for the differences. One query is when to interpret pipi as the personal name, and when as meaning 'butterfly'. Another query is how to understand the repeated O. Does this have the meaning of O (= oharo 'word'), or is it a verbally meaningless addition, simply put in where the rhythm requires it, as is not unusual in Elema songs? The latter is how Maori Kiki has interpreted it. I have, however, taken it to mean 'word' where the O is preceded by the demonstrative ma, and the genitive marker ve, but not elsewhere. We have now to determine the meaning of Orovu. It would be possible to understand this as meaning the place of the dead, the spirit land, as Maori Kiki does (cf. Toaripi orovu-harisu 'ghost'). A more plausible interpretation is to see Orovu O as a parallel to Pipi O, in which case it is simply a variant of Korovu. The line is thus parallel to Pipi Korovu O. There is still the reference to the spirit land to be considered, but it is Pipi who is associated with it, whose place it is. The song thus supports those versions of the myth that describe him as coming from the spirit land, not, as in this myth, travelling to it. I have taken mea with helari ('move about') as showing the mode of moving (cf. mea helari 'to move around on foot'), and I have understood mea in the sense of 'wind', 'air'. Who is the hari vila, the 'story man'? This presumably must be Pipi himself who will acquire fame as the result of his being able to fly.

The song with music that I have transcribed from the tape is as follows:

A- ra va Au-ma pi- pi o.. Pi-pi Ko-ro-vu o...o .....

A- ra-ve ma o e-la-re ve o o... A-ra va o, a-ra Pi-pi o...

O- ro-vu O... ha-ri vi la ve mea he-la-ri ve o

12. hurau the name of a tree, a totem of the Auma clan, as is stated at the conclusion of the story. In Toaripi its name is fau. It is a large littoral tree with attractive white and mauve tassellated flowers (*Barringtonia asiatica*).
13. Aro i Pora ila. Aro is the name of the Frigate Bird (*Fregata aquila*); Pora is a kind of mangrove with creamy-white flowers and a long green fruit (*Rhizophora*). All such names apply not only to the characters in Elema mythology, but also to various natural objects of the Elema environment.
14. Pipi in donning his mask seems to acquire the general characteristics of a butterfly. His mode of settling on the tree, first here then there, suggests a butterfly coming to rest.

15. keve is a long-handled scoop net, such as is used along the beach when the tide is favourable.
16. aro-pero meiro-pero. It was formerly the custom for a young man to decorate his betel nuts with his clan design, and to charm them. A young woman accepting and chewing such betel nuts would then be full of desire for the young man. Each clan had its own traditional names for betel nuts; aro-pero meiro-pero is one of such names. This is not the Auma name, which would be ova-hae pila-hae, but neither is it the Orokelo equivalent for the Savoripi name, Pipi's clan in the Eastern Elema context. The form of name here is influenced by the names of the girls. Pipi does, in fact, alter the traditional form so as to embody the names Aro and Pora. This is doubtless to make his love magic more potent.
17. -apo - a suffix often used with the names of the clan aualari.
18. ore ka - this phrase is often used without an expressed subject. cf. Pipi's words at the end of the first paragraph of the first section (1.1). In the free translation "there's no telling" is intended to represent ore ka.
19. orohae (Toaripi: orofare). When chewing betel nut it is customary to add pepper and lime to make a masticatory mixture. The lime oro is made along the coast by burning sea shells. The resultant powder is, or rather was, stored in the dried rind of a bottle gourd fruit (orohae). I say 'was' because empty baking powder tins are preferred containers these days; gourds get brittle and break easily. The gourds are prepared by making a small hole at the narrow end when the fruit is ripe, scooping out the soft interior, and then drying the rind. A lime-stick, Orokelo aito, often made from a cassowary thigh bone, is used to transfer a portion of the lime to the mouth.
20. au - an intensive in both Toaripi and Orokelo. The 'go ahead' in the free translation is intended to convey the force of this au. The girls realise that the nuts have been charmed, and accept that by chewing them their desire will be aroused.
21. erevari, ereari. The variants of the pronoun stem from the insertion of the va within the shortened form. The full form is erearila.
22. laho (Toaripi nao) from the Motu nao, which also means 'foreign'. The word must date back to the days of the hiri trading voyages, when the Motu lakatoi canoes came to the Gulf to trade pots for sago and other Gulf products. Unlike the Toaripi and the Moripi, the Orokelo never ventured themselves on trading voyages until the 1920s. See Williams 'Trading voyages in the Gulf of Papua', *Oceania*, 1932, 3/2:139-166.
23. Here we have not only the pronoun as subject marker, but also a repeated va. I have tried to express this emphasis in the free translation by 'for his part'.
24. As is shown by the repetition of the va with the names Aro and Pipi, both are involved as the subject of the sentence, the former as the one who has the dream, the latter for causing it so as to give his dream message to the girls. He speaks to Aro because she is the elder of the two. The pres. cont. eavave is used to make the narrative more vivid.
25. The verb that goes with this ara doesn't appear until four lines down, when the pronoun is repeated. In the free translation I have ignored the first ara. In Toaripi avila would be o vo meita, preceded by mōri instead of mari. The Orokelo avila is from a (ara (6) 'say'), vila (fr. vea 'to be'), 'was in the state of saying'.
26. la kihorelaila, hailavaila, (fr. hai+la+ava+ila), avilakiaraila (fr. avi+la+kiara+ila), are all rec. past. lei lai = Toaripi loloi for which it is an exact equivalent. Here the lei really = le; the altered form would seem to be for the purpose of distinguishing it from la lai (e.g. 4.5 horova la lai), the immed. fut.
27. la maeave: la is obj. marker, here the indirect obj. Pora; maeave the infinitive (= Toaripi moi vei). Distinguish from maeave the pres. continuous.

28. ari like the Toaripi auka is a form of the dual that can be used instead of the fuller 2nd pers. eari (fr. e+ali or ari), or the 3rd pers. ereari (fr. ere+ali or ari).
29. In both Toaripi and Orokolo there are two ways of expressing the conditional. One way is used in the previous sentence, a haela la leikilava, for which the Toaripi parallel would be, a heavita leitit'oria. The other way is seen in a pipi la leikila, for which the Toaripi would be a pipi leitita a-. In Orokolo the difference between the two ways is merely the presence or absence of the final -va. Neither in Toaripi nor Orokolo do these different forms of the conditional affect the meaning.
30. arekaea. This corresponds exactly to the Toaripi areaea, which I regard as possibly originating from are eaea 'let it be'. Similarly Orokolo arekaea would seem to be fr. are+ka+aea. However in neither language does the are- show any change for person or number as a pronoun should. Toaripi \*ara eaea, or \*ere eaea, Orokolo \*arakaea or \*erekaea, are all unknown. The plur. forms in any case are ruled out because both eaea and aea are sing. only.

The expression in both languages is used in such situations as when a number of unsuccessful attempts have been made to do something, someone will say, arekaea (Toaripi areaea) 'let be, give it up'. Or when asking for an article in a store and it being out of stock, various substitutes are offered but prove unsuitable, arekaea (Toaripi areaea) 'let them be, never mind'.

31. Putting the object first in this manner gives emphasis to it. Using the passive construction is perhaps the best way of bringing out this emphasis in English.
32. haiavape titape. Two finite forms of verbs together in this manner is a most unusual occurrence. Nowhere else does this occur, and it must be due to the speaker changing his mind as to the suitable verb when recording the tape. The first of a pair of verbs like this should be in the converb form.
33. The purpose of this signal was to indicate to Pipi that their father was absent. The water pot would be clearly discerned, for it would have a small mouth. The names in both Toaripi and Orokolo for 'water pot' came from the Motu (T. posu, O. hohu, MT. hodu). No pottery was made in the Gulf, and the Elema were dependent for their supplies of pots on the Motu or the Roro of the Central Province.
34. hoahuka ... pekahavi. Elema houses are built on piles well off the ground. To go out of a house is therefore to 'go down', and to enter is to 'go up'. In the free translation in some cases I have added 'house' to make this clear.
35. The primary reference of Hevehe (Toaripi Semese) is to the traditional festival which Williams (1940) described so vividly. The masks for this festival were also known under the same name, hevehe, or semese. These masks were so impressive, as the writer can personally testify, that the word hevehe or semese became used also as an adjective meaning 'of outstanding quality'. It is only so used in both Orokolo and Toaripi when speaking of human beings. Thus mari hevehe (Toaripi mori semese) means 'a beautiful attractive girl'. I have translated haela hevehe in some passages as 'handsome', elsewhere as 'champion'.
36. Water holes are often sited in a pit surrounded by some trees and bush, so that the water will be shaded and kept cool. Pipi chose this place to reveal himself in human form to Aro and Pora because it was more secluded than the hurau tree.
37. au koaveape. In both Toaripi and Orokolo au = 'simply' or 'just'. Thus a group of men debating how best to accomplish some awkward piece of work, someone will say kahara! au leila, or in Toaripi soka, au leitia, 'that's enough! just get on (with it)'. Here the meaning is 'simply'. Pipi is not nodding his head to accomplish anything in particular; he is 'simply' standing there nodding his head, and as he does so the feathers of his headdress wave to and fro. cf. note 20.
38. laive ... maeave - pres. cont. lai simple form. These forms are used to heighten the drama of the story. This is the moment of revelation; hitherto they had known him only as a butterfly.

39. *ma la hihi ukai*. The girls had encountered Pipi behind where the water was (7.3). They now come round to the open side where there would be a slope or steps leading upwards to the path on the level of the surrounding ground.
40. *koara* (convb. *koarai*). The root meaning is 'to be' or 'to come into close association with'; hence 'to meet, to help', etc. The word is also used as a euphemism for *hea* 'to copulate'.
41. *Avai*. This sudden introduction of the village elders seems odd. Hitherto the story has given the impression that only Kari and his daughters live on the island, although Pipi does make an early speculation on this point (see 5.4). The father's bewilderment and mention of 'evil spirit' seems to stem from the absence of other human beings. However, there is about these myths a dream-like quality, whereby people appear on the scene and then disappear without further mention. Logical consistency cannot be expected.
42. *ove harihu*. There is a traditional belief that a bush spirit may on occasion cause a woman to become pregnant. Years ago a girl was brought to me by her brother; their father had died some years before. Although she had been associating with no one in the village, she was pregnant, and claimed that a bush spirit was responsible for her condition. Investigation revealed, however, that she had had a chance encounter with a young man in government employ, who had come back to the village for a brief visit.
43. *la ... le* - a use of the demonstratives that corresponds to the English 'when ... then'. The *arero* is in the emphatic position at the beginning of each clause. The demonstratives in Toaripi are not used with the future tense, but the other feature of the *Orokolo*, the emphatic position for the *arero*, is quite acceptable. In Toaripi this sentence would be: *arero ara eavait'oria, arero ara lea soa paeai roi* ('him I see if, him I that time kill shall').
44. *leipe va*. The remote past of *lai* with *va* demonstrative serving as a conjunctive phrase. It does not carry forward the thought of the preceding sentence as the converb form would do, but at the same time the dissociation is not so marked as when *kahara* is used. Hence it is an appropriate phrase to use to introduce the response to a word or action. Toaripi uses both the converb and *soka* (*Orokolo kahara*) in ways that conform precisely with the *Orokolo* usage, but never *leipe va*. The Toaripi equivalent here is *lo mei* 'that said', or *lo lei* 'that done'.
45. There are two subjects here - *eali* for which the verb is *leivahaeaila*, and are which goes with *lei lei*. In Toaripi such a construction is also possible. Thus in Toaripi this sentence would be: *euka are lei lei faitora ere ita la roroa meha* ('you two he did did now pregnant are-being here'). *Leivahaeaila* = *lei+va+haea+ila*. *Haea* (plural of *hara*) is used with *va* to form the plural of verbs that lack plural forms of their own.
46. *eavava aeape* = *eava+va+aeape*. This *va* is used to link together verbs when the meaning of one is involved in the meaning of the other. The previous note gives an example of the use of *va* with *haea*. Toaripi uses *vo* in a similar construction, and reduplicates on occasion to denote drawn-out action; e.g. *siare seika lou tai fi o vovo terope* 'the small boy went crying all the way to his mother'. In Toaripi the reduplicated form would be used for this sentence of the text: *are ara-ita povu eava vovo meiape* 'he at distance stood looking ... was'. In *Orokolo* the *va* is never duplicated in this way.
47. *la ... le*. This is much along the lines of the construction discussed in note 43, a little obscured in this case by the *la* being elided with *aukila*. Here, however, *aukila* is not future but a form of the conditional parallel to the *T. teraita*, *a-* 'if (I) should go'. *araro* has the emphatic position, and I have expressed this in the free translation by 'I'm the one who ...'.
48. There is an element of real drama here, the father breathing out bloodthirsty threats among the bushes, while the young people prepare themselves for love-making. However, it would seem that Pipi sensed that all was not well, for he cut short his visit and returned home.

49. ita havahu ... uvi havahu. In Orocolo the verbs of action do not require the postposition *ve* to indicate destination. Toaripi usage, however, requires *voa* with such verbs. Thus: 'he went to the village', in Toaripi is *are karikara voa terōpe*; in Orocolo *are karikara aupe*, never *\*are karikara ve aupe*. The passage in the text in Toaripi would be: *lea mea are ata ukavōpe elore oti kofa voa, aea Aro auka Pora ita uvi kofa voa terōpe reha*.
50. Kari makes out that he has been hard at work all day in his garden, and that this has given him an appetite. The garden would be some distance from the house, at a place away in the bush.
51. ore ka ... oreva ka. In both Toaripi and Orocolo *ore* can be used without specific time reference. Should a particular tense be needed, it can be indicated by the addition of the appropriate form of Toaripi *loi*, Orocolo *lai*; e.g. Toaripi *are ore leiti roi*, Orocolo *are ore leikilai*. It is not the presence of *va* that gives the past reference to *marita ore va ka*, but the general sense of the passage. The use of *va* with *ore ka* is optional, and the previous sentence could also have been *elave oa ore va ka*.
52. uavape avuku. This order would be reversed in Toaripi, and somewhat illogically we get *ivutu iavōpe* - 'sleep' before 'lay down'. In both languages *ivutu*, *avuku* behave much like *ore*; e.g. Toaripi *ara ivutu kao*, Orocolo *ara avuku ka* 'I did not sleep, was not sleeping, am not sleeping'.
53. elau - the crossing over must refer to their position with reference to the family hearth. I have added a little to the free translation to make this clear. Their sleeping place, prepared by unrolling a sleeping mat on the floor, would be on the opposite side of the hearth from their father.
54. harapaila - both Toaripi and Orocolo form adverbs by adding the suffix *-ri*, or by the use of *T. ita*, *O. ila*; hence *harapa+ila*. Reduplicated in Toaripi *harapaharapa* is an adj. often used with *tivi* 'work'; *tivi harapaharapa* means playing around without getting on with the job.
55. koailape, huailape, indicate repeated action. It was a drawn-out struggle. *koekakailape* is from *koeka* 'break, snap', and *kaila* 'take hold of', and is thus not the frequentative remote past used in *koailape* and *huailape*. *la lape* could be plural but the *avi* 'got' indicates a single action; the plural would be *aea*, as in 10.1 *la eharu la aea* ....
56. koharitopi convb. of *koharitopa* 'to place on top of, to crown'. It is in this sense that it is used in JN.19.2. In Toaripi *topai* has the meaning 'to crown, cap', but in former times it was the verb used with *laua* 'shield'; *laua topai* 'to cover, protect, with a shield'. This is the sense here. The girls cover over his head protecting it with their bodies; *areve haro akea ve* goes with *koharitopi*, not with *avape*. They did not sit on his head!
57. he va ka (he fr. *hara* 'to kill'). This is not the prohibitive, which would be *kahelue* (= *ka+he+lue*), but the pres. or fut. neg. It is an entreaty rather than a command.
58. korea, which like the Toaripi *torea* has the basic meaning of 'steal', is also used like *torea* for sexual relationships that are not in accord with the socially accepted pattern.
59. ma ahea horova. The Elema are great believers in the efficacy of hot water treatment, especially for anyone who has lost consciousness.
60. ovokake leipe. Orocolo *apa*, like Toaripi *opai*, is often used to mean 'apparently dead', i.e. 'unconscious'. Similarly *ovokake lai* (Toaripi *makuri loi*), in such a context has the meaning of 'regain consciousness'.
61. ruru are ... eapapo. In 9.1 the making of a larger mask has already been recorded. The narrator has apparently forgotten this.
62. ekaka ve hiru kai ori ve hiru. The picture here given of Kari's island suggests one of the low-lying sand banks, barely above high water mark, that form around the river mouths from the silt brought down by the big rivers.



63. Ova-pila ... Ipoea-hurau. The tree totems are named to establish the identity of the Auma clan, which elsewhere is known under other names. Thus in Heavara (Moveave) village the Veveapoe clan has a tree totem Ova-pita, and in Iokea, connected with the Auipi clan, the same tree totem names appear as Ova-tola, Fila-tola.

## LETTERS

### LETTER 1: From a fisherman to his sister

The writer of this letter, whose home village is Kavava in Orokolo Bay, works for a fishing company with headquarters in Port Moresby. He is about 20 years of age. At the time of writing he was aboard the fishing boat 'Rashid 10', off the Western Elema coast. The letter is addressed to a 17-year-old clan sister of his, whom he addresses as 'Alaure'. This is not her real name, although it does have some faint resemblance to it. His reason for altering her name is to make it look more 'European'.

Rashid 10,  
Gulf Fisheries,  
P.O. Box 920,  
Port Moresby  
23.4.71

Dear Sister Alaure,

- 1.1 Ikiheroe eapapo havahu. A veveke hela<sup>1</sup> aeave ha? Ara kara laria  
Affection big very. You well - are eh? I also that-manner  
veveke hela aeave ipi Oa eapapo Aualari havahu ve harihari apealula  
well - am because Father big God true of favour dwell  
hela. A ara kiparaeape<sup>2</sup> pepa overa eavape ha? Ara la pepa au  
- You I sent letter already saw eh? I that letter -  
karive hela.  
am-waiting -

Most affectionate greetings! Are you well, may I ask? I'm keeping well because we dwell in the favour of our great Father, God himself. Have you seen the letter I sent you some time ago? If I may mention it, I'm waiting for a reply.

- 1.2 Karikara haela veveke hela apea la. Karikara marita learo marita  
Village people well - are perhaps. Village girls which girls  
apearo ha? Araro pepa kiparaeaki ara ore leikive hela. Oharo  
are-staying eh? To-me letter send I knowledge to-have - Word  
ma, ma stamps<sup>3</sup> haela ka airalue; iapai, a haela la aiaraki la  
this, these stamps person do-not-give; listen, you person to give that  
hoa ara hihiri havahu le leikilai; iapai, haela ka airalue,  
time I anger very thereupon shall-have; listen, persons do-not-give,  
iapai.<sup>4</sup>  
listen.

The village people are all well perhaps. Which of the village girls are still in the village? Please send me a letter to put me in the know. Here is a word for you, don't give these stamps to anyone; mark my words, if you give these stamps to anyone, I shall be very cross indeed. Listen! do not give them to anyone.

- 1.3 A ara Huaupe la avarape<sup>5</sup> la pura overa eavape ha? La pura la  
 You I Huaupe to give that cloth already saw eh? That cloth -  
 koaraki la hoa araro pepa kavale kimaeki ara ore leikive, iapai.  
 encounter that time me letter answer inform I knowledge have-to listen.  
 Arave oharo perehekai maiave karia le lei. A aeaki. Oroa veveke  
 My words few here-at finish then make. You stay. Night good  
 havahu.<sup>6</sup> Orovu harihu miri here le hela lai.<sup>7</sup>  
 indeed. Western beach calm there is  
 Have you seen the cloth that I gave Huaupe some time ago? If you should come  
 across it at any time, tell me about it in your reply, so that I may know.  
 Don't forget! I'll make an end here of my few words. Goodbye, and a very good  
 night! There lies the Western Beach so calm.

Goodnight,  
 Yours sincerely,  
 Lohoro Aitari

## LETTER 2: The fisherman writes again

The second letter from the young fisherman, and again writing to his sister at home. At this time of writing he has been transferred to a smaller boat, 'Pai 4', that does inshore fishing. Unlike the first letter, this one is not dated, but a long interval cannot have elapsed, because he has just received the reply to the earlier letter.

Pai 4,  
 Gulf Fisheries,  
 P.O. Box 920,  
 Port Moresby

Dear Sister,

- 2.1 Ikiheroe eapapo havahu. Ara ave la pepa Tuesday hare koarape hela.<sup>8</sup>  
 Affection big very. I your that letter Tuesday day received -  
 Ara la pepa eavape la hoa, ikihuru eapapo havahu le koarape hela.  
 I that letter saw that time, yearning big very then encountered -  
 Ara Rashid 10 kari le leipe; ara ma hoa vevaea hekaive ve hela, karikara  
 I Rashid 10 finish then made; I this time ship small on - village  
 fishing<sup>9</sup> ela leiroape hela. Ara karikara au kiapape la hoa ikihuru eapapo  
 fishing we were-doing - I village - went-up that time sadness big  
 havahu le koarape hela.<sup>10</sup>  
 very then encountered -  
 Most affectionate greetings! I may say that I received your letter on Tuesday.  
 When I saw it such a yearning came over me. I had at that time finished with  
 Rashid 10. I am now on a small ship. We have been doing village fishing. I  
 was, I may say, very sad indeed when we moved off from the village.
- 2.2 Oharo ae ma, ave harepaeke ela<sup>11</sup> Haupape i lari avakilai  
 Word another this, your left-come fish-line Haupape with that-like get-will  
 hela, hihiri ka.<sup>12</sup>  
 - anger none.  
 To change the subject - the fish-line that you left behind when you came is  
 with Haupape, and you will get it from her. Please don't feel vexed.
- 2.3 Oharo ae ma, Haipavila are Epu eapai avarape ka au avaraila<sup>13</sup> la  
 Word another this, Haipavila he Epu food gave or not given that  
 oharo hovea araro pepa kiparaeaki, ara ore leikive hela. Oharo ma<sup>14</sup>  
 word like to-me letter send, I knowledge have-to - Word this

ma oharo Haipavila kai Maero ila maeaki; Rohoro are Epu haure havahu  
 this word Haipavila and Maero also say; Rohoro he Epu rejection real  
 leive laelave arero e le koekai;<sup>15</sup> laelave e va lai  
 is-having on-that-account him you then break; on-that-account you - do  
 aue le pavi, are ma hitolo karikara kihoauki la leila, e ma mai la  
 not then stay, he this year village descend has-done, you this way  
 la leila, are le pavi are kihoau ka.<sup>16</sup> Eve la ikivere eharu hekape ka  
 have-done, he then stay he descend not. Your that desire thing help not  
 ealia au apihaeaki la hoa, are le kihoaukilai; laelave arero  
 you-two - dying that time, he than descend-will; on-that-account him  
 e va le kopuravi lari havahu maeaki, ealia au<sup>17</sup> apihaeaki  
 you - then drive-away in-that-manner quite say, you-two - dying  
 la hoa are le kihoaukilai hela. Arave oharo la erealila maeaki.  
 that time he then descend-will - My word - them-two say.

There is another matter; please send me a letter and let me have word about whether Haipavila gave food to Epu or not, so that I may know. This is my word to Haipavila and Maero, Rohoro considers himself to be rebuffed by you, in your rejecting Epu. Therefore if you remain doing nothing, instead of returning to the village as he has done this year, he'll stay away and not come back. The thing you desire won't be any help. If you two should die, he'll then return. There - he has been driven away by you.

Say precisely that, and add, if you two should happen to die, he will then return. Say to them that word from me.

- 2.4 Oharo ae ma, a ma oharo Eauku hekai<sup>18</sup> maeaki, maeaki a Rohoro la  
 Word another this, you this word Eauku junior say, say you Rohoro to  
 pepa paraeape la mari ore la pepa la eavape la hoa, areve  
 letter sent that this-manner know that letter - saw that time, his  
 iki-ure heaha havahu le leipe; laelave are aro hihiri eapapo  
 mind-inside resentment much then had; on-that-account he you anger big  
 havahu leilai; arero ka lari maeaki.  
 indeed just-has; to-her also that-manner say.

Here is another word, and say this word to Eauku junior. Tell her that you sent Rohoro a letter, and that you know that when he saw the letter his mind became very bitter indeed on that account; he is very angry indeed with you. Speak to her also along those lines.

- 2.5 Oharo ae ma a hihiri ka, ave harepaeke avaki la ela Huaupe  
 Word another this you angry not, your left brought that fish-line Huaupe  
 i lari avakilai hela. Oharo la, ara ma hitolo kihoaukilai or<sup>19</sup>  
 with that-like get-will - Word that, I this year descend-shall or  
 kihoau ka, arave iki-ure heaha hiki la hoa<sup>20</sup> ara kihoau ka, arave  
 descend not, my mind-inside resentment only that time I descend not, my  
 iki-ure are veveke leiki la hoa ara le kohoaukilai. Arave oharo  
 mind-inside it good become that time I then descend-shall. My words  
 perehekai maiave karia le lai.<sup>21</sup> A aeaki hela.  
 few here-at finish then make. You stay -

Here is another matter, don't be vexed about the fish-line that you brought and left behind. It is with Huaupe. That's my word. Whether I'll return to the village this year or not will depend on how I feel. If I have only a feeling of resentment I'll not return, but in the event of my having good feelings, I'll then return. Those are my few words that I am bringing here to an end. Goodbye to you.

Yours sincerely<sup>22</sup>  
 Lohoro Aitari.

## LETTER 3: A tardy letter home

The writer of this letter, a young fellow of 19 from the village of Vailala East, is a student at Vudal College, training to be an agricultural officer. He has reached a somewhat higher standard of education than the previous writer, for he had three years at Kerema High School. He expresses his thoughts rather better. He also is writing to his sister at home, although later on, in 3.4, he includes also his parents with her.

Vudal Agricultural College,  
P.O. Keravat,  
East New Britain,  
T.P.N.G.

5th of October 1971

Dear Sister,

- 3.1 Ikiheroe aea ikihuru ara hela kai mahau hare ave hohoa<sup>23</sup> kahekai hela  
Affection and yearning I - also this-present day your letter short -  
hara. E ka hela heroe veveke or mekaka apearo ha? Ara ka  
write. You also - please good and well are-dwelling eh? I also  
laria hela heroe veveke hiki aeave, ipi Oa eapapo Aualari ve  
that-like - please good only am-dwelling, because Father big God's  
harihari ve ma meahaiapo akea ve.  
favour in this world upon

It is, I may say, with affection and longing that I write today this short letter to you. How are you all, may I ask, fit and well, eh? That is how I am, good in every way, because the favour of our great Father God is upon the world.

- 3.2 Arave heari ikihuru havahu iele ara hela aro ka hihiri ka hela. Ara  
My young-sister yearning very truly I - you also anger not - I  
ave oropaki ve la pepa kai aireaki ve ma pepa hela overa  
your first of that letter also later of this letter - already  
eavavahaeape.<sup>24</sup> Kahara kavale haeaki hela horova oaria au iki hoapape  
had-seen. Well answer writing - work much simply came swept-away  
hela.<sup>25</sup> Araro hihiri la leiki hela.<sup>26</sup>  
- Me anger make -

I do assure you most fervently, my sister, that I am not vexed with you in the least. I had already seen your first letter, and later this other one; but being overwhelmed by so much unexpected work, writing answers was out of the question. It's you who should be vexed with me.

- 3.3 Ara a hela overa kiparaeape la pepa ma, ara aro ara moni kiparaeape  
I you - formerly sent that letter this, I you I money sent  
la pepa ve oharo vila aro velavela leipe. Ka arave heari ave  
that letter of word about you asked - But my young-sister your  
la pepa haela la kaivi hapai moni la avape la.<sup>27</sup> Kahara a aire hoa  
that letter person - took open money - took perhaps. Well you next time  
moni ve velavela leiki ikihorahora ka hela. Ara ave akoreapo ara ero  
money for ask - doubtful not - I your elder-son I you  
hihiri ka.<sup>28</sup>  
angry not.

That first letter you sent - this is what I say: I asked about the wording of the letter in which I sent money to you. However, my sister, a person got hold of that letter to you, opened it and took the money, so it seems. Well, next time you ask for money don't hesitate about it, I'm your elder brother and I am not angry with you.

- 3.4 Kahara arave heari, ara e oa i lou ila ape la oharo  
Well my young-sister, I you father and mother with said that word  
overa eavape ka laua ara havahu Heai la iki ve havahu au leila.<sup>29</sup>  
formerly saw but talk I myself Heai that mind in same not had.  
Kahara areve la akoreapo Lape Lavai, are pepa kimaaila, ara ka  
Well his that elder-brother Lape Lavai, he letter has-informed, I also  
mari ape, ara arero maea hovea leikilai. Ka ara areve veaki mai  
this-like said, I him mind like shall-be. But I his being way  
haveva. Aka araro oharo auhohi havahu kimaeeaki ave, ara areve hohoa  
ignorant. But to-me word heed really say lest, I his writing  
kahekai la me ha' kimaeeaki leive. Are araro pepa aireaki kipaparaeava<sup>30</sup>  
little - am write inform am-doing. He to-me letter later-on will-send  
ha?  
eh?

I had already set eyes on those words which you and father and mother had said, but I did not feel equal to talking to Heai on my own. Well that elder brother of his, Lape Lavai, has sent a letter, quoting me as saying that I would be of one mind with him. I am, however, in the dark as to his mode of living. Still, lest I be told to pay attention to what is being said, I am writing a little letter to him to let him know what's doing. Will he be sending letters to me later on?

- 3.5 Arave heari, oharo ae mae,<sup>31</sup> ma mari, Hilaula Avia, are arai ve  
My young-sister, word another this, this girl, Hilaula Avia, she distance  
auila. Kahara ara arero eharu oaria au aiaraila. Ka ara aro  
has-gone. Well I to-her things many not gave. But I to-you  
herehekai ikihorahora ipi are ka ita apehai havahu aeave. Are  
some doubts because she also place far very is-living. She  
aeavila ve ita va 26 miles hovea, ma va Rabaul town, ka ara aeavila ita  
living at place - 26 miles like, this - Rabaul town, but I living place  
ve Vudal. Ka ara arero weekend hiki ve eavavila. Ka ara ma town  
at Vudal. But I her weekend only at seeing-have-been. But she this town  
ure akore<sup>32</sup> ai veavila, laelave ara arero ma last weekend two ila<sup>33</sup>  
in son went has-been, on-that-account I her this last weekend two -  
ure ve au eavavila. Kahara arave heari, a ore ha?  
inside not seeing-have-been. Well my young-sister, you know eh?

To turn sister, to another subject, this girl, Hilaula Avia, she's gone a long way away. However, I didn't give her many things. I may, moreover, express to you some doubt, because she is living at a very distant place. It's Rabaul town where she is living, some 26 miles away, while I am living at Vudal. I've only been seeing her at weekends. She went off to some town man, and has been staying there. On that account I haven't seen her during the past two weekends. Well, sister, you do understand, don't you.

- 3.6 Hahire Kavana are kai ma hoa araro pepa lari kipaparaeve.<sup>34</sup> Ka  
Hahire Kavana she also this time to-me letters that-like is sending. But  
ara ore havahu ka, ara mai veveke la leive ipi areve pepa kavale  
I know really not, I way good - am-doing because her letter answer  
ka<sup>35</sup> lari hai paparaeve hela. Ka e i oa i lou ila eve  
not like-that mind resting-am - But you with father with mother your  
ikikekela learia ha? Oharo lae, arave heari. Apeaki!  
opinion how eh? Word that, my young-sister. Stay!

At the present time Hahire Kavana has been sending letters to me. But I don't really know. I'm being very proper in my behaviour, because I've answered none

of her letters. I'm just letting my mind rest like that. However, what do you and father and mother think about this? Those are my words, sister. Goodbye!

Your brother,  
Harupa Ipau

S.P. Sorry, sis, but I haven't got time to write to our brother at Hoe.<sup>36</sup>

## NOTES TO LETTERS

1. hela. Orokolo has but one polite expression as compared with three in Toaripi, rāpi, eapo and hōpa. All these words, including hela, may be interpreted as various forms of apology for intruding upon the attention of another. Hence in the free translation here I have used such phrases as 'may I ask?', or 'If I may mention it'.
2. a ara - two subjects, the ara going with kiparaeape, the a with eavape. Both verbs are put in the remote past. The interval of time represented here would be about three weeks.
3. stamps - an introduction from English. The young fellow, as he has more money than his sister, sends stamps for her reply. At the same time he is anxious lest she should give them away for someone else to use. la aiaraki la hōa - he is not anticipating that she will give them away, so the sense is conditional. la ... le, cf. Pipi Korovu, note 43.
4. iapai - the converb form, but here used as an exclamation, 'listen!'. It is similarly used in the N.T., e.g. Mt.11:8 where it = 'behold!'.
5. a ara - another sentence with two subjects (cf. note 2); the a goes with eavape, and the ara with avarape.
6. oroa veveke - this is a copy of the English 'good night'; it is not a traditional form of farewell, for which see the end to Letter 3.
7. Orovu harihu miri. A surprisingly romantic way to end his prosaic letter. The letter was written on board his ship, and although on the 23rd April there was no moon, he would be able in the starlight to see the dark line of the shore. For Orovu harihu, see Pipi Korovu note 11.
8. koarape. He begins by putting his verbs in the remote past. In 2.3, however, in speaking of his visit to the village which must have been earlier than the Tuesday when he received (koarape) his sister's letter, he uses the recent past (la leila).
9. karikara fishing. By this he means inshore fishing, and in inlets and creeks where the 'Pai 4' with its shallow draught can go, unlike his former ship 'Rashid 10' which must keep out at sea. He uses the English word 'fishing'.
10. hela - cf. note 1. He uses hela five times in this first paragraph. I could not keep up with this in the free translation, but have made do by using 'I may say' a couple of times.
11. ave harepaeke ela - from harepa 'leave', eke 'come'. Apparently his sister, out fishing on a canoe, had come aboard and had left her fish line behind. This he gave to Huaupe to deliver to his sister. He repeats this information in the last paragraph, 2.5. Huaupe is one of his girl friends to whom he had previously given some cloth (see 1.3).
12. hihiri - like the Toaripi kitou, hihiri is used for a wide range of feeling from mild annoyance to downright anger. For the latter meaning it is usual to add eapapo (Toaripi rovaea) as in 2.4.
13. eapai avarape ka au avaraila. He had given some food, possibly some of his rations, to Haipavila, a girl friend of his, and has told her to share it with Epu, another girl with whom he is on friendly terms. He has now heard that Haipavila, instead of doing what he had told her to do, had shared the food with another girl Maero. He wants to check up on this story.

14. oharo ma. Although he has just asked for verification of the story about the disposal of the food, he now goes on to assume that it is true, and asks his sister to denounce Haipavila and Maero in words that are quite out of proportion to the alleged offence.
15. koekai - converb from koeka 'break'; he must mean it in some figurative sense; hence the 'rebuff' of the free translation.
16. kihoau 'descend' is the general meaning of this verb, but it is also used (like Toaripi faukai) in the sense of going towards the coast, or westwards.
17. au implies something that occurs without deliberate planning or being foreseen; hence the 'should happen' in the free translation.
18. Eauku. In her letter to him his sister had made some complaint about a girl Eauku. Hohoro now turns his ill-humour in that direction.
19. or - an introduction from English, for which he uses English spelling. The same word has entered Toaripi, where it is usually spelt ō.
20. areve iki-ure heaha hiki la hoa. cf. note 3; here again the sense is conditional.
21. karia le lai - immediate future, 'about to finish' (= Toaripi la roi). cf. leilai, towards the end of 2.4, which in Toaripi would be loloi, recent past.
22. He finishes his letter in English, which is the way in which he began his letter.
23. hohoa (Toaripi foa, plural foafoa) originally meant the motifs or patterns used in the traditional art. These patterns were based on the clan totems. Here the word is used to mean 'writing, letter'; hohoa hara means nowadays 'to write a letter'. In Toaripi karoro, which also originally meant 'pattern, design', but in a more general sense than foa, has become the word for 'writing'; karoro ukai 'write a letter'. In both Toaripi and Orokolo pepa (from English 'paper') also means 'letter'; cf. 1.1, 2.1.
24. oropaki ... aireaki from oropa and aire+ki which denotes direction towards; see Dictionary p. 60.  
eavavahaeape - plur. from eava+va+haea+ape. The plur. is used because he had had two letters from her. cf. 2.1 pepa eavape where a single letter is meant.  
eava, like the Toaripi eavai, is used not only to mean 'see, look', but also in the sense of 'find', and as here 'receive'.
25. iki hoapape. The subject of this verbal phrase is horova 'work', the object kavale haeaki 'writing answers' (haea plur. of hara) put first in the emphatic position. Using the passive so that kavale haeaki remains in the emphatic position, a close translation would be 'writing answers was swept away by much work coming without warning'. For the au, cf. note 17. Here I have tried to express the force of the au by adding 'unexpected'.
26. araro is in the emphatic position. She had interpreted his not answering her two letters as a sign that he was angry with her.
27. In an earlier letter she had asked him for money. She had received a reply from him, worded as though it contained money, although actually there was none in the envelope. I am reminded of an occasion with our own mail, which always had many letters for village people. Once a letter was brought back by the recipient, who claimed that there should have been money in the envelope. The letter was certainly worded to that effect. The sender of the letter later confessed that he had not actually enclosed any money, as he had none to spare at the time. Not liking to say that he was unable or unwilling to send, he simply posted the letter, hoping that it would be thought that the money had been stolen in the post. Did this young fellow try a similar trick?
28. akoreapo - although he is writing to his younger sister, he refers to himself from the standpoint of their parents.
29. He had been asked for his views on a young man Heai who had shown an interest in this sister to whom he is writing. Elder brothers are expected to express

some decided opinion about possible in-laws. Heai's elder brother Lape is trying to help along his younger brother's courtship.

30. pepa kipaparaeava - the noun pepa may be singular or plural, but the verb shows that the plural is meant.
31. oharo ae mae. He now turns to his own love affair, about which his sister in her letter had expressed interest.
32. town ure akore. Here akore does not have the meaning of 'son' or 'boy', but some person (male) belonging to the place in question, the town here being Rabaul. Thus Auma akore means a man of Auma, but it could include not only a native of the place, but also someone permanently domiciled there.
33. last weekend two ila - an interesting mixture of English and Oroko. Instead of using the Oroko for 'two', orahokaila, he puts 'two' in English but adds ila, the postposition used with numbers. cf. hare 40 ila 'forty days' Mk.1:13. The parallel passage in Luke (Lk.4:2) omits the ila, however.
34. pepa ... kipaparaeve - again the plural, this time in the present continuous form. He has another girl friend in reserve.
35. areve pepa kavale ka. He should not send a reply himself if he does not want to become involved with her. However, he hadn't answered his sister's letters, nor replied to Lape Lavai, and his postscript is to say that he hasn't time to write to his brother. One suspects that it is not so much a desire for correct behaviour that motivates him, as a dislike for writing letters.
36. He finishes in English which is correct enough, except that he adds an unnecessary 's' to his 'you', and he calls his postscript 'S.P.'. This is possibly due to the influence of advertisements for the local beer ('South Pacific').